UNIFORM COMMERCIAL CODE

U.C.C. WORKBOOK

U.C.C. – UNIFORM COMMERCIAL CODE

Article 1. - General Provisions

Article 2. Sales

Article 2A. Leases

Article 3. Negotiable Instruments

Article 4. Bank Deposit

Article 4A. Funds Transfers

Article 5. Letters of Credit

Article 6. Bulk Transfers and [Revised] - Bulk Sales

Article 7. Warehouse Receipts, Bills of Lading and Other Documents of Title

Article 8. Investment Securities

Article 9. Secured Transactions

© Copyright 2005 by The American Law Institute and the National Conference of Commissioners on Uniform State Laws; reproduced, published and distributed for the limited purposes of study, teaching, and academic research.

U.C.C. - ARTICLE 1 - GENERAL PROVISIONS

PART 1. GENERAL PROVISIONS

- § 1-101. Short Titles.
- § 1-102. Scope of Article.
- § 1-103. Construction of [Uniform Commercial Code] to Promote its Purposes and Policies: Applicability of Supplemental Principles of Law.
- § 1-104. Construction Against Implied Repeal.
- § 1-105. Severability.
- § 1-106. Use of Singular and Plural; Gender.
- § 1-107. Section Captions.
- § 1-108. Relation to Electronic Signatures in Global and National Commerce Act.

PART 2. GENERAL DEFINITIONS AND PRINCIPLES OF INTERPRETATION

- § 1-201. General Definitions.
- § 1-202. Notice; Knowledge.
- § 1-203. Lease Distinguished from Security Interest.
- § 1-204. Value.
- § 1-205. Reasonable time; Seasonableness.
- § 1-206. Presumptions.

PART 3. TERRITORIAL APPLICABILITY AND GENERAL RULES

- § 1-301. Territorial Applicability; Parties' Power to Choose Applicable Law.
- § 1-302. Variation by Agreement.
- § 1-303. Course of Performance, Course of Dealing, and Usage of Trade.
- § 1-304. Obligation of Good Faith.
- § 1-305. Remedies to be Liberally Administered.
- § 1-306. Waiver or Renunciation of Claim or Right After Breach.
- § 1-307. Prima Facie Evidence by Third-Party Documents.
- § 1-308. Performance or Acceptance Under Reservation of Rights.
- § 1-309. Option to Accelerate at Will.
- § 1-310. Subordinated Obligations.

PART 1. GENERAL PROVISIONS

§ 1-101. Short Titles.

- (a) This [Act] may be cited as the Uniform Commercial Code.
- (b) This article may be cited as Uniform Commercial Code-General Provisions.

§ 1-102. Scope of Article.

This article applies to a transaction to the extent that it is governed by another article of [the Uniform Commercial Code].

§ 1-103. Construction of [Uniform Commercial Code] to Promote its Purposes and Policies: Applicability of Supplemental Principles of Law.

- (a) [The Uniform Commercial Code] must be liberally construed and applied to promote its underlying purposes and policies, which are: (1) to simplify, clarify, and modernize the law governing commercial transactions; (2) to permit the continued expansion of commercial practices through custom, usage, and agreement of the parties; and (3) to make uniform the law among the various jurisdictions.
- (b) Unless displaced by the particular provisions of [the Uniform Commercial Code], the principles of law and equity, including the law merchant and the law relative to capacity to contract, principal and agent, estoppel, fraud, misrepresentation, duress, coercion, mistake, bankruptcy, and other validating or invalidating cause supplement its provisions.

§ 1-104. Construction Against Implied Repeal.

[The Uniform Commercial Code] being a general act intended as a unified coverage of its subject matter, no part of it shall be deemed to be impliedly repealed by subsequent legislation if such construction can reasonably be avoided.

§ 1-105. Severability.

If any provision or clause of [the Uniform Commercial Code] or its application to any person or circumstance is held invalid, the invalidity does not affect other provisions or applications of [the Uniform Commercial Code] which can be given effect without the invalid provision or application, and to this end the provisions of [the Uniform Commercial Code] are severable.

§ 1-106. Use of Singular and Plural; Gender.

In [the Uniform Commercial Code], unless the statutory context otherwise requires: (1) words in the singular number include the plural, and those in the plural include the singular; and (2) words of any gender also refer to any other gender.

§ 1-107. Section Captions.

Section captions are part of [the Uniform Commercial Code].

§ 1-108. Relation to Electronic Signatures in Global and National Commerce Act.

This article modifies, limits, and supersedes the federal Electronic Signatures in Global and National Commerce Act, 15 U.S.C. Section 7001 et seq., except that nothing in this article modifies, limits, or supersedes Section 7001(c) of that Act or authorizes electronic delivery of any of the notices described in Section 7003(b) of that Act.

PART 2. GENERAL DEFINITIONS AND PRINCIPLES OF INTERPRETATION

§ 1-201. General Definitions.

- (a) Unless the context otherwise requires, words or phrases defined in this section, or in the additional definitions contained in other articles of [the Uniform Commercial Code] that apply to particular articles or parts thereof, have the meanings stated.
- (b) Subject to definitions contained in other articles of [the Uniform Commercial Code] that apply to particular articles or parts thereof:
 - (1) "Action", in the sense of a judicial proceeding, includes recoupment, counterclaim, set-off, suit in equity, and any other proceeding in which rights are determined.
 - (2) "Aggrieved party" means a party entitled to pursue a remedy.
 - (3) "Agreement", as distinguished from "contract", means the bargain of the parties in fact, as found in their language or inferred from other circumstances, including course of performance, course of dealing, or usage of trade as provided in Section 1-303.
 - (4) "Bank" means a person engaged in the business of banking and includes a savings bank, savings and loan association, credit union, and trust company.
 - (5) "Bearer" means a person in possession of a negotiable instrument, document of title, or certificated security that is payable to bearer or indorsed in blank.
 - (6) "Bill of lading" means a document evidencing the receipt of goods for shipment issued by a person engaged in the business of transporting or forwarding goods.
 - (7) "Branch" includes a separately incorporated foreign branch of a bank.
 - (8) "Burden of establishing" a fact means the burden of persuading the trier of fact that the existence of the fact is more probable than its nonexistence.

- (9) "Buyer in ordinary course of business" means a person that buys goods in good faith, without knowledge that the sale violates the rights of another person in the goods, and in the ordinary course from a person, other than a pawnbroker, in the business of selling goods of that kind. A person buys goods in the ordinary course if the sale to the person comports with the usual or customary practices in the kind of business in which the seller is engaged or with the seller's own usual or customary practices. A person that sells oil, gas, or other minerals at the wellhead or minehead is a person in the business of selling goods of that kind. A buyer in ordinary course of business may buy for cash, by exchange of other property, or on secured or unsecured credit, and may acquire goods or documents of title under a preexisting contract for sale. Only a buyer that takes possession of the goods or has a right to recover the goods from the seller under Article 2 may be a buyer in ordinary course of business. "Buyer in ordinary course of business" does not include a person that acquires goods in a transfer in bulk or as security for or in total or partial satisfaction of a money debt.
- (10) "Conspicuous", with reference to a term, means so written, displayed, or presented that a reasonable person against which it is to operate ought to have noticed it. Whether a term is "conspicuous" or not is a decision for the court. Conspicuous terms include the following: (A) a heading in capitals equal to or greater in size than the surrounding text, or in contrasting type, font, or color to the surrounding text of the same or lesser size; and (B) language in the body of a record or display in larger type than the surrounding text, or in contrasting type, font, or color to the surrounding text of the same size, or set off from surrounding text of the same size by symbols or other marks that call attention to the language.
- (11) "Consumer" means an individual who enters into a transaction primarily for personal, family, or household purposes.
- (12) "Contract", as distinguished from "agreement", means the total legal obligation that results from the parties' agreement as determined by [the Uniform Commercial Code] as supplemented by any other applicable laws.
- (13) "Creditor" includes a general creditor, a secured creditor, a lien creditor, and any representative of creditors, including an assignee for the benefit of creditors, a trustee in bankruptcy, a receiver in equity, and an executor or administrator of an insolvent debtor's or assignor's estate.
- (14) "Defendant" includes a person in the position of defendant in a counterclaim, cross-claim, or third-party claim.
- (15) "Delivery", with respect to an instrument, document of title, or chattel paper, means voluntary transfer of possession.
- (16) "Document of title" includes bill of lading, dock warrant, dock receipt, warehouse receipt or order for the delivery of goods, and also any other document which in the regular course of business or financing is treated as adequately evidencing that the person in possession of it is entitled to receive,

hold, and dispose of the document and the goods it covers. To be a document of title, a document must purport to be issued by or addressed to a bailee and purport to cover goods in the bailee's possession which are either identified or are fungible portions of an identified mass.

- (17) "Fault" means a default, breach, or wrongful act or omission.
- (18) "Fungible goods" means: (A) goods of which any unit, by nature or usage of trade, is the equivalent of any other like unit; or (B) goods that by agreement are treated as equivalent.
- (19) "Genuine" means free of forgery or counterfeiting.
- (20) "Good faith," except as otherwise provided in Article 5, means honesty in fact and the observance of reasonable commercial standards of fair dealing.
- (21) "Holder" means: (A) the person in possession of a negotiable instrument that is payable either to bearer or to an identified person that is the person in possession; or (B) the person in possession of a document of title if the goods are deliverable either to bearer or to the order of the person in possession.
- (22) "Insolvency proceeding" includes an assignment for the benefit of creditors or other proceeding intended to liquidate or rehabilitate the estate of the person involved.
- (23) "Insolvent" means: (A) having generally ceased to pay debts in the ordinary course of business other than as a result of bona fide dispute; (B) being unable to pay debts as they become due; or (C) being insolvent within the meaning of federal bankruptcy law.
- (24) "Money" means a medium of exchange currently authorized or adopted by a domestic or foreign government. The term includes a monetary unit of account established by an intergovernmental organization or by agreement between two or more countries.
- (25) "Organization" means a person other than an individual.
- (26) "Party", as distinguished from "third party", means a person that has engaged in a transaction or made an agreement subject to [the Uniform Commercial Code].
- (27) "Person" means an individual, corporation, business trust, estate, trust, partnership, limited liability company, association, joint venture, government, governmental subdivision, agency, or instrumentality, public corporation, or any other legal or commercial entity.
- (28) "Present value" means the amount as of a date certain of one or more sums payable in the future, discounted to the date certain by use of either an interest rate specified by the parties if that rate is not manifestly unreasonable at the

time the transaction is entered into or, if an interest rate is not so specified, a commercially reasonable rate that takes into account the facts and circumstances at the time the transaction is entered into.

- (29) "Purchase" means taking by sale, lease, discount, negotiation, mortgage, pledge, lien, security interest, issue or reissue, gift, or any other voluntary transaction creating an interest in property.
- (30) "Purchaser" means a person that takes by purchase.
- (31) "Record" means information that is inscribed on a tangible medium or that is stored in an electronic or other medium and is retrievable in perceivable form.
- (32) "Remedy" means any remedial right to which an aggrieved party is entitled with or without resort to a tribunal.
- (33) "Representative" means a person empowered to act for another, including an agent, an officer of a corporation or association, and a trustee, executor, or administrator of an estate.
- (34) "Right" includes remedy.
- (35) "Security interest" means an interest in personal property or fixtures which secures payment or performance of an obligation. "Security interest" includes any interest of a consignor and a buyer of accounts, chattel paper, a payment intangible, or a promissory note in a transaction that is subject to Article 9. "Security interest" does not include the special property interest of a buyer of goods on identification of those goods to a contract for sale under Section 2-505, the right of a seller or lessor of goods under Article 2 or 2A to retain or acquire possession of the goods is not a "security interest", but a seller or lessor may also acquire a "security interest" by complying with Article 9. The retention or reservation of title by a seller of goods notwithstanding shipment or delivery to the buyer under Section 2-401 is limited in effect to a reservation of a "security interest." Whether a transaction in the form of a lease creates a "security interest" is determined pursuant to Section 1-203.
- (36) "Send" in connection with a writing, record, or notice means: (A) to deposit in the mail or deliver for transmission by any other usual means of communication with postage or cost of transmission provided for and properly addressed and, in the case of an instrument, to an address specified thereon or otherwise agreed, or if there be none to any address reasonable under the circumstances; or (B) in any other way to cause to be received any record or notice within the time it would have arrived if properly sent.
- (37) "Signed" includes using any symbol executed or adopted with present intention to adopt or accept a writing.

- (38) "State" means a State of the United States, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, the United States Virgin Islands, or any territory or insular possession subject to the jurisdiction of the United States.
- (39) "Surety" includes a guarantor or other secondary obligor.
- (40) "Term" means a portion of an agreement that relates to a particular matter.
- (41) "Unauthorized signature" means a signature made without actual, implied, or apparent authority. The term includes a forgery.
- (42) "Warehouse receipt" means a receipt issued by a person engaged in the business of storing goods for hire.
- (43) "Writing" includes printing, typewriting, or any other intentional reduction to tangible form. "Written" has a corresponding meaning.

§ 1-202. Notice; Knowledge.

- (a) Subject to subsection (f), a person has "notice" of a fact if the person: (1) has actual knowledge of it; (2) has received a notice or notification of it; or (3) from all the facts and circumstances known to the person at the time in question, has reason to know that it exists.
- (b) "Knowledge" means actual knowledge. "Knows" has a corresponding meaning.
- (c) "Discover", "learn", or words of similar import refer to knowledge rather than to reason to know.
- (d) A person "notifies" or "gives" a notice or notification to another person by taking such steps as may be reasonably required to inform the other person in ordinary course, whether or not the other person actually comes to know of it.
- (e) Subject to subsection (f), a person "receives" a notice or notification when: (1) it comes to that person's attention; or (2) it is duly delivered in a form reasonable under the circumstances at the place of business through which the contract was made or at another location held out by that person as the place for receipt of such communications.
- (f) Notice, knowledge, or a notice or notification received by an organization is effective for a particular transaction from the time it is brought to the attention of the individual conducting that transaction and, in any event, from the time it would have been brought to the individual's attention if the organization had exercised due diligence. An organization exercises due diligence if it maintains reasonable routines for communicating significant information to the person conducting the transaction and there is reasonable compliance with the routines. Due diligence does not require an individual acting for the organization to communicate information unless the communication is part of the individual's regular duties or the individual has reason to

know of the transaction and that the transaction would be materially affected by the information.

§ 1-203. Lease Distinguished from Security Interest.

- (a) Whether a transaction in the form of a lease creates a lease or security interest is determined by the facts of each case.
- (b) A transaction in the form of a lease creates a security interest if the consideration that the lessee is to pay the lessor for the right to possession and use of the goods is an obligation for the term of the lease and is not subject to termination by the lessee, and: (1) the original term of the lease is equal to or greater than the remaining economic life of the goods; (2) the lessee is bound to renew the lease for the remaining economic life of the goods or is bound to become the owner of the goods; (3) the lessee has an option to renew the lease for the remaining economic life of the goods for no additional consideration or for nominal additional consideration upon compliance with the lease agreement; or (4) the lessee has an option to become the owner of the goods for no additional consideration or for nominal additional consideration upon compliance with the lease agreement.
- (c) A transaction in the form of a lease does not create a security interest merely because: (1) the present value of the consideration the lessee is obligated to pay the lessor for the right to possession and use of the goods is substantially equal to or is greater than the fair market value of the goods at the time the lease is entered into; (2) the lessee assumes risk of loss of the goods; (3) the lessee agrees to pay, with respect to the goods, taxes, insurance, filing, recording, or registration fees, or service or maintenance costs; (4) the lessee has an option to renew the lease or to become the owner of the goods; (5) the lessee has an option to renew the lease for a fixed rent that is equal to or greater than the reasonably predictable fair market rent for the use of the goods for the term of the renewal at the time the option is to be performed; or (6) the lessee has an option to become the owner of the goods for a fixed price that is equal to or greater than the reasonably predictable fair market value of the goods at the time the option is to be performed.
- (d) Additional consideration is nominal if it is less than the lessee's reasonably predictable cost of performing under the lease agreement if the option is not exercised. Additional consideration is not nominal if: (1) when the option to renew the lease is granted to the lessee, the rent is stated to be the fair market rent for the use of the goods for the term of the renewal determined at the time the option is to be performed; or (2) when the option to become the owner of the goods is granted to the lessee, the price is stated to be the fair market value of the goods determined at the time the option is to be performed.
- (e) The "remaining economic life of the goods" and "reasonably predictable" fair market rent, fair market value, or cost of performing under the lease agreement must be determined with reference to the facts and circumstances at the time the transaction is entered into.

§ 1-204. Value.

Except as otherwise provided in Articles 3, 4, [and] 5, [and 6], a person gives value for rights if the person acquires them: (1) in return for a binding commitment to extend credit or for the extension of immediately available credit, whether or not drawn upon and whether or not a charge-back is provided for in the event of difficulties in collection; (2) as security for, or in total or partial satisfaction of, a preexisting claim; (3) by accepting delivery under a preexisting contract for purchase; or (4) in return for any consideration sufficient to support a simple contract.

§ 1-205. Reasonable time; Seasonableness.

- (a) Whether a time for taking an action required by [the Uniform Commercial Code] is reasonable depends on the nature, purpose, and circumstances of the action.
- (b) An action is taken seasonably if it is taken at or within the time agreed or, if no time is agreed, at or within a reasonable time.

§ 1-206. Presumptions.

Whenever [the Uniform Commercial Code] creates a "presumption" with respect to a fact, or provides that a fact is "presumed," the trier of fact must find the existence of the fact unless and until evidence is introduced that supports a finding of its nonexistence.

PART 3. TERRITORIAL APPLICABILITY AND GENERAL RULES

§ 1-301. Territorial Applicability; Parties' Power to Choose Applicable Law.

- (a) In this section:
 - (1) "Domestic transaction" means a transaction other than an international transaction.
 - (2) "International transaction" means a transaction that bears a reasonable relation to a country other than the United States.
- (b) This section applies to a transaction to the extent that it is governed by another article of the [Uniform Commercial Code].
- (c) Except as otherwise provided in this section:
 - (1) an agreement by parties to a domestic transaction that any or all of their rights and obligations are to be determined by the law of this State or of another State is effective, whether or not the transaction bears a relation to the State designated; and
 - (2) an agreement by parties to an international transaction that any or all of their rights and obligations are to be determined by the law of this State or of

another State or country is effective, whether or not the transaction bears a relation to the State or country designated.

- (d) In the absence of an agreement effective under subsection (c), and except as provided in subsections (e) and (g), the rights and obligations of the parties are determined by the law that would be selected by application of this State's conflict of laws principles.
- (e) If one of the parties to a transaction is a consumer, the following rules apply:
 - (1) An agreement referred to in subsection (c) is not effective unless the transaction bears a reasonable relation to the State or country designated.
 - (2) Application of the law of the State or country determined pursuant to subsection (c) or (d) may not deprive the consumer of the protection of any rule of law governing a matter within the scope of this section, which both is protective of consumers and may not be varied by agreement: (A) of the State or country in which the consumer principally resides, unless subparagraph (B) applies; or (B) if the transaction is a sale of goods, of the State or country in which the consumer both makes the contract and takes delivery of those goods, if such State or country is not the State or country in which the consumer principally resides.
- (f) An agreement otherwise effective under subsection (c) is not effective to the extent that application of the law of the State or country designated would be contrary to a fundamental policy of the State or country whose law would govern in the absence of agreement under subsection (d).
- (g) To the extent that [the Uniform Commercial Code] governs a transaction, if one of the following provisions of [the Uniform Commercial Code] specifies the applicable law, that provision governs and a contrary agreement is effective only to the extent permitted by the law so specified: (1) Section 2-402; (2) Sections 2A-105 and 2A-106; (3) Section 4-102; (4) Section 4A-507; (5) Section 5-116; [(6) Section 6-103;] (7) Section 8-110; (8) Sections 9-301 through 9-307.

§ 1-302. Variation by Agreement.

- (a) Except as otherwise provided in subsection (b) or elsewhere in [the Uniform Commercial Code], the effect of provisions of [the Uniform Commercial Code] may be varied by agreement.
- (b) The obligations of good faith, diligence, reasonableness, and care prescribed by [the Uniform Commercial Code] may not be disclaimed by agreement. The parties, by agreement, may determine the standards by which the performance of those obligations is to be measured if those standards are not manifestly unreasonable. Whenever [the Uniform Commercial Code] requires an action to be taken within a reasonable time, a time that is not manifestly unreasonable may be fixed by agreement.

(c) The presence in certain provisions of [the Uniform Commercial Code] of the phrase "unless otherwise agreed", or words of similar import, does not imply that the effect of other provisions may not be varied by agreement under this section.

§ 1-303. Course of Performance, Course of Dealing, and Usage of Trade.

- (a) A "course of performance" is a sequence of conduct between the parties to a particular transaction that exists if: (1) the agreement of the parties with respect to the transaction involves repeated occasions for performance by a party; and (2) the other party, with knowledge of the nature of the performance and opportunity for objection to it, accepts the performance or acquiesces in it without objection.
- (b) A "course of dealing" is a sequence of conduct concerning previous transactions between the parties to a particular transaction that is fairly to be regarded as establishing a common basis of understanding for interpreting their expressions and other conduct.
- (c) A "usage of trade" is any practice or method of dealing having such regularity of observance in a place, vocation, or trade as to justify an expectation that it will be observed with respect to the transaction in question. The existence and scope of such a usage must be proved as facts. If it is established that such a usage is embodied in a trade code or similar record, the interpretation of the record is a question of law.
- (d) A course of performance or course of dealing between the parties or usage of trade in the vocation or trade in which they are engaged or of which they are or should be aware is relevant in ascertaining the meaning of the parties' agreement, may give particular meaning to specific terms of the agreement, and may supplement or qualify the terms of the agreement. A usage of trade applicable in the place in which part of the performance under the agreement is to occur may be so utilized as to that part of the performance.
- (e) Except as otherwise provided in subsection (f), the express terms of an agreement and any applicable course of performance, course of dealing, or usage of trade must be construed whenever reasonable as consistent with each other. If such a construction is unreasonable: (1) express terms prevail over course of performance, course of dealing, and usage of trade; (2) course of performance prevails over course of dealing and usage of trade; and (3) course of dealing prevails over usage of trade.
- (f) Subject to Section 2-209, a course of performance is relevant to show a waiver or modification of any term inconsistent with the course of performance.
- (g) Evidence of a relevant usage of trade offered by one party is not admissible unless that party has given the other party notice that the court finds sufficient to prevent unfair surprise to the other party.

§ 1-304. Obligation of Good Faith.

Every contract or duty within [the Uniform Commercial Code] imposes an obligation of good faith in its performance and enforcement.

§ 1-305. Remedies to be Liberally Administered.

- (a) The remedies provided by [the Uniform Commercial Code] must be liberally administered to the end that the aggrieved party may be put in as good a position as if the other party had fully performed but neither consequential or special damages nor penal damages may be had except as specifically provided in [the Uniform Commercial Code] or by other rule of law.
- (b) Any right or obligation declared by [the Uniform Commercial Code] is enforceable by action unless the provision declaring it specifies a different and limited effect.

§ 1-306. Waiver or Renunciation of Claim or Right After Breach.

A claim or right arising out of an alleged breach may be discharged in whole or in part without consideration by agreement of the aggrieved party in an authenticated record.

§ 1-307. Prima Facie Evidence by Third-Party Documents.

A document in due form purporting to be a bill of lading, policy or certificate of insurance, official weigher's or inspector's certificate, consular invoice, or any other document authorized or required by the contract to be issued by a third party is prima facie evidence of its own authenticity and genuineness and of the facts stated in the document by the third party.

§ 1-308. Performance or Acceptance Under Reservation of Rights.

- (a) A party that with explicit reservation of rights performs or promises performance or assents to performance in a manner demanded or offered by the other party does not thereby prejudice the rights reserved. Such words as "without prejudice," "under protest," or the like are sufficient.
- (b) Subsection (a) does not apply to an accord and satisfaction.

§ 1-309. Option to Accelerate at Will.

A term providing that one party or that party's successor in interest may accelerate payment or performance or require collateral or additional collateral "at will" or when the party "deems itself insecure," or words of similar import, means that the party has power to do so only if that party in good faith believes that the prospect of payment or performance is impaired. The burden of establishing lack of good faith is on the party against which the power has been exercised.

§ 1-310. Subordinated Obligations.

An obligation may be issued as subordinated to performance of another obligation of the person obligated, or a creditor may subordinate its right to performance of an obligation by agreement with either the person obligated or another creditor of the person obligated. Subordination does not create a security interest as against either the common debtor or a subordinated creditor.

 		 ·	
 		 ·	
 		 ·	

 	 	
 	 	
 	 	
 	 	

 		 ·	
 		 ·	
 		 ·	

 		 ·	
 		 ·	
 		 ·	

 		 ·	
 		 ·	
 		 ·	

 	 	
 	 	
 	 	
 	 	

 		 ·	
 		 ·	
 		 ·	

 		 ·	
 		 ·	
 		 ·	

 		 ·	
 		 ·	
 		 ·	

 		 ·	
 		 ·	
 		 ·	

U.C.C. - ARTICLE 2 - SALES

PART 1. SHORT TITLE, GENERAL CONSTRUCTION AND SUBJECT MATTER

- § 2-101. Short Title.
- § 2-102. Scope; Certain Security and Other Transactions Excluded From This Article.
- § 2-103. Definitions and Index of Definitions.
- § 2-104. Definitions: "Merchant"; "Between Merchants"; "Financing Agency".
- § 2-105. Definitions: Transferability; "Goods"; "Future" Goods; "Lot"; "Commercial Unit".
- § 2-106. Definitions: "Contract"; "Agreement"; "Contract for sale"; "Sale"; "Present sale"; "Conforming" to Contract; "Termination"; "Cancellation".
- § 2-107. Goods to Be Severed From Realty: Recording.

PART 2. FORM, FORMATION AND READJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT

- § 2-201. Formal Requirements; Statute of Frauds.
- § 2-202. Final Written Expression: Parol or Extrinsic Evidence.
- § 2-203. Seals Inoperative.
- § 2-204. Formation in General.
- § 2-205. Firm Offers.
- § 2-206. Offer and Acceptance in Formation of Contract.
- § 2-207. Additional Terms in Acceptance or Confirmation.
- § 2-209. Modification, Rescission and Waiver.
- § 2-210. Delegation of Performance; Assignment of Rights.

PART 3. GENERAL OBLIGATION AND CONSTRUCTION OF CONTRACT

- § 2-301. General Obligations of Parties.
- § 2-302. Unconscionable contract or Clause.
- § 2-303. Allocation or Division of Risks.
- § 2-304. Price Payable in Money, Goods, Realty, or Otherwise.
- § 2-305. Open Price Term.
- § 2-306. Output, Requirements and Exclusive Dealings.
- § 2-307. Delivery in Single Lot or Several Lots.
- § 2-308. Absence of Specified Place for Delivery.
- § 2-309. Absence of Specific Time Provisions; Notice of Termination.
- § 2-310. Open Time for Payment or Running of Credit; Authority to Ship Under Reservation.
- § 2-311. Options and Cooperation Respecting Performance.
- § 2-312. Warranty of Title and Against Infringement; Buyer's Obligation Against Infringement.
- § 2-313. Express Warranties by Affirmation, Promise, Description, Sample.
- § 2-313A. Obligation to Remote Purchaser Created by Record Packaged With or Accompanying Goods
- § 2-313B. Obligation to Remote Purchaser Created by Communication to the Public
- § 2-314. Implied Warranty: Merchantability; Usage of Trade.

- § 2-315. Implied Warranty: Fitness for Particular Purpose.
- § 2-316. Exclusion or Modification of Warranties.
- § 2-317. Cumulation and Conflict of Warranties Express or Implied.
- § 2-318. Third Party Beneficiaries of Warranties Express or Implied.
- § 2-319. F.O.B. and F.A.S. Terms.
- § 2-320. C.I.F. and C. & F. Terms.
- § 2-321. C.I.F. or C. & F.: "Net Landed Weights"; "Payment on Arrival"; Warranty of Condition on Arrival.
- § 2-322. Delivery "Ex-Ship".
- § 2-323. Form of Bill of Lading Required in Overseas Shipment; "Overseas".
- § 2-324. "No Arrival, No sale" Term.
- § 2-325. "Letter of Credit" Term; "Confirmed Credit".
- § 2-326. Sale on Approval and Sale or Return; Consignment Sales and Rights of Creditors.
- § 2-327. Special Incidents of Sale on Approval and Sale or Return.
- § 2-328. Sale by Auction.

PART 4. TITLE, CREDITORS AND GOOD FAITH PURCHASERS

- § 2-401. Passing of Title; Reservation for Security; Limited Application of This Section.
- § 2-402. Rights of Seller's Creditors Against Sold Goods.
- § 2-403. Power to Transfer; Good Faith Purchase of Goods; "Entrusting".

PART 5. PERFORMANCE

- § 2-501. Insurable Interest in Goods; Manner of Identification of Goods.
- § 2-502. Buyer's Right to Goods on Seller's Repudiation, Failure to Deliver or Insolvency.
- § 2-503. Manner of Seller's Tender of Delivery.
- § 2-504. Shipment by Seller.
- § 2-505. Seller's Shipment Under Reservation.
- § 2-506. Rights of Financing agency.
- § 2-507. Effect of Seller's Tender; Delivery on Condition.
- § 2-508. Cure by Seller of Improper Tender or Delivery; Replacement.
- § 2-509. Risk of Loss in the Absence of Breach.
- § 2-510. Effect of Breach on Risk of Loss.
- § 2-511. Tender of Payment by Buyer; Payment by Check.
- § 2-512. Payment by Buyer Before Inspection.
- § 2-513. Buyer's Right to Inspection of Goods.
- § 2-514. When Documents Deliverable on Acceptance; When on Payment.
- § 2-515. Preserving Evidence of Goods in Dispute.

PART 6. BREACH, REPUDIATION AND EXCUSE

- § 2-601. Buyer's Rights on Improper Delivery.
- § 2-602. Manner and Effect of Rightful Rejection.
- § 2-603. Merchant Buyer's Duties as to Rightfully Rejected Goods.
- § 2-604. Buyer's Options as to Salvage of Rightfully Rejected Goods.
- § 2-605. Waiver of Buyer's Objections by Failure to Particularize.

- § 2-606. What Constitutes Acceptance of Goods.
- § 2-607. Effect of Acceptance; Notice of Breach; Burden of Establishing Breach After Acceptance; Notice of Claim or Litigation to Person Answerable Over.
- § 2-608. Revocation of Acceptance in Whole or in Part.
- § 2-609. Right to Adequate Assurance of Performance.
- § 2-610. Anticipatory Repudiation.
- § 2-611. Retraction of Anticipatory Repudiation.
- § 2-612. "Installment contract"; Breach.
- § 2-613. Casualty to Identified Goods.
- § 2-614. Substituted Performance.
- § 2-615. Excuse by Failure of Presupposed Conditions.
- § 2-616. Procedure on Notice Claiming Excuse.

PART 7. REMEDIES

- § 2-701. Remedies for Breach of Collateral contracts Not Impaired.
- § 2-702. Seller's Remedies on Discovery of Buyer's Insolvency.
- § 2-703. Seller's Remedies in General.
- § 2-704. Seller's Right to Identify Goods to the Contract Notwithstanding Breach or to Salvage Unfinished Goods.
- § 2-705. Seller's Stoppage of Delivery in Transit or Otherwise.
- § 2-706. Seller's Resale Including Contract for Resale.
- § 2-707. "Person in the Position of a Seller".
- § 2-708. Seller's Damages for Non-acceptance or Repudiation.
- § 2-709. Action for the Price.
- § 2-710. Seller's Incidental Damages.
- § 2-711. Buyer's Remedies in General; Buyer's Security Interest in Rejected Goods.
- § 2-712. "Cover"; Buyer's Procurement of Substitute Goods.
- § 2-713. Buyer's Damages for Non-delivery or Repudiation.
- § 2-714. Buyer's Damages for Breach in Regard to Accepted Goods.
- § 2-715. Buyer's Incidental and Consequential Damages.
- § 2-716. Buyer's Right to Specific Performance or Replevin.
- § 2-717. Deduction of Damages From the Price.
- § 2-718. Liquidation or Limitation of Damages; Deposits.
- § 2-719. Contractual Modification or Limitation of Remedy.
- § 2-720. Effect of "Cancellation" or "Rescission" on Claims for Antecedent Breach.
- § 2-721. Remedies for Fraud.
- § 2-722. Who Can Sue Third Parties for Injury to Goods.
- § 2-723. Proof of Market Price: Time and Place.
- § 2-724. Admissibility of Market Quotations.
- § 2-725. Statute of Limitations in Contracts for Sale.

PART 1. SHORT TITLE, GENERAL CONSTRUCTION AND SUBJECT MATTER § 2-101. Short Title.

This Article shall be known and may be cited as Uniform Commercial Code-Sales.

§ 2-102. Scope; Certain Security and Other Transactions Excluded From This Article.

Unless the context otherwise requires, this Article applies to transactions in <u>goods</u>; it does not apply to any transaction which although in the form of an unconditional <u>contract</u> to sell or <u>present sale</u> is intended to operate only as a security transaction nor does this Article impair or repeal any statute regulating <u>sales</u> to consumers, farmers or other specified classes of <u>buvers</u>.

§ 2-103. Definitions and Index of Definitions.

- (1) In this Article unless the context otherwise requires
 - (a) "Buyer" means a person that buys or contracts to buy goods.
 - (b) "Conspicuous", with reference to a term, means so written, displayed, or presented that a reasonable person against which it is to operate ought to have noticed it. A term in an electronic record intended to evoke a response by an electronic agent is conspicuous if it is presented in a form that would enable a reasonably configured electronic agent to take it into account or react to it without review of the record by an individual. Whether a term is "conspicuous" or not is a decision for the court. Conspicuous terms include the following:
 - (i) for a person:
 - (A) a heading in capitals equal to or greater in size than the surrounding text, or in contrasting type, font, or color to the surrounding text of the same or lesser size; and
 - (B) language in the body of a record or display in larger type than the surrounding text, or in contrasting type, font, or color to the surrounding text of the same size, or set off from surrounding text of the same size by symbols or other marks that call attention to the language; and
 - (ii) for a person or an electronic agent, a term that is so placed in a record or display that the person or electronic agent may not proceed without taking action with respect to the particular term.
 - (c) "Consumer" means an individual who buys or contracts to buy goods that, at the time of contracting, are intended by the individual to be used primarily for personal, family, or household purposes.

- (d) "Consumer contract" means a contract between a merchant seller and a consumer.
- (e) "Delivery" means the voluntary transfer of physical possession or control of goods.
- (f) "Electronic" means relating to technology having electrical, digital, magnetic, wireless, optical, electromagnetic, or similar capabilities.
- (g) "Electronic agent" means a computer program or an electronic or other automated means used independently to initiate an action or respond to electronic records or performances in whole or in part, without review or action by an individual.
- (h) "Electronic record" means a record created, generated, sent, communicated, received, or stored by electronic means.
- (i) "Foreign exchange transaction" means a transaction in which one party agrees to deliver a quantity of a specified money or unit of account in consideration of the other party's agreement to deliver another quantity of a different money or unit of account either currently or at a future date, and in which delivery is to be through funds transfer, book entry accounting, or other form of payment order, or other agreed means to transfer a credit balance. The term includes a transaction of this type involving two or more moneys and spot, forward, option, or other products derived from underlying moneys and any combination of these transactions. The term does not include a transaction involving two or more moneys in which one or both of the parties is obligated to make physical delivery, at the time of contracting or in the future, of banknotes, coins, or other form of legal tender or specie.
- [(j) Reserved]
- [(j) "Good faith" means honesty in fact and the observance of reasonable commercial standards of fair dealing.]

Legislative Note: The definition of "good faith" should not be adopted if the jurisdiction has enacted this definition as part of Article 1.

- (k) "Goods" means all things that are movable at the time of identification to a contract for sale. The term includes future goods, specially manufactured goods, the unborn young of animals, growing crops, and other identified things attached to realty as described in Section 2-107. The term does not include information, the money in which the price is to be paid, investment securities under Article 8, the subject matter of foreign exchange transactions, or choses in action.
- (l) "Receipt of goods" means taking physical possession of goods.
- (m) "Record" means information that is inscribed on a tangible medium or that is stored in an electronic or other medium and is retrievable in perceivable form.

Legislative Note: The definition of "record" should not be adopted if the jurisdiction has enacted revised Article 1.

- (n) "Remedial promise" means a promise by the seller to repair or replace goods or to refund all or part of the price of goods upon the happening of a specified event.
- (o) "Seller" means a person that sells or <u>contracts</u> to sell <u>goods</u>.
- (p) "Sign" means, with present intent to authenticate or adopt a record:
 - (i) to execute or adopt a tangible symbol; or
 - (ii) to attach to or logically associate with the record an electronic sound, symbol, or process.
- (2) Other definitions applying to this Article or to specified Parts thereof, and the sections in which they appear are:

```
"Acceptance". Section 2-606.
"Between merchants". Section 2-104.
"Cancellation". Section 2-106(4).
"Commercial unit". Section 2-105.
"Conforming to contract". Section <u>2-106</u>.
"Contract for sale". Section 2-106.
"Cover". Section <u>2-712.</u>
"Entrusting". Section <u>2-403</u>.
"Financing agency". Section 2-104.
"Future Goods". Section 2-105.
"Goods". Section 2-103.
"Identification". Section 2-501.
"Installment contract". Section 2-612.
"Lot". Section 2-105.
```

"Merchant". Section 2-104.

```
"Person in position of Seller". Section 2-707.
"Present sale". Section <u>2-106.</u>
"Sale". Section 2-106.
"Sale on approval". Section 2-326.
"Sale or return". Section 2-326.
"Termination". Section 2-106.
(3) "Control" as provided in Section 7-106 and the following definitions in other
Articles apply to this Article:
"Check". Section 3-104(f).
"Consignee". Section 7-102(3).
"Consignor". Section 7-102(4).
"Consumer Goods". Section 9-102(a)(23).
"Dishonor". Section 3-502.
"Draft". Section 3-104(e).
"Honor". Section <u>5-102(a)(8)</u>.
"Injunction against honor". Section <u>5-109(b)</u>.
"Letter of credit". Section 5-102(a)(10).
```

(4) In addition Article 1 contains general definitions and principles of construction and interpretation applicable throughout this Article.

§ 2-104. Definitions: "Merchant"; "Between Merchants"; "Financing Agency".

- (1) "Merchant" means a person that deals in <u>goods</u> of the kind or otherwise holds itself out by occupation as having knowledge or skill peculiar to the practices or goods involved in the transaction or to which the knowledge or skill may be attributed by the person's employment of an agent or broker or other intermediary that holds itself out by occupation as having the knowledge or skill.
- (2) "Financing agency" means a bank, finance company or other person that in the ordinary course of business makes advances against <u>goods</u> or documents of title or that by arrangement with either the <u>seller</u> or the <u>buyer</u> intervenes in ordinary course to make or collect payment due or claimed under the <u>contract for sale</u>, as by purchasing or paying the seller's draft or making advances against it or by merely taking it for

collection whether or not documents of title accompany or are associated with the draft. The term includes also a bank or other person that similarly intervenes between persons that are in the position of seller and buyer in respect to the goods (Section $\frac{2}{707}$).

(3) "Between Merchants" means in any transaction with respect to which both parties are chargeable with the knowledge or skill of <u>merchants</u>.

§ 2-105. Definitions: Transferability; "Future" Goods; "Lot"; "Commercial Unit".

- (1) <u>Goods</u> must be both existing and identified before any interest in them may pass. Goods that are not both existing and identified are "future" goods. A purported <u>present</u> sale of future goods or of any interest therein operates as a <u>contract</u> to sell.
- (2) There may be a sale of a part interest in existing identified goods.
- (3) An undivided share in an identified bulk of fungible goods is sufficiently identified to be sold although the quantity of the bulk is not determined. Any agreed proportion of the bulk or any quantity thereof agreed upon by number, weight, or other measure may to the extent of the <u>seller's</u> interest in the bulk be sold to the <u>buyer</u> that then becomes an owner in common.
- (4) "Lot" means a parcel or a single article which is the subject matter of a separate <u>sale</u> or delivery, whether or not it is sufficient to perform the <u>contract</u>.
- (5) "Commercial unit" means such a unit of <u>goods</u> as by commercial usage is a single whole for purposes of <u>sale</u> and division of which materially impairs its character or value on the market or in use. A commercial unit may be a single article (as a machine) or a set of articles (as a suite of furniture or an assortment of sizes) or a quantity (as a bale, gross, or carload) or any other unit treated in use or in the relevant market as a single whole.

§ 2-106. Definitions: "Contract"; "Agreement"; "Contract for sale"; "Sale"; "Present sale"; "Conforming" to Contract; "Termination"; "Cancellation".

- (1) In this Article unless the context otherwise requires "contract" and "agreement" are limited to those relating to the present or future <u>sale</u> of <u>goods</u>. "Contract for sale" includes both a present sale of goods and a <u>contract</u> to sell goods at a future time. A "sale" consists in the passing of title from the <u>seller</u> to the <u>buyer</u> for a price (Section <u>2-401</u>). A "present sale" means a sale which is accomplished by the making of the contract.
- (2) <u>Goods</u> or conduct including any part of a performance are "conforming" or conform to the <u>contract</u> when they are in accordance with the obligations under the contract.
- (3) "Termination" occurs when either party pursuant to a power created by <u>agreement</u> or law puts an end to the <u>contract</u> otherwise than for its breach. On "termination" all obligations which are still executory on both sides are discharged but any right based on prior breach or performance survives.

(4) "Cancellation" occurs when either party puts an end to the <u>contract</u> for breach by the other and its effect is the same as that of "termination" except that the cancelling party also retains any remedy for breach of the whole contract or any unperformed balance.

§ 2-107. Goods to Be Severed From Realty: Recording.

- (1) A <u>contract</u> for the <u>sale</u> of minerals or the like (including oil and gas) or a structure or its materials to be removed from realty is a contract for the sale of <u>goods</u> within this Article if they are to be severed by the <u>seller</u> but until severance a purported <u>present sale</u> thereof which is not effective as a transfer of an interest in land is effective only as a contract to sell.
- (2) A <u>contract</u> for the <u>sale</u> apart from the land of growing crops or other things attached to realty and capable of severance without material harm thereto but not described in subsection (1) or of timber to be cut is a contract for the sale of <u>goods</u> within this Article whether the subject matter is to be severed by the <u>buyer</u> or by the <u>seller</u> even though it forms part of the realty at the time of contracting, and the parties can by identification effect a <u>present sale</u> before severance.
- (3) The provisions of this section are subject to any third party rights provided by the law relating to realty records, and the <u>contract for sale</u> may be executed and recorded as a document transferring an interest in land and shall then constitute notice to third parties of the <u>buyer's</u> rights under the contract for sale.

§ 2-108. Transactions Subject to Other Law

- (1) A transaction subject to this article is also subject to any applicable:
 - (a) [list any certificate of title statutes of this State covering automobiles, trailers, mobile homes, boats, farm tractors, or the like], except with respect to the rights of a buyer in ordinary course of business under Section 2-403(2) which arise before a certificate of title covering the goods is effective in the name of any other buyer;
 - (b) rule of law that establishes a different rule for consumers; or
 - (c) statute of this state applicable to the transaction, such as a statute dealing with:
 - (i) the sale or lease of agricultural products;
 - (ii) the transfer of human blood, blood products, tissues, or parts;
 - (iii) the consignment or transfer by artists of works of art or fine prints;
 - (iv) distribution agreements, franchises, and other relationships through which goods are sold;

- (v) the misbranding or adulteration of food products or drugs; and
- (vi) dealers in particular products, such as automobiles, motorized wheelchairs, agricultural equipment, and hearing aids.
- (2) Except for the rights of a buyer in ordinary course of business under subsection
- (1)(a), in the event of a conflict between this article and a law referred to in subsection
- (1), that law governs.
- (3) For purposes of this article, failure to comply with a law referred to in subsection
- (1) has only the effect specified in that law.
- (4) This article modifies, limits, and supersedes the federal Electronic Signatures in Global and National Commerce Act, <u>15 U.S.C. Section 7001 et seq.</u>, except that nothing in this article modifies, limits, or supersedes <u>Section 7001(c)</u> of that Act or authorizes electronic delivery of any of the notices described in <u>Section 7003(b)</u> of that Act.

PART 2. FORM, FORMATION AND READJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT

§ 2-201. Formal Requirements; Statute of Frauds.

- (1) A <u>contract</u> for the <u>sale</u> of <u>goods</u> for the price of \$5,000 or more is not enforceable by way of action or defense unless there is some record sufficient to indicate that a <u>contract for sale</u> has been made between the parties and signed by the party against which enforcement is sought or by the party's authorized agent or broker. A record is not insufficient because it omits or incorrectly states a term agreed upon but the contract is not enforceable under this subsection beyond the quantity of <u>goods</u> shown in the record.
- (2) <u>Between merchants</u> if within a reasonable time a record in confirmation of the <u>contract</u> and sufficient against the sender is received and the party receiving it has reason to know its contents, it satisfies the requirements of subsection (1) against the recipient unless notice of objection to its contents is given in a record within 10 days after it is received.
- (3) A <u>contract</u> that does not satisfy the requirements of subsection (1) but which is valid in other respects is enforceable:
 - (a) if the <u>goods</u> are to be specially manufactured for the <u>buyer</u> and are not suitable for <u>sale</u> to others in the ordinary course of the <u>seller's</u> business and the seller, before notice of repudiation is received and under circumstances that reasonably indicate that the goods are for the buyer, has made either a substantial beginning of their manufacture or commitments for their procurement;
 - (b) if the party against which enforcement is sought admits in the party's pleading, or in the party's testimony or otherwise under oath that a <u>contract for sale</u> was made, but the <u>contract</u> is not enforceable under this paragraph beyond the quantity of <u>goods</u> admitted; or

- (c) with respect to goods for which payment has been made and accepted or which have been received and accepted (Sec. 2-606).
- (4) A contract that is enforceable under this section is not unenforceable merely because it is not capable of being performed within one year or any other period after its making.

§ 2-202. Final Expression in a Record: Parol or Extrinsic Evidence.

- (1) Terms with respect to which the confirmatory records of the parties agree or which are otherwise set forth in a record intended by the parties as a final expression of their <u>agreement</u> with respect to such terms as are included therein may not be contradicted by evidence of any prior agreement or of a contemporaneous oral agreement but may be supplemented by evidence of:
 - (a) course of performance, course of dealing, or usage of trade (Section $\underline{1-303}$); and
 - (b) consistent additional terms unless the court finds the record to have been intended also as a complete and exclusive statement of the terms of the agreement.
- (2) Terms in a record may be explained by evidence of course of performance, course of dealing, or usage of trade without a preliminary determination by the court that the language used is ambiguous.

§ 2-203. Seals Inoperative.

The affixing of a seal to a record evidencing a <u>contract for sale</u> or an offer to buy or sell <u>goods</u> does not constitute the record a sealed instrument. The law with respect to sealed instruments does not apply to such a <u>contract</u> or offer.

§ 2-204. Formation in General.

- (1) A <u>contract for sale</u> of <u>goods</u> may be made in any manner sufficient to show <u>agreement</u>, including offer and acceptance, conduct by both parties which recognizes the existence of a <u>contract</u>, the interaction of electronic agents, and the interaction of an electronic agent and an individual.
- (2) An <u>agreement</u> sufficient to constitute a <u>contract for sale</u> may be found even if the moment of its making is undetermined.
- (3) Even if one or more terms are left open, a <u>contract for sale</u> does not fail for indefiniteness if the parties have intended to make a <u>contract</u> and there is a reasonably certain basis for giving an appropriate remedy.
- (4) Except as otherwise provided in Sections 2-211 through 2-213, the following rules apply:

- (a) A contract may be formed by the interaction of electronic agents of the parties, even if no individual was aware of or reviewed the electronic agents' actions or the resulting terms and agreements.
- (b) A contract may be formed by the interaction of an electronic agent and an individual acting on the individual's own behalf or for another person. A contract is formed if the individual takes actions that the individual is free to refuse to take or makes a statement, and the individual has reason to know that the actions or statement will:
 - (i) cause the electronic agent to complete the transaction or performance; or
 - (ii) indicate acceptance of an offer, regardless of other expressions or actions by the individual to which the electronic agent cannot react.

§ 2-205. Firm Offers.

An offer by a <u>merchant</u> to buy or sell <u>goods</u> in a signed record that by its terms gives assurance that it will be held open is not revocable, for lack of consideration, during the time stated or if no time is stated for a reasonable time, but in no event may such period of irrevocability exceed three months; but in no event may the period of irrevocability exceed three months. Any such term of assurance in a form supplied by the offeree must be separately signed by the offeror.

§ 2-206. Offer and Acceptance in Formation of Contract.

- (1) Unless otherwise unambiguously indicated by the language or circumstances
 - (a) an offer to make a <u>contract</u> shall be construed as inviting acceptance in any manner and by any medium reasonable in the circumstances:
 - (b) an order or other offer to buy goods for prompt or current shipment shall be construed as inviting acceptance either by a prompt promise to ship or by the prompt or current shipment of conforming or nonconforming goods, but the shipment of nonconforming goods is not an acceptance if the seller seasonably notifies the buyer that the shipment is offered only as an accommodation to the buyer.
- (2) If the beginning of a requested performance is a reasonable mode of acceptance, an offeror that is not notified of acceptance within a reasonable time may treat the offer as having lapsed before acceptance.
- (3) A definite and seasonable expression of acceptance in a record operates as an acceptance even if it contains terms additional to or different from the offer.

§ 2-207. Terms of Contract; Effect of Confirmation.

Subject to Section 2-202, if (i) conduct by both parties recognizes the existence of a contract although their records do not otherwise establish a contract, (ii) a contract is formed by an offer and acceptance, or (iii) a contract formed in any manner is confirmed by a record that contains terms additional to or different from those in the contract being confirmed, the terms of the contract are:

- (a) terms that appear in the records of both parties;
- (b) terms, whether in a record or not, to which both parties agree; and
- (c) terms supplied or incorporated under any provision of this Act.

[§ 2-208. Reserved]

§ 2-209. Modification, Rescission and Waiver.

- (1) An <u>agreement</u> modifying a <u>contract</u> within this Article needs no consideration to be binding.
- (2) An <u>agreement</u> in a signed record which excludes modification or rescission except by a signed record may not be otherwise modified or rescinded, but except as <u>between merchants</u> such a requirement in a form supplied by the <u>merchant</u> must be separately signed by the other party.
- (3) The requirements of Section $\underline{2\text{-}201}$ must be satisfied if the $\underline{\text{contract}}$ as modified is within its provisions.
- (4) Although an attempt at modification or rescission does not satisfy the requirements of subsection (2) or (3), it may operate as a waiver.
- (5) A party that has made a waiver affecting an executory portion of a <u>contract</u> may retract the waiver by reasonable notification received by the other party that strict performance will be required of any term waived, unless the retraction would be unjust in view of a material change of position in reliance on the waiver.

§ 2-210. Delegation of Performance; Assignment of Rights.

- (1) If the seller or buyer assigns rights under a contract, the following rules apply:
 - (a) Subject to paragraph (b) and except as otherwise provided in Section 9-406 or as otherwise agreed, all rights of the seller or the buyer may be assigned unless the assignment would materially change the duty of the other party, increase materially the burden or risk imposed on that party by the contract, or impair materially that party's chance of obtaining return performance. A right to damages for breach of the whole contract or a right arising out of the assignor's

due performance of its entire obligation may be assigned despite an agreement otherwise.

- (b) The creation, attachment, perfection, or enforcement of a security interest in the seller's interest under a contract is not an assignment that materially changes the duty of or materially increases the burden or risk imposed on the buyer or materially impairs the buyer's chance of obtaining return performance under paragraph (a) unless, and only to the extent that, enforcement of the security interest results in a delegation of a material performance of the seller. Even in that event, the creation, attachment, perfection, and enforcement of the security interest remain effective. However, the seller is liable to the buyer for damages caused by the delegation to the extent that the damages could not reasonably be prevented by the buyer, and a court may grant other appropriate relief, including cancellation of the contract or an injunction against enforcement of the security interest or consummation of the enforcement.
- (2) If the seller or buyer delegates performance of its duties under a contract, the following rules apply:
 - (a) A party may perform its duties through a delegate unless otherwise agreed or unless the other party has a substantial interest in having the original promisor perform or control the acts required by the contract. Delegation of performance does not relieve the delegating party of any duty to perform or liability for breach.
 - (b) Acceptance of a delegation of duties by the assignee constitutes a promise to perform those duties. The promise is enforceable by either the assignor or the other party to the original contract.
 - (c) The other party may treat any delegation of duties as creating reasonable grounds for insecurity and may without prejudice to its rights against the assignor demand assurances from the assignee under Section 2--609.
 - (d) A contractual term prohibiting the delegation of duties otherwise delegable under paragraph (a) is enforceable, and an attempted delegation is not effective.
- (3) An assignment of "the contract" or of "all my rights under the contract" or an assignment in similar general terms is an assignment of rights and unless the language or the circumstances, as in an assignment for security, indicate the contrary, it is also a delegation of performance of the duties of the assignor.
- (4) Unless the circumstances indicate the contrary, a prohibition of assignment of "the contract" is to be construed as barring only the delegation to the assignee of the assignor's performance.

§ 2-211. Legal Recognition of Electronic Contracts, Records, and Signatures

(1) A record or signature may not be denied legal effect or enforceability solely because it is in electronic form.

- (2) A contract may not be denied legal effect or enforceability solely because an electronic record was used in its formation.
- (3) This article does not require a record or signature to be created, generated, sent, communicated, received, stored, or otherwise processed by electronic means or in electronic form.
- (4) A contract formed by the interaction of an individual and an electronic agent under Section 2-204(4)(b) does not include terms provided by the individual if the individual had reason to know that the agent could not react to the terms as provided.

§ 2-212. ATTRIBUTION

An electronic record or electronic signature is attributable to a person if it was the act of the person or the person's electronic agent or the person is otherwise legally bound by the act.

§ 2-213. ELECTRONIC COMMUNICATION

- (1) If the receipt of an electronic communication has a legal effect, it has that effect even if no individual is aware of its receipt.
- (2) Receipt of an electronic acknowledgment of an electronic communication establishes that the communication was received but, in itself, does not establish that the content sent corresponds to the content received.

PART 3. GENERAL OBLIGATION AND CONSTRUCTION OF CONTRACT

§ 2-301. General Obligations of Parties.

The obligation of the <u>seller</u> is to transfer and deliver and that of the <u>buyer</u> is to accept and pay in accordance with the <u>contract</u>.

§ 2-302. Unconscionable contract or Term.

- (1) If the court as a matter of law finds the <u>contract</u> or any term of the contract to have been unconscionable at the time it was made the court may refuse to enforce the contract, or it may enforce the remainder of the contract without the unconscionable term, or it may so limit the application of any unconscionable term as to avoid any unconscionable result.
- (2) If it is claimed or appears to the court that the <u>contract</u> or any term thereof may be unconscionable the parties shall be afforded a reasonable opportunity to present evidence as to its commercial setting, purpose, and effect to aid the court in making the determination.

§ 2-303. Allocation or Division of Risks.

Where this Article allocates a risk or a burden as between the parties "unless otherwise agreed", the agreement may not only shift the allocation but may also divide the risk or burden.

§ 2-304. Price Payable in Money, Goods, Realty, or Otherwise.

- (1) The price may be made payable in money or otherwise. If it is payable in whole or in part in <u>goods</u> each party is a <u>seller</u> of the <u>goods</u> that the party is to transfer.
- (2) Even if all or part of the price is payable in an interest in real property the transfer of the <u>goods</u> and the <u>seller's</u> obligations with reference to them are subject to this Article, but not the transfer of the interest in real property or the transferor's obligations in connection therewith.

§ 2-305. Open Price Term.

- (1) The parties if they so intend may conclude a <u>contract for sale</u> even if the price is not settled. In such a case the price is a reasonable price at the time for delivery if:
 - (a) nothing is said as to price;
 - (b) the price is left to be agreed by the parties and they fail to agree; or
 - (c) the price is to be fixed in terms of some agreed market or other standard as set or recorded by a third person or agency and it is not so set or recorded.
- (2) A price to be fixed by the <u>seller</u> or by the <u>buyer</u> means a price to be fixed in <u>good</u> <u>faith</u>.
- (3) If a price left to be fixed otherwise than by <u>agreement</u> of the parties fails to be fixed through fault of one party the other may at the party's option treat the <u>contract</u> as cancelled or the party may fix a reasonable price.
- (4) If, however, the parties intend not to be bound unless the price is fixed or agreed and it is not fixed or agreed there is no <u>contract</u>. In such a case the <u>buyer</u> must return any <u>goods</u> already received or if unable to do so must pay their reasonable value at the time of delivery and the <u>seller</u> must return any portion of the price paid on account.

§ 2-306. Output, Requirements and Exclusive Dealings.

(1) A term which measures the quantity by the output of the <u>seller</u> or the requirements of the <u>buyer</u> means such actual output or requirements as may occur in <u>good faith</u>, except that no quantity unreasonably disproportionate to any stated estimate or in the absence of a stated estimate to any normal or otherwise comparable prior output or requirements may be tendered or demanded.

(2) A lawful <u>agreement</u> by either the <u>seller</u> or the <u>buyer</u> for exclusive dealing in the kind of <u>goods</u> concerned imposes unless otherwise agreed an obligation by the seller to use best efforts to supply the goods and by the buyer to use best efforts to promote their <u>sale</u>.

§ 2-307. Delivery in Single Lot or Several Lots.

Unless otherwise agreed all <u>goods</u> called for by a <u>contract for sale</u> must be tendered in a single delivery and payment is due only on such tender but where the circumstances give either party the right to make or demand delivery in <u>lots</u> the price if it can be apportioned may be demanded for each lot.

§ 2-308. Absence of Specified Place for Delivery.

Unless otherwise agreed

- (a) the place for delivery of goods is the <u>seller's</u> place of business or if none, the seller's residence; but
- (b) in a <u>contract for sale</u> of identified <u>goods</u> which to the knowledge of the parties at the time of contracting are in some other place, that place is the place for their delivery; and
- (c) documents of title may be delivered through customary banking channels.

§ 2-309. Absence of Specific Time Provisions; Notice of Termination.

- (1) The time for shipment or delivery or any other action under a <u>contract</u> if not provided in this Article or agreed upon shall be a reasonable time.
- (2) If the <u>contract</u> provides for successive performances but is indefinite in duration, it is valid for a reasonable time but unless otherwise agreed may be terminated at any time by either party.
- (3) <u>Termination</u> of a <u>contract</u> by one party except on the happening of an agreed event requires that reasonable notification be received by the other party and an <u>agreement</u> dispensing with notification is invalid if its operation would be unconscionable. A term specifying standards for the nature and timing of notice is enforceable if the standards are not manifestly unreasonable.

§ 2-310. Open Time for Payment or Running of Credit; Authority to Ship Under Reservation.

Unless otherwise agreed

(a) payment is due at the time and place at which the <u>buyer</u> is to receive the <u>goods</u> even though the place of shipment is the place of delivery;

- (b) if the <u>seller</u> is required or authorized to send the <u>goods</u>, the seller may ship them under reservation, and may tender the documents of title, but the <u>buyer</u> may inspect the <u>goods</u> after their arrival before payment is due unless the inspection is inconsistent with the terms of the <u>contract</u> (Section <u>2-513</u>);
- (c) if tender of delivery is agreed to be made by way of documents of title otherwise than by paragraph (b), then payment is due regardless of where the goods are to be received (i) at the time and place at which the <u>buyer</u> is to receive delivery of the tangible documents, or (ii) at the time the buyer is to receive delivery of the electronic documents and at the seller's place of business or if none, the seller's residence; and
- (d) if the <u>seller</u> is required or authorized to ship the <u>goods</u> on credit the credit period runs from the time of shipment but postdating the invoice or delaying its dispatch will correspondingly delay the starting of the credit period.

§ 2-311. Options and Cooperation Respecting Performance.

- (1) An <u>agreement</u> for <u>sale</u> which is otherwise sufficiently definite (Section <u>2-204(3)</u>) to be a <u>contract</u> is not made invalid by the fact that it leaves particulars of performance to be specified by one of the parties. Any such specification must be made in <u>good faith</u> and within limits set by commercial reasonableness.
- (2) Unless otherwise agreed, specifications relating to assortment of the <u>goods</u> are at the <u>buyer's</u> option and specifications or arrangements relating to shipment are at the <u>seller's</u> option.
- (3) If the specification would materially affect the other party's performance but is not seasonably made or if one party's cooperation is necessary to the agreed performance of the other but is not seasonably forthcoming, the other party in addition to all other remedies:
 - (a) is excused for any resulting delay in that party's performance; and
 - (b) may also either proceed to perform in any reasonable manner or after the time for a material part of that party's performance treat the failure to specify or to cooperate as a breach by failure to deliver or accept the goods.

§ 2-312. Warranty of Title and Against Infringement; Buyer's Obligation Against Infringement.

- (1) Subject to subsection (3), there is in a <u>contract for sale</u> a warranty by the <u>seller</u> that:
 - (a) the title conveyed shall be good and its transfer rightful and shall not unreasonably expose the buyer to litigation because of any colorable claim to or interest in the goods; and
 - (b) the <u>goods</u> shall be delivered free from any security interest or other lien or encumbrance of which the <u>buyer</u> at the time of contracting has no knowledge.

- (2) Unless otherwise agreed, a <u>seller</u> that is a <u>merchant</u> regularly dealing in <u>goods</u> of the kind warrants that the goods shall be delivered free of the rightful claim of any third person by way of infringement or the like but a <u>buyer</u> that furnishes specifications to the seller must hold the seller harmless against any such claim that arises out of compliance with the specifications.
- (3) A warranty under this section may be disclaimed or modified only by specific language or by circumstances that give the <u>buyer</u> reason to know that the <u>seller</u> does not claim title, that the seller is purporting to sell only the right or title as the seller or a third person may have, or that the seller is selling subject to any claims of infringement or the like.

§ 2-313. Express Warranties by Affirmation, Promise, Description, Sample.

- (1) In this section, "immediate buyer" means a buyer that enters into a contract with the seller.
- (2) Express warranties by the <u>seller</u> to the immediate buyer are created as follows:
 - (a) Any affirmation of fact or promise made by the <u>seller</u> which relates to the <u>goods</u> and becomes part of the basis of the bargain creates an express warranty that the goods shall conform to the affirmation or promise.
 - (b) Any description of the <u>goods</u> which is made part of the basis of the bargain creates an express warranty that the goods shall conform to the description.
 - (c) Any sample or model that is made part of the basis of the bargain creates an express warranty that the whole of the <u>goods</u> shall conform to the sample or model.
- (3) It is not necessary to the creation of an express warranty that the <u>seller</u> use formal words such as "warrant" or "guarantee" or that the seller have a specific intention to make a warranty, but an affirmation merely of the value of the <u>goods</u> or a statement purporting to be merely the seller's opinion or commendation of the goods does not create a warranty.
- (4) Any remedial promise made by the seller to the immediate buyer creates an obligation that the promise will be performed upon the happening of the specified event.

§ 2-313A Obligation to Remote Purchaser Created by Record Packaged With or Accompanying Goods

- (1) In this section:
 - (a) "Immediate buyer" means a buyer that enters into a contract with the seller.
 - (b) "Remote purchaser" means a person that buys or leases goods from an immediate buyer or other person in the normal chain of distribution.

- (2) This section applies only to new goods and goods sold or leased as new goods in a transaction of purchase in the normal chain of distribution.
- (3) If in a record packaged with or accompanying the goods the seller makes an affirmation of fact or promise that relates to the goods, provides a description that relates to the goods, or makes a remedial promise, and the seller reasonably expects the record to be, and the record is, furnished to the remote purchaser, the seller has an obligation to the remote purchaser that:
 - (a) the goods will conform to the affirmation of fact, promise, or description unless a reasonable person in the position of the remote purchaser would not believe that the affirmation of fact, promise, or description created an obligation; and
 - (b) the seller will perform the remedial promise.
- (4) It is not necessary to the creation of an obligation under this section that the seller use formal words such as "warrant" or "guarantee" or that the seller have a specific intention to undertake an obligation, but an affirmation merely of the value of the goods or a statement purporting to be merely the seller's opinion or commendation of the goods does not create an obligation.
- (5) The following rules apply to the remedies for breach of an obligation created under this section:
 - (a) The seller may modify or limit the remedies available to the remote purchaser if the modification or limitation is furnished to the remote purchaser no later than the time of purchase or if the modification or limitation is contained in the record that contains the affirmation of fact, promise, or description.
 - (b) Subject to a modification or limitation of remedy, a seller in breach is liable for incidental or consequential damages under Section 2-715, but not for lost profits.
 - (c) The remote purchaser may recover as damages for breach of a seller's obligation arising under subsection (3) the loss resulting in the ordinary course of events as determined in any reasonable manner.
- (6) An obligation that is not a remedial promise is breached if the goods did not conform to the affirmation of fact, promise, or description creating the obligation when the goods left the seller's control.

§ 2-313B Obligation to Remote Purchaser Created by Communication to the Public

- (1) In this section:
 - (a) "Immediate buyer" means a buyer that enters into a contract with the seller.

- (b) "Remote purchaser" means a person that buys or leases goods from an immediate buyer or other person in the normal chain of distribution.
- (2) This section applies only to new goods and goods sold or leased as new goods in a transaction of purchase in the normal chain of distribution.
- (3) If in an advertisement or a similar communication to the public a seller makes an affirmation of fact or promise that relates to the goods, provides a description that relates to the goods, or makes a remedial promise, and the remote purchaser enters into a transaction of purchase with knowledge of and with the expectation that the goods will conform to the affirmation of fact, promise, or description, or that the seller will perform the remedial promise, the seller has an obligation to the remote purchaser that:
 - (a) the goods will conform to the affirmation of fact, promise, or description unless a reasonable person in the position of the remote purchaser would not believe that the affirmation of fact, promise, or description created an obligation; and
 - (b) the seller will perform the remedial promise.
- (4) It is not necessary to the creation of an obligation under this section that the seller use formal words such as "warrant" or "guarantee" or that the seller have a specific intention to undertake an obligation, but an affirmation merely of the value of the goods or a statement purporting to be merely the seller's opinion or commendation of the goods does not create an obligation.
- (5) The following rules apply to the remedies for breach of an obligation created under this section:
 - (a) The seller may modify or limit the remedies available to the remote purchaser if the modification or limitation is furnished to the remote purchaser no later than the time of purchase. The modification or limitation may be furnished as part of the communication that contains the affirmation of fact, promise, or description.
 - (b) Subject to a modification or limitation of remedy, a seller in breach is liable for incidental or consequential damages under Section 2-715, but not for lost profits.
 - (c) The remote purchaser may recover as damages for breach of a seller's obligation arising under subsection (3) the loss resulting in the ordinary course of events as determined in any reasonable manner.
- (6) An obligation that is not a remedial promise is breached if the goods did not conform to the affirmation of fact, promise, or description creating the obligation when the goods left the seller's control.

§ 2-314. Implied Warranty: Merchantability; Usage of Trade.

- (1) Unless excluded or modified (Section <u>2-316</u>), a warranty that the <u>goods</u> shall be merchantable is implied in a <u>contract</u> for their <u>sale</u> if the <u>seller</u> is a <u>merchant</u> with respect to goods of that kind. Under this section the serving for value of food or drink to be consumed either on the premises or elsewhere is a sale.
- (2) Goods to be merchantable must be at least such as:
 - (a) pass without objection in the trade under the contract description;
 - (b) in the case of fungible goods, are of fair average quality within the description;
 - (c) are fit for the ordinary purposes for which goods of that description are used;
 - (d) run, within the variations permitted by the <u>agreement</u>, of even kind, quality and quantity within each unit and among all units involved;
 - (e) are adequately contained, packaged, and labeled as the <u>agreement</u> may require; and
 - (f) conform to the promise or affirmations of fact made on the container or label if any.
- (3) Unless excluded or modified (Section $\underline{2-316}$) other implied warranties may arise from course of dealing or usage of trade.

§ 2-315. Implied Warranty: Fitness for Particular Purpose.

Where the <u>seller</u> at the time of contracting has reason to know any particular purpose for which the <u>goods</u> are required and that the <u>buyer</u> is relying on the seller's skill or judgment to select or furnish suitable goods, there is unless excluded or modified under the next section an implied warranty that the goods shall be fit for such purpose.

§ 2-316. Exclusion or Modification of Warranties.

- (1) Words or conduct relevant to the creation of an express warranty and words or conduct tending to negate or limit warranty shall be construed wherever reasonable as consistent with each other; but subject to Section <u>2-202</u>, negation or limitation is inoperative to the extent that such construction is unreasonable.
- (2) Subject to subsection (3), to exclude or modify the implied warranty of merchantability or any part of it in a consumer contract the language must be in a record, be conspicuous, and state "The seller undertakes no responsibility for the quality of the goods except as otherwise provided in this contract," and in any other contract the language must mention merchantability and in case of a record must be conspicuous. Subject to subsection (3), to exclude or modify the implied warranty of

fitness, the exclusion must be in a record and be conspicuous. Language to exclude all implied warranties of fitness in a consumer contract must state "The seller assumes no responsibility that the goods will be fit for any particular purpose for which you may be buying these goods, except as otherwise provided in the contract," and in any other contract the language is sufficient if it states, for example, that "There are no warranties that extend beyond the description on the face hereof." Language that satisfies the requirements of this subsection for the exclusion or modification of a warranty in a consumer contract also satisfies the requirements for any other contract.

(3) Notwithstanding subsection (2)

- (a) unless the circumstances indicate otherwise, all implied warranties are excluded by expressions like "as is", "with all faults" or other language that in common understanding calls the buyer's attention to the exclusion of warranties, makes plain that there is no implied warranty, and, in a consumer contract evidenced by a record, is set forth conspicuously in the record;
- (b) if the <u>buyer</u> before entering into the <u>contract</u> has examined the <u>goods</u> or the sample or model as fully as desired or has refused to examine the goods after a demand by the seller there is no implied warranty with regard to defects that an examination in the circumstances should have revealed to the buyer; and
- (c) an implied warranty may also be excluded or modified by course of dealing or course of performance or usage of trade.
- (4) Remedies for breach of warranty may be limited in accordance with Sections $\frac{2-718}{2-719}$.

§ 2-317. Cumulation and Conflict of Warranties Express or Implied.

Warranties whether express or implied shall be construed as consistent with each other and as cumulative, but if such construction is unreasonable the intention of the parties shall determine which warranty is dominant. In ascertaining that intention the following rules apply:

- (a) Exact or technical specifications displace an inconsistent sample or model or general language of description.
- (b) A sample from an existing bulk displaces inconsistent general language of description.
- (c) Express warranties displace inconsistent implied warranties other than an implied warranty of fitness for a particular purpose.

§ 2-318. Third Party Beneficiaries of Warranties Express or Implied.

- (1) In this section:
 - (a) "Immediate buyer" means a buyer that enters into a contract with the seller.

(b) "Remote purchaser" means a person that buys or leases goods from an immediate buyer or other person in the normal chain of distribution.

Alternative A to subsection (2)

A <u>seller's</u> warranty to an <u>immediate buyer</u>, whether express or implied, a seller's remedial promise to an immediate buyer, or a seller's obligation to a <u>remote purchaser</u> under Section <u>2-313A</u> or <u>2-313B</u> extends to any individual who is in the family or household of the immediate buyer or the remote purchaser or who is a guest in the home of either if it is reasonable to expect that the person may use, consume, or be affected by the <u>goods</u> and who is injured in person by breach of the warranty, remedial promise, or obligation. A seller may not exclude or limit the operation of this section.

Alternative B to subsection (2)

A seller's warranty to an <u>immediate buyer</u>, whether express or implied, a seller's remedial promise to an immediate buyer, or a seller's obligation to a <u>remote purchaser</u> under Section <u>2-313A</u> or <u>2-313B</u> extends to any individual who may reasonably be expected to use, consume, or be affected by the <u>goods</u> and who is injured in person by breach of the warranty, remedial promise, or obligation. A seller may not exclude or limit the operation of this section.

Alternative C to subsection (2)

A seller's warranty to an <u>immediate buyer</u>, whether express or implied, a seller's remedial promise to an immediate buyer, or a seller's obligation to a <u>remote purchaser</u> under Section <u>2-313A</u> or <u>2-313B</u> extends to any person that may reasonably be expected to use, consume, or be affected by the goods and that is injured by breach of the warranty, remedial promise, or obligation. A seller may not exclude or limit the operation of this section with respect to injury to the person of an individual to whom the warranty, remedial promise, or obligation extends.

- [§ 2-319. Reserved]
- [§ 2-320. Reserved]
- [§ 2-321. Reserved]
- [§ 2-322. Reserved]
- [§ 2-323. Reserved]
- [§ 2-324. Reserved]

§ 2-325. "Letter of Credit" Term; "Confirmed Credit".

If the parties agree that the primary method of payment will be by letter of credit, the following rules apply:

- (a) The buyer's obligation to pay is suspended by seasonable delivery to the seller of a letter of credit issued or confirmed by a <u>financing agency</u> of good repute in which the issuer and any confirmer undertake to pay against presentation of documents that evidence delivery of the goods.
- (b) Failure of a party seasonably to furnish a letter of credit as agreed is a breach of the contract for sale.
- (c) If the letter of credit is dishonored or repudiated, the seller, on seasonable notification, may require payment directly from the buyer.

§ 2-326. Sale on Approval and Sale or Return; Consignment Sales and Rights of Creditors.

- (1) Unless otherwise agreed, if delivered <u>goods</u> may be returned by the <u>buyer</u> even if they conform to the <u>contract</u>, the transaction is:
 - (a) a "sale on approval" if the goods are delivered primarily for use; and
 - (b) a "sale or return" if the goods are delivered primarily for resale.
- (2) <u>Goods</u> held on approval are not subject to the claims of the <u>buyer's</u> creditors until acceptance; goods held on <u>sale</u> or return are subject to such claims while in the buyer's possession.
- (3) Any "or return" term of a <u>contract for sale</u> is to be treated as a separate contract for sale under Section <u>2-201</u> and as contradicting the <u>sale</u> aspect of the <u>contract</u> under Section <u>2-202</u>.

§ 2-327. Special Incidents of Sale on Approval and Sale or Return.

- (1) Under a <u>sale</u> on approval unless otherwise agreed
 - (a) although the <u>goods</u> are identified to the <u>contract</u> the risk of loss and the title do not pass to the <u>buyer</u> until acceptance; and
 - (b) use of the <u>goods</u> consistent with the purpose of trial is not acceptance but failure seasonably to notify the <u>seller</u> of election to return the goods is acceptance, and if the goods conform to the <u>contract</u> acceptance of any part is acceptance of the whole; and
 - (c) after due notification of election to return, the return is at the <u>seller's</u> risk and expense but a <u>merchant buyer</u> must follow any reasonable instructions.

- (2) Under a sale or return unless otherwise agreed
 - (a) the option to return extends to the whole or any <u>commercial unit</u> of the <u>goods</u> while in substantially their original condition, but must be exercised seasonably; and
 - (b) the return is at the <u>buyer's</u> risk and expense.

§ 2-328. Sale by Auction.

- (1) In a <u>sale</u> by auction, if <u>goods</u> are put up in <u>lots</u> each lot is the subject of a separate sale.
- (2) A <u>sale</u> by auction is complete when the auctioneer so announces by the fall of the hammer or in other customary manner. If a bid is made during the process of completing the sale but before a prior bid is accepted, the auctioneer has discretion to reopen the bidding or to declare the <u>goods</u> sold under the prior bid.
- (3) A <u>sale</u> by auction is subject to the seller's right to withdraw the <u>goods</u> unless at the time the goods are put up or during the course of the auction it is announced in express terms that the right to withdraw the goods is not reserved. In an auction in which the right to withdraw the goods is reserved, the auctioneer may withdraw the goods at any time until completion of the sale is announced by the auctioneer. In an auction in which the right to withdraw the goods is not reserved, after the auctioneer calls for bids on an article or <u>lot</u>, the article or lot may not be withdrawn unless no bid is made within a reasonable time. In either case a bidder may retract a bid until the auctioneer's announcement of completion of the sale, but a bidder's retraction does not revive any previous bid.
- (4) If the auctioneer knowingly receives a bid on the <u>seller's</u> behalf or the seller makes or procures such a bid, and notice has not been given that liberty for such bidding is reserved, the <u>buyer</u> may at the buyer's option avoid the <u>sale</u> or take the <u>goods</u> at the price of the last <u>good faith</u> bid prior to the completion of the sale. This subsection shall not apply to any bid at an auction required by law.

PART 4. TITLE, CREDITORS AND GOOD FAITH PURCHASERS

§ 2-401. Passing of Title; Reservation for Security; Limited Application of This Section.

Each provision of this Article with regard to the rights, obligations and remedies of the seller, the <u>buyer</u>, purchasers or other third parties applies irrespective of title to the <u>goods</u> except where the provision refers to such title. Insofar as situations are not covered by the other provisions of this Article and matters concerning title become material the following rules apply:

(1) Title to <u>goods</u> cannot pass under a <u>contract for sale</u> prior to their identification to the <u>contract</u> (Section <u>2-501</u>), and unless otherwise explicitly agreed the <u>buyer</u> acquires by their identification a special property as limited by this Act. Any retention or reservation by the <u>seller</u> of the title (property) in

goods shipped or delivered to the buyer is limited in effect to a reservation of a security interest. Subject to these provisions and to the provisions of Article 9, title to goods passes from the seller to the buyer in any manner and on any conditions explicitly agreed on by the parties.

- (2) Unless otherwise explicitly agreed title passes to the <u>buyer</u> at the time and place at which the <u>seller</u> completes performance with reference to the physical delivery of the <u>goods</u>, despite any reservation of a security interest and even though a document of title is to be delivered at a different time or place; and in particular and despite any reservation of a security interest by the bill of lading
 - (a) if the <u>contract</u> requires or authorizes the <u>seller</u> to send the <u>goods</u> to the <u>buyer</u> but does not require the seller to deliver them at destination, title passes to the buyer at the time and place of shipment; but
 - (b) if the <u>contract</u> requires delivery at destination, title passes on tender there.
- (3) Unless otherwise explicitly agreed where delivery is to be made without moving the goods,
 - (a) if the <u>seller</u> is to deliver a tangible document of title, title passes at the time when and the place where he delivers such documents and if the seller is to deliver an electronic docuemnt of title, title passes when the seller delivers the document; or
 - (b) if the <u>goods</u> are at the time of contracting already identified and no documents of title are to be delivered, title passes at the time and place of contracting.
- (4) A rejection or other refusal by the <u>buyer</u> to receive or retain the <u>goods</u>, whether or not justified, or a justified revocation of acceptance revests title to the goods in the <u>seller</u>. Such revesting occurs by operation of law and is not a "sale".

§ 2-402. Rights of Seller's Creditors Against Sold Goods.

- (1) Except as provided in subsections (2) and (3), rights of unsecured creditors of the <u>seller</u> with respect to <u>goods</u> which have been identified to a <u>contract for sale</u> are subject to the <u>buyer's</u> rights to recover the goods under this Article (Sections <u>2-502</u> and <u>2-716</u>).
- (2) A creditor of the <u>seller</u> may treat a <u>sale</u> or an identification of <u>goods</u> to a <u>contract for sale</u> as void if as against him a retention of possession by the seller is fraudulent under any rule of law of the state where the <u>goods</u> are situated, except that retention of possession in <u>good faith</u> and current course of trade by a <u>merchant</u>-seller for a commercially reasonable time after a sale or identification is not fraudulent.

- (3) Nothing in this Article shall be deemed to impair the rights of creditors of the <u>seller</u>
 - (a) under the provisions of the Article on Secured Transactions (Article 9); or
 - (b) where identification to the <u>contract</u> or delivery is made not in current course of trade but in satisfaction of or as security for a pre-existing claim for money, security or the like and is made under circumstances which under any rule of law of the state where the <u>goods</u> are situated would apart from this Article constitute the transaction a fraudulent transfer or voidable preference.

§ 2-403. Power to Transfer; Good Faith Purchase of Goods; "Entrusting".

- (1) A purchaser of goods acquires all title which his transferor had or had power to transfer except that a purchaser of a limited interest acquires rights only to the extent of the interest purchased. A person with voidable title has power to transfer a good title to a good faith purchaser for value. When goods have been delivered under a transaction of purchase the purchaser has such power even though
 - (a) the transferor was deceived as to the identity of the purchaser, or
 - (b) the delivery was in exchange for a check which is later dishonored, or
 - (c) it was agreed that the transaction was to be a "cash sale", or
 - (d) the delivery was procured through fraud punishable as larcenous under the criminal law.
- (2) Any entrusting of possession of goods to a merchant that deals in goods of that kind gives him power to transfer all rights of the entruster to a <u>buyer</u> in ordinary course of business.
- (3) "Entrusting" includes any delivery and any acquiescence in retention of possession regardless of any condition expressed between the parties to the delivery or acquiescence and regardless of whether the procurement of the entrusting or the possessor's disposition of the goods have been such as to be larcenous under the criminal law.

[Note: If a state adopts the repealer of Article 6-Bulk Transfers (Alternative A), subsec. (4) should read as follows:]

(4) The rights of other purchasers of goods and of lien creditors are governed by the Articles on Secured Transactions (Article 9) and Documents of Title (Article 7).

[Note: If a state adopts Revised Article 6-Bulk Sales (Alternative B), subsec. (4) should read as follows:]

(4) The rights of other purchasers of goods and of lien creditors are governed by the Articles on Secured Transactions (Article 9), Bulk Sales (Article 6) and Documents of Title (Article 7).

PART 5. PERFORMANCE

§ 2-501. Insurable Interest in Goods: Manner of Identification of Goods.

- (1) The <u>buyer</u> obtains a special property and an insurable interest in <u>goods</u> by identification of existing goods as goods to which the <u>contract</u> refers even though the goods so identified are non-conforming and he has an option to return or reject them. Such identification can be made at any time and in any manner explicitly agreed to by the parties. In the absence of explicit <u>agreement</u> identification occurs
 - (a) when the <u>contract</u> is made if it is for the <u>sale</u> of <u>goods</u> already existing and identified;
 - (b) if the <u>contract</u> is for the <u>sale</u> of future <u>goods</u> other than those described in paragraph (c), when goods are shipped, marked or otherwise designated by the <u>seller</u> as goods to which the <u>contract</u> refers;
 - (c) when the crops are planted or otherwise become growing crops or the young are conceived if the <u>contract</u> is for the <u>sale</u> of unborn young to be born within twelve months after contracting or for the sale of crops to be harvested within twelve months or the next normal harvest reason after contracting whichever is longer.
- (2) The <u>seller</u> retains an insurable interest in <u>goods</u> so long as title to or any security interest in the goods remains in him and where the identification is by the seller alone he may until default or insolvency or notification to the <u>buyer</u> that the identification is final substitute other goods for those identified.
- (3) Nothing in this section impairs any insurable interest recognized under any other statute or rule of law.

§ 2-502. Buyer's Right to Goods on Seller's Repudiation, Failure to Deliver or Insolvency.

- (1) Subject to subsections (2) and (3) and even though the <u>goods</u> have not been shipped a <u>buyer</u> who has paid a part or all of the price of goods in which he has a special property under the provisions of the immediately preceding section may on making and keeping good a tender of any unpaid portion of their price recover them from the <u>seller</u> if:
 - (a) in the case of goods bought for personal, family, or household purposes, the seller repudiates or fails to deliver as required by the contract; or
 - (b) in other cases, the seller becomes insolvent within ten days after <u>receipt</u> of the first installment on their price.
- (2) The buyer's right to recover the goods under subsection (1)(a) vests upon acquisition of a special property, even if the seller had not then repudiated or failed to deliver.

(3) If the identification creating his special property has been made by the <u>buyer</u> he acquires the right to recover the <u>goods</u> only if they conform to the <u>contract for sale</u>.

§ 2-503. Manner of Seller's Tender of Delivery.

- (1) Tender of delivery requires that the <u>seller</u> put and hold <u>conforming goods</u> at the <u>buyer's</u> disposition and give the buyer any notification reasonably necessary to enable him to take delivery. The manner, time and place for tender are determined by the <u>agreement</u> and this Article, and in particular
 - (a) tender must be at a reasonable hour, and if it is of <u>goods</u> they must be kept available for the period reasonably necessary to enable the <u>buyer</u> to take possession; but
 - (b) unless otherwise agreed the <u>buyer</u> must furnish facilities reasonably suited to the <u>receipt</u> of the <u>goods</u>.
- (2) Where the case is within the next section respecting shipment tender requires that the <u>seller</u> comply with its provisions.
- (3) Where the <u>seller</u> is required to deliver at a particular destination tender requires that he comply with subsection (1) and also in any appropriate case tender documents as described in subsections (4) and (5) of this section.
- (4) Where goods are in the possession of a bailee and are to be delivered without being moved
 - (a) tender requires that the <u>seller</u> either tender a negotiable document of title covering such <u>goods</u> or procure acknowledgment by the bailee of the <u>buyer's</u> right to possession of the goods; but
 - (b) tender to the <u>buyer</u> of a non-negotiable document of title or of a record directing the bailee to deliver is sufficient tender unless the buyer seasonably objects, and except as otherwise provided in Article 9 <u>receipt</u> by the bailee of notification of the buyer's rights fixes those rights as against the bailee and all third persons; but risk of loss of the <u>goods</u> and of any failure by the bailee to honor the non-negotiable document of title or to obey the direction remains on the <u>seller</u> until the buyer has had a reasonable time to present the document or direction, and a refusal by the bailee to honor the document or to obey the direction defeats the tender.
- (5) Where the <u>contract</u> requires the <u>seller</u> to deliver documents
 - (a) he must tender all such documents in correct form, except as provided in this Article with respect to bills of lading in a set (subsection (2) of Section 2-323); and

(b) tender through customary banking channels is sufficient and dishonor of a draft accompanying or associated with the documents constitutes non-acceptance or rejection.

§ 2-504. Shipment by Seller.

Where the <u>seller</u> is required or authorized to send the <u>goods</u> to the <u>buyer</u> and the <u>contract</u> does not require him to deliver them at a particular destination, then unless otherwise agreed he must

- (a) put the <u>goods</u> in the possession of such a carrier and make such a <u>contract</u> for their transportation as may be reasonable having regard to the nature of the goods and other circumstances of the case; and
- (b) obtain and promptly deliver or tender in due form any document necessary to enable the <u>buyer</u> to obtain possession of the <u>goods</u> or otherwise required by the <u>agreement</u> or by usage of trade; and
- (c) promptly notify the <u>buyer</u> of the shipment.

Failure to notify the <u>buyer</u> under paragraph (c) or to make a proper <u>contract</u> under paragraph (a) is a ground for rejection only if material delay or loss ensues.

§ 2-505. Seller's Shipment Under Reservation.

- (1) Where the <u>seller</u> has identified <u>goods</u> to the <u>contract</u> by or before shipment:
 - (a) his procurement of a negotiable bill of lading to his own order or otherwise reserves in him a security interest in the <u>goods</u>. His procurement of the bill to the order of a <u>financing agency</u> or of the <u>buyer</u> indicates in addition only the <u>seller's</u> expectation of transferring that interest to the person named.
 - (b) a non-negotiable bill of lading to himself or his nominee reserves possession of the <u>goods</u> as security but except in a case of conditional delivery (subsection (2) of Section <u>2-507</u>) a non-negotiable bill of lading naming the <u>buyer</u> as consignee reserves no security interest even though the <u>seller</u> retains possession or control of the bill of lading.
- (2) When shipment by the <u>seller</u> with reservation of a security interest is in violation of the <u>contract for sale</u> it constitutes an improper <u>contract</u> for transportation within the preceding section but impairs neither the rights given to the <u>buyer</u> by shipment and identification of the <u>goods</u> to the contract nor the seller's powers as a holder of a negotiable document of title.

§ 2-506. Rights of Financing agency.

(1) A <u>financing agency</u> by paying or purchasing for value a draft which relates to a shipment of <u>goods</u> acquires to the extent of the payment or purchase and in addition to its own rights under the draft and any document of title securing it any rights of the

shipper in the goods including the right to stop delivery and the shipper's right to have the draft honored by the buyer.

(2) The right to reimbursement of a <u>financing agency</u> which has in <u>good faith</u> honored or purchased the draft under commitment to or authority from the <u>buyer</u> is not impaired by subsequent discovery of defects with reference to any relevant document which was apparently regular.

§ 2-507. Effect of Seller's Tender; Delivery on Condition.

- (1) Tender of delivery is a condition to the <u>buyer's</u> duty to accept the <u>goods</u> and, unless otherwise agreed, to his duty to pay for them. Tender entitles the <u>seller</u> to acceptance of the goods and to payment according to the <u>contract</u>.
- (2) Where payment is due and demanded on the delivery to the <u>buyer</u> of <u>goods</u> or documents of title, his right as against the <u>seller</u> to retain or dispose of them is conditional upon his making the payment due.

[Permanent Editorial Board Commentary]

§ 2-508. Cure by Seller of Improper Tender or Delivery; Replacement.

- (1) Where any tender or delivery by the <u>seller</u> is rejected because non-conforming and the time for performance has not yet expired, the seller may seasonably notify the <u>buyer</u> of his intention to cure and may then within the <u>contract</u> time make a <u>conforming</u> delivery.
- (2) Where the <u>buyer</u> rejects a non-conforming tender which the <u>seller</u> had reasonable grounds to believe would be acceptable with or without money allowance the seller may if he seasonably notifies the buyer have a further reasonable time to substitute a <u>conforming</u> tender.

§ 2-509. Risk of Loss in the Absence of Breach.

- (1) Where the <u>contract</u> requires or authorizes the <u>seller</u> to ship the <u>goods</u> by carrier
 - (a) if it does not require him to deliver them at a particular destination, the risk of loss passes to the <u>buyer</u> when the <u>goods</u> are duly delivered to the carrier even though the shipment is under reservation (Section <u>2-505</u>); but
 - (b) if it does require him to deliver them at a particular destination and the goods are there duly tendered while in the possession of the carrier, the risk of loss passes to the <u>buyer</u> when the goods are there duly so tendered as to enable the buyer to take delivery.
- (2) Where the <u>goods</u> are held by a bailee to be delivered without being moved, the risk of loss passes to the <u>buyer</u>

- (a) on his <u>receipt</u> of possession or control of a negotiable document of title covering the <u>goods</u>; or
- (b) on acknowledgment by the bailee of the <u>buyer's</u> right to possession of the <u>goods</u>; or
- (c) after his <u>receipt</u> of possession or control of a non-negotiable document of title or other direction to deliver in a record, as provided in subsection (4)(b) of Section 2-503.
- (3) In any case not within subsection (1) or (2), the risk of loss passes to the <u>buyer</u> on his <u>receipt</u> of the <u>goods</u> if the <u>seller</u> is a <u>merchant</u>; otherwise the risk passes to the buyer on tender of delivery.
- (4) The provisions of this section are subject to contrary <u>agreement</u> of the parties and to the provisions of this Article on <u>sale</u> on approval (Section <u>2-327</u>) and on effect of breach on risk of loss (Section <u>2-510</u>).

§ 2-510. Effect of Breach on Risk of Loss.

- (1) Where a tender or delivery of <u>goods</u> so fails to conform to the <u>contract</u> as to give a right of rejection the risk of their loss remains on the <u>seller</u> until cure or acceptance.
- (2) Where the <u>buyer</u> rightfully revokes acceptance he may to the extent of any deficiency in his effective insurance coverage treat the risk of loss as having rested on the <u>seller</u> from the beginning.
- (3) Where the <u>buyer</u> as to <u>conforming goods</u> already identified to the <u>contract for sale</u> repudiates or is otherwise in breach before risk of their loss has passed to him, the <u>seller</u> may to the extent of any deficiency in his effective insurance coverage treat the risk of loss as resting on the buyer for a commercially reasonable time.

§ 2-511. Tender of Payment by Buyer; Payment by Check.

- (1) Unless otherwise agreed tender of payment is a condition to the <u>seller's</u> duty to tender and complete any delivery.
- (2) Tender of payment is sufficient when made by any means or in any manner current in the ordinary course of business unless the <u>seller</u> demands payment in legal tender and gives any extension of time reasonably necessary to procure it.
- (3) Subject to the provisions of this Act on the effect of an instrument on an obligation (Section <u>3-802</u>), payment by check is conditional and is defeated as between the parties by dishonor of the check on due presentment.

§ 2-512. Payment by Buyer Before Inspection.

- (1) Where the <u>contract</u> requires payment before inspection non-conformity of the <u>goods</u> does not excuse the <u>buyer</u> from so making payment unless
- (a) the non-conformity appears without inspection; or
- (b) despite tender of the required documents the circumstances would justify injunction against honor under this Act (Section 5-109(b)).
- (2) Payment pursuant to subsection (1) does not constitute an acceptance of <u>goods</u> or impair the <u>buyer's</u> right to inspect or any of his remedies.

§ 2-513. Buyer's Right to Inspection of Goods.

- (1) Unless otherwise agreed and subject to subsection (3), where <u>goods</u> are tendered or delivered or identified to the <u>contract for sale</u>, the <u>buyer</u> has a right before payment or acceptance to inspect them at any reasonable place and time and in any reasonable manner. When the <u>seller</u> is required or authorized to send the goods to the buyer, the inspection may be after their arrival.
- (2) Expenses of inspection must be borne by the <u>buyer</u> but may be recovered from the <u>seller</u> if the <u>goods</u> do not conform and are rejected.
- (3) Unless otherwise agreed and subject to the provisions of this Article on C.I.F. contracts (subsection (3) of Section 2-321), the <u>buyer</u> is not entitled to inspect the <u>goods</u> before payment of the price when the contract provides
 - (a) for delivery "C.O.D." or on other like terms; or
 - (b) for payment against documents of title, except where such payment is due only after the <u>goods</u> are to become available for inspection.
- (4) A place or method of inspection fixed by the parties is presumed to be exclusive but unless otherwise expressly agreed it does not postpone identification or shift the place for delivery or for passing the risk of loss. If compliance becomes impossible, inspection shall be as provided in this section unless the place or method fixed was clearly intended as an indispensable condition failure of which avoids the <u>contract</u>.

§ 2-514. When Documents Deliverable on Acceptance; When on Payment.

Unless otherwise agreed documents against which a draft is drawn are to be delivered to the drawee on acceptance of the draft if it is payable more than three days after presentment; otherwise, only on payment.

§ 2-515. Preserving Evidence of Goods in Dispute.

In furtherance of the adjustment of any claim or dispute

- (a) either party on reasonable notification to the other and for the purpose of ascertaining the facts and preserving evidence has the right to inspect, test and sample the <u>goods</u> including such of them as may be in the possession or control of the other; and
- (b) the parties may agree to a third party inspection or survey to determine the conformity or condition of the <u>goods</u> and may agree that the findings shall be binding upon them in any subsequent litigation or adjustment.

PART 6. BREACH, REPUDIATION AND EXCUSE

§ 2-601. Buyer's Rights on Improper Delivery.

Subject to the provisions of this Article on breach in installment contracts (Section $\underline{2}$ - $\underline{612}$) and unless otherwise agreed under the sections on contractual limitations of remedy (Sections $\underline{2}$ - $\underline{718}$ and $\underline{2}$ - $\underline{719}$), if the \underline{goods} or the tender of delivery fail in any respect to conform to the $\underline{contract}$, the \underline{buyer} may

- (a) reject the whole; or
- (b) accept the whole; or
- (c) accept any commercial unit or units and reject the rest.

§ 2-602. Manner and Effect of Rightful Rejection.

- (1) Rejection of goods must be within a reasonable time after their delivery or tender. It is ineffective unless the <u>buyer</u> seasonably notifies the <u>seller</u>.
- (2) Subject to the provisions of the two following sections on rejected goods (Sections 2-603 and 2-604),
 - (a) after rejection any exercise of ownership by the <u>buyer</u> with respect to any <u>commercial unit</u> is wrongful as against the <u>seller</u>; and
 - (b) if the <u>buyer</u> has before rejection taken physical possession of <u>goods</u> in which he does not have a security interest under the provisions of this Article (subsection (3) of Section <u>2-711</u>), he is under a duty after rejection to hold them with reasonable care at the <u>seller's</u> disposition for a time sufficient to permit the seller to remove them; but
 - (c) the <u>buyer</u> has no further obligations with regard to <u>goods</u> rightfully rejected.
- (3) The <u>seller's</u> rights with respect to <u>goods</u> wrongfully rejected are governed by the provisions of this Article on seller's remedies in general (Section 2-703).

§ 2-603. Merchant Buyer's Duties as to Rightfully Rejected Goods.

- (1) Subject to any security interest in the <u>buyer</u> (subsection (3) of Section <u>2-711</u>), when the <u>seller</u> has no agent or place of business at the market of rejection a <u>merchant buyer</u> is under a duty after rejection of <u>goods</u> in his possession or control to follow any reasonable instructions received from the seller with respect to the goods and in the absence of such instructions to make reasonable efforts to sell them for the seller's account if they are perishable or threaten to decline in value speedily. Instructions are not reasonable if on demand indemnity for expenses is not forthcoming.
- (2) When the <u>buyer</u> sells <u>goods</u> under subsection (1), he is entitled to reimbursement from the <u>seller</u> or out of the proceeds for reasonable expenses of caring for and selling them, and if the expenses include no selling commission then to such commission as is usual in the trade or if there is none to a reasonable sum not exceeding ten per cent on the gross proceeds.
- (3) In complying with this section the <u>buyer</u> is held only to <u>good faith</u> and good faith conduct hereunder is neither acceptance nor conversion nor the basis of an action for damages.

§ 2-604. Buyer's Options as to Salvage of Rightfully Rejected Goods.

Subject to the provisions of the immediately preceding section on perishables if the <u>seller</u> gives no instructions within a reasonable time after notification of rejection the <u>buyer</u> may store the rejected <u>goods</u> for the seller's account or reship them to him or resell them for the seller's account with reimbursement as provided in the preceding section. Such action is not acceptance or conversion.

§ 2-605. Waiver of Buyer's Objections by Failure to Particularize.

- (1) The <u>buyer's</u> failure to state in connection with rejection a particular defect which is ascertainable by reasonable inspection precludes him from relying on the unstated defect to justify rejection or to establish breach
 - (a) where the <u>seller</u> could have cured it if stated seasonably; or
 - (b) <u>between merchants</u> when the <u>seller</u> has after rejection made a request in writing for a full and final written statement of all defects on which the <u>buyer</u> proposes to rely.
- (2) Payment against documents made without reservation of rights precludes recovery of the payment for defects apparent in the documents.

§ 2-606. What Constitutes Acceptance of Goods.

(1) Acceptance of goods occurs when the buyer

- (a) after a reasonable opportunity to inspect the <u>goods</u> signifies to the <u>seller</u> that the goods are <u>conforming</u> or that he will take or retain them in spite of their non-conformity; or
- (b) fails to make an effective rejection (subsection (1) of Section 2-602), but such acceptance does not occur until the <u>buyer</u> has had a reasonable opportunity to inspect them; or
- (c) does any act inconsistent with the <u>seller's</u> ownership; but if such act is wrongful as against the seller it is an acceptance only if ratified by him.
- (2) Acceptance of a part of any <u>commercial unit</u> is acceptance of that entire unit.

§ 2-607. Effect of Acceptance; Notice of Breach; Burden of Establishing Breach After Acceptance; Notice of Claim or Litigation to Person Answerable Over.

- (1) The <u>buyer</u> must pay at the <u>contract</u> rate for any <u>goods</u> accepted.
- (2) Acceptance of goods by the <u>buyer</u> precludes rejection of the goods accepted and if made with knowledge of a non-conformity cannot be revoked because of it unless the acceptance was on the reasonable assumption that the non-conformity would be seasonably cured but acceptance does not of itself impair any other remedy provided by this Article for non-conformity.
- (3) Where a tender has been accepted
 - (a) the <u>buyer</u> must within a reasonable time after he discovers or should have discovered any breach notify the <u>seller</u> of breach or be barred from any remedy; and
 - (b) if the claim is one for infringement or the like (subsection (3) of Section 2-312) and the <u>buyer</u> is sued as a result of such a breach he must so notify the <u>seller</u> within a reasonable time after he receives notice of the litigation or be barred from any remedy over for liability established by the litigation.
- (4) The burden is on the <u>buyer</u> to establish any breach with respect to the <u>goods</u> accepted.
- (5) Where the <u>buyer</u> is sued for breach of a warranty or other obligation for which his seller is answerable over
 - (a) he may give his <u>seller</u> written notice of the litigation. If the notice states that the seller may come in and defend and that if the seller does not do so he will be bound in any action against him by his <u>buyer</u> by any determination of fact common to the two litigations, then unless the seller after seasonable <u>receipt</u> of the notice does come in and defend he is so bound.
 - (b) if the claim is one for infringement or the like (subsection (3) of Section <u>2-312</u>) the original <u>seller</u> may demand in writing that his <u>buyer</u> turn over to him

control of the litigation including settlement or else be barred from any remedy over and if he also agrees to bear all expense and to satisfy any adverse judgment, then unless the buyer after seasonable <u>receipt</u> of the demand does turn over control the buyer is so barred.

(6) The provisions of subsections (3), (4) and (5) apply to any obligation of a <u>buyer</u> to hold the <u>seller</u> harmless against infringement or the like (subsection (3) of Section <u>2-312</u>).

§ 2-608. Revocation of Acceptance in Whole or in Part.

- (1) The <u>buyer</u> may revoke his acceptance of a <u>lot</u> or <u>commercial unit</u> whose non-conformity substantially impairs its value to him if he has accepted it
 - (a) on the reasonable assumption that its non-conformity would be cured and it has not been seasonably cured; or
 - (b) without discovery of such non-conformity if his acceptance was reasonably induced either by the difficulty of discovery before acceptance or by the <u>seller's</u> assurances.
- (2) Revocation of acceptance must occur within a reasonable time after the <u>buyer</u> discovers or should have discovered the ground for it and before any substantial change in condition of the <u>goods</u> which is not caused by their own defects. It is not effective until the buyer notifies the <u>seller</u> of it.
- (3) A <u>buyer</u> who so revokes has the same rights and duties with regard to the <u>goods</u> involved as if he had rejected them.
- (4) If a buyer uses the goods after a rightful rejection or justifiable revocation of acceptance, the following rules apply:
 - (a) Any use by the buyer that is unreasonable under the circumstances is wrongful as against the seller and is an acceptance only if ratified by the seller.
 - (b) Any use of the goods that is reasonable under the circumstances is not wrongful as against the seller and is not an acceptance, but in an appropriate case the buyer is obligated to the seller for the value of the use to the buyer.

§ 2-609. Right to Adequate Assurance of Performance.

(1) A <u>contract for sale</u> imposes an obligation on each party that the other's expectation of receiving due performance will not be impaired. When reasonable grounds for insecurity arise with respect to the performance of either party the other may in writing demand adequate assurance of due performance and until he receives such assurance may if commercially reasonable suspend any performance for which he has not already received the agreed return.

- (2) <u>Between merchants</u> the reasonableness of grounds for insecurity and the adequacy of any assurance offered shall be determined according to commercial standards.
- (3) Acceptance of any improper delivery or payment does not prejudice the aggrieved party's right to demand adequate assurance of future performance.
- (4) After <u>receipt</u> of a justified demand failure to provide within a reasonable time not exceeding thirty days such assurance of due performance as is adequate under the circumstances of the particular case is a repudiation of the <u>contract</u>.

§ 2-610. Anticipatory Repudiation.

When either party repudiates the <u>contract</u> with respect to a performance not yet due the loss of which will substantially impair the value of the contract to the other, the aggrieved party may

- (a) for a commercially reasonable time await performance by the repudiating party; or
- (b) resort to any remedy for breach (Section $\underline{2-703}$ or Section $\underline{2-711}$), even though he has notified the repudiating party that he would await the latter's performance and has urged retraction; and
- (c) in either case suspend his own performance or proceed in accordance with the provisions of this Article on the <u>seller's</u> right to identify <u>goods</u> to the <u>contract</u> notwithstanding breach or to salvage unfinished goods (Section <u>2-704</u>).

§ 2-611. Retraction of Anticipatory Repudiation.

- (1) Until the repudiating party's next performance is due he can retract his repudiation unless the aggrieved party has since the repudiation cancelled or materially changed his position or otherwise indicated that he considers the repudiation final.
- (2) Retraction may be by any method which clearly indicates to the aggrieved party that the repudiating party intends to perform, but must include any assurance justifiably demanded under the provisions of this Article (Section 2-609).
- (3) Retraction reinstates the repudiating party's rights under the <u>contract</u> with due excuse and allowance to the aggrieved party for any delay occasioned by the repudiation.

§ 2-612. "Installment contract"; Breach.

- (1) An "installment contract" is one which requires or authorizes the delivery of goods in separate <u>lots</u> to be separately accepted, even though the <u>contract</u> contains a clause "each delivery is a separate contract" or its equivalent.
- (2) The <u>buyer</u> may reject any installment which is non-conforming if the non-conformity substantially impairs the value of that installment and cannot be cured or if

the non-conformity is a defect in the required documents; but if the non-conformity does not fall within subsection (3) and the <u>seller</u> gives adequate assurance of its cure the buyer must accept that installment.

(3) Whenever non-conformity or default with respect to one or more installments substantially impairs the value of the whole <u>contract</u> there is a breach of the whole. But the aggrieved party reinstates the contract if he accepts a non-conforming installment without seasonably notifying of <u>cancellation</u> or if he brings an action with respect only to past installments or demands performance as to future installments.

§ 2-613. Casualty to Identified Goods.

Where the <u>contract</u> requires for its performance <u>goods</u> identified when the contract is made, and the goods suffer casualty without fault of either party before the risk of loss passes to the <u>buyer</u>, or in a proper case under a "no arrival, no <u>sale</u>" term (Section <u>2-324</u>) then

- (a) if the loss is total the contract is avoided; and
- (b) if the loss is partial or the <u>goods</u> have so deteriorated as no longer to conform to the <u>contract</u> the <u>buyer</u> may nevertheless demand inspection and at his option either treat the contract as avoided or accept the goods with due allowance from the contract price for the deterioration or the deficiency in quantity but without further right against the <u>seller</u>.

§ 2-614. Substituted Performance.

- (1) Where without fault of either party the agreed berthing, loading, or unloading facilities fail or an agreed type of carrier becomes unavailable or the agreed manner of delivery otherwise becomes commercially impracticable but a commercially reasonable substitute is available, such substitute performance must be tendered and accepted.
- (2) If the agreed means or manner of payment fails because of domestic or foreign governmental regulation, the <u>seller</u> may withhold or stop delivery unless the <u>buyer</u> provides a means or manner of payment which is commercially a substantial equivalent. If delivery has already been taken, payment by the means or in the manner provided by the regulation discharges the buyer's obligation unless the regulation is discriminatory, oppressive or predatory.

§ 2-615. Excuse by Failure of Presupposed Conditions.

Except so far as a <u>seller</u> may have assumed a greater obligation and subject to the preceding section on substituted performance:

(a) Delay in delivery or non-delivery in whole or in part by a <u>seller</u> that complies with paragraphs (b) and (c) is not a breach of his duty under a <u>contract for sale</u> if performance as agreed has been made impracticable by the occurrence of a contingency the non-occurrence of which was a basic assumption on which the <u>contract</u> was made or by compliance in <u>good faith</u> with any applicable foreign or

domestic governmental regulation or order whether or not it later proves to be invalid.

- (b) Where the causes mentioned in paragraph (a) affect only a part of the <u>seller's</u> capacity to perform, he must allocate production and deliveries among his customers but may at his option include regular customers not then under <u>contract</u> as well as his own requirements for further manufacture. He may so allocate in any manner which is fair and reasonable.
- (c) The <u>seller</u> must notify the <u>buyer</u> seasonably that there will be delay or non-delivery and, when allocation is required under paragraph (b), of the estimated quota thus made available for the buyer.

§ 2-616. Procedure on Notice Claiming Excuse.

- (1) Where the <u>buyer</u> receives notification of a material or indefinite delay or an allocation justified under the preceding section he may by written notification to the <u>seller</u> as to any delivery concerned, and where the prospective deficiency substantially impairs the value of the whole <u>contract</u> under the provisions of this Article relating to breach of installment contracts (Section <u>2-612</u>), then also as to the whole,
 - (a) terminate and thereby discharge any unexecuted portion of the contract; or
 - (b) modify the <u>contract</u> by agreeing to take his available quota in substitution.
- (2) If after <u>receipt</u> of such notification from the <u>seller</u> the <u>buyer</u> fails so to modify the <u>contract</u> within a reasonable time not exceeding thirty days the contract lapses with respect to any deliveries affected.
- (3) The provisions of this section may not be negated by <u>agreement</u> except in so far as the <u>seller</u> has assumed a greater obligation under the preceding section.s

PART 7. REMEDIES

§ 2-701. Remedies for Breach of Collateral contracts Not Impaired.

Remedies for breach of any obligation or promise collateral or ancillary to a <u>contract for</u> <u>sale</u> are not impaired by the provisions of this Article.

§ 2-702. Seller's Remedies on Discovery of Buyer's Insolvency.

- (1) Where the <u>seller</u> discovers the <u>buyer</u> to be insolvent he may refuse delivery except for cash including payment for all <u>goods</u> theretofore delivered under the <u>contract</u>, and stop delivery under this Article (Section <u>2-705</u>).
- (2) Where the <u>seller</u> discovers that the <u>buyer</u> has received <u>goods</u> on credit while insolvent, the seller may reclaim the goods upon demand made within a reasonable time after the buyer's receipt of the goods. Except as provided in this subsection, the

seller may not base a right to reclaim goods on the buyer's fraudulent or innocent misrepresentation of solvency or of intent to pay.

(3) The <u>seller</u>'s right to reclaim under subsection (2) is subject to the rights of a buyer in ordinary course of business or other good -faith purchaser for value under Section <u>2-403</u>. Successful reclamation of goods excludes all other remedies with respect to them.

§ 2-703. Seller's Remedies in General.

- (1) A breach of contract by the buyer includes the buyer's wrongful rejection or wrongful attempt to revoke acceptance of goods, wrongful failure to perform a contractual obligation, failure to make a payment when due, and repudiation.
- (2) If the buyer is in breach of contract the seller, to the extent provided for by this Act or other law, may:
 - (a) withhold delivery of such goods;
 - (b) stop delivery of the goods under Section 2-705;
 - (c) proceed under Section <u>2-704</u> with respect to goods unidentified to the contract or unfinished:
 - (d) reclaim the goods under Section 2-507(2) or 2-702(2);
 - (e) require payment directly from the buyer under Section 2-325(c);
 - (f) cancel;
 - (g) resell and recover damages under Section 2-706;
 - (h) recover damages for non-acceptance or repudiation under (Section $\underline{2-708(1)}$ or in a proper case the price (Section $\underline{2-709}$);
 - (j) recover the price under Section 2-709;
 - (k) obtain specific performance under Section 2-716;
 - (l) recover liquidated damages under Section 2-718;
 - (m) in other cases, recover damages in any manner that is reasonable under the circumstances.
- (3) If the buyer becomes insolvent, the seller may:
 - (a) withhold delivery under Section 2-702(1);
 - (b) stop delivery of the goods under Section 2-705;

(c) reclaim the goods under Section 2-702(2).

§ 2-704. Seller's Right to Identify Goods to the Contract Notwithstanding Breach or to Salvage Unfinished Goods.

- (1) An aggrieved seller under the preceding section may
 - (a) identify to the <u>contract conforming goods</u> not already identified if at the time he learned of the breach they are in his possession or control;
 - (b) treat as the subject of resale <u>goods</u> which have demonstrably been intended for the particular <u>contract</u> even though those goods are unfinished.
- (2) Where the <u>goods</u> are unfinished an aggrieved <u>seller</u> may in the exercise of reasonable commercial judgment for the purposes of avoiding loss and of effective realization either complete the manufacture and wholly identify the goods to the <u>contract</u> or cease manufacture and resell for scrap or salvage value or proceed in any other reasonable manner.

§ 2-705. Seller's Stoppage of Delivery in Transit or Otherwise.

- (1) The <u>seller</u> may stop delivery of <u>goods</u> in the possession of a carrier or other bailee when he discovers the <u>buyer</u> to be insolvent (Section <u>2-702</u>) or if the buyer repudiates or fails to make a payment due before delivery or if for any other reason the seller has a right to withhold or reclaim the goods.
- (2) As against such <u>buyer</u> the <u>seller</u> may stop delivery until
 - (a) receipt of the goods by the buyer; or
 - (b) acknowledgment to the <u>buyer</u> by any bailee of the <u>goods</u> except a carrier that the bailee holds the goods for the buyer; or
 - (c) such acknowledgment to the <u>buyer</u> by a carrier by reshipment or as a warehouse: or
 - (d) negotiation to the <u>buyer</u> of any negotiable document of title covering the <u>goods</u>.
- (3) (a) To stop delivery the <u>seller</u> must so notify as to enable the bailee by reasonable diligence to prevent delivery of the goods.
 - (b) After such notification the bailee must hold and deliver the <u>goods</u> according to the directions of the <u>seller</u> but the seller is liable to the bailee for any ensuing charges or damages.
 - (c) If a negotiable document of title has been issued for goods the bailee is not obliged to obey a notification to stop until surrender of possession or control of the document.

(d) A carrier that has issued a non-negotiable bill of lading is not obliged to obey a notification to stop received from a person other than the consignor.

§ 2-706. Seller's Resale Including Contract for Resale.

- (1) Under the conditions stated in Section <u>2-703</u> on <u>seller's</u> remedies, the seller may resell the <u>goods</u> concerned or the undelivered balance thereof. Where the resale is made in <u>good faith</u> and in a commercially reasonable manner the seller may recover the difference between the resale price and the <u>contract</u> price together with any incidental damages allowed under the provisions of this Article (Section <u>2-710</u>), but less expenses saved in consequence of the <u>buyer's</u> breach.
- (2) Except as otherwise provided in subsection (3) or unless otherwise agreed resale may be at public or private <u>sale</u> including sale by way of one or more <u>contracts</u> to sell or of identification to an existing contract of the <u>seller</u>. Sale may be as a unit or in parcels and at any time and place and on any terms but every aspect of the sale including the method, manner, time, place and terms must be commercially reasonable. The resale must be reasonably identified as referring to the broken contract, but it is not necessary that the <u>goods</u> be in existence or that any or all of them have been identified to the contract before the breach.
- (3) Where the resale is at private <u>sale</u> the <u>seller</u> must give the <u>buyer</u> reasonable notification of his intention to resell.
- (4) Where the resale is at public sale
 - (a) only identified goods can be sold except where there is a recognized market for a public <u>sale</u> of futures in goods of the kind; and
 - (b) it must be made at a usual place or market for public <u>sale</u> if one is reasonably available and except in the case of <u>goods</u> which are perishable or threaten to decline in value speedily the <u>seller</u> must give the <u>buyer</u> reasonable notice of the time and place of the resale; and
 - (c) if the <u>goods</u> are not to be within the view of those attending the <u>sale</u> the notification of sale must state the place where the <u>goods</u> are located and provide for their reasonable inspection by prospective bidders; and
 - (d) the <u>seller</u> may buy.
- (5) A purchaser that buys in good faith at a resale takes the goods free of any rights of the original <u>buyer</u> even though the <u>seller</u> fails to comply with one or more of the requirements of this section.
- (6) The <u>seller</u> is not accountable to the <u>buyer</u> for any profit made on any resale. A person in the position of a seller (Section 2-707) or a buyer that has rightfully rejected or justifiably revoked acceptance must account for any excess over the amount of his security interest, as hereinafter defined (subsection (3) of Section 2-711).

§ 2-707. "Person in the Position of a Seller".

- (1) A "person in the position of a seller" includes as against a principal an agent that has paid or become responsible for the price of <u>goods</u> on behalf of his principal or anyone that otherwise holds a security interest or other right in goods similar to that of a <u>seller</u>.
- (2) A person in the position of a seller has the same remedies as a seller under this Article.

§ 2-708. Seller's Damages for Non-acceptance or Repudiation.

- (1) Subject to subsection (2) and to Section 2-723:
 - (a) the measure of damages for nonacceptance by the buyer is the difference between the contract price and the market price at the time and place for tender together with any incidental or consequential damages provided in Section 2-710, but less expenses saved in consequence of the buyer's breach; and
 - (b) the measure of damages for repudiation by the buyer is the difference between the contract price and the market price at the place for tender at the expiration of a commercially reasonable time after the seller learned of the repudiation, but no later than the time stated in paragraph (a), together with any incidental or consequential damages provided in Section 2-710, less expenses saved in consequence of the buyer's breach.
- (2) If the measure of damages provided in subsection (1) is inadequate to put the <u>seller</u> in as good a position as performance would have done then the measure of damages is the profit (including reasonable overhead) which the seller would have made from full performance by the <u>buyer</u>, together with any incidental damages provided in this Article (Section <u>2-710</u>), due allowance for costs reasonably incurred and due credit for payments or proceeds of resale.

§ 2-709. Action for the Price.

- (1) When the <u>buyer</u> fails to pay the price as it becomes due the <u>seller</u> may recover, together with any incidental damages under the next section, the price
 - (a) of <u>goods</u> accepted or of <u>conforming goods</u> lost or damaged within a commercially reasonable time after risk of their loss has passed to the <u>buyer</u>; and
 - (b) of goods identified to the contract if the seller is unable after reasonable effort to resell them at a reasonable price or the circumstances reasonably indicate that such effort will be unavailing.
- (2) Where the <u>seller</u> sues for the price he must hold for the <u>buyer</u> any <u>goods</u> which have been identified to the <u>contract</u> and are still in his control except that if resale becomes possible he may resell them at any time prior to the collection of the judgment. The net

proceeds of any such resale must be credited to the buyer and payment of the judgment entitles him to any goods not resold.

(3) After the <u>buyer</u> has wrongfully rejected or revoked acceptance of the <u>goods</u> or has failed to make a payment due or has repudiated (Section <u>2-610</u>), a <u>seller</u> that is held not entitled to the price under this section shall nevertheless be awarded damages for non-acceptance under the preceding section.

§ 2-710. Seller's Incidental Damages.

- (1) Incidental damages to an aggrieved <u>seller</u> include any commercially reasonable charges, expenses or commissions incurred in stopping delivery, in the transportation, care and custody of <u>goods</u> after the <u>buyer's</u> breach, in connection with return or resale of the goods or otherwise resulting from the breach.
- (2) Consequential damages resulting from the buyer's breach include any loss resulting from general or particular requirements and needs of which the buyer at the time of contracting had reason to know and which could not reasonably be prevented by resale or otherwise.
- (3) In a consumer contract, a seller may not recover consequential damages from a consumer.

§ 2-711. Buyer's Remedies in General; Buyer's Security Interest in Rejected Goods.

- (1) A breach of contract by the seller includes the seller's wrongful failure to deliver or to perform a contractual obligation, making of a nonconforming tender of delivery or performance, and repudiation.
- (2) If the seller is in breach of contract under subsection (1), the buyer, to the extent provided for by this Act or other law, may:
 - (a) in the case of rightful cancellation, rightful rejection, or justifiable revocation of acceptance, recover so much of the price as has been paid;
 - (b) deduct damages from any part of the price still due under Section 2-717;
 - (c) cancel;
 - (d) cover and have damages under Section $\underline{2-712}$ as to all goods affected whether or not they have been identified to the contract;
 - (e) recover damages for nondelivery or repudiation under Section 2-713;
 - (f) recover damages for breach with regard to accepted goods or breach with regard to a remedial promise under Section <u>2-714</u>;
 - (g) recover identified goods under Section <u>2-502</u>;

- (h) obtain specific performance or obtain the goods by replevin or similar remedy under Section 2-716;
- (i) recover liquidated damages under Section <u>2-718</u>;
- (j) in other cases, recover damages in any manner that is reasonable under the circumstances.
- (3) On rightful rejection or justifiable revocation of acceptance a <u>buyer</u> has a security interest in <u>goods</u> in his possession or control for any payments made on their price and any expenses reasonably incurred in their inspection, <u>receipt</u>, transportation, care and custody and may hold such goods and resell them in like manner as an aggrieved <u>seller</u> (Section 2-706).

§ 2-712. "Cover"; Buyer's Procurement of Substitute Goods.

- (1) If the seller wrongfully fails to deliver or repudiates or the buyer rightfully rejects or justifiably revokes acceptance, the <u>buyer</u> may "cover" by making in <u>good faith</u> and without unreasonable delay any reasonable purchase of or <u>contract</u> to purchase <u>goods</u> in substitution for those due from the <u>seller</u>.
- (2) The <u>buyer</u> may recover from the <u>seller</u> as damages the difference between the cost of cover and the <u>contract</u> price together with any incidental or consequential damages as hereinafter defined (Section <u>2-715</u>), but less expenses saved in consequence of the seller's breach.
- (3) Failure of the <u>buyer</u> to effect cover within this section does not bar him from any other remedy.

§ 2-713. Buyer's Damages for Non-delivery or Repudiation.

- (1) Subject to Section <u>2-723</u>, if the seller wrongfully fails to deliver or repudiates or the buyer rightfully rejects or justifiably revokes acceptance:
 - (a) the measure of damages in the case of wrongful failure to deliver by the seller or rightful rejection or justifiable revocation of acceptance by the buyer is the difference between the market price at the time for tender under the contract and the contract price together with any incidental or consequential damages under Section 2-715, but less expenses saved in consequence of the seller's breach; and
 - (b) the measure of damages for repudiation by the seller is the difference between the market price at the expiration of a commercially reasonable time after the buyer learned of the repudiation, but no later than the time stated in paragraph (a), and the contract price together with any incidental or consequential damages provided in this Article (Section 2--715), less expenses saved in consequence of the seller's breach.

(2) Market price is to be determined as of the place for tender or, in cases of rejection after arrival or revocation of acceptance, as of the place of arrival.

§ 2-714. Buyer's Damages for Breach in Regard to Accepted Goods.

- (1) Where the <u>buyer</u> has accepted <u>goods</u> and given notification (subsection (3) of Section <u>2-607</u>) he may recover as damages for any non-conformity of tender the loss resulting in the ordinary course of events from the <u>seller's</u> breach as determined in any manner which is reasonable.
- (2) The measure of damages for breach of warranty is the difference at the time and place of acceptance between the value of the <u>goods</u> accepted and the value they would have had if they had been as warranted, unless special circumstances show proximate damages of a different amount.
- (3) In a proper case any incidental and consequential damages under the next section may also be recovered.

§ 2-715. Buyer's Incidental and Consequential Damages.

- (1) Incidental damages resulting from the <u>seller's</u> breach include expenses reasonably incurred in inspection, <u>receipt</u>, transportation and care and custody of <u>goods</u> rightfully rejected, any commercially reasonable charges, expenses or commissions in connection with effecting cover and any other reasonable expense incident to the delay or other breach.
- (2) Consequential damages resulting from the <u>seller's</u> breach include
 - (a) any loss resulting from general or particular requirements and needs of which the <u>seller</u> at the time of contracting had reason to know and which could not reasonably be prevented by cover or otherwise; and
 - (b) injury to person or property proximately resulting from any breach of warranty.

§ 2-716. Buyer's Right to Specific Performance or Replevin.

- (1) Specific performance may be decreed if the <u>goods</u> are unique or in other proper circumstances. In a contract other than a consumer contract, specific performance may be decreed if the parties have agreed to that remedy. However, even if the parties agree to specific performance, specific performance may not be decreed if the breaching party's sole remaining contractual obligation is the payment of money.
- (2) The decree for specific performance may include such terms and conditions as to payment of the price, damages, or other relief as the court may deem just.
- (3) The <u>buyer</u> has a right of replevin or similar remedy for <u>goods</u> identified to the <u>contract</u> if after reasonable effort the buyer is unable to effect cover for such goods or the circumstances reasonably indicate that such effort will be unavailing or if the goods

have been shipped under reservation and satisfaction of the security interest in them has been made or tendered.

(4) The buyer's right under subsection (3) vests upon acquisition of a special property, even if the seller had not then repudiated or failed to deliver.

§ 2-717. Deduction of Damages From the Price.

The <u>buyer</u> on notifying the <u>seller</u> of his intention to do so may deduct all or any part of the damages resulting from any breach of the <u>contract</u> from any part of the price still due under the same contract.

§ 2-718. Liquidation or Limitation of Damages; Deposits.

- (1) Damages for breach by either party may be liquidated in the <u>agreement</u> but only at an amount which is reasonable in the light of the anticipated or actual harm caused by the breach, the difficulties of proof of loss, and the inconvenience or nonfeasibility of otherwise obtaining an adequate remedy. Section <u>2-719</u> determines the enforceability of a term that limits but does not liquidate damages.
- (2) If the <u>seller</u> justifiably withholds delivery of goods or stops performance because of the buyer's breach or insolvency, the buyer is entitled to restitution of any amount by which the sum of the buyer's payments exceeds the amount to which the seller is entitled by virtue of terms liquidating the seller's damages in accordance with subsection (1)
 - (a) the amount to which the <u>seller</u> is entitled by virtue of terms liquidating the seller's damages in accordance with subsection (1), or
 - (b) in the absence of such terms, twenty per cent of the value of the total performance for which the <u>buyer</u> is obligated under the <u>contract</u> or \$500, whichever is smaller.
- (3) The <u>buyer's</u> right to restitution under subsection (2) is subject to offset to the extent that the <u>seller</u> establishes:
 - (a) a right to recover damages under the provisions of this Article other than subsection (1), and
 - (b) the amount or value of any benefits received by the <u>buyer</u> directly or indirectly by reason of the <u>contract</u>.
- (4) Where a <u>seller</u> has received payment in <u>goods</u> their reasonable value or the proceeds of their resale shall be treated as payments for the purposes of subsection (2); but if the seller has notice of the <u>buyer's</u> breach before reselling goods received in part performance, his resale is subject to the conditions laid down in this Article on resale by an aggrieved seller (Section <u>2-706</u>).

§ 2-719. Contractual Modification or Limitation of Remedy.

- (1) Subject to the provisions of subsections (2) and (3) of this section and of the preceding section on liquidation and limitation of damages,
 - (a) the <u>agreement</u> may provide for remedies in addition to or in substitution for those provided in this Article and may limit or alter the measure of damages recoverable under this Article, as by limiting the <u>buyer's</u> remedies to return of the <u>goods</u> and repayment of the price or to repair and replacement of non-conforming goods or parts; and
 - (b) resort to a remedy as provided is optional unless the remedy is expressly agreed to be exclusive, in which case it is the sole remedy.
- (2) Where circumstances cause an exclusive or limited remedy to fail of its essential purpose, remedy may be had as provided in this Act.
- (3) Consequential damages may be limited or excluded unless the limitation or exclusion is unconscionable. Limitation of consequential damages for injury to the person in the case of consumer <u>goods</u> is prima facie unconscionable but limitation of damages where the loss is commercial is not.

§ 2-720. Effect of "Cancellation" or "Rescission" on Claims for Antecedent Breach.

Unless the contrary intention clearly appears, expressions of "cancellation" or "rescission" of the <u>contract</u> or the like shall not be construed as a renunciation or discharge of any claim in damages for an antecedent breach.

§ 2-721. Remedies for Fraud.

Remedies for material misrepresentation or fraud include all remedies available under this Article for non-fraudulent breach. Neither rescission or a claim for rescission of the <u>contract for sale</u> nor rejection or return of the <u>goods</u> shall bar or be deemed inconsistent with a claim for damages or other remedy.

§ 2-722. Who Can Sue Third Parties for Injury to Goods.

Where a third party so deals with <u>goods</u> which have been identified to a <u>contract for sale</u> as to cause actionable injury to a party to that <u>contract</u>

- (a) a right of action against the third party is in either party to the <u>contract for sale</u> that has title to or a security interest or a special property or an insurable interest in the <u>goods</u>; and if the goods have been destroyed or converted a right of action is also in the party that either bore the risk of loss under the <u>contract for sale</u> or has since the injury assumed that risk as against the other;
- (b) if at the time of the injury the party plaintiff did not bear the risk of loss as against the other party to the <u>contract for sale</u> and there is no arrangement

between them for disposition of the recovery, his suit or settlement is, subject to his own interest, as a fiduciary for the other party to the contract;

(c) either party may with the consent of the other sue for the benefit of which it may concern.

§ 2-723. Proof of Market Price: Time and Place.

- (1) If evidence of a price prevailing at the times or places described in this Article is not readily available the price prevailing within any reasonable time before or after the time described or at any other place which in commercial judgment or under usage of trade would serve as a reasonable substitute for the one described may be used, making any proper allowance for the cost of transporting the goods to or from such other place.
- (2) Evidence of a relevant price prevailing at a time or place other than the one described in this Article offered by one party is not admissible unless and until he has given the other party such notice as the court finds sufficient to prevent unfair surprise.

§ 2-724. Admissibility of Market Quotations.

Whenever the prevailing price or value of any <u>goods</u> regularly bought and sold in any established commodity market is in issue, reports in official publications or trade journals or in newspapers or periodicals of general circulation published as the reports of such market shall be admissible in evidence. The circumstances of the preparation of such a report may be shown to affect its weight but not its admissibility.

§ 2-725. Statute of Limitations in Contracts for Sale.

- (1) Except as otherwise provided in this section, an action for breach of any contract for sale must be commenced within the later of four years after the right of action has accrued under subsection (2) or (3) or one year after the breach was or should have been discovered, but no longer than five years after the right of action accrued. By the original agreement the parties may reduce the period of limitation to not less than one year but may not extend it. However, in a consumer contract, the period of limitation may not be reduced.
- (2) Except as otherwise provided in subsection (3), the following rules apply:
 - (a) Except as otherwise provided in this subsection, a right of action for breach of a contract accrues when the breach occurs, even if the aggrieved party did not have knowledge of the breach.
 - (b) For breach of a contract by repudiation, a right of action accrues at the earlier of when the aggrieved party elects to treat the repudiation as a breach or when a commercially reasonable time for awaiting performance has expired.
 - (c) For breach of a remedial promise, a right of action accrues when the remedial promise is not performed when performance is due.

- (d) In an action by a buyer against a person that is answerable over to the buyer for a claim asserted against the buyer, the buyer's right of action against the person answerable over accrues at the time the claim was originally asserted against the buyer.
- (3) If a breach of a warranty arising under Section 2-312, 2-313(2), 2-314, or 2-315, or a breach of an obligation, other than a remedial promise, arising under Section 2-313A or 2-313B, is claimed, the following rules apply:
 - (a) Except as otherwise provided in paragraph (c), a right of action for breach of a warranty arising under Section 2-313(2), 2-314, or 2-315 accrues when the seller has tendered delivery to the immediate buyer, as defined in Section 2-313, and has completed performance of any agreed installation or assembly of the goods.
 - (b) Except as otherwise provided in paragraph (c), a right of action for breach of an obligation, other than a remedial promise, arising under Section 2-313A or 2-313B accrues when the remote purchaser, as defined in Section 2-313A or 2-313B, receives the goods.
 - (c) If a warranty arising under Section 2-313(2) or an obligation, other than a remedial promise, arising under Section 2-313A or 2-313B explicitly extends to future performance of the goods and discovery of the breach must await the time for performance, the right of action accrues when the immediate buyer as defined in Section 2-313 or the remote purchaser as defined in Section 2-313A or 2-313B discovers or should have discovered the breach.
 - (d) A right of action for breach of warranty arising under Section 2-312 accrues when the aggrieved party discovers or should have discovered the breach. However, an action for breach of the warranty of noninfringement may not be commenced more than six years after tender of delivery of the goods to the aggrieved party.
- (4) Where an action commenced within the time limited by subsection (1) is so terminated as to leave available a remedy by another action for the same breach such other action may be commenced after the expiration of the time limited and within six months after the <u>termination</u> of the first action unless the termination resulted from voluntary discontinuance or from dismissal for failure or neglect to prosecute.
- (5) This section does not alter the law on tolling of the statute of limitations nor does it apply to causes of action which have accrued before this Act becomes effective.

 		 ·	
 		 ·	
 		 ·	

 		 ·	
 		 ·	
 		 ·	

 		 ·	
 		 ·	
 		 ·	

 		 ·	
 		 ·	
 		 ·	

 	 	
 	 	
 	 	
 	 	

 	 	
 	 	
 	 	
 	 	

 	 	
 	 	
 	 	
 	 	

 	 	
 	 	
 	 	
 	 	

U.C.C. - ARTICLE 2A - LEASES

PART 1. GENERAL PROVISIONS.

- § 2A-101. SHORT TITLE.
- § 2A-102. SCOPE.
- § 2A-103. DEFINITIONS AND INDEX OF DEFINITIONS.
- § 2A-104. LEASES SUBJECT TO OTHER LAW.
- § 2A-105. TERRITORIAL APPLICATION OF ARTICLE TO GOODS COVERED BY CERTIFICATE OF TITLE.
- § 2A-106. LIMITATION ON POWER OF PARTIES TO CONSUMER LEASE TO CHOOSE APPLICABLE LAW AND JUDICIAL FORUM.
- § 2A-107. WAIVER OR RENUNCIATION OF CLAIM OR RIGHT AFTER DEFAULT.
- § 2A-108. UNCONSCIONABILITY.
- § 2A-109. OPTION TO ACCELERATE AT WILL.

PART 2. FORMATION AND CONSTRUCTION OF LEASE CONTRACT

- § 2A-201. STATUTE OF FRAUDS.
- § 2A-202. FINAL WRITTEN EXPRESSION: PAROL OR EXTRINSIC EVIDENCE.
- § 2A-203. SEALS INOPERATIVE.
- § 2A-204. FORMATION IN GENERAL.
- § 2A-205. FIRM OFFERS.
- § 2A-206. OFFER AND ACCEPTANCE IN FORMATION OF LEASE CONTRACT.
- § 2A-208. MODIFICATION, RESCISSION AND WAIVER.
- § 2A-209. LESSEE UNDER FINANCE LEASE AS BENEFICIARY OF SUPPLY CONTRACT.
- § 2A-210. EXPRESS WARRANTIES.
- § 2A-211. WARRANTIES AGAINST INTERFERENCE AND AGAINST INFRINGEMENT; LESSEE'S OBLIGATION AGAINST INFRINGEMENT.
- § 2A-212. IMPLIED WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY.
- § 2A-213, IMPLIED WARRANTY OF FITNESS FOR PARTICULAR PURPOSE.
- § 2A-214. EXCLUSION OR MODIFICATION OF WARRANTIES.
- § 2A-215. CUMULATION AND CONFLICT OF WARRANTIES EXPRESS OR IMPLIED.
- § 2A-216. THIRD-PARTY BENEFICIARIES OF EXPRESS AND IMPLIED WARRANTIES.
- § 2A-217. IDENTIFICATION.
- § 2A-218. INSURANCE AND PROCEEDS.
- § 2A-219. RISK OF LOSS.
- § 2A-220. EFFECT OF DEFAULT ON RISK OF LOSS.
- § 2A-221. CASUALTY TO IDENTIFIED GOODS.

PART 3. EFFECT OF LEASE CONTRACT

- § 2A-301. ENFORCEABILITY OF LEASE CONTRACT.
- § 2A-302. TITLE TO AND POSSESSION OF GOODS.
- § 2A-303. ALIENABILITY OF PARTY'S INTEREST UNDER LEASE CONTRACT OR OF LESSOR'S RESIDUAL INTEREST IN GOODS; DELEGATION OF PERFORMANCE; TRANSFER OF RIGHTS.

- § 2A-304. SUBSEQUENT LEASE OF GOODS BY LESSOR.
- § 2A-305. SALE OR SUBLEASE OF GOODS BY LESSEE.
- § 2A-306. PRIORITY OF CERTAIN LIENS ARISING BY OPERATION OF LAW.
- § 2A-307. PRIORITY OF LIENS ARISING BY ATTACHMENT OR LEVY ON, SECURITY INTERESTS IN, AND OTHER CLAIMS TO GOODS.
- § 2A-308, SPECIAL RIGHTS OF CREDITORS.
- § 2A-309. LESSOR'S AND LESSEE'S RIGHTS WHEN GOODS BECOME FIXTURES.
- § 2A-310. LESSOR'S AND LESSEE'S RIGHTS WHEN GOODS BECOME ACCESSIONS.
- § 2A-311. PRIORITY SUBJECT TO SUBORDINATION.

PART 4. PERFORMANCE OF LEASE CONTRACT: REPUDIATED, SUBSTITUTED AND EXCUSED

- § 2A-401. INSECURITY: ADEQUATE ASSURANCE OF PERFORMANCE.
- § 2A-402. ANTICIPATORY REPUDIATION.
- § 2A-403. RETRACTION OF ANTICIPATORY REPUDIATION.
- § 2A-404. SUBSTITUTED PERFORMANCE.
- § 2A-405. EXCUSED PERFORMANCE.
- § 2A-406. PROCEDURE ON EXCUSED PERFORMANCE.
- § 2A-407. IRREVOCABLE PROMISES: FINANCE LEASES.

PART 5. DEFAULT

A. IN GENERAL

- § 2A-501. DEFAULT: PROCEDURE.
- § 2A-502. NOTICE AFTER DEFAULT.
- § 2A-503. MODIFICATION OR IMPAIRMENT OF RIGHTS AND REMEDIES.
- § 2A-504. LIQUIDATION OF DAMAGES.
- § 2A-505. CANCELLATION AND TERMINATION AND EFFECT OF CANCELLATION, TERMINATION, RESCISSION, OR FRAUD ON RIGHTS AND REMEDIES.
- § 2A-506. STATUTE OF LIMITATIONS.
- § 2A-507. PROOF OF MARKET RENT: TIME AND PLACE.

B. DEFAULT BY LESSOR

- § 2A-508. LESSEE'S REMEDIES.
- § 2A-509. LESSEE'S RIGHTS ON IMPROPER DELIVERY; RIGHTFUL REJECTION.
- § 2A-510. INSTALLMENT LEASE CONTRACTS: REJECTION AND DEFAULT.
- § 2A-511, MERCHANT LESSEE'S DUTIES AS TO RIGHTFULLY REJECTED GOODS.
- § 2A-512. LESSEE'S DUTIES AS TO RIGHTFULLY REJECTED GOODS.
- § 2A-513. CURE BY LESSOR OF IMPROPER TENDER OR DELIVERY; REPLACEMENT.
- § 2A-514. WAIVER OF LESSEE'S OBJECTIONS.
- § 2A-515. ACCEPTANCE OF GOODS.
- § 2A-516. EFFECT OF ACCEPTANCE OF GOODS; NOTICE OF DEFAULT; BURDEN OF ESTABLISHING DEFAULT AFTER ACCEPTANCE; NOTICE OF CLAIM OR LITIGATION TO PERSON ANSWERABLE OVER.
- § 2A-517. REVOCATION OF ACCEPTANCE OF GOODS.
- § 2A-518, COVER: SUBSTITUTE GOODS.

- § 2A-519. LESSEE'S DAMAGES FOR NON-DELIVERY, REPUDIATION, DEFAULT, AND BREACH OF WARRANTY IN REGARD TO ACCEPTED GOODS.
- § 2A-520. LESSEE'S INCIDENTAL AND CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES.
- § 2A-521. LESSEE'S RIGHT TO SPECIFIC PERFORMANCE OR REPLEVIN.
- § 2A-522. LESSEE'S RIGHT TO GOODS ON LESSOR'S INSOLVENCY.

C. DEFAULT BY LESSEE

- § 2A-523. LESSOR'S REMEDIES.
- § 2A-524. LESSOR'S RIGHT TO IDENTIFY GOODS TO LEASE CONTRACT.
- § 2A-525. LESSOR'S RIGHT TO POSSESSION OF GOODS.
- § 2A-526. LESSOR'S STOPPAGE OF DELIVERY IN TRANSIT OR OTHERWISE.
- § 2A-527. LESSOR'S RIGHTS TO DISPOSE OF GOODS.
- § 2A-528. LESSOR'S DAMAGES FOR NON-ACCEPTANCE, FAILURE TO PAY, REPUDIATION, OR OTHER DEFAULT.
- § 2A-529. LESSOR'S ACTION FOR THE RENT.
- § 2A-530. LESSOR'S INCIDENTAL DAMAGES.
- § 2A-531. STANDING TO SUE THIRD PARTIES FOR INJURY TO GOODS.
- § 2A-532. LESSOR'S RIGHTS TO RESIDUAL INTEREST.

PART 1. GENERAL PROVISIONS.

§ 2A-101. SHORT TITLE.

This Article shall be known and may be cited as the Uniform Commercial Code - Leases.

§ 2A-102. SCOPE.

This Article applies to any transaction, regardless of form, that creates a <u>lease</u>.

§ 2A-103. DEFINITIONS AND INDEX OF DEFINITIONS.

- (1) In this Article unless the context otherwise requires:
 - (a) "Buyer in ordinary course of business" means a person who in good faith and without knowledge that the sale to him [or her] is in violation of the ownership rights or security interest or leasehold interest of a third party in the goods, buys in ordinary course from a person in the business of selling goods of that kind but does not include a pawnbroker. "Buying" may be for cash or by exchange of other property or on secured or unsecured credit and includes acquiring goods or documents of title under a pre-existing contract for sale but does not include a transfer in bulk or as security for or in total or partial satisfaction of a money debt.
 - (b) "Cancellation" occurs when either party puts an end to the <u>lease contract</u> for default by the other party.
 - (c) "Commercial unit" means such a unit of goods as by commercial usage is a single whole for purposes of lease and division of which materially impairs its character or value on the market or in use. A commercial unit may be a single article, as a machine, or a set of articles, as a suite of furniture or a line of machinery, or a quantity, as a gross or carload, or any other unit treated in use or in the relevant market as a single whole.
 - (d) "Conforming" goods or performance under a lease contract means goods or performance that are in accordance with the obligations under the lease contract.
 - (e) "Consumer lease" means a <u>lease</u> that a <u>lessor</u> regularly engaged in the business of leasing or selling makes to a <u>lessee</u> who is an individual and who takes under the lease primarily for a personal, family, or household purpose [, if the total payments to be made under the <u>lease contract</u>, excluding payments for options to renew or buy, do not exceed \$_____].
 - (f) "Fault" means wrongful act, omission, breach, or default.
 - (g) "Finance lease" means a <u>lease</u> with respect to which:

- (i) the lessor does not select, manufacture, or supply the goods;
- (ii) the <u>lessor</u> acquires the <u>goods</u> or the right to possession and use of the goods in connection with the <u>lease</u>; and
- (iii) one of the following occurs:
 - (A) the <u>lessee</u> receives a copy of the contract by which the <u>lessor</u> acquired the <u>goods</u> or the right to possession and use of the goods before signing the <u>lease contract</u>;
 - (B) the <u>lessee's</u> approval of the contract by which the <u>lessor</u> acquired the <u>goods</u> or the right to possession and use of the goods is a condition to effectiveness of the <u>lease contract</u>;
 - (C) the <u>lessee</u>, before signing the <u>lease contract</u>, receives an accurate and complete statement designating the promises and warranties, and any disclaimers of warranties, limitations or modifications of remedies, or liquidated damages, including those of a third party, such as the manufacturer of the <u>goods</u>, provided to the <u>lessor</u> by the person supplying the goods in connection with or as part of the contract by which the lessor acquired the goods or the right to possession and use of the goods; or
 - (D) if the lease is not a consumer lease, the lessor, before the lessee signs the lease contract, informs the lessee in writing (a) of the identity of the person supplying the goods to the lessor, unless the lessee has selected that person and directed the lessor to acquire the goods or the right to possession and use of the goods from that person, (b) that the lessee is entitled under this Article to the promises and warranties, including those of any third party, provided to the lessor by the person supplying the goods in connection with or as part of the contract by which the lessor acquired the goods or the right to possession and use of the goods, and (c) that the lessee may communicate with the person supplying the goods to the lessor and receive an accurate and complete statement of those promises and warranties, including any disclaimers and limitations of them or of remedies.
- (h) "Goods" means all things that are movable at the time of identification to the lease contract, or are fixtures (Section 2A-309), but the term does not include money, documents, instruments, accounts, chattel paper, general intangibles, or minerals or the like, including oil and gas, before extraction. The term also includes the unborn young of animals.
- (i) "Installment lease contract" means a <u>lease contract</u> that authorizes or requires the delivery of <u>goods</u> in separate <u>lots</u> to be separately accepted, even though the lease contract contains a clause "each delivery is a separate lease" or its equivalent.

- (j) "Lease" means a transfer of the right to possession and use of <u>goods</u> for a term in return for consideration, but a sale, including a sale on approval or a sale or return, or retention or creation of a security interest is not a <u>lease</u>. Unless the context clearly indicates otherwise, the term includes a <u>sublease</u>.
- (k) "Lease agreement" means the bargain, with respect to the <u>lease</u>, of the <u>lessor</u> and the <u>lessee</u> in fact as found in their language or by implication from other circumstances including course of dealing or usage of trade or course of performance as provided in this Article. Unless the context clearly indicates otherwise, the term includes a <u>sublease</u> agreement.
- (l) "Lease contract" means the total legal obligation that results from the <u>lease</u> <u>agreement</u> as affected by this Article and any other applicable rules of law. Unless the context clearly indicates otherwise, the term includes a <u>sublease</u> contract.
- (m) "Leasehold interest" means the interest of the <u>lessor</u> or the <u>lessee</u> under a <u>lease contract</u>.
- (n) "Lessee" means a person who acquires the right to possession and use of goods under a <u>lease</u>. Unless the context clearly indicates otherwise, the term includes a sublessee.
- (o) "Lessee in ordinary course of business" means a person who in good faith and without knowledge that the lease to him [or her] is in violation of the ownership rights or security interest or leasehold interest of a third party in the goods leases in ordinary course from a person in the business of selling or leasing goods of that kind but does not include a pawnbroker. "Leasing" may be for cash or by exchange of other property or on secured or unsecured credit and includes acquiring goods or documents of title under a pre-existing lease contract but does not include a transfer in bulk or as security for or in total or partial satisfaction of a money debt.
- (p) "Lessor" means a person who transfers the right to possession and use of goods under a lease. Unless the context clearly indicates otherwise, the term includes a sublessor.
- (q) "Lessor's residual interest" means the <u>lessor's</u> interest in the <u>goods</u> after expiration, <u>termination</u>, or <u>cancellation</u> of the <u>lease contract</u>.
- (r) "Lien" means a charge against or interest in goods to secure payment of a debt or performance of an obligation, but the term does not include a security interest.
- (s) "Lot" means a parcel or a single article that is the subject matter of a separate <u>lease</u> or delivery, whether or not it is sufficient to perform the <u>lease</u> contract.

- (t) "Merchant lessee" means a <u>lessee</u> that is a merchant with respect to <u>goods</u> of the kind subject to the <u>lease</u>.
- (u) "Present value" means the amount as of a date certain of one or more sums payable in the future, discounted to the date certain. The discount is determined by the interest rate specified by the parties if the rate was not manifestly unreasonable at the time the transaction was entered into; otherwise, the discount is determined by a commercially reasonable rate that takes into account the facts and circumstances of each case at the time the transaction was entered into.
- (v) "Purchase" includes taking by sale, <u>lease</u>, mortgage, security interest, pledge, gift, or any other voluntary transaction creating an interest in <u>goods</u>.
- (w) "Sublease" means a <u>lease</u> of <u>goods</u> the right to possession and use of which was acquired by the <u>lessor</u> as a <u>lessee</u> under an existing lease.
- (x) "Supplier" means a person from whom a <u>lessor</u> buys or <u>leases goods</u> to be leased under a finance lease.
- (y) "Supply contract" means a contract under which a <u>lessor</u> buys or <u>leases</u> goods to be leased.
- (z) "Termination" occurs when either party pursuant to a power created by agreement or law puts an end to the <u>lease contract</u> otherwise than for default.
- (2) Other definitions applying to this Article and the sections in which they appear are:

```
"Accessions". Section <u>2A-310(1)</u>.
```

"Construction mortgage". Section 2A-309(1)(d).

"Encumbrance". Section <u>2A-309(1)(e)</u>.

"Fixtures". Section <u>2A-309(1)(a)</u>.

"Fixture filing". Section <u>2A-309(1)(b)</u>.

"Purchase money lease". Section <u>2A-309(1)(c)</u>.

(3) The following definitions in other Articles apply to this Article:

```
"Account". Section 9-102(a)(2).
```

"Between merchants". Section <u>2-104(3)</u>.

"Buyer". Section 2-103(1)(a).

"Chattel paper". Section 9-102(a)(11).

```
"Consumer goods". Section 9-102(a)(23).
```

"Document". Section 9-102(a)(30).

"Entrusting". Section 2-403(3).

"General intangible". Section <u>9-102(a)(42)</u>.

"Instrument". Section 9-102(a)(47).

"Merchant". Section 2-104(1).

"Mortgage". Section <u>9-102(a)(55)</u>.

"Pursuant to commitment". Section 9-102(a)(68).

"Receipt". Section 2-103(1)(c).

"Sale". Section <u>2-106(1)</u>.

"Sale on approval". Section <u>2-326</u>.

"Sale or return". Section <u>2-326</u>.

"Seller". Section <u>2-103(1)(d)</u>.

(4) In addition, Article 1 contains general definitions and principles of construction and interpretation applicable throughout this Article.

§ 2A-104. LEASES SUBJECT TO OTHER LAW.

- (1) A lease, although subject to this Article, is also subject to any applicable:
 - (a) certificate of title statute of this State: (list any certificate of title statutes covering automobiles, trailers, mobile homes, boats, farm tractors, and the like);
 - (b) certificate of title statute of another jurisdiction (Section $\underline{2A-105}$); or
 - (c) consumer protection statute of this State, or final consumer protection decision of a court of this State existing on the effective date of this Article.
- (2) In case of conflict between this Article, other than Sections <u>2A-105</u>, <u>2A-304(3)</u>, and <u>2A-305(3)</u>, and a statute or decision referred to in subsection (1), the statute or decision controls.
- (3) Failure to comply with an applicable law has only the effect specified therein.

§ 2A-105. TERRITORIAL APPLICATION OF ARTICLE TO GOODS COVERED BY CERTIFICATE OF TITLE.

Subject to the provisions of Sections <u>2A-304(3)</u> and <u>2A-305(3)</u>, with respect to <u>goods</u> covered by a certificate of title issued under a statute of this State or of another jurisdiction, compliance and the effect of compliance or noncompliance with a certificate of title statute are governed by the law (including the conflict of laws rules) of the jurisdiction issuing the certificate until the earlier of (a) surrender of the certificate, or (b) four months after the <u>goods</u> are removed from that jurisdiction and thereafter until a new certificate of title is issued by another jurisdiction.

§ 2A-106. LIMITATION ON POWER OF PARTIES TO CONSUMER LEASE TO CHOOSE APPLICABLE LAW AND JUDICIAL FORUM.

- (1) If the law chosen by the parties to a <u>consumer lease</u> is that of a jurisdiction other than a jurisdiction in which the <u>lessee</u> resides at the time the <u>lease agreement</u> becomes enforceable or within 30 days thereafter or in which the <u>goods</u> are to be used, the choice is not enforceable.
- (2) If the judicial forum chosen by the parties to a <u>consumer lease</u> is a forum that would not otherwise have jurisdiction over the <u>lessee</u>, the choice is not enforceable.

§ 2A-107. WAIVER OR RENUNCIATION OF CLAIM OR RIGHT AFTER DEFAULT.

Any claim or right arising out of an alleged default or breach of warranty may be discharged in whole or in part without consideration by a written waiver or renunciation signed and delivered by the aggrieved party.

§ 2A-108. UNCONSCIONABILITY.

- (1) If the court as a matter of law finds a <u>lease contract</u> or any clause of a lease contract to have been unconscionable at the time it was made the court may refuse to enforce the lease contract, or it may enforce the remainder of the lease contract without the unconscionable clause, or it may so limit the application of any unconscionable clause as to avoid any unconscionable result.
- (2) With respect to a <u>consumer lease</u>, if the court as a matter of law finds that a <u>lease</u> <u>contract</u> or any clause of a lease contract has been induced by unconscionable conduct or that unconscionable conduct has occurred in the collection of a claim arising from a lease contract, the court may grant appropriate relief.
- (3) Before making a finding of unconscionability under subsection (1) or (2), the court, on its own motion or that of a party, shall afford the parties a reasonable opportunity to present evidence as to the setting, purpose, and effect of the <u>lease contract</u> or clause thereof, or of the conduct.
- (4) In an action in which the <u>lessee</u> claims unconscionability with respect to a <u>consumer lease</u>:

- (a) If the court finds unconscionability under subsection (1) or (2), the court shall award reasonable attorney's fees to the <u>lessee</u>.
- (b) If the court does not find unconscionability and the <u>lessee</u> claiming unconscionability has brought or maintained an action he [or she] knew to be groundless, the court shall award reasonable attorney's fees to the party against whom the claim is made.
- (c) In determining attorney's fees, the amount of the recovery on behalf of the claimant under subsections (1) and (2) is not controlling.

§ 2A-109. OPTION TO ACCELERATE AT WILL.

- (1) A term providing that one party or his [or her] successor in interest may accelerate payment or performance or require collateral or additional collateral "at will" or "when he [or she] deems himself [or herself] insecure" or in words of similar import must be construed to mean that he [or she] has power to do so only if he [or she] in good faith believes that the prospect of payment or performance is impaired.
- (2) With respect to a <u>consumer lease</u>, the burden of establishing good faith under subsection (1) is on the party who exercised the power; otherwise the burden of establishing lack of good faith is on the party against whom the power has been exercised.

PART 2. FORMATION AND CONSTRUCTION OF LEASE CONTRACT

§ 2A-201. STATUTE OF FRAUDS.

- (1) A <u>lease contract</u> is not enforceable by way of action or defense unless:
 - (a) the total payments to be made under the <u>lease contract</u>, excluding payments for options to renew or buy, are less than \$1,000; or
 - (b) there is a writing, signed by the party against whom enforcement is sought or by that party's authorized agent, sufficient to indicate that a <u>lease contract</u> has been made between the parties and to describe the <u>goods leased</u> and the <u>lease</u> term.
- (2) Any description of <u>leased goods</u> or of the <u>lease</u> term is sufficient and satisfies subsection (1)(b), whether or not it is specific, if it reasonably identifies what is described.
- (3) A writing is not insufficient because it omits or incorrectly states a term agreed upon, but the <u>lease contract</u> is not enforceable under subsection (1)(b) beyond the <u>lease</u> term and the quantity of <u>goods</u> shown in the writing.
- (4) A <u>lease contract</u> that does not satisfy the requirements of subsection (1), but which is valid in other respects, is enforceable:

- (a) if the <u>goods</u> are to be specially manufactured or obtained for the <u>lessee</u> and are not suitable for <u>lease</u> or sale to others in the ordinary course of the <u>lessor's</u> business, and the lessor, before notice of repudiation is received and under circumstances that reasonably indicate that the goods are for the lessee, has made either a substantial beginning of their manufacture or commitments for their procurement;
- (b) if the party against whom enforcement is sought admits in that party's pleading, testimony or otherwise in court that a <u>lease contract</u> was made, but the lease contract is not enforceable under this provision beyond the quantity of <u>goods</u> admitted; or
- (c) with respect to goods that have been received and accepted by the lessee.
- (5) The <u>lease</u> term under a <u>lease contract</u> referred to in subsection (4) is:
 - (a) if there is a writing signed by the party against whom enforcement is sought or by that party's authorized agent specifying the <u>lease</u> term, the term so specified;
 - (b) if the party against whom enforcement is sought admits in that party's pleading, testimony, or otherwise in court a <u>lease</u> term, the term so admitted; or
 - (c) a reasonable <u>lease</u> term.

§ 2A-202. FINAL WRITTEN EXPRESSION: PAROL OR EXTRINSIC EVIDENCE.

Terms with respect to which the confirmatory memoranda of the parties agree or which are otherwise set forth in a writing intended by the parties as a final expression of their agreement with respect to such terms as are included therein may not be contradicted by evidence of any prior agreement or of a contemporaneous oral agreement but may be explained or supplemented:

- (a) by course of dealing or usage of trade or by course of performance; and
- (b) by evidence of consistent additional terms unless the court finds the writing to have been intended also as a complete and exclusive statement of the terms of the agreement.

§ 2A-203. SEALS INOPERATIVE.

The affixing of a seal to a writing evidencing a <u>lease contract</u> or an offer to enter into a lease contract does not render the writing a sealed instrument and the law with respect to sealed instruments does not apply to the lease contract or offer.

§ 2A-204. FORMATION IN GENERAL.

(1) A <u>lease contract</u> may be made in any manner sufficient to show agreement, including conduct by both parties which recognizes the existence of a lease contract.

- (2) An agreement sufficient to constitute a <u>lease contract</u> may be found although the moment of its making is undetermined.
- (3) Although one or more terms are left open, a <u>lease contract</u> does not fail for indefiniteness if the parties have intended to make a lease contract and there is a reasonably certain basis for giving an appropriate remedy.

§ 2A-205. FIRM OFFERS.

An offer by a merchant to <u>lease goods</u> to or from another person in a signed writing that by its terms gives assurance it will be held open is not revocable, for lack of consideration, during the time stated or, if no time is stated, for a reasonable time, but in no event may the period of irrevocability exceed 3 months. Any such term of assurance on a form supplied by the offeree must be separately signed by the offeror.

§ 2A-206. OFFER AND ACCEPTANCE IN FORMATION OF LEASE CONTRACT.

- (1) Unless otherwise unambiguously indicated by the language or circumstances, an offer to make a <u>lease contract</u> must be construed as inviting acceptance in any manner and by any medium reasonable in the circumstances.
- (2) If the beginning of a requested performance is a reasonable mode of acceptance, an offeror who is not notified of acceptance within a reasonable time may treat the offer as having lapsed before acceptance.

§ 2A-208. MODIFICATION, RESCISSION AND WAIVER.

- (1) An agreement modifying a lease contract needs no consideration to be binding.
- (2) A signed <u>lease agreement</u> that excludes modification or rescission except by a signed writing may not be otherwise modified or rescinded, but, except as between merchants, such a requirement on a form supplied by a merchant must be separately signed by the other party.
- (3) Although an attempt at modification or rescission does not satisfy the requirements of subsection (2), it may operate as a waiver.
- (4) A party who has made a waiver affecting an executory portion of a <u>lease contract</u> may retract the waiver by reasonable notification received by the other party that strict performance will be required of any term waived, unless the retraction would be unjust in view of a material change of position in reliance on the waiver.

§ 2A-209. LESSEE UNDER FINANCE LEASE AS BENEFICIARY OF SUPPLY CONTRACT.

(1) The benefit of a <u>supplier's</u> promises to the <u>lessor</u> under the <u>supply contract</u> and of all warranties, whether express or implied, including those of any third party provided in connection with or as part of the supply contract, extends to the <u>lessee</u> to the extent of the lessee's <u>leasehold interest</u> under a <u>finance lease</u> related to the supply contract,

but is subject to the terms of the warranty and of the supply contract and all defenses or claims arising therefrom.

- (2) The extension of the benefit of a <u>supplier's</u> promises and of warranties to the <u>lessee</u> (Section <u>2A-209(1)</u>) does not: (i) modify the rights and obligations of the parties to the <u>supply contract</u>, whether arising therefrom or otherwise, or (ii) impose any duty or liability under the supply contract on the lessee.
- (3) Any modification or rescission of the <u>supply contract</u> by the <u>supplier</u> and the <u>lessor</u> is effective between the supplier and the <u>lessee</u> unless, before the modification or rescission, the <u>supplier</u> has received notice that the lessee has entered into a <u>finance</u> <u>lease</u> related to the supply contract. If the modification or rescission is effective between the supplier and the lessee, the lessor is deemed to have assumed, in addition to the obligations of the lessor to the lessee under the lease <u>contract</u>, promises of the supplier to the lessor and warranties that were so modified or rescinded as they existed and were available to the lessee before modification or rescission.
- (4) In addition to the extension of the benefit of the <u>supplier's</u> promises and of warranties to the <u>lessee</u> under subsection (1), the lessee retains all rights that the lessee may have against the supplier which arise from an agreement between the lessee and the supplier or under other law.

§ 2A-210. EXPRESS WARRANTIES.

- (1) Express warranties by the <u>lessor</u> are created as follows:
 - (a) Any affirmation of fact or promise made by the <u>lessor</u> to the <u>lessee</u> which relates to the <u>goods</u> and becomes part of the basis of the bargain creates an express warranty that the goods will conform to the affirmation or promise.
 - (b) Any description of the <u>goods</u> which is made part of the basis of the bargain creates an express warranty that the goods will conform to the description.
 - (c) Any sample or model that is made part of the basis of the bargain creates an express warranty that the whole of the goods will conform to the sample or model.
- (2) It is not necessary to the creation of an express warranty that the <u>lessor</u> use formal words, such as "warrant" or "guarantee," or that the lessor have a specific intention to make a warranty, but an affirmation merely of the value of the <u>goods</u> or a statement purporting to be merely the lessor's opinion or commendation of the goods does not create a warranty.

§ 2A-211. WARRANTIES AGAINST INTERFERENCE AND AGAINST INFRINGEMENT; LESSEE'S OBLIGATION AGAINST INFRINGEMENT.

(1) There is in a <u>lease contract</u> a warranty that for the <u>lease</u> term no person holds a claim to or interest in the <u>goods</u> that arose from an act or omission of the <u>lessor</u>, other

than a claim by way of infringement or the like, which will interfere with the <u>lessee's</u> enjoyment of its <u>leasehold</u> interest.

- (2) Except in a <u>finance lease</u> there is in a <u>lease contract</u> by a <u>lessor</u> who is a merchant regularly dealing in <u>goods</u> of the kind a warranty that the goods are delivered free of the rightful claim of any person by way of infringement or the like.
- (3) A <u>lessee</u> who furnishes specifications to a <u>lessor</u> or a <u>supplier</u> shall hold the lessor and the supplier harmless against any claim by way of infringement or the like that arises out of compliance with the specifications.

§ 2A-212. IMPLIED WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY.

- (1) Except in a <u>finance lease</u>, a warranty that the <u>goods</u> will be merchantable is implied in a <u>lease contract</u> if the <u>lessor</u> is a merchant with respect to goods of that kind.
- (2) Goods to be merchantable must be at least such as
 - (a) pass without objection in the trade under the description in the <u>lease</u> agreement;
 - (b) in the case of fungible goods, are of fair average quality within the description;
 - (c) are fit for the ordinary purposes for which goods of that type are used;
 - (d) run, within the variation permitted by the <u>lease agreement</u>, of even kind, quality, and quantity within each unit and among all units involved;
 - (e) are adequately contained, packaged, and labeled as the <u>lease agreement</u> may require; and
 - (f) conform to any promises or affirmations of fact made on the container or label.
- (3) Other implied warranties may arise from course of dealing or usage of trade.

§ 2A-213. IMPLIED WARRANTY OF FITNESS FOR PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

Except in a <u>finance lease</u>, if the <u>lessor</u> at the time the <u>lease contract</u> is made has reason to know of any particular purpose for which the <u>goods</u> are required and that the <u>lessee</u> is relying on the lessor's skill or judgment to select or furnish suitable goods, there is in the <u>lease contract</u> an implied warranty that the goods will be fit for that purpose.

§ 2A-214. EXCLUSION OR MODIFICATION OF WARRANTIES.

(1) Words or conduct relevant to the creation of an express warranty and words or conduct tending to negate or limit a warranty must be construed wherever reasonable as consistent with each other; but, subject to the provisions of Section <u>2A-202</u> on parol

or extrinsic evidence, negation or limitation is inoperative to the extent that the construction is unreasonable.

- (2) Subject to subsection (3), to exclude or modify the implied warranty of merchantability or any part of it the language must mention "merchantability", be by a writing, and be conspicuous. Subject to subsection (3), to exclude or modify any implied warranty of fitness the exclusion must be by a writing and be conspicuous. Language to exclude all implied warranties of fitness is sufficient if it is in writing, is conspicuous and states, for example, "There is no warranty that the goods will be fit for a particular purpose".
- (3) Notwithstanding subsection (2), but subject to subsection (4),
 - (a) unless the circumstances indicate otherwise, all implied warranties are excluded by expressions like "as is," or "with all faults," or by other language that in common understanding calls the lessee's attention to the exclusion of warranties and makes plain that there is no implied warranty, if in writing and conspicuous;
 - (b) if the <u>lessee</u> before entering into the <u>lease contract</u> has examined the <u>goods</u> or the sample or model as fully as desired or has refused to examine the goods, there is no implied warranty with regard to defects that an examination ought in the circumstances to have revealed; and
 - (c) an implied warranty may also be excluded or modified by course of dealing, course of performance, or usage of trade.
- (4) To exclude or modify a warranty against interference or against infringement (Section <u>2A-211</u>) or any part of it, the language must be specific, be by a writing, and be conspicuous, unless the circumstances, including course of performance, course of dealing, or usage of trade, give the <u>lessee</u> reason to know that the <u>goods</u> are being <u>leased</u> subject to a claim or interest of any person.

§ 2A-215. CUMULATION AND CONFLICT OF WARRANTIES EXPRESS OR IMPLIED.

Warranties, whether express or implied, must be construed as consistent with each other and as cumulative, but if that construction is unreasonable, the intention of the parties determines which warranty is dominant. In ascertaining that intention the following rules apply:

- (a) Exact or technical specifications displace an inconsistent sample or model or general language of description.
- (b) A sample from an existing bulk displaces inconsistent general language of description.
- (c) Express warranties displace inconsistent implied warranties other than an implied warranty of fitness for a particular purpose.

§ 2A-216. THIRD-PARTY BENEFICIARIES OF EXPRESS AND IMPLIED WARRANTIES.

Alternative A

A warranty to or for the benefit of a <u>lessee</u> under this Article, whether express or implied, extends to any natural person who is in the family or household of the lessee or who is a guest in the lessee's home if it is reasonable to expect that such person may use, consume, or be affected by the <u>goods</u> and who is injured in person by breach of the warranty. This section does not displace principles of law and equity that extend a warranty to or for the benefit of a lessee to other persons. The operation of this section may not be excluded, modified, or limited, but an exclusion, modification, or limitation of the warranty, including any with respect to rights and remedies, effective against the lessee is also effective against any beneficiary designated under this section.

Alternative B

A warranty to or for the benefit of a <u>lessee</u> under this Article, whether express or implied, extends to any natural person who may reasonably be expected to use, consume, or be affected by the <u>goods</u> and who is injured in person by breach of the warranty. This section does not displace principles of law and equity that extend a warranty to or for the benefit of a lessee to other persons. The operation of this section may not be excluded, modified, or limited, but an exclusion, modification, or limitation of the warranty, including any with respect to rights and remedies, effective against the lessee is also effective against the beneficiary designated under this section.

Alternative C

A warranty to or for the benefit of a <u>lessee</u> under this Article, whether express or implied, extends to any person who may reasonably be expected to use, consume, or be affected by the <u>goods</u> and who is injured by breach of the warranty. The operation of this section may not be excluded, modified, or limited with respect to injury to the person of an individual to whom the warranty extends, but an exclusion, modification, or limitation of the warranty, including any with respect to rights and remedies, effective against the lessee is also effective against the beneficiary designated under this section.

§ 2A-217. IDENTIFICATION.

Identification of <u>goods</u> as goods to which a <u>lease contract</u> refers may be made at any time and in any manner explicitly agreed to by the parties. In the absence of explicit agreement, identification occurs:

(a) when the <u>lease contract</u> is made if the lease contract is for a <u>lease</u> of <u>goods</u> that are existing and identified;

- (b) when the <u>goods</u> are shipped, marked, or otherwise designated by the <u>lessor</u> as goods to which the <u>lease contract</u> refers, if the lease contract is for a <u>lease</u> of goods that are not existing and identified; or
- (c) when the young are conceived, if the <u>lease contract</u> is for a <u>lease</u> of unborn young of animals.

§ 2A-218. INSURANCE AND PROCEEDS.

- (1) A <u>lessee</u> obtains an insurable interest when existing <u>goods</u> are identified to the <u>lease contract</u> even though the goods identified are nonconforming and the lessee has an option to reject them.
- (2) If a <u>lessee</u> has an insurable interest only by reason of the <u>lessor's</u> identification of the <u>goods</u>, the lessor, until default or insolvency or notification to the lessee that identification is final, may substitute other goods for those identified.
- (3) Notwithstanding a <u>lessee's</u> insurable interest under subsections (1) and (2), the <u>lessor</u> retains an insurable interest until an option to buy has been exercised by the lessee and risk of loss has passed to the lessee.
- (4) Nothing in this section impairs any insurable interest recognized under any other statute or rule of law.
- (5) The parties by agreement may determine that one or more parties have an obligation to obtain and pay for insurance covering the <u>goods</u> and by agreement may determine the beneficiary of the proceeds of the insurance.

§ 2A-219. RISK OF LOSS.

- (1) Except in the case of a <u>finance lease</u>, risk of loss is retained by the <u>lessor</u> and does not pass to the <u>lessee</u>. In the case of a finance lease, risk of loss passes to the lessee.
- (2) Subject to the provisions of this Article on the effect of default on risk of loss (Section 2A-220), if risk of loss is to pass to the <u>lessee</u> and the time of passage is not stated, the following rules apply:
 - (a) If the <u>lease contract</u> requires or authorizes the <u>goods</u> to be shipped by carrier
 - (i) and it does not require delivery at a particular destination, the risk of loss passes to the <u>lessee</u> when the <u>goods</u> are duly delivered to the carrier; but
 - (ii) if it does require delivery at a particular destination and the <u>goods</u> are there duly tendered while in the possession of the carrier, the risk of loss passes to the <u>lessee</u> when the goods are there duly so tendered as to enable the lessee to take delivery.

- (b) If the <u>goods</u> are held by a bailee to be delivered without being moved, the risk of loss passes to the <u>lessee</u> on acknowledgment by the bailee of the lessee's right to possession of the goods.
- (c) In any case not within subsection (a) or (b), the risk of loss passes to the <u>lessee</u> on the lessee's receipt of the <u>goods</u> if the <u>lessor</u>, or, in the case of a <u>finance</u> <u>lease</u>, the <u>supplier</u>, is a merchant; otherwise the risk passes to the lessee on tender of delivery.

§ 2A-220. EFFECT OF DEFAULT ON RISK OF LOSS.

- (1) Where risk of loss is to pass to the <u>lessee</u> and the time of passage is not stated:
 - (a) If a tender or delivery of <u>goods</u> so fails to conform to the <u>lease contract</u> as to give a right of rejection, the risk of their loss remains with the <u>lessor</u>, or, in the case of a <u>finance lease</u>, the <u>supplier</u>, until cure or acceptance.
 - (b) If the <u>lessee</u> rightfully revokes acceptance, he [or she], to the extent of any deficiency in his [or her] effective insurance coverage, may treat the risk of loss as having remained with the <u>lessor</u> from the beginning.
- (2) Whether or not risk of loss is to pass to the <u>lessee</u>, if the lessee as to <u>conforming</u> goods already identified to a <u>lease contract</u> repudiates or is otherwise in default under the lease contract, the <u>lessor</u>, or, in the case of a <u>finance lease</u>, the <u>supplier</u>, to the extent of any deficiency in his [or her] effective insurance coverage may treat the risk of loss as resting on the lessee for a commercially reasonable time.

§ 2A-221. CASUALTY TO IDENTIFIED GOODS.

If a <u>lease contract</u> requires <u>goods</u> identified when the lease contract is made, and the goods suffer casualty without <u>fault</u> of the <u>lessee</u>, the <u>lessor</u> or the <u>supplier</u> before delivery, or the goods suffer casualty before risk of loss passes to the lessee pursuant to the <u>lease agreement</u> or Section <u>2A-219</u>, then:

- (a) if the loss is total, the lease contract is avoided; and
- (b) if the loss is partial or the <u>goods</u> have so deteriorated as to no longer conform to the <u>lease contract</u>, the <u>lessee</u> may nevertheless demand inspection and at his [or her] option either treat the lease contract as avoided or, except in a <u>finance</u> <u>lease</u> that is not a <u>consumer lease</u>, accept the goods with due allowance from the rent payable for the balance of the <u>lease</u> term for the deterioration or the deficiency in quantity but without further right against the <u>lessor</u>.

PART 3. EFFECT OF LEASE CONTRACT

§ 2A-301. ENFORCEABILITY OF LEASE CONTRACT.

Except as otherwise provided in this Article, a <u>lease contract</u> is effective and enforceable according to its terms between the parties, against <u>purchasers</u> of the <u>goods</u> and against creditors of the parties.

§ 2A-302. TITLE TO AND POSSESSION OF GOODS.

Except as otherwise provided in this Article, each provision of this Article applies whether the <u>lessor</u> or a third party has title to the <u>goods</u>, and whether the lessor, the <u>lessee</u>, or a third party has possession of the goods, notwithstanding any statute or rule of law that possession or the absence of possession is fraudulent.

§ 2A-303. ALIENABILITY OF PARTY'S INTEREST UNDER LEASE CONTRACT OR OF LESSOR'S RESIDUAL INTEREST IN GOODS; DELEGATION OF PERFORMANCE; TRANSFER OF RIGHTS.

- (1) As used in this section, "creation of a security interest" includes the sale of a <u>lease contract</u> that is subject to Article 9, Secured Transactions, by reason of Section <u>9-109(a)</u>(3).
- (2) Except as provided in subsection (3) and Section <u>9-407</u>, a provision in a <u>lease</u> <u>agreement</u> which (i) prohibits the voluntary or involuntary transfer, including a transfer by sale, <u>sublease</u>, creation or enforcement of a security interest, or attachment, levy, or other judicial process, of an interest of a party under the <u>lease contract</u> or of the <u>lessor's residual interest</u> in the <u>goods</u>, or (ii) makes such a transfer an event of default, gives rise to the rights and remedies provided in subsection (4), but a transfer that is prohibited or is an event of default under the lease agreement is otherwise effective.
- (3) A provision in a <u>lease agreement</u> which (i) prohibits a transfer of a right to damages for default with respect to the whole <u>lease contract</u> or of a right to payment arising out of the transferor's due performance of the transferor's entire obligation , or (ii) makes such a transfer an event of default, is not enforceable, and such a transfer is not a transfer that materially impairs the prospect of obtaining return performance by, materially changes the duty of, or materially increases the burden or risk imposed on, the other party to the lease contract within the purview of subsection (4).
- (4) Subject to subsection (3) and Section <u>9-407</u>:
 - (a) if a transfer is made which is made an event of default under a <u>lease</u> <u>agreement</u>, the party to the <u>lease contract</u> not making the transfer, unless that party waives the default or otherwise agrees, has the rights and remedies described in Section <u>2A-501(2)</u>;
 - (b) if paragraph (a) is not applicable and if a transfer is made that (i) is prohibited under a <u>lease agreement</u> or (ii) materially impairs the prospect of obtaining return performance by, materially changes the duty of, or materially

increases the burden or risk imposed on, the other party to the lease contract, unless the party not making the transfer agrees at any time to the transfer in the lease contract or otherwise, then, except as limited by contract, (i) the transferor is liable to the party not making the transfer for damages caused by the transfer to the extent that the damages could not reasonably be prevented by the party not making the transfer and (ii) a court having jurisdiction may grant other appropriate relief, including cancellation of the lease contract or an injunction against the transfer.

- (5) A transfer of "the lease" or of "all my rights under the lease", or a transfer in similar general terms, is a transfer of rights and, unless the language or the circumstances, as in a transfer for security, indicate the contrary, the transfer is a delegation of duties by the transferor to the transferee. Acceptance by the transferee constitutes a promise by the transferee to perform those duties. The promise is enforceable by either the transferor or the other party to the lease contract.
- (6) Unless otherwise agreed by the <u>lessor</u> and the <u>lessee</u>, a delegation of performance does not relieve the transferor as against the other party of any duty to perform or of any liability for default.
- (7) In a <u>consumer lease</u>, to prohibit the transfer of an interest of a party under the <u>lease contract</u> or to make a transfer an event of default, the language must be specific, by a writing, and conspicuous.

§ 2A-304. SUBSEQUENT LEASE OF GOODS BY LESSOR.

- (1) Subject to Section <u>2A-303</u>, a subsequent <u>lessee</u> from a <u>lessor</u> of <u>goods</u> under an existing <u>lease contract</u> obtains, to the extent of the <u>leasehold interest</u> transferred, the leasehold interest in the goods that the lessor had or had power to transfer, and except as provided in subsection (2) and Section <u>2A-527(4)</u>, takes subject to the existing lease contract. A lessor with voidable title has power to transfer a good leasehold interest to a good faith subsequent lessee for value, but only to the extent set forth in the preceding sentence. If goods have been delivered under a transaction of <u>purchase</u>, the lessor has that power even though:
 - (a) the <u>lessor's</u> transferor was deceived as to the identity of the lessor;
 - (b) the delivery was in exchange for a check which is later dishonored;
 - (c) it was agreed that the transaction was to be a "cash sale"; or
 - (d) the delivery was procured through fraud punishable as larcenous under the criminal law.
- (2) A subsequent <u>lessee</u> in the ordinary course of business from a <u>lessor</u> who is a merchant dealing in <u>goods</u> of that kind to whom the goods were entrusted by the existing lessee of that lessor before the interest of the subsequent lessee became enforceable against that lessor obtains, to the extent of the <u>leasehold interest</u>

transferred, all of that lessor's and the existing lessee's rights to the goods, and takes free of the existing lease contract.

(3) A subsequent <u>lessee</u> from the <u>lessor</u> of <u>goods</u> that are subject to an existing <u>lease</u> <u>contract</u> and are covered by a certificate of title issued under a statute of this State or of another jurisdiction takes no greater rights than those provided both by this section and by the certificate of title statute.

§ 2A-305. SALE OR SUBLEASE OF GOODS BY LESSEE.

- (1) Subject to the provisions of Section <u>2A-303</u>, a buyer or sublessee from the <u>lessee</u> of <u>goods</u> under an existing <u>lease contract</u> obtains, to the extent of the interest transferred, the <u>leasehold interest</u> in the goods that the lessee had or had power to transfer, and except as provided in subsection (2) and Section <u>2A-511(4)</u>, takes subject to the existing lease contract. A lessee with a voidable leasehold interest has power to transfer a good leasehold interest to a good faith buyer for value or a good faith sublessee for value, but only to the extent set forth in the preceding sentence. When goods have been delivered under a transaction of <u>lease</u> the lessee has that power even though:
 - (a) the <u>lessor</u> was deceived as to the identity of the <u>lessee</u>;
 - (b) the delivery was in exchange for a check which is later dishonored; or
 - (c) the delivery was procured through fraud punishable as larcenous under the criminal law.
- (2) A buyer in the ordinary course of business or a sublessee in the ordinary course of business from a <u>lessee</u> who is a merchant dealing in <u>goods</u> of that kind to whom the goods were entrusted by the <u>lessor</u> obtains, to the extent of the interest transferred, all of the lessor's and lessee's rights to the goods, and takes free of the existing <u>lease</u> <u>contract</u>.
- (3) A buyer or sublessee from the <u>lessee</u> of <u>goods</u> that are subject to an existing <u>lease</u> <u>contract</u> and are covered by a certificate of title issued under a statute of this State or of another jurisdiction takes no greater rights than those provided both by this section and by the certificate of title statute.

§ 2A-306. PRIORITY OF CERTAIN LIENS ARISING BY OPERATION OF LAW.

If a person in the ordinary course of his [or her] business furnishes services or materials with respect to goods subject to a lease contract, a lien upon those goods in the possession of that person given by statute or rule of law for those materials or services takes priority over any interest of the lessor or lessee under the lease contract or this Article unless the lien is created by statute and the statute provides otherwise or unless the lien is created by rule of law and the rule of law provides otherwise.

§ 2A-307. PRIORITY OF LIENS ARISING BY ATTACHMENT OR LEVY ON, SECURITY INTERESTS IN, AND OTHER CLAIMS TO GOODS.

- (1) Except as otherwise provided in Section <u>2A-306</u>, a creditor of a <u>lessee</u> takes subject to the <u>lease contract</u>.
- (2) Except as otherwise provided in subsection (3) and in Sections <u>2A-306</u> and <u>2A-308</u>, a creditor of a <u>lessor</u> takes subject to the <u>lease contract</u> unless the creditor holds a <u>lien</u> that attached to the <u>goods</u> before the <u>lease contract</u> became enforceable.
- (3) Except as otherwise provided in Sections <u>9-317</u>, <u>9-321</u>, and <u>9-323</u>, a <u>lessee</u> takes a <u>leasehold interest</u> subject to a security interest held by a creditor of the <u>lessor</u>.

§ 2A-308. SPECIAL RIGHTS OF CREDITORS.

- (1) A creditor of a <u>lessor</u> in possession of <u>goods</u> subject to a <u>lease contract</u> may treat the lease contract as void if as against the creditor retention of possession by the lessor is fraudulent under any statute or rule of law, but retention of possession in good faith and current course of trade by the lessor for a commercially reasonable time after the lease contract becomes enforceable is not fraudulent.
- (2) Nothing in this Article impairs the rights of creditors of a <u>lessor</u> if the <u>lease contract</u> (a) becomes enforceable, not in current course of trade but in satisfaction of or as security for a pre-existing claim for money, security, or the like, and (b) is made under circumstances which under any statute or rule of law apart from this Article would constitute the transaction a fraudulent transfer or voidable preference.
- (3) A creditor of a seller may treat a sale or an identification of goods to a contract for sale as void if as against the creditor retention of possession by the seller is fraudulent under any statute or rule of law, but retention of possession of the goods pursuant to a lease contract entered into by the seller as lessee and the buyer as lessor in connection with the sale or identification of the goods is not fraudulent if the buyer bought for value and in good faith.

§ 2A-309. LESSOR'S AND LESSEE'S RIGHTS WHEN GOODS BECOME FIXTURES.

- (1) In this section:
 - (a) goods are "fixtures" when they become so related to particular real estate that an interest in them arises under real estate law;
 - (b) a "fixture filing" is the filing, in the office where a mortgage on the real estate would be filed or recorded, of a financing statement covering goods that are or are to become fixtures and conforming to the requirements of Section 9-502(a) and (b);
 - (c) a <u>lease</u> is a "purchase money lease" unless the <u>lessee</u> has possession or use of the <u>goods</u> or the right to possession or use of the goods before the <u>lease</u> <u>agreement</u> is enforceable;

- (d) a mortgage is a "construction mortgage" to the extent it secures an obligation incurred for the construction of an improvement on land including the acquisition cost of the land, if the recorded writing so indicates; and
- (e) "encumbrance" includes real estate mortgages and other <u>liens</u> on real estate and all other rights in real estate that are not ownership interests.
- (2) Under this Article a <u>lease</u> may be of <u>goods</u> that are fixtures or may continue in goods that become fixtures, but no lease exists under this Article of ordinary building materials incorporated into an improvement on land.
- (3) This Article does not prevent creation of a <u>lease</u> of fixtures pursuant to real estate law.
- (4) The perfected interest of a <u>lessor</u> of fixtures has priority over a conflicting interest of an encumbrancer or owner of the real estate if:
 - (a) the <u>lease</u> is a purchase money lease, the conflicting interest of the encumbrancer or owner arises before the <u>goods</u> become fixtures, the interest of the <u>lessor</u> is perfected by a fixture filing before the goods become fixtures or within ten days thereafter, and the <u>lessee</u> has an interest of record in the real estate or is in possession of the real estate; or
 - (b) the interest of the <u>lessor</u> is perfected by a fixture filing before the interest of the encumbrancer or owner is of record, the lessor's interest has priority over any conflicting interest of a predecessor in title of the encumbrancer or owner, and the <u>lessee</u> has an interest of record in the real estate or is in possession of the real estate.
- (5) The interest of a <u>lessor</u> of fixtures, whether or not perfected, has priority over the conflicting interest of an encumbrancer or owner of the real estate if:
 - (a) the fixtures are readily removable factory or office machines, readily removable equipment that is not primarily used or <u>leased</u> for use in the operation of the real estate, or readily removable replacements of domestic appliances that are <u>goods</u> subject to a <u>consumer lease</u>, and before the goods become fixtures the <u>lease contract</u> is enforceable; or
 - (b) the conflicting interest is a <u>lien</u> on the real estate obtained by legal or equitable proceedings after the <u>lease contract</u> is enforceable; or
 - (c) the encumbrancer or owner has consented in writing to the <u>lease</u> or has disclaimed an interest in the <u>goods</u> as fixtures; or
 - (d) the <u>lessee</u> has a right to remove the <u>goods</u> as against the encumbrancer or owner. If the lessee's right to remove terminates, the priority of the interest of the <u>lessor</u> continues for a reasonable time.

- (6) Notwithstanding subsection (4)(a) but otherwise subject to subsections (4) and (5), the interest of a <u>lessor</u> of fixtures, including the <u>lessor's residual interest</u>, is subordinate to the conflicting interest of an encumbrancer of the real estate under a construction mortgage recorded before the <u>goods</u> become fixtures if the goods become fixtures before the completion of the construction. To the extent given to refinance a construction mortgage, the conflicting interest of an encumbrancer of the real estate under a mortgage has this priority to the same extent as the encumbrancer of the real estate under the construction mortgage.
- (7) In cases not within the preceding subsections, priority between the interest of a <u>lessor</u> of fixtures, including the <u>lessor's residual interest</u>, and the conflicting interest of an encumbrancer or owner of the real estate who is not the <u>lessee</u> is determined by the priority rules governing conflicting interests in real estate.
- (8) If the interest of a <u>lessor</u> of fixtures, including the <u>lessor's residual interest</u>, has priority over all conflicting interests of all owners and encumbrancers of the real estate, the <u>lessor</u> or the <u>lessee</u> may (i) on default, expiration, <u>termination</u>, or <u>cancellation</u> of the <u>lease agreement</u> but subject to the lease agreement and this Article, or (ii) if necessary to enforce other rights and remedies of the lessor or lessee under this Article, remove the <u>goods</u> from the real estate, free and clear of all conflicting interests of all owners and encumbrancers of the real estate, but the lessor or lessee must reimburse any encumbrancer or owner of the real estate who is not the lessee and who has not otherwise agreed for the cost of repair of any physical injury, but not for any diminution in value of the real estate caused by the absence of the goods removed or by any necessity of replacing them. A person entitled to reimbursement may refuse permission to remove until the party seeking removal gives adequate security for the performance of this obligation.
- (9) Even though the <u>lease agreement</u> does not create a security interest, the interest of a <u>lessor</u> of fixtures, including the <u>lessor's residual interest</u>, is perfected by filing a financing statement as a fixture filing for <u>leased goods</u> that are or are to become fixtures in accordance with the relevant provisions of the Article on Secured Transactions (Article 9).

§ 2A-310. LESSOR'S AND LESSEE'S RIGHTS WHEN GOODS BECOME ACCESSIONS.

- (1) Goods are "accessions" when they are installed in or affixed to other goods.
- (2) The interest of a <u>lessor</u> or a <u>lessee</u> under a <u>lease contract</u> entered into before the <u>goods</u> became accessions is superior to all interests in the whole except as stated in subsection (4).
- (3) The interest of a <u>lessor</u> or a <u>lessee</u> under a <u>lease contract</u> entered into at the time or after the <u>goods</u> became accessions is superior to all subsequently acquired interests in the whole except as stated in subsection (4) but is subordinate to interests in the whole existing at the time the lease contract was made unless the holders of such interests in the whole have in writing consented to the <u>lease</u> or disclaimed an interest in the goods as part of the whole.

- (4) The interest of a <u>lessor</u> or a <u>lessee</u> under a <u>lease contract</u> described in subsection (2) or (3) is subordinate to the interest of
 - (a) a buyer in the ordinary course of business or a <u>lessee</u> in the ordinary course of business of any interest in the whole acquired after the <u>goods</u> became accessions; or
 - (b) a creditor with a security interest in the whole perfected before the <u>lease</u> <u>contract</u> was made to the extent that the creditor makes subsequent advances without knowledge of the lease contract.
- (5) When under subsections (2) or (3) and (4) a <u>lessor</u> or a <u>lessee</u> of accessions holds an interest that is superior to all interests in the whole, the lessor or the lessee may (a) on default, expiration, <u>termination</u>, or <u>cancellation</u> of the <u>lease contract</u> by the other party but subject to the provisions of the lease contract and this Article, or (b) if necessary to enforce his [or her] other rights and remedies under this Article, remove the <u>goods</u> from the whole, free and clear of all interests in the whole, but he [or she] must reimburse any holder of an interest in the whole who is not the lessee and who has not otherwise agreed for the cost of repair of any physical injury but not for any diminution in value of the whole caused by the absence of the goods removed or by any necessity for replacing them. A person entitled to reimbursement may refuse permission to remove until the party seeking removal gives adequate security for the performance of this obligation.

§ 2A-311. PRIORITY SUBJECT TO SUBORDINATION.

Nothing in this Article prevents subordination by agreement by any person entitled to priority.

PART 4. PERFORMANCE OF LEASE CONTRACT: REPUDIATED, SUBSTITUTED AND EXCUSED

§ 2A-401. INSECURITY: ADEQUATE ASSURANCE OF PERFORMANCE.

- (1) A <u>lease contract</u> imposes an obligation on each party that the other's expectation of receiving due performance will not be impaired.
- (2) If reasonable grounds for insecurity arise with respect to the performance of either party, the insecure party may demand in writing adequate assurance of due performance. Until the insecure party receives that assurance, if commercially reasonable the insecure party may suspend any performance for which he [or she] has not already received the agreed return.
- (3) A repudiation of the <u>lease contract</u> occurs if assurance of due performance adequate under the circumstances of the particular case is not provided to the insecure party within a reasonable time, not to exceed 30 days after receipt of a demand by the other party.

- (4) Between merchants, the reasonableness of grounds for insecurity and the adequacy of any assurance offered must be determined according to commercial standards.
- (5) Acceptance of any nonconforming delivery or payment does not prejudice the aggrieved party's right to demand adequate assurance of future performance.

§ 2A-402. ANTICIPATORY REPUDIATION.

If either party repudiates a <u>lease contract</u> with respect to a performance not yet due under the lease contract, the loss of which performance will substantially impair the value of the lease contract to the other, the aggrieved party may:

- (a) for a commercially reasonable time, await retraction of repudiation and performance by the repudiating party;
- (b) make demand pursuant to Section $\underline{2A-401}$ and await assurance of future performance adequate under the circumstances of the particular case; or
- (c) resort to any right or remedy upon default under the <u>lease contract</u> or this Article, even though the aggrieved party has notified the repudiating party that the aggrieved party would await the repudiating party's performance and assurance and has urged retraction. In addition, whether or not the aggrieved party is pursuing one of the foregoing remedies, the aggrieved party may suspend performance or, if the aggrieved party is the <u>lessor</u>, proceed in accordance with the provisions of this Article on the lessor's right to identify <u>goods</u> to the lease contract notwithstanding default or to salvage unfinished goods (Section <u>2A-524</u>).

§ 2A-403. RETRACTION OF ANTICIPATORY REPUDIATION.

- (1) Until the repudiating party's next performance is due, the repudiating party can retract the repudiation unless, since the repudiation, the aggrieved party has cancelled the <u>lease contract</u> or materially changed the aggrieved party's position or otherwise indicated that the aggrieved party considers the repudiation final.
- (2) Retraction may be by any method that clearly indicates to the aggrieved party that the repudiating party intends to perform under the <u>lease contract</u> and includes any assurance demanded under Section <u>2A-401</u>.
- (3) Retraction reinstates a repudiating party's rights under a <u>lease contract</u> with due excuse and allowance to the aggrieved party for any delay occasioned by the repudiation.

§ 2A-404. SUBSTITUTED PERFORMANCE.

(1) If without <u>fault</u> of the <u>lessee</u>, the <u>lessor</u> and the <u>supplier</u>, the agreed berthing, loading, or unloading facilities fail or the agreed type of carrier becomes unavailable or the agreed manner of delivery otherwise becomes commercially impracticable, but a

commercially reasonable substitute is available, the substitute performance must be tendered and accepted.

- (2) If the agreed means or manner of payment fails because of domestic or foreign governmental regulation:
 - (a) the <u>lessor</u> may withhold or stop delivery or cause the <u>supplier</u> to withhold or stop delivery unless the <u>lessee</u> provides a means or manner of payment that is commercially a substantial equivalent; and
 - (b) if delivery has already been taken, payment by the means or in the manner provided by the regulation discharges the <u>lessee's</u> obligation unless the regulation is discriminatory, oppressive, or predatory.

§ 2A-405. EXCUSED PERFORMANCE.

Subject to Section <u>2A-404</u> on substituted performance, the following rules apply:

- (a) Delay in delivery or nondelivery in whole or in part by a lessor or a supplier who complies with paragraphs (b) and (c) is not a default under the lease contract if performance as agreed has been made impracticable by the occurrence of a contingency the nonoccurrence of which was a basic assumption on which the lease contract was made or by compliance in good faith with any applicable foreign or domestic governmental regulation or order, whether or not the regulation or order later proves to be invalid.
- (b) If the causes mentioned in paragraph (a) affect only part of the <u>lessor's</u> or the <u>supplier's</u> capacity to perform, he [or she] shall allocate production and deliveries among his [or her] customers but at his [or her] option may include regular customers not then under contract for sale or <u>lease</u> as well as his [or her] own requirements for further manufacture. He [or she] may so allocate in any manner that is fair and reasonable.
- (c) The <u>lessor</u> seasonably shall notify the <u>lessee</u> and in the case of a <u>finance lease</u> the <u>supplier</u> seasonably shall notify the <u>lessor</u> and the lessee, if known, that there will be delay or nondelivery and, if allocation is required under paragraph (b), of the estimated quota thus made available for the lessee.

§ 2A-406. PROCEDURE ON EXCUSED PERFORMANCE.

- (1) If the <u>lessee</u> receives notification of a material or indefinite delay or an allocation justified under Section <u>2A-405</u>, the lessee may by written notification to the <u>lessor</u> as to any <u>goods</u> involved, and with respect to all of the <u>goods</u> if under an <u>installment lease</u> <u>contract</u> the value of the whole <u>lease contract</u> is substantially impaired (Section <u>2A-510</u>):
 - (a) terminate the lease contract (Section 2A-505(2)); or

- (b) except in a <u>finance lease</u> that is not a <u>consumer lease</u>, modify the <u>lease</u> <u>contract</u> by accepting the available quota in substitution, with due allowance from the rent payable for the balance of the <u>lease</u> term for the deficiency but without further right against the <u>lessor</u>.
- (2) If, after receipt of a notification from the <u>lessor</u> under Section <u>2A-405</u>, the <u>lessee</u> fails so to modify the <u>lease agreement</u> within a reasonable time not exceeding 30 days, the <u>lease contract</u> lapses with respect to any deliveries affected.

§ 2A-407. IRREVOCABLE PROMISES: FINANCE LEASES.

- (1) In the case of a <u>finance lease</u> that is not a <u>consumer lease</u> the <u>lessee's</u> promises under the <u>lease contract</u> become irrevocable and independent upon the lessee's acceptance of the <u>goods</u>.
- (2) A promise that has become irrevocable and independent under subsection (1):
 - (a) is effective and enforceable between the parties, and by or against third parties including assignees of the parties; and
 - (b) is not subject to <u>cancellation</u>, <u>termination</u>, modification, repudiation, excuse, or substitution without the consent of the party to whom the promise runs.
- (3) This section does not affect the validity under any other law of a covenant in any <u>lease contract</u> making the <u>lessee's</u> promises irrevocable and independent upon the lessee's acceptance of the <u>goods</u>.

PART 5. DEFAULT

A. IN GENERAL

§ 2A-501. DEFAULT: PROCEDURE.

- (1) Whether the <u>lessor</u> or the <u>lessee</u> is in default under a <u>lease contract</u> is determined by the <u>lease agreement</u> and this Article.
- (2) If the <u>lessor</u> or the <u>lessee</u> is in default under the <u>lease contract</u>, the party seeking enforcement has rights and remedies as provided in this Article and, except as limited by this Article, as provided in the <u>lease agreement</u>.
- (3) If the <u>lessor</u> or the <u>lessee</u> is in default under the <u>lease contract</u>, the party seeking enforcement may reduce the party's claim to judgment, or otherwise enforce the lease contract by self-help or any available judicial procedure or nonjudicial procedure, including administrative proceeding, arbitration, or the like, in accordance with this Article.
- (4) Except as otherwise provided in Section $\underline{1-106(1)}$ or this Article or the <u>lease</u> <u>agreement</u>, the rights and remedies referred to in subsections (2) and (3) are cumulative.

(5) If the <u>lease agreement</u> covers both real property and <u>goods</u>, the party seeking enforcement may proceed under this Part as to the goods, or under other applicable law as to both the real property and the goods in accordance with that party's rights and remedies in respect of the real property, in which case this Part does not apply.

§ 2A-502. NOTICE AFTER DEFAULT.

Except as otherwise provided in this Article or the <u>lease agreement</u>, the <u>lessor</u> or <u>lessee</u> in default under the <u>lease contract</u> is not entitled to notice of default or notice of enforcement from the other party to the lease agreement.

§ 2A-503. MODIFICATION OR IMPAIRMENT OF RIGHTS AND REMEDIES.

- (1) Except as otherwise provided in this Article, the <u>lease agreement</u> may include rights and remedies for default in addition to or in substitution for those provided in this Article and may limit or alter the measure of damages recoverable under this Article.
- (2) Resort to a remedy provided under this Article or in the <u>lease agreement</u> is optional unless the remedy is expressly agreed to be exclusive. If circumstances cause an exclusive or limited remedy to fail of its essential purpose, or provision for an exclusive remedy is unconscionable, remedy may be had as provided in this Article.
- (3) Consequential damages may be liquidated under Section <u>2A-504</u>, or may otherwise be limited, altered, or excluded unless the limitation, alteration, or exclusion is unconscionable. Limitation, alteration, or exclusion of consequential damages for injury to the person in the case of consumer <u>goods</u> is prima facie unconscionable but limitation, alteration, or exclusion of damages where the loss is commercial is not prima facie unconscionable.
- (4) Rights and remedies on default by the <u>lessor</u> or the <u>lessee</u> with respect to any obligation or promise collateral or ancillary to the <u>lease contract</u> are not impaired by this Article.

§ 2A-504. LIQUIDATION OF DAMAGES.

- (1) Damages payable by either party for default, or any other act or omission, including indemnity for loss or diminution of anticipated tax benefits or loss or damage to lessor's residual interest, may be liquidated in the lease agreement but only at an amount or by a formula that is reasonable in light of the then anticipated harm caused by the default or other act or omission.
- (2) If the <u>lease agreement</u> provides for liquidation of damages, and such provision does not comply with subsection (1), or such provision is an exclusive or limited remedy that circumstances cause to fail of its essential purpose, remedy may be had as provided in this Article.
- (3) If the <u>lessor</u> justifiably withholds or stops delivery of <u>goods</u> because of the <u>lessee's</u> default or insolvency (Section <u>2A-525</u> or <u>2A-526</u>), the lessee is entitled to restitution of any amount by which the sum of his [or her] payments exceeds:

- (a) the amount to which the <u>lessor</u> is entitled by virtue of terms liquidating the lessor's damages in accordance with subsection (1); or
- (b) in the absence of those terms, 20 percent of the then <u>present value</u> of the total rent the <u>lessee</u> was obligated to pay for the balance of the <u>lease</u> term, or, in the case of a <u>consumer lease</u>, the lesser of such amount or \$500.
- (4) A <u>lessee's</u> right to restitution under subsection (3) is subject to offset to the extent the <u>lessor</u> establishes:
 - (a) a right to recover damages under the provisions of this Article other than subsection (1); and
 - (b) the amount or value of any benefits received by the <u>lessee</u> directly or indirectly by reason of the <u>lease contract</u>.

§ 2A-505. CANCELLATION AND TERMINATION AND EFFECT OF CANCELLATION, TERMINATION, RESCISSION, OR FRAUD ON RIGHTS AND REMEDIES.

- (1) On <u>cancellation</u> of the <u>lease contract</u>, all obligations that are still executory on both sides are discharged, but any right based on prior default or performance survives, and the cancelling party also retains any remedy for default of the whole lease contract or any unperformed balance.
- (2) On <u>termination</u> of the <u>lease contract</u>, all obligations that are still executory on both sides are discharged but any right based on prior default or performance survives.
- (3) Unless the contrary intention clearly appears, expressions of "cancellation," "rescission," or the like of the <u>lease contract</u> may not be construed as a renunciation or discharge of any claim in damages for an antecedent default.
- (4) Rights and remedies for material misrepresentation or fraud include all rights and remedies available under this Article for default.
- (5) Neither rescission nor a claim for rescission of the <u>lease contract</u> nor rejection or return of the <u>goods</u> may bar or be deemed inconsistent with a claim for damages or other right or remedy.

§ 2A-506. STATUTE OF LIMITATIONS.

- (1) An action for default under a <u>lease contract</u>, including breach of warranty or indemnity, must be commenced within 4 years after the cause of action accrued. By the original lease contract the parties may reduce the period of limitation to not less than one year.
- (2) A cause of action for default accrues when the act or omission on which the default or breach of warranty is based is or should have been discovered by the aggrieved party, or when the default occurs, whichever is later. A cause of action for indemnity

accrues when the act or omission on which the claim for indemnity is based is or should have been discovered by the indemnified party, whichever is later.

- (3) If an action commenced within the time limited by subsection (1) is so terminated as to leave available a remedy by another action for the same default or breach of warranty or indemnity, the other action may be commenced after the expiration of the time limited and within 6 months after the <u>termination</u> of the first action unless the termination resulted from voluntary discontinuance or from dismissal for failure or neglect to prosecute.
- (4) This section does not alter the law on tolling of the statute of limitations nor does it apply to causes of action that have accrued before this Article becomes effective.

§ 2A-507. PROOF OF MARKET RENT: TIME AND PLACE.

- (1) Damages based on market rent (Section <u>2A-519</u> or <u>2A-528</u>) are determined according to the rent for the use of the <u>goods</u> concerned for a <u>lease</u> term identical to the remaining lease term of the original <u>lease agreement</u> and prevailing at the times specified in Sections <u>2A-519</u> and <u>2A-528</u>.
- (2) If evidence of rent for the use of the goods concerned for a lease term identical to the remaining lease term of the original lease agreement and prevailing at the times or places described in this Article is not readily available, the rent prevailing within any reasonable time before or after the time described or at any other place or for a different lease term which in commercial judgment or under usage of trade would serve as a reasonable substitute for the one described may be used, making any proper allowance for the difference, including the cost of transporting the goods to or from the other place.
- (3) Evidence of a relevant rent prevailing at a time or place or for a <u>lease</u> term other than the one described in this Article offered by one party is not admissible unless and until he [or she] has given the other party notice the court finds sufficient to prevent unfair surprise.
- (4) If the prevailing rent or value of any <u>goods</u> regularly <u>leased</u> in any established market is in issue, reports in official publications or trade journals or in newspapers or periodicals of general circulation published as the reports of that market are admissible in evidence. The circumstances of the preparation of the report may be shown to affect its weight but not its admissibility.

B. DEFAULT BY LESSOR

§ 2A-508. LESSEE'S REMEDIES.

(1) If a <u>lessor</u> fails to deliver the <u>goods</u> in conformity to the <u>lease contract</u> (Section <u>2A-509</u>) or repudiates the <u>lease contract</u> (Section <u>2A-402</u>), or a <u>lessee</u> rightfully rejects the goods (Section <u>2A-509</u>) or justifiably revokes acceptance of the goods (Section <u>2A-517</u>), then with respect to any goods involved, and with respect to all of the goods if under an <u>installment lease contract</u> the value of the whole <u>lease contract</u> is substantially

impaired (Section 2A-510), the lessor is in default under the lease contract and the lessee may:

- (a) cancel the <u>lease contract</u> (Section <u>2A-505(1)</u>);
- (b) recover so much of the rent and security as has been paid and is just under the circumstances;
- (c) cover and recover damages as to all <u>goods</u> affected whether or not they have been identified to the <u>lease contract</u> (Sections <u>2A-518</u> and <u>2A-520</u>), or recover damages for nondelivery (Sections <u>2A-519</u> and <u>2A-520</u>);
- (d) exercise any other rights or pursue any other remedies provided in the <u>lease</u> contract.
- (2) If a <u>lessor</u> fails to deliver the <u>goods</u> in conformity to the <u>lease contract</u> or repudiates the lease contract, the <u>lessee</u> may also:
 - (a) if the goods have been identified, recover them (Section 2A-522); or
 - (b) in a proper case, obtain specific performance or replevy the <u>goods</u> (Section <u>2A-521</u>).
- (3) If a <u>lessor</u> is otherwise in default under a <u>lease contract</u>, the <u>lessee</u> may exercise the rights and pursue the remedies provided in the lease contract, which may include a right to cancel the <u>lease</u>, and in Section <u>2A-519(3)</u>.
- (4) If a <u>lessor</u> has breached a warranty, whether express or implied, the <u>lessee</u> may recover damages (Section <u>2A-519(4)</u>).
- (5) On rightful rejection or justifiable revocation of acceptance, a <u>lessee</u> has a security interest in <u>goods</u> in the lessee's possession or control for any rent and security that has been paid and any expenses reasonably incurred in their inspection, receipt, transportation, and care and custody and may hold those goods and dispose of them in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner, subject to Section <u>2A-527(5)</u>.
- (6) Subject to the provisions of Section <u>2A-407</u>, a <u>lessee</u>, on notifying the <u>lessor</u> of the lessee's intention to do so, may deduct all or any part of the damages resulting from any default under the <u>lease contract</u> from any part of the rent still due under the same lease contract.

§ 2A-509. LESSEE'S RIGHTS ON IMPROPER DELIVERY; RIGHTFUL REJECTION.

(1) Subject to the provisions of Section <u>2A-510</u> on default in <u>installment lease</u> <u>contracts</u>, if the <u>goods</u> or the tender or delivery fail in any respect to conform to the <u>lease contract</u>, the <u>lessee</u> may reject or accept the goods or accept any <u>commercial unit</u> or units and reject the rest of the goods.

(2) Rejection of goods is ineffective unless it is within a reasonable time after tender or delivery of the goods and the <u>lessee</u> seasonably notifies the <u>lessor</u>.

§ 2A-510. INSTALLMENT LEASE CONTRACTS: REJECTION AND DEFAULT.

- (1) Under an <u>installment lease contract</u> a <u>lessee</u> may reject any delivery that is nonconforming if the nonconformity substantially impairs the value of that delivery and cannot be cured or the nonconformity is a defect in the required documents; but if the nonconformity does not fall within subsection (2) and the <u>lessor</u> or the <u>supplier</u> gives adequate assurance of its cure, the lessee must accept that delivery.
- (2) Whenever nonconformity or default with respect to one or more deliveries substantially impairs the value of the <u>installment lease contract</u> as a whole there is a default with respect to the whole. But, the aggrieved party reinstates the installment lease contract as a whole if the aggrieved party accepts a nonconforming delivery without seasonably notifying of <u>cancellation</u> or brings an action with respect only to past deliveries or demands performance as to future deliveries.

§ 2A-511. MERCHANT LESSEE'S DUTIES AS TO RIGHTFULLY REJECTED GOODS.

- (1) Subject to any security interest of a lessee (Section 2A-508(5)), if a lessor or a supplier has no agent or place of business at the market of rejection, a merchant lessee, after rejection of goods in his [or her] possession or control, shall follow any reasonable instructions received from the lessor or the supplier with respect to the goods. In the absence of those instructions, a merchant lessee shall make reasonable efforts to sell, lease, or otherwise dispose of the goods for the lessor's account if they threaten to decline in value speedily. Instructions are not reasonable if on demand indemnity for expenses is not forthcoming.
- (2) If a <u>merchant lessee</u> (subsection (1)) or any other <u>lessee</u> (Section <u>2A-512</u>) disposes of <u>goods</u>, he [or she] is entitled to reimbursement either from the <u>lessor</u> or the <u>supplier</u> or out of the proceeds for reasonable expenses of caring for and disposing of the goods and, if the expenses include no disposition commission, to such commission as is usual in the trade, or if there is none, to a reasonable sum not exceeding 10 percent of the gross proceeds.
- (3) In complying with this section or Section <u>2A-512</u>, the <u>lessee</u> is held only to good faith. Good faith conduct hereunder is neither acceptance or conversion nor the basis of an action for damages.
- (4) A <u>purchaser</u> who <u>purchases</u> in good faith from a <u>lessee</u> pursuant to this section or Section <u>2A-512</u> takes the <u>goods</u> free of any rights of the <u>lessor</u> and the <u>supplier</u> even though the lessee fails to comply with one or more of the requirements of this Article.

§ 2A-512. LESSEE'S DUTIES AS TO RIGHTFULLY REJECTED GOODS.

(1) Except as otherwise provided with respect to goods that threaten to decline in value speedily (Section goods 2A-511) and subject to any security interest of a goods (Section goods 2A-508(5)):

- (a) the <u>lessee</u>, after rejection of <u>goods</u> in the lessee's possession, shall hold them with reasonable care at the <u>lessor's</u> or the <u>supplier's</u> disposition for a reasonable time after the lessee's seasonable notification of rejection;
- (b) if the <u>lessor</u> or the <u>supplier</u> gives no instructions within a reasonable time after notification of rejection, the <u>lessee</u> may store the rejected <u>goods</u> for the lessor's or the supplier's account or ship them to the lessor or the supplier or dispose of them for the lessor's or the supplier's account with reimbursement in the manner provided in Section <u>2A-511</u>; but
- (c) the <u>lessee</u> has no further obligations with regard to <u>goods</u> rightfully rejected.
- (2) Action by the <u>lessee</u> pursuant to subsection (1) is not acceptance or conversion.

§ 2A-513. CURE BY LESSOR OF IMPROPER TENDER OR DELIVERY; REPLACEMENT.

- (1) If any tender or delivery by the <u>lessor</u> or the <u>supplier</u> is rejected because nonconforming and the time for performance has not yet expired, the lessor or the supplier may seasonably notify the <u>lessee</u> of the lessor's or the supplier's intention to cure and may then make a <u>conforming</u> delivery within the time provided in the <u>lease</u> <u>contract</u>.
- (2) If the <u>lessee</u> rejects a nonconforming tender that the <u>lessor</u> or the <u>supplier</u> had reasonable grounds to believe would be acceptable with or without money allowance, the lessor or the supplier may have a further reasonable time to substitute a <u>conforming</u> tender if he [or she] seasonably notifies the lessee.

§ 2A-514. WAIVER OF LESSEE'S OBJECTIONS.

- (1) In rejecting <u>goods</u>, a <u>lessee's</u> failure to state a particular defect that is ascertainable by reasonable inspection precludes the lessee from relying on the defect to justify rejection or to establish default:
 - (a) if, stated seasonably, the <u>lessor</u> or the <u>supplier</u> could have cured it (Section <u>2A-513</u>); or
 - (b) between merchants if the <u>lessor</u> or the <u>supplier</u> after rejection has made a request in writing for a full and final written statement of all defects on which the <u>lessee</u> proposes to rely.
- (2) A <u>lessee's</u> failure to reserve rights when paying rent or other consideration against documents precludes recovery of the payment for defects apparent in the documents.

§ 2A-515. ACCEPTANCE OF GOODS.

(1) Acceptance of <u>goods</u> occurs after the <u>lessee</u> has had a reasonable opportunity to inspect the goods and

- (a) the <u>lessee</u> signifies or acts with respect to the <u>goods</u> in a manner that signifies to the <u>lessor</u> or the <u>supplier</u> that the goods are <u>conforming</u> or that the lessee will take or retain them in spite of their nonconformity; or
- (b) the <u>lessee</u> fails to make an effective rejection of the <u>goods</u> (Section <u>2A-509(2)</u>).
- (2) Acceptance of a part of any <u>commercial unit</u> is acceptance of that entire unit.

§ 2A-516. EFFECT OF ACCEPTANCE OF GOODS; NOTICE OF DEFAULT; BURDEN OF ESTABLISHING DEFAULT AFTER ACCEPTANCE; NOTICE OF CLAIM OR LITIGATION TO PERSON ANSWERABLE OVER.

- (1) A <u>lessee</u> must pay rent for any <u>goods</u> accepted in accordance with the <u>lease</u> <u>contract</u>, with due allowance for goods rightfully rejected or not delivered.
- (2) A <u>lessee's</u> acceptance of <u>goods</u> precludes rejection of the goods accepted. In the case of a <u>finance lease</u>, if made with knowledge of a nonconformity, acceptance cannot be revoked because of it. In any other case, if made with knowledge of a nonconformity, acceptance cannot be revoked because of it unless the acceptance was on the reasonable assumption that the nonconformity would be seasonably cured. Acceptance does not of itself impair any other remedy provided by this Article or the <u>lease</u> <u>agreement</u> for nonconformity.
- (3) If a tender has been accepted:
 - (a) within a reasonable time after the <u>lessee</u> discovers or should have discovered any default, the lessee shall notify the <u>lessor</u> and the <u>supplier</u>, if any, or be barred from any remedy against the party not notified;
 - (b) except in the case of a <u>consumer lease</u>, within a reasonable time after the <u>lessee</u> receives notice of litigation for infringement or the like (Section <u>2A-211</u>) the lessee shall notify the <u>lessor</u> or be barred from any remedy over for liability established by the litigation; and
 - (c) the burden is on the <u>lessee</u> to establish any default.
- (4) If a <u>lessee</u> is sued for breach of a warranty or other obligation for which a <u>lessor</u> or a <u>supplier</u> is answerable over the following apply:
 - (a) The <u>lessee</u> may give the <u>lessor</u> or the <u>supplier</u>, or both, written notice of the litigation. If the notice states that the person notified may come in and defend and that if the person notified does not do so that person will be bound in any action against that person by the lessee by any determination of fact common to the two litigations, then unless the person notified after seasonable receipt of the notice does come in and defend that person is so bound.
 - (b) The <u>lessor</u> or the <u>supplier</u> may demand in writing that the <u>lessee</u> turn over control of the litigation including settlement if the claim is one for infringement

or the like (Section <u>2A-211</u>) or else be barred from any remedy over. If the demand states that the lessor or the supplier agrees to bear all expense and to satisfy any adverse judgment, then unless the lessee after seasonable receipt of the demand does turn over control the lessee is so barred.

(5) Subsections (3) and (4) apply to any obligation of a <u>lessee</u> to hold the <u>lessor</u> or the <u>supplier</u> harmless against infringement or the like (Section <u>2A-211</u>).

§ 2A-517. REVOCATION OF ACCEPTANCE OF GOODS.

- (1) A <u>lessee</u> may revoke acceptance of a <u>lot</u> or <u>commercial unit</u> whose nonconformity substantially impairs its value to the lessee if the lessee has accepted it:
 - (a) except in the case of a <u>finance lease</u>, on the reasonable assumption that its nonconformity would be cured and it has not been seasonably cured; or
 - (b) without discovery of the nonconformity if the <u>lessee's</u> acceptance was reasonably induced either by the <u>lessor's</u> assurances or, except in the case of a <u>finance lease</u>, by the difficulty of discovery before acceptance.
- (2) Except in the case of a <u>finance lease</u> that is not a <u>consumer lease</u>, a <u>lessee</u> may revoke acceptance of a <u>lot</u> or <u>commercial unit</u> if the <u>lessor</u> defaults under the <u>lease</u> <u>contract</u> and the default substantially impairs the value of that lot or commercial unit to the lessee.
- (3) If the <u>lease agreement</u> so provides, the <u>lessee</u> may revoke acceptance of a <u>lot</u> or <u>commercial unit</u> because of other defaults by the <u>lessor</u>.
- (4) Revocation of acceptance must occur within a reasonable time after the <u>lessee</u> discovers or should have discovered the ground for it and before any substantial change in condition of the <u>goods</u> which is not caused by the nonconformity. Revocation is not effective until the lessee notifies the <u>lessor</u> of the <u>present value</u> as of the same date of the total rent for the then remaining <u>lease</u> term of the original <u>lease agreement</u>, and (ii) any incidental or consequential damages, less expenses saved in consequence of the lessor's default.

§ 2A-518. COVER; SUBSTITUTE GOODS.

- (1) After a default by a <u>lessor</u> under the <u>lease contract</u> of the type described in Section <u>2A-508(1)</u>, or, if agreed, after other default by the lessor, the <u>lessee</u> may cover by making any purchase or lease of or contract to purchase or lease goods in substitution for those due from the lessor.
- (2) Except as otherwise provided with respect to damages liquidated in the lease agreement (Section 2A-504) or otherwise determined pursuant to agreement of the parties (Sections 1-302 and 2A-503), if a lessee's cover is by a lease agreement substantially similar to the original lease agreement and the new lease agreement is made in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner, the lessee may recover from the lessor as damages (i) the present value, as of the date of the commencement of

the term of the new lease agreement, of the rent under the new lease agreement applicable to that period of the new lease term which is comparable to the then remaining term of the original lease agreement minus the present value as of the same date of the total rent for the then remaining lease term of the original lease agreement, and (ii) any incidental or consequential damages, less expenses saved in consequence of the lessor's default.

(3) If a <u>lessee's</u> cover is by <u>lease agreement</u> that for any reason does not qualify for treatment under subsection (2), or is by <u>purchase</u> or otherwise, the lessee may recover from the <u>lessor</u> as if the lessee had elected not to cover and Section <u>2A-519</u> governs.

§ 2A-519. LESSEE'S DAMAGES FOR NON-DELIVERY, REPUDIATION, DEFAULT, AND BREACH OF WARRANTY IN REGARD TO ACCEPTED GOODS.

- (1) Except as otherwise provided with respect to damages liquidated in the lease agreement (Section 2A-504) or otherwise determined pursuant to agreement of the parties (Sections 1-302 and 2A-503), if a lessee elects not to cover or a lessee elects to cover and the cover is by lease agreement that for any reason does not qualify for treatment under Section 2A-518(2), or is by purchase or otherwise, the measure of damages for non-delivery or repudiation by the lessor or for rejection or revocation of acceptance by the lessee is the present value, as of the date of the default, of the then market rent minus the present value as of the same date of the original rent, computed for the remaining lease term of the original lease agreement, together with incidental and consequential damages, less expenses saved in consequence of the lessor's default.
- (2) Market rent is to be determined as of the place for tender or, in cases of rejection after arrival or revocation of acceptance, as of the place of arrival.
- (3) Except as otherwise agreed, if the <u>lessee</u> has accepted <u>goods</u> and given notification (Section <u>2A-516(3)</u>), the measure of damages for non-conforming tender or delivery or other default by a <u>lessor</u> is the loss resulting in the ordinary course of events from the lessor's default as determined in any manner that is reasonable together with incidental and consequential damages, less expenses saved in consequence of the lessor's default.
- (4) Except as otherwise agreed, the measure of damages for breach of warranty is the present value at the time and place of acceptance of the difference between the value of the use of the goods accepted and the value if they had been as warranted for the lease term, unless special circumstances show proximate damages of a different amount, together with incidental and consequential damages, less expenses saved in consequence of the lessor's default or breach of warranty.

§ 2A-520. LESSEE'S INCIDENTAL AND CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES.

(1) Incidental damages resulting from a <u>lessor's</u> default include expenses reasonably incurred in inspection, receipt, transportation, and care and custody of <u>goods</u> rightfully rejected or goods the acceptance of which is justifiably revoked, any commercially reasonable charges, expenses or commissions in connection with effecting cover, and any other reasonable expense incident to the default.

- (2) Consequential damages resulting from a <u>lessor's</u> default include:
 - (a) any loss resulting from general or particular requirements and needs of which the <u>lessor</u> at the time of contracting had reason to know and which could not reasonably be prevented by cover or otherwise; and
 - (b) injury to person or property proximately resulting from any breach of warranty.

§ 2A-521. LESSEE'S RIGHT TO SPECIFIC PERFORMANCE OR REPLEVIN.

- (1) Specific performance may be decreed if the <u>goods</u> are unique or in other proper circumstances.
- (2) A decree for specific performance may include any terms and conditions as to payment of the rent, damages, or other relief that the court deems just.
- (3) A <u>lessee</u> has a right of replevin, detinue, sequestration, claim and delivery, or the like for <u>goods</u> identified to the <u>lease contract</u> if after reasonable effort the lessee is unable to effect cover for those goods or the circumstances reasonably indicate that the effort will be unavailing.

§ 2A-522. LESSEE'S RIGHT TO GOODS ON LESSOR'S INSOLVENCY.

- (1) Subject to subsection (2) and even though the <u>goods</u> have not been shipped, a <u>lessee</u> who has paid a part or all of the rent and security for goods identified to a <u>lease contract</u> (Section <u>2A-217</u>) on making and keeping good a tender of any unpaid portion of the rent and security due under the lease contract may recover the goods identified from the <u>lessor</u> if the lessor becomes insolvent within 10 days after receipt of the first installment of rent and security.
- (2) A <u>lessee</u> acquires the right to recover <u>goods</u> identified to a <u>lease contract</u> only if they conform to the lease contract.

C. DEFAULT BY LESSEE

§ 2A-523. LESSOR'S REMEDIES.

- (1) If a <u>lessee</u> wrongfully rejects or revokes acceptance of <u>goods</u> or fails to make a payment when due or repudiates with respect to a part or the whole, then, with respect to any goods involved, and with respect to all of the goods if under an <u>installment lease</u> <u>contract</u> the value of the whole <u>lease contract</u> is substantially impaired (Section <u>2A-510</u>), the lessee is in default under the lease contract and the <u>lessor</u> may:
 - (a) cancel the <u>lease contract</u> (Section <u>2A-505(1)</u>);
 - (b) proceed respecting goods not identified to the lease contract (Section 2A-524);

- (c) withhold delivery of the <u>goods</u> and take possession of goods previously delivered (Section <u>2A-525</u>);
- (d) stop delivery of the goods by any bailee (Section 2A-526);
- (e) dispose of the goods and recover damages (Section $\underline{2A-527}$), or retain the goods and recover damages (Section $\underline{2A-528}$), or in a proper case recover rent (Section $\underline{2A-529}$);
- (f) exercise any other rights or pursue any other remedies provided in the <u>lease</u> <u>contract</u>.
- (2) If a <u>lessor</u> does not fully exercise a right or obtain a remedy to which the lessor is entitled under subsection (1), the lessor may recover the loss resulting in the ordinary course of events from the <u>lessee's</u> default as determined in any reasonable manner, together with incidental damages, less expenses saved in consequence of the lessee's default.
- (3) If a <u>lessee</u> is otherwise in default under a <u>lease contract</u>, the <u>lessor</u> may exercise the rights and pursue the remedies provided in the lease contract, which may include a right to cancel the <u>lease</u>. In addition, unless otherwise provided in the lease contract:
 - (a) if the default substantially impairs the value of the <u>lease contract</u> to the <u>lessor</u>, the <u>lessor</u> may exercise the rights and pursue the remedies provided in subsections (1) or (2); or
 - (b) if the default does not substantially impair the value of the <u>lease contract</u> to the <u>lessor</u>, the lessor may recover as provided in subsection (2).

§ 2A-524. LESSOR'S RIGHT TO IDENTIFY GOODS TO LEASE CONTRACT.

- (1) After default by the <u>lessee</u> under the <u>lease contract</u> of the type described in Section <u>2A-523(1)</u> or Section <u>2A-523(3)(a)</u> or, if agreed, after other default by the lessee, the lessor may:
 - (a) identify to the <u>lease contract conforming goods</u> not already identified if at the time the <u>lessor</u> learned of the default they were in the lessor's or the <u>supplier's</u> possession or control; and
 - (b) dispose of goods (Section 2A-527(1)) that demonstrably have been intended for the particular lease contract even though those goods are unfinished.
- (2) If the <u>goods</u> are unfinished, in the exercise of reasonable commercial judgment for the purposes of avoiding loss and of effective realization, an aggrieved <u>lessor</u> or the <u>supplier</u> may either complete manufacture and wholly identify the goods to the <u>lease</u> <u>contract</u> or cease manufacture and <u>lease</u>, sell, or otherwise dispose of the goods for scrap or salvage value or proceed in any other reasonable manner.

§ 2A-525. LESSOR'S RIGHT TO POSSESSION OF GOODS.

- (1) If a <u>lessor</u> discovers the <u>lessee</u> to be insolvent, the lessor may refuse to deliver the <u>goods</u>.
- (2) After a default by the <u>lessee</u> under the <u>lease contract</u> of the type described in Section <u>2A-523(1)</u> or <u>2A-523(3)(a)</u> or, if agreed, after other default by the lessee, the <u>lessor</u> has the right to take possession of the <u>goods</u>. If the lease contract so provides, the lessor may require the lessee to assemble the goods and make them available to the lessor at a place to be designated by the lessor which is reasonably convenient to both parties. Without removal, the lessor may render unusable any goods employed in trade or business, and may dispose of goods on the lessee's premises (Section <u>2A-527</u>).
- (3) The <u>lessor</u> may proceed under subsection (2) without judicial process if it can be done without breach of the peace or the lessor may proceed by action.

§ 2A-526. LESSOR'S STOPPAGE OF DELIVERY IN TRANSIT OR OTHERWISE.

- (1) A <u>lessor</u> may stop delivery of <u>goods</u> in the possession of a carrier or other bailee if the lessor discovers the <u>lessee</u> to be insolvent and may stop delivery of carload, truckload, planeload, or larger shipments of express or freight if the lessee repudiates or fails to make a payment due before delivery, whether for rent, security or otherwise under the <u>lease contract</u>, or for any other reason the lessor has a right to withhold or take possession of the goods.
- (2) In pursuing its remedies under subsection (1), the <u>lessor</u> may stop delivery until
 - (a) receipt of the goods by the lessee;
 - (b) acknowledgment to the <u>lessee</u> by any bailee of the <u>goods</u>, except a carrier, that the bailee holds the goods for the lessee; or
 - (c) such an acknowledgment to the <u>lessee</u> by a carrier via reshipment or as warehouse.
- (3) (a) To stop delivery, a <u>lessor</u> shall so notify as to enable the bailee by reasonable diligence to prevent delivery of the <u>goods</u>.
 - (b) After notification, the bailee shall hold and deliver the <u>goods</u> according to the directions of the <u>lessor</u>, but the lessor is liable to the bailee for any ensuing charges or damages.
 - (c) A carrier who has issued a nonnegotiable bill of lading is not obliged to obey a notification to stop received from a person other than the consignor.

§ 2A-527. LESSOR'S RIGHTS TO DISPOSE OF GOODS.

- (1) After a default by a <u>lessee</u> under the <u>lease contract</u> of the type described in Section <u>2A-523(1)</u> or <u>2A-523(3)(a)</u> or after the <u>lessor</u> refuses to deliver or takes possession of <u>goods</u> (Section <u>2A-525</u> or <u>2A-526</u>), or, if agreed, after other default by a lessee, the lessor may dispose of the goods concerned or the undelivered balance thereof by <u>lease</u>, sale, or otherwise.
- (2) Except as otherwise provided with respect to damages liquidated in the lease agreement (Section 2.4-504) or otherwise determined pursuant to agreement of the parties (Sections 1-302 and 2.4-503), if the disposition is by lease agreement substantially similar to the original lease agreement and the new lease agreement is made in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner, the lessor may recover from the lessee as damages (i) accrued and unpaid rent as of the date of the commencement of the term of the new lease agreement, (ii) the present value, as of the same date, of the original lease agreement minus the present value, as of the same date, of the rent under the new lease agreement applicable to that period of the new lease term which is comparable to the then remaining term of the original lease agreement, and (iii) any incidental damages allowed under Section 2.4-530, less expenses saved in consequence of the lessee's default.
- (3) If the <u>lessor's</u> disposition is by <u>lease agreement</u> that for any reason does not qualify for treatment under subsection (2), or is by sale or otherwise, the lessor may recover from the <u>lessee</u> as if the lessor had elected not to dispose of the <u>goods</u> and Section <u>2A-528</u> governs.
- (4) A subsequent buyer or <u>lessee</u> who buys or <u>leases</u> from the <u>lessor</u> in good faith for value as a result of a disposition under this section takes the <u>goods</u> free of the original <u>lease contract</u> and any rights of the original lessee even though the lessor fails to comply with one or more of the requirements of this Article.
- (5) The <u>lessor</u> is not accountable to the <u>lessee</u> for any profit made on any disposition. A lessee who has rightfully rejected or justifiably revoked acceptance shall account to the lessor for any excess over the amount of the lessee's security interest (Section 2A-508(5)).

§ 2A-528. LESSOR'S DAMAGES FOR NON-ACCEPTANCE, FAILURE TO PAY, REPUDIATION, OR OTHER DEFAULT.

(1) Except as otherwise provided with respect to damages liquidated in the <u>lease</u> <u>agreement</u> (Section <u>2A-504</u>) or otherwise determined pursuant to agreement of the parties (Sections <u>1-302</u> and <u>2A-503</u>), if a <u>lessor</u> elects to retain the <u>goods</u> or a lessor elects to dispose of the goods and the disposition is by lease agreement that for any reason does not qualify for treatment under Section <u>2A-527(2)</u>, or is by sale or otherwise, the lessor may recover from the <u>lessee</u> as damages for a default of the type described in Section <u>2A-523(1)</u> or <u>2A-523(3)(a)</u>, or, if agreed, for other default of the lessee, (i) accrued and unpaid rent as of the date of default if the lessee has never taken possession of the goods, or, if the lessee has taken possession of the goods, as of the

date the lessor repossesses the goods or an earlier date on which the lessee makes a tender of the goods to the lessor, (ii) the <u>present value</u> as of the date determined under clause (i) of the total rent for the then remaining <u>lease</u> term of the original <u>lease</u> <u>agreement</u> minus the present value as of the same date of the market rent at the place where the <u>goods</u> are located computed for the same lease term, and (iii) any incidental damages allowed under Section <u>2A-530</u>, less expenses saved in consequence of the lessee's default.

(2) If the measure of damages provided in subsection (1) is inadequate to put a <u>lessor</u> in as good a position as performance would have, the measure of damages is the <u>present value</u> of the profit, including reasonable overhead, the lessor would have made from full performance by the <u>lessee</u>, together with any incidental damages allowed under Section <u>2A-530</u>, due allowance for costs reasonably incurred and due credit for payments or proceeds of disposition.

§ 2A-529. LESSOR'S ACTION FOR THE RENT.

- (1) After default by the <u>lessee</u> under the <u>lease contract</u> of the type described in Section <u>2A-523(1)</u>) or <u>2A-523(3)(a)</u> or, if agreed, after other default by the lessee, if the <u>lessor</u> complies with subsection (2), the lessor may recover from the lessee as damages:
 - (a) for goods accepted by the lessee and not repossessed by or tendered to the lessor, and for conforming goods lost or damaged within a commercially reasonable time after risk of loss passes to the lessee (Section 2A-219), (i) accrued and unpaid rent as of the date of entry of judgment in favor of the lessor, (ii) the present value as of the same date of the rent for the then remaining lease term of the lease agreement, and (iii) any incidental damages allowed under Section 2A-530, less expenses saved in consequence of the lessee's default; and
 - (b) for <u>goods</u> identified to the <u>lease contract</u> if the <u>lessor</u> is unable after reasonable effort to dispose of them at a reasonable price or the circumstances reasonably indicate that effort will be unavailing, (i) accrued and unpaid rent as of the date of entry of judgment in favor of the lessor, (ii) the <u>present value</u> as of the same date of the rent for the then remaining <u>lease</u> term of the <u>lease</u> <u>agreement</u>, and (iii) any incidental damages allowed under Section <u>2A-530</u>, less expenses saved in consequence of the <u>lessee</u>'s default.
- (2) Except as provided in subsection (3), the <u>lessor</u> shall hold for the <u>lessee</u> for the remaining <u>lease</u> term of the <u>lease agreement</u> any <u>goods</u> that have been identified to the <u>lease contract</u> and are in the lessor's control.
- (3) The <u>lessor</u> may dispose of the <u>goods</u> at any time before collection of the judgment for damages obtained pursuant to subsection (1). If the disposition is before the end of the remaining <u>lease</u> term of the <u>lease agreement</u>, the lessor's recovery against the <u>lessee</u> for damages is governed by Section <u>2A-527</u> or Section <u>2A-528</u>, and the lessor will cause an appropriate credit to be provided against a judgment for damages to the extent that the amount of the judgment exceeds the recovery available pursuant to Section <u>2A-527</u> or <u>2A-528</u>.

- (4) Payment of the judgment for damages obtained pursuant to subsection (1) entitles the <u>lessee</u> to the use and possession of the <u>goods</u> not then disposed of for the remaining <u>lease</u> term of and in accordance with the <u>lease agreement</u>.
- (5) After default by the <u>lessee</u> under the <u>lease contract</u> of the type described in Section <u>2A-523(1)</u> or Section <u>2A-523(3)(a)</u> or, if agreed, after other default by the lessee, a <u>lessor</u> who is held not entitled to rent under this section must nevertheless be awarded damages for non-acceptance under Section <u>2A-527</u> or Section <u>2A-528</u>.

§ 2A-530. LESSOR'S INCIDENTAL DAMAGES.

Incidental damages to an aggrieved <u>lessor</u> include any commercially reasonable charges, expenses, or commissions incurred in stopping delivery, in the transportation, care and custody of <u>goods</u> after the <u>lessee's</u> default, in connection with return or disposition of the goods, or otherwise resulting from the default.

§ 2A-531. STANDING TO SUE THIRD PARTIES FOR INJURY TO GOODS.

- (1) If a third party so deals with <u>goods</u> that have been identified to a <u>lease contract</u> as to cause actionable injury to a party to the <u>lease contract</u> (a) the <u>lessor</u> has a right of action against the third party, and (b) the <u>lessee</u> also has a right of action against the third party if the lessee:
 - (i) has a security interest in the goods;
 - (ii) has an insurable interest in the goods; or
 - (iii) bears the risk of loss under the <u>lease contract</u> or has since the injury assumed that risk as against the <u>lessor</u> and the <u>goods</u> have been converted or destroyed.
- (2) If at the time of the injury the party plaintiff did not bear the risk of loss as against the other party to the <u>lease contract</u> and there is no arrangement between them for disposition of the recovery, his [or her] suit or settlement, subject to his [or her] own interest, is as a fiduciary for the other party to the lease contract.
- (3) Either party with the consent of the other may sue for the benefit of whom it may concern.

§ 2A-532. LESSOR'S RIGHTS TO RESIDUAL INTEREST.

In addition to any other recovery permitted by this Article or other law, the <u>lessor</u> may recover from the <u>lessee</u> an amount that will fully compensate the lessor for any loss of or damage to the <u>lessor's residual interest</u> in the <u>goods</u> caused by the default of the lessee.

 		 ·	
 		 ·	
 		 ·	

 		 ·	
 		 ·	
 		 ·	

 		 ·	
 		 ·	
 		 ·	

 		 ·	
 		 ·	
 		 ·	

 		 ·	
 		 ·	
 		 ·	

 		 ·	
 		 ·	
 		 ·	

 	 	
 	 	
 	 	
 	 	

 		 ·	
 		 ·	
 		 ·	

 	 	
 	 	
 	 	
 	 	

 		 ·	
 		 ·	
 		 ·	

U.C.C. - ARTICLE 3 - NEGOTIABLE INSTRUMENTS

PART 1. GENERAL PROVISIONS AND DEFINITIONS

- § 3-101. SHORT TITLE.
- § 3-102. SUBJECT MATTER.
- § 3-103. DEFINITIONS.
- § 3-104. NEGOTIABLE INSTRUMENT.
- § 3-105. ISSUE OF INSTRUMENT.
- § 3-106. UNCONDITIONAL PROMISE OR ORDER.
- § 3-107. INSTRUMENT PAYABLE IN FOREIGN MONEY.
- § 3-108. PAYABLE ON DEMAND OR AT DEFINITE TIME.
- § 3-109. PAYABLE TO BEARER OR TO ORDER.
- § 3-110. IDENTIFICATION OF PERSON TO WHOM INSTRUMENT IS PAYABLE.
- § 3-111. PLACE OF PAYMENT.
- § 3-112. INTEREST.
- § 3-113. DATE OF INSTRUMENT.
- § 3-114. CONTRADICTORY TERMS OF INSTRUMENT.
- § 3-115. INCOMPLETE INSTRUMENT.
- § 3-116. JOINT AND SEVERAL LIABILITY; CONTRIBUTION.
- § 3-117. OTHER AGREEMENTS AFFECTING INSTRUMENT.
- § 3-118. STATUTE OF LIMITATIONS.
- § 3-119. NOTICE OF RIGHT TO DEFEND ACTION.

PART 2. NEGOTIATION, TRANSFER, AND INDORSEMENT

- § 3-201. NEGOTIATION.
- § 3-202. NEGOTIATION SUBJECT TO RESCISSION.
- § 3-203. TRANSFER OF INSTRUMENT; RIGHTS ACQUIRED BY TRANSFER.
- § 3-204. INDORSEMENT.
- § 3-205. SPECIAL INDORSEMENT; BLANK INDORSEMENT; ANOMALOUS INDORSEMENT.
- § 3-206. RESTRICTIVE INDORSEMENT.
- § 3-207. REACOUISITION.

PART 3. ENFORCEMENT OF INSTRUMENTS

- § 3-301. PERSON ENTITLED TO ENFORCE INSTRUMENT.
- § 3-302. HOLDER IN DUE COURSE.
- § 3-303. VALUE AND CONSIDERATION.
- § 3-304. OVERDUE INSTRUMENT.
- § 3-305. DEFENSES AND CLAIMS IN RECOUPMENT.
- § 3-306. CLAIMS TO AN INSTRUMENT.
- § 3-307. NOTICE OF BREACH OF FIDUCIARY DUTY.
- § 3-308. PROOF OF SIGNATURES AND STATUS AS HOLDER IN DUE COURSE.
- § 3-309. ENFORCEMENT OF LOST, DESTROYED, OR STOLEN INSTRUMENT.
- § 3-310. EFFECT OF INSTRUMENT ON OBLIGATION FOR WHICH TAKEN.

- § 3-311. ACCORD AND SATISFACTION BY USE OF INSTRUMENT.
- § 3-312. LOST, DESTROYED, OR STOLEN CASHIER'S CHECK, TELLER'S CHECK, OR CERTIFIED CHECK.

PART 4. LIABILITY OF PARTIES

- § 3-401. SIGNATURE.
- § 3-402. SIGNATURE BY REPRESENTATIVE.
- § 3-403. UNAUTHORIZED SIGNATURE.
- § 3-404. IMPOSTORS; FICTITIOUS PAYEES.
- § 3-405. EMPLOYER'S RESPONSIBILITY FOR FRAUDULENT INDORSEMENT BY EMPLOYEE.
- § 3-406. NEGLIGENCE CONTRIBUTING TO FORGED SIGNATURE OR ALTERATION OF INSTRUMENT.
- § 3-407. ALTERATION.
- § 3-408. DRAWEE NOT LIABLE ON UNACCEPTED DRAFT.
- § 3-409. ACCEPTANCE OF DRAFT; CERTIFIED CHECK.
- § 3-410. ACCEPTANCE VARYING DRAFT.
- § 3-411. REFUSAL TO PAY CASHIER'S CHECKS, TELLER'S CHECKS, AND CERTIFIED CHECKS.
- § 3-412. OBLIGATION OF ISSUER OF NOTE OR CASHIER'S CHECK.
- § 3-413. OBLIGATION OF ACCEPTOR.
- § 3-414. OBLIGATION OF DRAWER.
- § 3-415. OBLIGATION OF INDORSER.
- § 3-416. TRANSFER WARRANTIES.
- § 3-417. PRESENTMENT WARRANTIES.
- § 3-418. PAYMENT OR ACCEPTANCE BY MISTAKE.
- § 3-419. INSTRUMENTS SIGNED FOR ACCOMMODATION.
- § 3-420. CONVERSION OF INSTRUMENT.

PART 5. DISHONOR

- § 3-501. PRESENTMENT.
- § 3-502. DISHONOR.
- § 3-503. NOTICE OF DISHONOR.
- § 3-504. EXCUSED PRESENTMENT AND NOTICE OF DISHONOR.
- § 3-505. EVIDENCE OF DISHONOR.

PART 6. DISCHARGE AND PAYMENT

- § 3-601. DISCHARGE AND EFFECT OF DISCHARGE.
- § 3-602. PAYMENT.
- § 3-603. TENDER OF PAYMENT.
- § 3-604. DISCHARGE BY CANCELLATION OR RENUNCIATION.
- § 3-605. DISCHARGE OF INDORSERS AND ACCOMMODATION PARTIES.

PART 1. GENERAL PROVISIONS AND DEFINITIONS

§ 3-101. SHORT TITLE.

This Article may be cited as Uniform Commercial Code -- Negotiable Instruments.

§ 3-102. SUBJECT MATTER.

- (a) This Article applies to <u>negotiable instruments</u>. It does not apply to money, to payment orders governed by Article 4A, or to securities governed by Article 8.
- (b) If there is conflict between this Article and Article 4 or 9, Articles 4 and 9 govern.
- (c) Regulations of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System and operating circulars of the Federal Reserve Banks supersede any inconsistent provision of this Article to the extent of the inconsistency.

§ 3-103. DEFINITIONS.

- (a) In this Article:
 - (1) "Acceptor" means a drawee who has accepted a draft.
 - (2) "Consumer account" means an account established by an individual primarily for personal, family, or household purposes.
 - (3) "Consumer transaction" means a transaction in which an individual incurs an obligation primarily for personal, family, or household purposes.
 - (4) "Drawee" means a person ordered in a draft to make payment.
 - (5) "Drawer" means a person who signs or is identified in a <u>draft</u> as a person ordering payment.
 - (6) [reserved]
 - (7) "Maker" means a person who signs or is identified in a <u>note</u> as a person undertaking to pay.
 - (8) "Order" means a written instruction to pay money signed by the person giving the instruction. The instruction may be addressed to any person, including the person giving the instruction, or to one or more persons jointly or in the alternative but not in succession. An authorization to pay is not an order unless the person authorized to pay is also instructed to pay.
 - (9) "Ordinary care" in the case of a person engaged in business means observance of reasonable commercial standards, prevailing in the area in which the person is located, with respect to the business in which the person is

engaged. In the case of a bank that takes an <u>instrument</u> for processing for collection or payment by automated means, reasonable commercial standards do not require the bank to examine the instrument if the failure to examine does not violate the bank's prescribed procedures and the bank's procedures do not vary unreasonably from general banking usage not disapproved by this Article or Article 4.

- (10) "Party" means a party to an instrument.
- (11) "Principal obligor," with respect to an instrument, means the accommodated party or any other party to the instrument against whom a secondary obligor has recourse under this article.
- (12) "Promise" means a written undertaking to pay money signed by the person undertaking to pay. An acknowledgment of an obligation by the obligor is not a promise unless the obligor also undertakes to pay the obligation.
- (13) "Prove" with respect to a fact means to meet the burden of establishing the fact (Section 1-201(b)(8)).
- (14) [reserved]
- (15) "Remitter" means a person who purchases an <u>instrument</u> from its <u>issuer</u> if the instrument is payable to an identified person other than the purchaser.
- (16) "Remotely-created consumer item" means an item drawn on a consumer account, which is not created by the payor bank and does not bear a handwritten signature purporting to be the signature of the drawer.
- (17) "Secondary obligor," with respect to an instrument, means (a) an indorser or an accommodation party, (b) a drawer having the obligation described in Section 3-414(d), or (c) any other party to the instrument that has recourse against another party to the instrument pursuant to Section 3-116(b).
- (b) Other definitions applying to this Article and the sections in which they appear are:

```
"Acceptance" Section 3-409

"Accommodated party" Section 3-419

"Accommodation party" Section 3-419

"Account" Section 4-104

"Alteration" Section 3-407

"Anomalous indorsement" Section 3-205

"Blank indorsement" Section 3-205
```

```
"Cashier's check" Section 3-104
"Certificate of deposit" Section 3-104
"Certified check" Section <u>3-409</u>
"Check" Section 3-104
"Consideration" Section 3-303
"Draft" Section 3-104
"Holder in due course" Section 3-302
"Incomplete instrument" Section <u>3-115</u>
"Indorsement" Section 3-204
"Indorser" Section 3-204
"Instrument" Section <u>3-104</u>
"Issue" Section <u>3-105</u>
"Issuer" Section <u>3-105</u>
"Negotiable instrument" Section <u>3-104</u>
"Negotiation" Section 3-201
"Note" Section 3-104
"Payable at a definite time" Section <u>3-108</u>
"Payable on demand" Section 3-108
"Payable to bearer" Section 3-109
"Payable to order" Section 3-109
"Payment" Section <u>3-602</u>
"Person entitled to enforce" Section <u>3-301</u>
"Presentment" Section <u>3-501</u>
"Reacquisition" Section <u>3-207</u>
"Special indorsement" Section <u>3-205</u>
```

```
"Transfer of instrument" Section 3-203

"Traveler's check" Section 3-104

"Value" Section 3-303
```

(c) The following definitions in other Articles apply to this Article:

```
"Banking day" Section 4-104

"Clearing house" Section 4-104

"Collecting bank" Section 4-105

"Depositary bank" Section 4-105

"Documentary draft" Section 4-104

"Intermediary bank" Section 4-105

"Item" Section 4-104

"Payor bank" Section 4-105

"Suspends payments" Section 4-104
```

(d) In addition, Article 1 contains general definitions and principles of construction and interpretation applicable throughout this Article.

§ 3-104. NEGOTIABLE INSTRUMENT.

- (a) Except as provided in subsections (c) and (d), "negotiable instrument" means an unconditional <u>promise</u> or <u>order</u> to pay a fixed amount of money, with or without interest or other charges described in the promise or order, if it:
 - (1) is payable to bearer or to <u>order</u> at the time it is <u>issued</u> or first comes into possession of a holder;
 - (2) is payable on demand or at a definite time; and
 - (3) does not state any other undertaking or instruction by the person promising or ordering payment to do any act in addition to the payment of money, but the promise or order may contain (i) an undertaking or power to give, maintain, or protect collateral to secure payment, (ii) an authorization or power to the holder to confess judgment or realize on or dispose of collateral, or (iii) a waiver of the benefit of any law intended for the advantage or protection of an obligor.

- (b) "Instrument" means a negotiable instrument.
- (c) An <u>order</u> that meets all of the requirements of subsection (a), except paragraph (1), and otherwise falls within the definition of "check" in subsection (f) is a <u>negotiable instrument</u> and a <u>check</u>.
- (d) A <u>promise</u> or <u>order</u> other than a <u>check</u> is not an <u>instrument</u> if, at the time it is <u>issued</u> or first comes into possession of a holder, it contains a conspicuous statement, however expressed, to the effect that the promise or order is not negotiable or is not an instrument governed by this Article.
- (e) An <u>instrument</u> is a "note" if it is a <u>promise</u> and is a "draft" if it is an <u>order</u>. If an instrument falls within the definition of both "note" and "draft," a <u>person entitled to enforce</u> the instrument may treat it as either.
- (f) "Check" means (i) a <u>draft</u>, other than a documentary draft, payable on demand and drawn on a bank or (ii) a <u>cashier's check</u> or <u>teller's check</u>. An <u>instrument</u> may be a <u>check</u> even though it is described on its face by another term, such as "money order."
- (g) "Cashier's check" means a <u>draft</u> with respect to which the <u>drawer</u> and <u>drawee</u> are the same bank or branches of the same bank.
- (h) "Teller's check" means a draft drawn by a bank (i) on another bank, or (ii) payable at or through a bank.
- (i) "Traveler's check" means an <u>instrument</u> that (i) is payable on demand, (ii) is drawn on or payable at or through a bank, (iii) is designated by the term "traveler's check" or by a substantially similar term, and (iv) requires, as a condition to payment, a countersignature by a person whose specimen signature appears on the instrument.
- (j) "Certificate of deposit" means an <u>instrument</u> containing an acknowledgment by a bank that a sum of money has been received by the bank and a <u>promise</u> by the bank to repay the sum of money. A certificate of deposit is a <u>note</u> of the bank.

§ 3-105. ISSUE OF INSTRUMENT.

- (a) "Issue" means the first delivery of an <u>instrument</u> by the <u>maker</u> or <u>drawer</u>, whether to a holder or nonholder, for the purpose of giving rights on the instrument to any person.
- (b) An unissued <u>instrument</u>, or an unissued <u>incomplete instrument</u> that is completed, is binding on the <u>maker</u> or <u>drawer</u>, but nonissuance is a defense. An instrument that is conditionally issued or is issued for a special purpose is binding on the maker or drawer, but failure of the condition or special purpose to be fulfilled is a defense.
- (c) "Issuer" applies to <u>issued</u> and unissued <u>instruments</u> and means a <u>maker</u> or <u>drawer</u> of an instrument.

§ 3-106. UNCONDITIONAL PROMISE OR ORDER.

- (a) Except as provided in this section, for the purposes of Section 3-104(a), a promise or order is unconditional unless it states (i) an express condition to payment, (ii) that the promise or order is subject to or governed by another record, or (iii) that rights or obligations with respect to the promise or order are stated in another record. A reference to another record does not of itself make the promise or order conditional.
- (b) A <u>promise</u> or <u>order</u> is not made conditional (i) by a reference to another record for a statement of rights with respect to collateral, prepayment, or acceleration, or (ii) because payment is limited to resort to a particular fund or source.
- (c) If a <u>promise</u> or <u>order</u> requires, as a condition to payment, a countersignature by a person whose specimen signature appears on the promise or order, the condition does not make the promise or order conditional for the purposes of Section <u>3-104(a)</u>. If the person whose specimen signature appears on an <u>instrument</u> fails to countersign the instrument, the failure to countersign is a defense to the obligation of the <u>issuer</u>, but the failure does not prevent a transferee of the instrument from becoming a holder of the instrument.
- (d) If a <u>promise</u> or <u>order</u> at the time it is <u>issued</u> or first comes into possession of a holder contains a statement, required by applicable statutory or administrative law, to the effect that the rights of a holder or transferee are subject to claims or defenses that the <u>issuer</u> could assert against the original payee, the promise or order is not thereby made conditional for the purposes of Section <u>3-104(a)</u>; but if the promise or order is an <u>instrument</u>, there cannot be a <u>holder in due course</u> of the instrument.

§ 3-107. INSTRUMENT PAYABLE IN FOREIGN MONEY.

Unless the <u>instrument</u> otherwise provides, an instrument that states the amount payable in foreign money may be paid in the foreign money or in an equivalent amount in dollars calculated by using the current bank-offered spot rate at the place of payment for the purchase of dollars on the day on which the instrument is paid.

§ 3-108. PAYABLE ON DEMAND OR AT DEFINITE TIME.

- (a) A <u>promise</u> or <u>order</u> is "payable on demand" if it (i) states that it is payable on demand or at sight, or otherwise indicates that it is payable at the will of the holder, or (ii) does not state any time of payment.
- (b) A <u>promise</u> or <u>order</u> is "payable at a definite time" if it is payable on elapse of a definite period of time after sight or <u>acceptance</u> or at a fixed date or dates or at a time or times readily ascertainable at the time the promise or order is <u>issued</u>, subject to rights of (i) prepayment, (ii) acceleration, (iii) extension at the option of the holder, or (iv) extension to a further definite time at the option of the <u>maker</u> or <u>acceptor</u> or automatically upon or after a specified act or event.
- (c) If an <u>instrument</u>, payable at a fixed date, is also payable upon demand made before the fixed date, the instrument is payable on demand until the fixed date and, if demand

for payment is not made before that date, becomes payable at a definite time on the fixed date.

§ 3-109. PAYABLE TO BEARER OR TO ORDER.

- (a) A <u>promise</u> or <u>order</u> is payable to bearer if it:
 - (1) states that it is payable to bearer or to the <u>order</u> of bearer or otherwise indicates that the person in possession of the <u>promise</u> or order is entitled to payment;
 - (2) does not state a payee; or
 - (3) states that it is payable to or to the <u>order</u> of cash or otherwise indicates that it is not payable to an identified person.
- (b) A <u>promise</u> or <u>order</u> that is not payable to bearer is payable to order if it is payable (i) to the order of an identified person or (ii) to an identified person or order. A promise or order that is payable to order is payable to the identified person.
- (c) An <u>instrument</u> payable to bearer may become payable to an identified person if it is specially indorsed pursuant to Section 3-205(a). An instrument payable to an identified person may become payable to bearer if it is indorsed in blank pursuant to Section 3-205(b).

§ 3-110. IDENTIFICATION OF PERSON TO WHOM INSTRUMENT IS PAYABLE.

- (a) The person to whom an <u>instrument</u> is initially payable is determined by the intent of the person, whether or not authorized, signing as, or in the name or behalf of, the <u>issuer</u> of the instrument. The instrument is payable to the person intended by the signer even if that person is identified in the instrument by a name or other identification that is not that of the intended person. If more than one person signs in the name or behalf of the issuer of an instrument and all the signers do not intend the same person as payee, the instrument is payable to any person intended by one or more of the signers.
- (b) If the signature of the <u>issuer</u> of an instrument is made by automated means, such as a check-writing machine, the payee of the instrument is determined by the intent of the person who supplied the name or identification of the payee, whether or not authorized to do so.
- (c) A person to whom an <u>instrument</u> is payable may be identified in any way, including by name, identifying number, office, or account number. For the purpose of determining the holder of an instrument, the following rules apply:
 - (1) If an <u>instrument</u> is payable to an account and the account is identified only by number, the instrument is payable to the person to whom the account is payable. If an instrument is payable to an account identified by number and by

the name of a person, the instrument is payable to the named person, whether or not that person is the owner of the account identified by number.

- (2) If an <u>instrument</u> is payable to:
 - (i) a trust, an estate, or a person described as trustee or representative of a trust or estate, the <u>instrument</u> is payable to the trustee, the representative, or a successor of either, whether or not the beneficiary or estate is also named;
 - (ii) a person described as agent or similar representative of a named or identified person, the <u>instrument</u> is payable to the <u>represented person</u>, the representative, or a successor of the representative;
 - (iii) a fund or organization that is not a legal entity, the <u>instrument</u> is payable to a representative of the members of the fund or organization; or
 - (iv) an office or to a person described as holding an office, the <u>instrument</u> is payable to the named person, the incumbent of the office, or a successor to the incumbent.
- (d) If an <u>instrument</u> is payable to two or more persons alternatively, it is payable to any of them and may be negotiated, discharged, or enforced by any or all of them in possession of the instrument. If an instrument is payable to two or more persons not alternatively, it is payable to all of them and may be negotiated, discharged, or enforced only by all of them. If an instrument payable to two or more persons is ambiguous as to whether it is payable to the persons alternatively, the instrument is payable to the persons alternatively.

§ 3-111. PLACE OF PAYMENT.

Except as otherwise provided for items in Article 4, an <u>instrument</u> is payable at the place of payment stated in the instrument. If no place of payment is stated, an instrument is payable at the address of the <u>drawee</u> or <u>maker</u> stated in the instrument. If no address is stated, the place of payment is the place of business of the drawee or maker. If a drawee or maker has more than one place of business, the place of payment is any place of business of the drawee or maker chosen by the <u>person entitled to enforce</u> the instrument. If the drawee or maker has no place of business, the place of payment is the residence of the drawee or maker.

§ 3-112. INTEREST.

- (a) Unless otherwise provided in the <u>instrument</u>, (i) an instrument is not payable with interest, and (ii) interest on an interest-bearing instrument is payable from the date of the instrument.
- (b) Interest may be stated in an <u>instrument</u> as a fixed or variable amount of money or it may be expressed as a fixed or variable rate or rates. The amount or rate of interest

may be stated or described in the instrument in any manner and may require reference to information not contained in the instrument. If an instrument provides for interest, but the amount of interest payable cannot be ascertained from the description, interest is payable at the judgment rate in effect at the place of payment of the instrument and at the time interest first accrues.

§ 3-113. DATE OF INSTRUMENT.

- (a) An <u>instrument</u> may be antedated or postdated. The date stated determines the time of payment if the instrument is payable at a fixed period after date. Except as provided in Section <u>4-401(c)</u>, an instrument payable on demand is not payable before the date of the instrument.
- (b) If an <u>instrument</u> is undated, its date is the date of its <u>issue</u> or, in the case of an unissued instrument, the date it first comes into possession of a holder.

§ 3-114. CONTRADICTORY TERMS OF INSTRUMENT.

If an <u>instrument</u> contains contradictory terms, typewritten terms prevail over printed terms, handwritten terms prevail over both, and words prevail over numbers.

§ 3-115. INCOMPLETE INSTRUMENT.

- (a) "Incomplete instrument" means a signed writing, whether or not <u>issued</u> by the signer, the contents of which show at the time of signing that it is incomplete but that the signer intended it to be completed by the addition of words or numbers.
- (b) Subject to subsection (c), if an incomplete instrument is an <u>instrument</u> under Section <u>3-104</u>, it may be enforced according to its terms if it is not completed, or according to its terms as augmented by completion. If an incomplete instrument is not an instrument under Section <u>3-104</u>, but, after completion, the requirements of Section <u>3-104</u> are met, the instrument may be enforced according to its terms as augmented by completion.
- (c) If words or numbers are added to an incomplete instrument without authority of the signer, there is an <u>alteration</u> of the incomplete instrument under Section <u>3-407</u>.
- (d) The burden of establishing that words or numbers were added to an incomplete instrument without authority of the signer is on the person asserting the lack of authority.

§ 3-116. JOINT AND SEVERAL LIABILITY; CONTRIBUTION.

(a) Except as otherwise provided in the <u>instrument</u>, two or more persons who have the same liability on an instrument as <u>makers</u>, <u>drawers</u>, <u>acceptors</u>, <u>indorsers</u> who indorse as joint payees, or <u>anomalous indorsers</u> are jointly and severally liable in the capacity in which they sign.

(b) Except as provided in Section 3-419(e) or by agreement of the affected parties, a party having joint and several liability who pays the instrument is entitled to receive from any party having the same joint and several liability contribution in accordance with applicable law.

§ 3-117. OTHER AGREEMENTS AFFECTING INSTRUMENT.

Subject to applicable law regarding exclusion of proof of contemporaneous or previous agreements, the obligation of a <u>party</u> to an <u>instrument</u> to pay the instrument may be modified, supplemented, or nullified by a separate agreement of the obligor and a <u>person entitled to enforce</u> the instrument, if the instrument is <u>issued</u> or the obligation is incurred in reliance on the agreement or as part of the same transaction giving rise to the agreement. To the extent an obligation is modified, supplemented, or nullified by an agreement under this section, the agreement is a defense to the obligation.

§ 3-118. STATUTE OF LIMITATIONS.

- (a) Except as provided in subsection (e), an action to enforce the obligation of a <u>party</u> to pay a <u>note</u> payable at a definite time must be commenced within six years after the due date or dates stated in the note or, if a due date is accelerated, within six years after the accelerated due date.
- (b) Except as provided in subsection (d) or (e), if demand for payment is made to the <u>maker</u> of a <u>note</u> payable on demand, an action to enforce the obligation of a <u>party</u> to pay the note must be commenced within six years after the demand. If no demand for payment is made to the maker, an action to enforce the note is barred if neither principal nor interest on the note has been paid for a continuous period of 10 years.
- (c) Except as provided in subsection (d), an action to enforce the obligation of a party to an unaccepted draft to pay the draft must be commenced within three years after dishonor of the draft or 10 years after the date of the draft, whichever period expires first.
- (d) An action to enforce the obligation of the <u>acceptor</u> of a <u>certified check</u> or the <u>issuer</u> of a <u>teller's check</u>, <u>cashier's check</u>, or <u>traveler's check</u> must be commenced within three years after demand for payment is made to the acceptor or issuer, as the case may be.
- (e) An action to enforce the obligation of a <u>party</u> to a <u>certificate of deposit</u> to pay the <u>instrument</u> must be commenced within six years after demand for payment is made to the <u>maker</u>, but if the instrument states a due date and the maker is not required to pay before that date, the six-year period begins when a demand for payment is in effect and the due date has passed.
- (f) An action to enforce the obligation of a <u>party</u> to pay an accepted <u>draft</u>, other than a <u>certified check</u>, must be commenced (i) within six years after the due date or dates stated in the draft or <u>acceptance</u> if the obligation of the <u>acceptor</u> is payable at a definite time, or (ii) within six years after the date of the acceptance if the obligation of the acceptor is payable on demand.

(g) Unless governed by other law regarding claims for indemnity or contribution, an action (i) for conversion of an <u>instrument</u>, for money had and received, or like action based on conversion, (ii) for breach of warranty, or (iii) to enforce an obligation, duty, or right arising under this Article and not governed by this section must be commenced within three years after the [cause of action] accrues.

§ 3-119. NOTICE OF RIGHT TO DEFEND ACTION.

In an action for breach of an obligation for which a third person is answerable over pursuant to this Article or Article 4, the defendant may give the third person notice of the litigation in a record, and the person notified may then give similar notice to any other person who is answerable over. If the notice states (i) that the person notified may come in and defend and (ii) that failure to do so will bind the person notified in an action later brought by the person giving the notice as to any determination of fact common to the two litigations, the person notified is so bound unless after seasonable receipt of the notice the person notified does come in and defend.

PART 2. NEGOTIATION, TRANSFER, AND INDORSEMENT

§ 3-201. NEGOTIATION.

- (a) "Negotiation" means a transfer of possession, whether voluntary or involuntary, of an <u>instrument</u> by a person other than the <u>issuer</u> to a person who thereby becomes its holder.
- (b) Except for <u>negotiation</u> by a <u>remitter</u>, if an <u>instrument</u> is payable to an identified person, negotiation requires transfer of possession of the instrument and its <u>indorsement</u> by the holder. If an instrument is payable to bearer, it may be negotiated by transfer of possession alone.

§ 3-202. NEGOTIATION SUBJECT TO RESCISSION.

- (a) Negotiation is effective even if obtained (i) from an infant, a corporation exceeding its powers, or a person without capacity, (ii) by fraud, duress, or mistake, or (iii) in breach of duty or as part of an illegal transaction.
- (b) To the extent permitted by other law, <u>negotiation</u> may be rescinded or may be subject to other remedies, but those remedies may not be asserted against a subsequent <u>holder in due course</u> or a person paying the <u>instrument</u> in <u>good faith</u> and without knowledge of facts that are a basis for rescission or other remedy.

§ 3-203. TRANSFER OF INSTRUMENT; RIGHTS ACQUIRED BY TRANSFER.

- (a) An <u>instrument</u> is transferred when it is delivered by a person other than its <u>issuer</u> for the purpose of giving to the person receiving delivery the right to enforce the instrument.
- (b) Transfer of an <u>instrument</u>, whether or not the transfer is a <u>negotiation</u>, vests in the transferee any right of the transferor to enforce the instrument, including any right as a

<u>holder in due course</u>, but the transferee cannot acquire rights of a holder in due course by a transfer, directly or indirectly, from a holder in due course if the transferee engaged in fraud or illegality affecting the instrument.

- (c) Unless otherwise agreed, if an <u>instrument</u> is transferred for value and the transferee does not become a holder because of lack of <u>indorsement</u> by the transferor, the transferee has a specifically enforceable right to the unqualified indorsement of the transferor, but <u>negotiation</u> of the instrument does not occur until the indorsement is made.
- (d) If a transferor purports to transfer less than the entire <u>instrument</u>, <u>negotiation</u> of the instrument does not occur. The transferee obtains no rights under this Article and has only the rights of a partial assignee.

§ 3-204. INDORSEMENT.

- (a) "Indorsement" means a signature, other than that of a signer as <u>maker</u>, <u>drawer</u>, or <u>acceptor</u>, that alone or accompanied by other words is made on an <u>instrument</u> for the purpose of (i) negotiating the instrument, (ii) restricting payment of the instrument, or (iii) incurring <u>indorser's</u> liability on the instrument, but regardless of the intent of the signer, a signature and its accompanying words is an indorsement unless the accompanying words, terms of the instrument, place of the signature, or other circumstances unambiguously indicate that the signature was made for a purpose other than indorsement. For the purpose of determining whether a signature is made on an instrument, a paper affixed to the instrument is a part of the instrument.
- (b) "Indorser" means a person who makes an indorsement.
- (c) For the purpose of determining whether the transferee of an <u>instrument</u> is a holder, an indorsement that transfers a security interest in the instrument is effective as an unqualified indorsement of the instrument.
- (d) If an <u>instrument</u> is payable to a holder under a name that is not the name of the holder, indorsement may be made by the holder in the name stated in the instrument or in the holder's name or both, but signature in both names may be required by a person paying or taking the instrument for value or collection.

§ 3-205. SPECIAL INDORSEMENT; BLANK INDORSEMENT; ANOMALOUS INDORSEMENT.

- (a) If an <u>indorsement</u> is made by the holder of an <u>instrument</u>, whether payable to an identified person or payable to bearer, and the indorsement identifies a person to whom it makes the instrument payable, it is a "special indorsement." When specially indorsed, an instrument becomes payable to the identified person and may be negotiated only by the indorsement of that person. The principles stated in Section <u>3-110</u> apply to special indorsements.
- (b) If an <u>indorsement</u> is made by the holder of an <u>instrument</u> and it is not a special indorsement, it is a "blank indorsement." When indorsed in blank, an instrument

becomes payable to bearer and may be negotiated by transfer of possession alone until specially indorsed.

- (c) The holder may convert a blank indorsement that consists only of a signature into a special indorsement by writing, above the signature of the <u>indorser</u>, words identifying the person to whom the <u>instrument</u> is made payable.
- (d) "Anomalous indorsement" means an <u>indorsement</u> made by a person who is not the holder of the <u>instrument</u>. An anomalous indorsement does not affect the manner in which the instrument may be negotiated.

§ 3-206. RESTRICTIVE INDORSEMENT.

- (a) An <u>indorsement</u> limiting payment to a particular person or otherwise prohibiting further transfer or <u>negotiation</u> of the <u>instrument</u> is not effective to prevent further transfer or negotiation of the instrument.
- (b) An <u>indorsement</u> stating a condition to the right of the indorsee to receive payment does not affect the right of the indorsee to enforce the <u>instrument</u>. A person paying the instrument or taking it for value or collection may disregard the condition, and the rights and liabilities of that person are not affected by whether the condition has been fulfilled.
- (c) If an <u>instrument</u> bears an <u>indorsement</u> (i) described in Section <u>4-201(b)</u>, or (ii) in blank or to a particular bank using the words "for deposit," "for collection," or other words indicating a purpose of having the instrument collected by a bank for the <u>indorser</u> or for a particular account, the following rules apply:
 - (1) A person, other than a bank, who purchases the <u>instrument</u> when so indorsed converts the instrument unless the amount paid for the instrument is received by the <u>indorser</u> or applied consistently with the <u>indorsement</u>.
 - (2) A depositary bank that purchases the <u>instrument</u> or takes it for collection when so indorsed converts the instrument unless the amount paid by the bank with respect to the instrument is received by the <u>indorser</u> or applied consistently with the <u>indorsement</u>.
 - (3) A payor bank that is also the depositary bank or that takes the <u>instrument</u> for immediate payment over the counter from a person other than a collecting bank converts the instrument unless the proceeds of the instrument are received by the <u>indorser</u> or applied consistently with the <u>indorsement</u>.
 - (4) Except as otherwise provided in paragraph (3), a payor bank or intermediary bank may disregard the <u>indorsement</u> and is not liable if the proceeds of the <u>instrument</u> are not received by the <u>indorser</u> or applied consistently with the indorsement.
- (d) Except for an <u>indorsement</u> covered by subsection (c), if an <u>instrument</u> bears an indorsement using words to the effect that payment is to be made to the indorsee as

agent, trustee, or other <u>fiduciary</u> for the benefit of the <u>indorser</u> or another person, the following rules apply:

- (1) Unless there is notice of breach of <u>fiduciary</u> duty as provided in Section <u>3-307</u>, a person who purchases the <u>instrument</u> from the indorsee or takes the instrument from the indorsee for collection or payment may pay the proceeds of payment or the value given for the instrument to the indorsee without regard to whether the indorsee violates a fiduciary duty to the <u>indorser</u>.
- (2) A subsequent transferee of the <u>instrument</u> or person who pays the instrument is neither given notice nor otherwise affected by the restriction in the <u>indorsement</u> unless the transferee or payor knows that the <u>fiduciary</u> dealt with the instrument or its proceeds in breach of fiduciary duty.
- (e) The presence on an <u>instrument</u> of an <u>indorsement</u> to which this section applies does not prevent a purchaser of the instrument from becoming a <u>holder in due course</u> of the instrument unless the purchaser is a converter under subsection (c) or has notice or knowledge of breach of <u>fiduciary</u> duty as stated in subsection (d).
- (f) In an action to enforce the obligation of a <u>party</u> to pay the <u>instrument</u>, the obligor has a defense if payment would violate an <u>indorsement</u> to which this section applies and the payment is not permitted by this section.

§ 3-207. REACQUISITION.

Reacquisition of an <u>instrument</u> occurs if it is transferred to a former holder, by <u>negotiation</u> or otherwise. A former holder who reacquires the instrument may cancel <u>indorsements</u> made after the reacquirer first became a holder of the instrument. If the cancellation causes the instrument to be payable to the reacquirer or to bearer, the reacquirer may negotiate the instrument. An <u>indorser</u> whose indorsement is canceled is discharged, and the discharge is effective against any subsequent holder.

PART 3. ENFORCEMENT OF INSTRUMENTS

§ 3-301. PERSON ENTITLED TO ENFORCE INSTRUMENT.

"Person entitled to enforce" an <u>instrument</u> means (i) the holder of the instrument, (ii) a nonholder in possession of the instrument who has the rights of a holder, or (iii) a person not in possession of the instrument who is entitled to enforce the instrument pursuant to Section 3-309 or <u>3-418(d)</u>. A person may be a person entitled to enforce the instrument even though the person is not the owner of the instrument or is in wrongful possession of the instrument.

§ 3-302. HOLDER IN DUE COURSE.

(a) Subject to subsection (c) and Section <u>3-106(d)</u>, "holder in due course" means the holder of an <u>instrument</u> if:

- (1) the <u>instrument</u> when <u>issued</u> or negotiated to the holder does not bear such apparent evidence of forgery or <u>alteration</u> or is not otherwise so irregular or incomplete as to call into question its authenticity; and
- (2) the holder took the <u>instrument</u> (i) for value, (ii) in <u>good faith</u>, (iii) without notice that the instrument is overdue or has been dishonored or that there is an uncured default with respect to payment of another instrument <u>issued</u> as part of the same series, (iv) without notice that the instrument contains an unauthorized signature or has been altered, (v) without notice of any claim to the instrument described in Section <u>3-306</u>, and (vi) without notice that any <u>party</u> has a defense or claim in recoupment described in Section <u>3-305(a)</u>.
- (b) Notice of discharge of a <u>party</u>, other than discharge in an insolvency proceeding, is not notice of a defense under subsection (a), but discharge is effective against a person who became a <u>holder in due course</u> with notice of the discharge. Public filing or recording of a document does not of itself constitute notice of a defense, claim in recoupment, or claim to the <u>instrument</u>.
- (c) Except to the extent a transferor or predecessor in interest has rights as a holder in due course, a person does not acquire rights of a holder in due course of an instrument taken (i) by legal process or by purchase in an execution, bankruptcy, or creditor's sale or similar proceeding, (ii) by purchase as part of a bulk transaction not in ordinary course of business of the transferor, or (iii) as the successor in interest to an estate or other organization.
- (d) If, under Section <u>3-303(a)(1)</u>, the <u>promise</u> of performance that is the <u>consideration</u> for an <u>instrument</u> has been partially performed, the holder may assert rights as a <u>holder in due course</u> of the instrument only to the fraction of the amount payable under the instrument equal to the value of the partial performance divided by the value of the promised performance.
- (e) If (i) the <u>person entitled to enforce</u> an <u>instrument</u> has only a security interest in the instrument and (ii) the person obliged to pay the instrument has a defense, claim in recoupment, or claim to the instrument that may be asserted against the person who granted the security interest, the person entitled to enforce the instrument may assert rights as a <u>holder in due course</u> only to an amount payable under the instrument which, at the time of enforcement of the instrument, does not exceed the amount of the unpaid obligation secured.
- (f) To be effective, notice must be received at a time and in a manner that gives a reasonable opportunity to act on it.
- (g) This section is subject to any law limiting status as a <u>holder in due course</u> in particular classes of transactions.

§ 3-303. VALUE AND CONSIDERATION.

(a) An <u>instrument</u> is <u>issued</u> or transferred for value if:

- (1) the <u>instrument</u> is <u>issued</u> or transferred for a <u>promise</u> of performance, to the extent the promise has been performed;
- (2) the transferee acquires a security interest or other lien in the <u>instrument</u> other than a lien obtained by judicial proceeding;
- (3) the <u>instrument</u> is <u>issued</u> or transferred as payment of, or as security for, an antecedent claim against any person, whether or not the claim is due;
- (4) the <u>instrument</u> is <u>issued</u> or transferred in exchange for a <u>negotiable</u> instrument; or
- (5) the <u>instrument</u> is <u>issued</u> or transferred in exchange for the incurring of an irrevocable obligation to a third <u>party</u> by the person taking the instrument.
- (b) "Consideration" means any consideration sufficient to support a simple contract. The <u>drawer</u> or <u>maker</u> of an <u>instrument</u> has a defense if the instrument is <u>issued</u> without consideration. If an instrument is issued for a <u>promise</u> of performance, the <u>issuer</u> has a defense to the extent performance of the promise is due and the promise has not been performed. If an instrument is issued for value as stated in subsection (a), the instrument is also issued for consideration.

§ 3-304. OVERDUE INSTRUMENT.

- (a) An <u>instrument</u> payable on demand becomes overdue at the earliest of the following times:
 - (1) on the day after the day demand for payment is duly made;
 - (2) if the <u>instrument</u> is a <u>check</u>, 90 days after its date; or
 - (3) if the <u>instrument</u> is not a <u>check</u>, when the instrument has been outstanding for a period of time after its date which is unreasonably long under the circumstances of the particular case in light of the nature of the instrument and usage of the trade.
- (b) With respect to an <u>instrument</u> payable at a definite time the following rules apply:
 - (1) If the principal is payable in installments and a due date has not been accelerated, the <u>instrument</u> becomes overdue upon default under the instrument for nonpayment of an installment, and the instrument remains overdue until the default is cured.
 - (2) If the principal is not payable in installments and the due date has not been accelerated, the <u>instrument</u> becomes overdue on the day after the due date.
 - (3) If a due date with respect to principal has been accelerated, the <u>instrument</u> becomes overdue on the day after the accelerated due date.

(c) Unless the due date of principal has been accelerated, an <u>instrument</u> does not become overdue if there is default in payment of interest but no default in payment of principal.

§ 3-305. DEFENSES AND CLAIMS IN RECOUPMENT.

- (a) Except as otherwise provided in this section, the right to enforce the obligation of a <u>party</u> to pay an <u>instrument</u> is subject to the following:
 - (1) a defense of the obligor based on (i) infancy of the obligor to the extent it is a defense to a simple contract, (ii) duress, lack of legal capacity, or illegality of the transaction which, under other law, nullifies the obligation of the obligor, (iii) fraud that induced the obligor to sign the <u>instrument</u> with neither knowledge nor reasonable opportunity to learn of its character or its essential terms, or (iv) discharge of the obligor in insolvency proceedings;
 - (2) a defense of the obligor stated in another section of this Article or a defense of the obligor that would be available if the <u>person entitled to enforce</u> the <u>instrument</u> were enforcing a right to payment under a simple contract; and
 - (3) a claim in recoupment of the obligor against the original payee of the instrument if the claim arose from the transaction that gave rise to the instrument; but the claim of the obligor may be asserted against a transferee of the instrument only to reduce the amount owing on the instrument at the time the action is brought.
- (b) The right of a <u>holder in due course</u> to enforce the obligation of a <u>party</u> to pay the <u>instrument</u> is subject to defenses of the obligor stated in subsection (a)(1), but is not subject to defenses of the obligor stated in subsection (a)(2) or claims in recoupment stated in subsection (a)(3) against a person other than the holder.
- (c) Except as stated in subsection (d), in an action to enforce the obligation of a <u>party</u> to pay the <u>instrument</u>, the obligor may not assert against the <u>person entitled to enforce</u> the instrument a defense, claim in recoupment, or claim to the instrument (Section <u>3-306</u>) of another person, but the other person's claim to the instrument may be asserted by the obligor if the other person is joined in the action and personally asserts the claim against the person entitled to enforce the instrument. An obligor is not obliged to pay the instrument if the person seeking enforcement of the instrument does not have rights of a <u>holder in due course</u> and the obligor <u>proves</u> that the instrument is a lost or stolen instrument.
- (d) In an action to enforce the obligation of an accommodation <u>party</u> to pay an <u>instrument</u>, the accommodation party may assert against the <u>person entitled to enforce</u> the instrument any defense or claim in recoupment under subsection (a) that the accommodated party could assert against the person entitled to enforce the instrument, except the defenses of discharge in insolvency proceedings, infancy, and lack of legal capacity.

- (e) In a <u>consumer transaction</u>, if law other than this article requires that an instrument include a statement to the effect that the rights of a holder or transferee are subject to a claim or defense that the issuer could assert against the original payee, and the instrument does not include such a statement: (1) the instrument has the same effect as if the instrument included such a statement; (2) the issuer may assert against the holder or transferee all claims and defenses that would have been available if the instrument included such a statement; and (3) the extent to which claims may be asserted against the holder or transferee is determined as if the instrument included such a statement.
- (f) This section is subject to law other than this article that establishes a different rule for <u>consumer transactions</u>.

§ 3-306. CLAIMS TO AN INSTRUMENT.

A person taking an <u>instrument</u>, other than a person having rights of a <u>holder in due</u> <u>course</u>, is subject to a claim of a property or possessory right in the instrument or its proceeds, including a claim to rescind a <u>negotiation</u> and to recover the instrument or its proceeds. A person having rights of a holder in due course takes free of the claim to the instrument.

§ 3-307. NOTICE OF BREACH OF FIDUCIARY DUTY.

- (a) In this section:
 - (1) "Fiduciary" means an agent, trustee, partner, corporate officer or director, or other representative owing a fiduciary duty with respect to an <u>instrument</u>.
 - (2) "Represented person" means the principal, beneficiary, partnership, corporation, or other person to whom the duty stated in paragraph (1) is owed.
- (b) If (i) an <u>instrument</u> is taken from a fiduciary for payment or collection or for value, (ii) the taker has knowledge of the fiduciary status of the fiduciary, and (iii) the represented person makes a claim to the instrument or its proceeds on the basis that the transaction of the fiduciary is a breach of fiduciary duty, the following rules apply:
 - (1) Notice of breach of fiduciary duty by the fiduciary is notice of the claim of the represented person.
 - (2) In the case of an <u>instrument</u> payable to the represented person or the fiduciary as such, the taker has notice of the breach of fiduciary duty if the instrument is (i) taken in payment of or as security for a debt known by the taker to be the personal debt of the fiduciary, (ii) taken in a transaction known by the taker to be for the personal benefit of the fiduciary, or (iii) deposited to an account other than an account of the fiduciary, as such, or an account of the represented person.
 - (3) If an <u>instrument</u> is <u>issued</u> by the represented person or the fiduciary as such, and made payable to the fiduciary personally, the taker does not have notice of

the breach of fiduciary duty unless the taker knows of the breach of fiduciary duty.

(4) If an <u>instrument</u> is <u>issued</u> by the represented person or the fiduciary as such, to the taker as payee, the taker has notice of the breach of fiduciary duty if the instrument is (i) taken in payment of or as security for a debt known by the taker to be the personal debt of the fiduciary, (ii) taken in a transaction known by the taker to be for the personal benefit of the fiduciary, or (iii) deposited to an account other than an account of the fiduciary, as such, or an account of the represented person.

§ 3-308. PROOF OF SIGNATURES AND STATUS AS HOLDER IN DUE COURSE.

- (a) In an action with respect to an <u>instrument</u>, the authenticity of, and authority to make, each signature on the instrument is admitted unless specifically denied in the pleadings. If the validity of a signature is denied in the pleadings, the burden of establishing validity is on the person claiming validity, but the signature is presumed to be authentic and authorized unless the action is to enforce the liability of the purported signer and the signer is dead or incompetent at the time of trial of the <u>issue</u> of validity of the signature. If an action to enforce the instrument is brought against a person as the undisclosed principal of a person who signed the instrument as a <u>party</u> to the instrument, the plaintiff has the burden of establishing that the defendant is liable on the instrument as a <u>represented person</u> under Section <u>3-402(a)</u>.
- (b) If the validity of signatures is admitted or <u>proved</u> and there is compliance with subsection (a), a plaintiff producing the <u>instrument</u> is entitled to payment if the plaintiff proves entitlement to enforce the instrument under Section <u>3-301</u>, unless the defendant proves a defense or claim in recoupment. If a defense or claim in recoupment is proved, the right to payment of the plaintiff is subject to the defense or claim, except to the extent the plaintiff proves that the plaintiff has rights of a <u>holder in due course</u> which are not subject to the defense or claim.

§ 3-309. ENFORCEMENT OF LOST, DESTROYED, OR STOLEN INSTRUMENT.

- (a) A person not in possession of an <u>instrument</u> is entitled to enforce the instrument if:
 - (1) the person seeking to enforce the instrument
 - (A) was entitled to enforce it the instrument when loss of possession occurred, or
 - (B) has directly or indirectly acquired ownership of the instrument from a person who was entitled to enforce the instrument when loss of possession occurred;
 - (2) the loss of possession was not the result of a transfer by the person or a lawful seizure; and

- (3) the person cannot reasonably obtain possession of the instrument because the instrument was destroyed, its whereabouts cannot be determined, or it is in the wrongful possession of an unknown person or a person that cannot be found or is not amenable to service of process.
- (b) A person seeking enforcement of an <u>instrument</u> under subsection (a) must <u>prove</u> the terms of the instrument and the person's right to enforce the instrument. If that proof is made, Section <u>3-308</u> applies to the case as if the person seeking enforcement had produced the instrument. The court may not enter judgment in favor of the person seeking enforcement unless it finds that the person required to pay the instrument is adequately protected against loss that might occur by reason of a claim by another person to enforce the instrument. Adequate protection may be provided by any reasonable means.

§ 3-310. EFFECT OF INSTRUMENT ON OBLIGATION FOR WHICH TAKEN.

- (a) Unless otherwise agreed, if a <u>certified check</u>, <u>cashier's check</u>, or <u>teller's check</u> is taken for an obligation, the obligation is discharged to the same extent discharge would result if an amount of money equal to the amount of the <u>instrument</u> were taken in payment of the obligation. Discharge of the obligation does not affect any liability that the obligor may have as an <u>indorser</u> of the instrument.
- (b) Unless otherwise agreed and except as provided in subsection (a), if a <u>note</u> or an uncertified <u>check</u> is taken for an obligation, the obligation is suspended to the same extent the obligation would be discharged if an amount of money equal to the amount of the <u>instrument</u> were taken, and the following rules apply:
 - (1) In the case of an uncertified <u>check</u>, suspension of the obligation continues until dishonor of the check or until it is paid or certified. Payment or certification of the check results in discharge of the obligation to the extent of the amount of the check.
 - (2) In the case of a <u>note</u>, suspension of the obligation continues until dishonor of the note or until it is paid. Payment of the note results in discharge of the obligation to the extent of the payment.
 - (3) Except as provided in paragraph (4), if the check or note is dishonored and the obligee of the obligation for which the instrument was taken is the person entitled to enforce the instrument, the obligee may enforce either the instrument or the obligation. In the case of an instrument of a third person which is negotiated to the obligee by the obligor, discharge of the obligor on the instrument also discharges the obligation.
 - (4) If the <u>person entitled to enforce</u> the <u>instrument</u> taken for an obligation is a person other than the obligee, the obligee may not enforce the obligation to the extent the obligation is suspended. If the obligee is the person entitled to enforce the instrument but no longer has possession of it because it was lost, stolen, or destroyed, the obligation may not be enforced to the extent of the

amount payable on the instrument, and to that extent the obligee's rights against the obligor are limited to enforcement of the instrument.

(c) If an <u>instrument</u> other than one described in subsection (a) or (b) is taken for an obligation, the effect is (i) that stated in subsection (a) if the instrument is one on which a bank is liable as <u>maker</u> or <u>acceptor</u>, or (ii) that stated in subsection (b) in any other case.

§ 3-311. ACCORD AND SATISFACTION BY USE OF INSTRUMENT.

- (a) If a person against whom a claim is asserted <u>proves</u> that (i) that person in <u>good faith</u> tendered an <u>instrument</u> to the claimant as full satisfaction of the claim, (ii) the amount of the claim was unliquidated or subject to a bona fide dispute, and (iii) the claimant obtained payment of the instrument, the following subsections apply.
- (b) Unless subsection (c) applies, the claim is discharged if the person against whom the claim is asserted <u>proves</u> that the <u>instrument</u> or an accompanying written communication contained a conspicuous statement to the effect that the instrument was tendered as full satisfaction of the claim.
- (c) Subject to subsection (d), a claim is not discharged under subsection (b) if either of the following applies:
 - (1) The claimant, if an organization, <u>proves</u> that (i) within a reasonable time before the tender, the claimant sent a conspicuous statement to the person against whom the claim is asserted that communications concerning disputed debts, including an <u>instrument</u> tendered as full satisfaction of a debt, are to be sent to a designated person, office, or place, and (ii) the instrument or accompanying communication was not received by that designated person, office, or place.
 - (2) The claimant, whether or not an organization, <u>proves</u> that within 90 days after payment of the <u>instrument</u>, the claimant tendered repayment of the amount of the instrument to the person against whom the claim is asserted. This paragraph does not apply if the claimant is an organization that that sent a statement complying with paragraph (1)(i).
- (d) A claim is discharged if the person against whom the claim is asserted proves that within a reasonable time before collection of the instrument was initiated, the claimant, or an agent of the claimant having direct responsibility with respect to the disputed obligation, knew that the instrument was tendered in full satisfaction of the claim.

§ 3-312. LOST, DESTROYED, OR STOLEN CASHIER'S CHECK, TELLER'S CHECK, OR CERTIFIED CHECK.

- (a) In this section:
 - (1) "Check" means a <u>cashier's check</u>, <u>teller's check</u>, or <u>certified check</u>.

- (2) "Claimant" means a person who claims the right to receive the amount of a <u>cashier's check</u>, <u>teller's check</u>, or <u>certified check</u> that was lost, destroyed, or stolen.
- (3) "Declaration of loss" means a statement, made in a record under penalty of perjury, to the effect that (i) the declarer lost possession of a check, (ii) the declarer is the <u>drawer</u> or payee of the check, in the case of a <u>cashier's check</u> or <u>teller's check</u>, (iii) the loss of possession was not the result of a transfer by the declarer or a lawful seizure, and (iv) the declarer cannot reasonably obtain possession of the check because the check was destroyed, its whereabouts cannot be determined, or it is in the wrongful possession of an unknown person or a person that cannot be found or is not amenable to service of process.
- (4) "Obligated bank" means the issuer of a <u>cashier's check</u> or <u>teller's check</u> or the acceptor of a <u>certified check</u>.
- (b) A claimant may assert a claim to the amount of a check by a communication to the obligated bank describing the check with reasonable certainty and requesting payment of the amount of the check, if (i) the claimant is the <u>drawer</u> or payee of a <u>certified check</u> or the <u>remitter</u> or payee of a <u>cashier's check</u> or <u>teller's check</u>, (ii) the communication contains or is accompanied by a declaration of loss of the claimant with respect to the check, (iii) the communication is received at a time and in a manner affording the bank a reasonable time to act on it before the check is paid, and (iv) the claimant provides reasonable identification if requested by the obligated bank. Delivery of a declaration of loss is a warranty of the truth of the statements made in the declaration. If a claim is asserted in compliance with this subsection, the following rules apply:
 - (1) The claim becomes enforceable at the later of (i) the time the claim is asserted, or (ii) the 90th day following the date of the check, in the case of a <u>cashier's check</u> or <u>teller's check</u>, or the 90th day following the date of the <u>acceptance</u>, in the case of a <u>certified check</u>.
 - (2) Until the claim becomes enforceable, it has no legal effect and the obligated bank may pay the check or, in the case of a <u>teller's check</u>, may permit the <u>drawee</u> to pay the check. Payment to a <u>person entitled to enforce</u> the check discharges all liability of the obligated bank with respect to the check.
 - (3) If the claim becomes enforceable before the check is presented for payment, the obligated bank is not obliged to pay the check.
 - (4) When the claim becomes enforceable, the obligated bank becomes obliged to pay the amount of the check to the claimant if payment of the check has not been made to a <u>person entitled to enforce</u> the check. Subject to Section <u>4-302(a)(1)</u>, payment to the claimant discharges all liability of the obligated bank with respect to the check.
- (c) If the <u>obligated bank</u> pays the amount of a check to a claimant under subsection (b)(4) and the check is presented for payment by a person having rights of a <u>holder in</u>

<u>due course</u>, the claimant is obliged to (i) refund the payment to the obligated bank if the check is paid, or (ii) pay the amount of the check to the person having rights of a holder in due course if the check is dishonored.

(d) If a claimant has the right to assert a claim under subsection (b) and is also a <u>person</u> entitled to enforce a <u>cashier's check</u>, teller's check, or <u>certified check</u> which is lost, destroyed, or stolen, the claimant may assert rights with respect to the check either under this section or Section 3-309.

PART 4. LIABILITY OF PARTIES

§ 3-401. SIGNATURE.

- (a) A person is not liable on an <u>instrument</u> unless (i) the person signed the instrument, or (ii) the person is represented by an agent or representative who signed the instrument and the signature is binding on the <u>represented person</u> under Section <u>3-402</u>.
- (b) A signature may be made (i) manually or by means of a device or machine, and (ii) by the use of any name, including a trade or assumed name, or by a word, mark, or symbol executed or adopted by a person with present intention to authenticate a writing.

§ 3-402. SIGNATURE BY REPRESENTATIVE.

- (a) If a person acting, or purporting to act, as a representative signs an <u>instrument</u> by signing either the name of the <u>represented person</u> or the name of the signer, the represented person is bound by the signature to the same extent the represented person would be bound if the signature were on a simple contract. If the represented person is bound, the signature of the representative is the "authorized signature of the represented person" and the represented person is liable on the instrument, whether or not identified in the instrument.
- (b) If a representative signs the name of the representative to an <u>instrument</u> and the signature is an authorized signature of the <u>represented person</u>, the following rules apply:
 - (1) If the form of the signature shows unambiguously that the signature is made on behalf of the <u>represented person</u> who is identified in the <u>instrument</u>, the representative is not liable on the instrument.
 - (2) Subject to subsection (c), if (i) the form of the signature does not show unambiguously that the signature is made in a representative capacity or (ii) the represented person is not identified in the instrument, the representative is liable on the instrument to a holder in due course that took the instrument without notice that the representative was not intended to be liable on the instrument. With respect to any other person, the representative is liable on the instrument unless the representative proves that the original parties did not intend the representative to be liable on the instrument.

(c) If a representative signs the name of the representative as <u>drawer</u> of a <u>check</u> without indication of the representative status and the check is payable from an account of the <u>represented person</u> who is identified on the check, the signer is not liable on the check if the signature is an authorized signature of the represented person.

§ 3-403. UNAUTHORIZED SIGNATURE.

- (a) Unless otherwise provided in this Article or Article 4, an unauthorized signature is ineffective except as the signature of the unauthorized signer in favor of a person who in good faith pays the instrument or takes it for value. An unauthorized signature may be ratified for all purposes of this Article.
- (b) If the signature of more than one person is required to constitute the authorized signature of an organization, the signature of the organization is unauthorized if one of the required signatures is lacking.
- (c) The civil or criminal liability of a person who makes an unauthorized signature is not affected by any provision of this Article which makes the unauthorized signature effective for the purposes of this Article.

§ 3-404. IMPOSTORS; FICTITIOUS PAYEES.

- (a) If an impostor, by use of the mails or otherwise, induces the <u>issuer</u> of an <u>instrument</u> to <u>issue</u> the instrument to the impostor, or to a person acting in concert with the impostor, by impersonating the payee of the instrument or a person authorized to act for the payee, an <u>indorsement</u> of the instrument by any person in the name of the payee is effective as the indorsement of the payee in favor of a person who, in <u>good faith</u>, pays the instrument or takes it for value or for collection.
- (b) If (i) a person whose intent determines to whom an <u>instrument</u> is payable (Section 3-110(a) or (b)) does not intend the person identified as payee to have any interest in the instrument, or (ii) the person identified as payee of an instrument is a fictitious person, the following rules apply until the instrument is negotiated by special indorsement:
 - (1) Any person in possession of the <u>instrument</u> is its holder.
 - (2) An <u>indorsement</u> by any person in the name of the payee stated in the <u>instrument</u> is effective as the indorsement of the payee in favor of a person who, in <u>good faith</u>, pays the instrument or takes it for value or for collection.
- (c) Under subsection (a) or (b), an <u>indorsement</u> is made in the name of a payee if (i) it is made in a name substantially similar to that of the payee or (ii) the <u>instrument</u>, whether or not indorsed, is deposited in a depositary bank to an account in a name substantially similar to that of the payee.
- (d) With respect to an <u>instrument</u> to which subsection (a) or (b) applies, if a person paying the instrument or taking it for value or for collection fails to exercise <u>ordinary</u> <u>care</u> in paying or taking the instrument and that failure substantially contributes to loss

resulting from payment of the instrument, the person bearing the loss may recover from the person failing to exercise ordinary care to the extent the failure to exercise ordinary care contributed to the loss.

§ 3-405. EMPLOYER'S RESPONSIBILITY FOR FRAUDULENT INDORSEMENT BY EMPLOYEE.

- (a) In this section:
 - (1) "Employee" includes an independent contractor and employee of an independent contractor retained by the employer.
 - (2) "Fraudulent indorsement" means (i) in the case of an <u>instrument</u> payable to the employer, a forged <u>indorsement</u> purporting to be that of the employer, or (ii) in the case of an instrument with respect to which the employer is the <u>issuer</u>, a forged indorsement purporting to be that of the person identified as payee.
 - (3) "Responsibility" with respect to <u>instruments</u> means authority (i) to sign or indorse instruments on behalf of the employer, (ii) to process instruments received by the employer for bookkeeping purposes, for deposit to an account, or for other disposition, (iii) to prepare or process instruments for <u>issue</u> in the name of the employer, (iv) to supply information determining the names or addresses of payees of instruments to be issued in the name of the employer, (v) to control the disposition of instruments to be issued in the name of the employer, or (vi) to act otherwise with respect to instruments in a responsible capacity. "Responsibility" does not include authority that merely allows an employee to have access to instruments or blank or <u>incomplete instrument</u> forms that are being stored or transported or are part of incoming or outgoing mail, or similar access.
- (b) For the purpose of determining the rights and liabilities of a person who, in good faith, pays an instrument or takes it for value or for collection, if an employer entrusted an employee with responsibility with respect to the instrument and the employee or a person acting in concert with the employee makes a fraudulent indorsement of the instrument, the indorsement is effective as the indorsement of the person to whom the instrument is payable if it is made in the name of that person. If the person paying the instrument or taking it for value or for collection fails to exercise ordinary care in paying or taking the instrument and that failure substantially contributes to loss resulting from the fraud, the person bearing the loss may recover from the person failing to exercise ordinary care to the extent the failure to exercise ordinary care contributed to the loss.
- (c) Under subsection (b), an <u>indorsement</u> is made in the name of the person to whom an <u>instrument</u> is payable if (i) it is made in a name substantially similar to the name of that person or (ii) the instrument, whether or not indorsed, is deposited in a depositary bank to an account in a name substantially similar to the name of that person.

§ 3-406. NEGLIGENCE CONTRIBUTING TO FORGED SIGNATURE OR ALTERATION OF INSTRUMENT.

- (a) A person whose failure to exercise <u>ordinary care</u> substantially contributes to an <u>alteration</u> of an <u>instrument</u> or to the making of a forged signature on an instrument is precluded from asserting the alteration or the forgery against a person who, in <u>good faith</u>, pays the instrument or takes it for value or for collection.
- (b) Under subsection (a), if the person asserting the preclusion fails to exercise ordinary care in paying or taking the instrument and that failure substantially contributes to loss, the loss is allocated between the person precluded and the person asserting the preclusion according to the extent to which the failure of each to exercise ordinary care contributed to the loss.
- (c) Under subsection (a), the burden of proving failure to exercise <u>ordinary care</u> is on the person asserting the preclusion. Under subsection (b), the burden of proving failure to exercise ordinary care is on the person precluded.

§ 3-407. ALTERATION.

- (a) "Alteration" means (i) an unauthorized change in an <u>instrument</u> that purports to modify in any respect the obligation of a <u>party</u>, or (ii) an unauthorized addition of words or numbers or other change to an <u>incomplete instrument</u> relating to the obligation of a party.
- (b) Except as provided in subsection (c), an alteration fraudulently made discharges a <u>party</u> whose obligation is affected by the alteration unless that party assents or is precluded from asserting the <u>alteration</u>. No other alteration discharges a party, and the <u>instrument</u> may be enforced according to its original terms.
- (c) A payor bank or <u>drawee</u> paying a fraudulently altered <u>instrument</u> or a person taking it for value, in <u>good faith</u> and without notice of the alteration, may enforce rights with respect to the instrument (i) according to its original terms, or (ii) in the case of an <u>incomplete instrument</u> altered by unauthorized completion, according to its terms as completed.

§ 3-408. DRAWEE NOT LIABLE ON UNACCEPTED DRAFT.

A <u>check</u> or other <u>draft</u> does not of itself operate as an assignment of funds in the hands of the <u>drawee</u> available for its payment, and the drawee is not liable on the <u>instrument</u> until the drawee accepts it.

§ 3-409. ACCEPTANCE OF DRAFT; CERTIFIED CHECK.

(a) "Acceptance" means the <u>drawee's</u> signed agreement to pay a <u>draft</u> as presented. It must be written on the draft and may consist of the drawee's signature alone. Acceptance may be made at any time and becomes effective when notification pursuant to instructions is given or the accepted draft is delivered for the purpose of giving rights on the acceptance to any person.

- (b) A <u>draft</u> may be accepted although it has not been signed by the <u>drawer</u>, is otherwise incomplete, is overdue, or has been dishonored.
- (c) If a <u>draft</u> is payable at a fixed period after sight and the <u>acceptor</u> fails to date the acceptance, the holder may complete the acceptance by supplying a date in <u>good faith</u>.
- (d) "Certified check" means a <u>check</u> accepted by the bank on which it is drawn. Acceptance may be made as stated in subsection (a) or by a writing on the check which indicates that the check is certified. The <u>drawee</u> of a check has no obligation to certify the check, and refusal to certify is not dishonor of the check.

§ 3-410. ACCEPTANCE VARYING DRAFT.

- (a) If the terms of a <u>drawee's acceptance</u> vary from the terms of the <u>draft</u> as presented, the holder may refuse the acceptance and treat the draft as dishonored. In that case, the drawee may cancel the acceptance.
- (b) The terms of a <u>draft</u> are not varied by an <u>acceptance</u> to pay at a particular bank or place in the United States, unless the acceptance states that the draft is to be paid only at that bank or place.
- (c) If the holder assents to an <u>acceptance</u> varying the terms of a <u>draft</u>, the obligation of each <u>drawer</u> and <u>indorser</u> that does not expressly assent to the acceptance is discharged.

§ 3-411. REFUSAL TO PAY CASHIER'S CHECKS, TELLER'S CHECKS, AND CERTIFIED CHECKS.

- (a) In this section, "obligated bank" means the <u>acceptor</u> of a certified check or the <u>issuer</u> of a <u>cashier's check</u> or <u>teller's check</u> bought from the issuer.
- (b) If the obligated bank wrongfully (i) refuses to pay a <u>cashier's check</u> or <u>certified check</u>, (ii) stops payment of a <u>teller's check</u>, or (iii) refuses to pay a dishonored teller's check, the person asserting the right to enforce the <u>check</u> is entitled to compensation for expenses and loss of interest resulting from the nonpayment and may recover consequential damages if the obligated bank refuses to pay after receiving notice of particular circumstances giving rise to the damages.
- (c) Expenses or consequential damages under subsection (b) are not recoverable if the refusal of the obligated bank to pay occurs because (i) the bank suspends payments, (ii) the obligated bank asserts a claim or defense of the bank that it has reasonable grounds to believe is available against the <u>person entitled to enforce</u> the <u>instrument</u>, (iii) the obligated bank has a reasonable doubt whether the person demanding payment is the person entitled to enforce the instrument, or (iv) payment is prohibited by law.

§ 3-412. OBLIGATION OF ISSUER OF NOTE OR CASHIER'S CHECK.

The <u>issuer</u> of a <u>note</u> or <u>cashier's check</u> or other <u>draft</u> drawn on the <u>drawer</u> is obliged to pay the <u>instrument</u> (i) according to its terms at the time it was <u>issued</u> or, if not issued, at

the time it first came into possession of a holder, or (ii) if the issuer signed an <u>incomplete instrument</u>, according to its terms when completed, to the extent stated in Sections <u>3-115</u> and <u>3-407</u>. The obligation is owed to a <u>person entitled to enforce</u> the instrument or to an <u>indorser</u> who paid the instrument under Section <u>3-415</u>.

§ 3-413. OBLIGATION OF ACCEPTOR.

- (a) The <u>acceptor</u> of a <u>draft</u> is obliged to pay the draft (i) according to its terms at the time it was accepted, even though the <u>acceptance</u> states that the draft is payable "as originally drawn" or equivalent terms, (ii) if the acceptance varies the terms of the draft, according to the terms of the draft as varied, or (iii) if the acceptance is of a <u>draft</u> that is an <u>incomplete instrument</u>, according to its terms when completed, to the extent stated in Sections <u>3-115</u> and <u>3-407</u>. The obligation is owed to a <u>person entitled to enforce</u> the draft or to the <u>drawer</u> or an indorser who paid the draft under Section <u>3-414</u> or 3-415.
- (b) If the certification of a check or other acceptance of a draft states the amount certified or accepted, the obligation of the acceptor is that amount. If (i) the certification or acceptance does not state an amount, (ii) the amount of the instrument is subsequently raised, and (iii) the instrument is then negotiated to a holder in due course, the obligation of the acceptor is the amount of the instrument at the time it was taken by the holder in due course.

§ 3-414. OBLIGATION OF DRAWER.

- (a) This section does not apply to <u>cashier's checks</u> or other <u>drafts</u> drawn on the <u>drawer</u>.
- (b) If an unaccepted <u>draft</u> is dishonored, the <u>drawer</u> is obliged to pay the draft (i) according to its terms at the time it was <u>issued</u> or, if not issued, at the time it first came into possession of a holder, or (ii) if the drawer signed an <u>incomplete instrument</u>, according to its terms when completed, to the extent stated in Sections <u>3-115</u> and <u>3-407</u>. The obligation is owed to a <u>person entitled to enforce</u> the draft or to an <u>indorser</u> who paid the draft under Section <u>3-415</u>.
- (c) If a <u>draft</u> is accepted by a bank, the <u>drawer</u> is discharged, regardless of when or by whom <u>acceptance</u> was obtained.
- (d) If a <u>draft</u> is accepted and the <u>acceptor</u> is not a bank, the obligation of the <u>drawer</u> to pay the draft if the draft is dishonored by the acceptor is the same as the obligation of an <u>indorser</u> under Section <u>3-415(a)</u> and (c).
- (e) If a <u>draft</u> states that it is drawn "without recourse" or otherwise disclaims liability of the <u>drawer</u> to pay the draft, the drawer is not liable under subsection (b) to pay the draft if the draft is not a <u>check</u>. A disclaimer of the liability stated in subsection (b) is not effective if the draft is a check.
- (f) If (i) a <u>check</u> is not presented for payment or given to a depositary bank for collection within 30 days after its date, (ii) the <u>drawee</u> suspends payments after expiration of the 30-day period without paying the check, and (iii) because of the

suspension of payments, the <u>drawer</u> is deprived of funds maintained with the drawee to cover payment of the check, the drawer to the extent deprived of funds may discharge its obligation to pay the check by assigning to the <u>person entitled to enforce</u> the check the rights of the drawer against the drawee with respect to the funds.

§ 3-415. OBLIGATION OF INDORSER.

- (a) Subject to subsections (b), (c), and (d) and to Section 3-419(d), if an instrument is dishonored, an indorser is obliged to pay the amount due on the instrument (i) according to the terms of the instrument at the time it was indorsed, or (ii) if the indorser indorsed an incomplete instrument, according to its terms when completed, to the extent stated in Sections 3-115 and 3-407. The obligation of the indorser is owed to a person entitled to enforce the instrument or to a subsequent indorser who paid the instrument under this section.
- (b) If an <u>indorsement</u> states that it is made "without recourse" or otherwise disclaims liability of the indorser, the indorser is not liable under subsection (a) to pay the <u>instrument</u>.
- (c) If notice of dishonor of an <u>instrument</u> is required by Section <u>3-503</u> and notice of dishonor complying with that section is not given to an <u>indorser</u>, the liability of the indorser under subsection (a) is discharged.
- (d) If a <u>draft</u> is accepted by a bank after an <u>indorsement</u> is made, the liability of the <u>indorser</u> under subsection (a) is discharged.
- (e) If an <u>indorser</u> of a <u>check</u> is liable under subsection (a) and the check is not presented for payment, or given to a depositary bank for collection, within 30 days after the day the <u>indorsement</u> was made, the liability of the indorser under subsection (a) is discharged.

§ 3-416. TRANSFER WARRANTIES.

- (a) A person who transfers an <u>instrument</u> for <u>consideration</u> warrants to the transferee and, if the transfer is by <u>indorsement</u>, to any subsequent transferee that:
 - (1) the warrantor is a <u>person entitled to enforce</u> the <u>instrument</u>;
 - (2) all signatures on the <u>instrument</u> are authentic and authorized;
 - (3) the <u>instrument</u> has not been altered;
 - (4) the <u>instrument</u> is not subject to a defense or claim in recoupment of any <u>party</u> which can be asserted against the warrantor; and
 - (5) the warrantor has no knowledge of any insolvency proceeding commenced with respect to the <u>maker</u> or <u>acceptor</u> or, in the case of an unaccepted <u>draft</u>, the <u>drawer</u>; and

- (6) with respect to a remotely-created consumer item, that the person on whose account the item is drawn authorized the issuance of the item in the amount for which the item is drawn.
- (b) A person to whom the warranties under subsection (a) are made and who took the <u>instrument</u> in <u>good faith</u> may recover from the warrantor as damages for breach of warranty an amount equal to the loss suffered as a result of the breach, but not more than the amount of the instrument plus expenses and loss of interest incurred as a result of the breach.
- (c) The warranties stated in subsection (a) cannot be disclaimed with respect to checks. Unless notice of a claim for breach of warranty is given to the warrantor within 30 days after the claimant has reason to know of the breach and the identity of the warrantor, the liability of the warrantor under subsection (b) is discharged to the extent of any loss caused by the delay in giving notice of the claim.
- (d) A [cause of action] for breach of warranty under this section accrues when the claimant has reason to know of the breach.

§ 3-417. PRESENTMENT WARRANTIES.

- (a) If an unaccepted <u>draft</u> is presented to the <u>drawee</u> for payment or <u>acceptance</u> and the drawee pays or accepts the draft, (i) the person obtaining payment or acceptance, at the time of <u>presentment</u>, and (ii) a previous transferor of the draft, at the time of transfer, warrant to the drawee making payment or accepting the draft in <u>good faith</u> that:
 - (1) the warrantor is, or was, at the time the warrantor transferred the <u>draft</u>, a <u>person entitled to enforce</u> the draft or authorized to obtain payment or acceptance of the draft on behalf of a <u>person entitled to enforce</u> the draft;
 - (2) the <u>draft</u> has not been altered;
 - (3) the warrantor has no knowledge that the signature of the <u>drawer</u> of the <u>draft</u> is unauthorized:
 - (4) with respect to any remotely-created consumer item, that the person on whose account the item is drawn authorized the issuance of the item in the amount for which the item is drawn.
- (b) A <u>drawee</u> making payment may recover from any warrantor damages for breach of warranty equal to the amount paid by the drawee less the amount the drawee received or is entitled to receive from the <u>drawer</u> because of the payment. In addition, the drawee is entitled to compensation for expenses and loss of interest resulting from the breach. The right of the drawee to recover damages under this subsection is not affected by any failure of the drawee to exercise <u>ordinary care</u> in making payment. If the drawee accepts the <u>draft</u>, breach of warranty is a defense to the obligation of the <u>acceptor</u>. If the acceptor makes payment with respect to the draft, the acceptor is

entitled to recover from any warrantor for breach of warranty the amounts stated in this subsection.

- (c) If a <u>drawee</u> asserts a claim for breach of warranty under subsection (a) based on an unauthorized <u>indorsement</u> of the <u>draft</u> or an <u>alteration</u> of the draft, the warrantor may defend by proving that the indorsement is effective under Section <u>3-404</u> or <u>3-405</u> or the <u>drawer</u> is precluded under Section <u>3-406</u> or <u>4-406</u> from asserting against the drawee the unauthorized indorsement or alteration.
- (d) If (i) a dishonored <u>draft</u> is presented for payment to the <u>drawer</u> or an <u>indorser</u> or (ii) any other <u>instrument</u> is presented for payment to a <u>party</u> obliged to pay the instrument, and (iii) payment is received, the following rules apply:
 - (1) The person obtaining payment and a prior transferor of the <u>instrument</u> warrant to the person making payment in <u>good faith</u> that the warrantor is, or was, at the time the warrantor transferred the <u>instrument</u>, a <u>person entitled to enforce</u> the <u>instrument</u> or authorized to obtain payment on behalf of a <u>person entitled to enforce</u> the <u>instrument</u>.
 - (2) The person making payment may recover from any warrantor for breach of warranty an amount equal to the amount paid plus expenses and loss of interest resulting from the breach.
- (e) The warranties stated in subsections (a) and (d) cannot be disclaimed with respect to <u>checks</u>. Unless notice of a claim for breach of warranty is given to the warrantor within 30 days after the claimant has reason to know of the breach and the identity of the warrantor, the liability of the warrantor under subsection (b) or (d) is discharged to the extent of any loss caused by the delay in giving notice of the claim.
- (f) A [cause of action] for breach of warranty under this section accrues when the claimant has reason to know of the breach.

§ 3-418. PAYMENT OR ACCEPTANCE BY MISTAKE.

- (a) Except as provided in subsection (c), if the <u>drawee</u> of a <u>draft</u> pays or accepts the draft and the drawee acted on the mistaken belief that (i) payment of the draft had not been stopped pursuant to Section <u>4-403</u> or (ii) the signature of the <u>drawer</u> of the draft was authorized, the drawee may recover the amount of the draft from the person to whom or for whose benefit payment was made or, in the case of <u>acceptance</u>, may revoke the acceptance. Rights of the drawee under this subsection are not affected by failure of the drawee to exercise <u>ordinary care</u> in paying or accepting the draft.
- (b) Except as provided in subsection (c), if an <u>instrument</u> has been paid or accepted by mistake and the case is not covered by subsection (a), the person paying or accepting may, to the extent permitted by the law governing mistake and restitution, (i) recover the payment from the person to whom or for whose benefit payment was made or (ii) in the case of <u>acceptance</u>, may revoke the acceptance.

- (c) The remedies provided by subsection (a) or (b) may not be asserted against a person who took the <u>instrument</u> in <u>good faith</u> and for value or who in good faith changed position in reliance on the payment or <u>acceptance</u>. This subsection does not limit remedies provided by Section <u>3-417</u> or <u>4-407</u>.
- (d) Notwithstanding Section <u>4-215</u>, if an <u>instrument</u> is paid or accepted by mistake and the payor or <u>acceptor</u> recovers payment or revokes <u>acceptance</u> under subsection (a) or (b), the instrument is deemed not to have been paid or accepted and is treated as dishonored, and the person from whom payment is recovered has rights as a <u>person</u> <u>entitled to enforce</u> the dishonored instrument.

§ 3-419. INSTRUMENTS SIGNED FOR ACCOMMODATION.

- (a) If an <u>instrument</u> is <u>issued</u> for value given for the benefit of a <u>party</u> to the instrument ("accommodated party") and another party to the instrument ("accommodation party") signs the instrument for the purpose of incurring liability on the instrument without being a direct beneficiary of the value given for the instrument, the instrument is signed by the accommodation party "for accommodation."
- (b) An accommodation party may sign the <u>instrument</u> as <u>maker</u>, <u>drawer</u>, <u>acceptor</u>, or <u>indorser</u> and, subject to subsection (d), is obliged to pay the instrument in the capacity in which the accommodation party signs. The obligation of an accommodation party may be enforced notwithstanding any statute of frauds and whether or not the accommodation party receives <u>consideration</u> for the accommodation.
- (c) A person signing an <u>instrument</u> is presumed to be an accommodation party and there is notice that the instrument is signed for accommodation if the signature is an <u>anomalous indorsement</u> or is accompanied by words indicating that the signer is acting as surety or guarantor with respect to the obligation of another <u>party</u> to the instrument. Except as provided in Section <u>3-605</u>, the obligation of an accommodation party to pay the instrument is not affected by the fact that the person enforcing the obligation had notice when the instrument was taken by that person that the accommodation party signed the instrument for accommodation.
- (d) If the signature of a <u>party</u> to an <u>instrument</u> is accompanied by words indicating unambiguously that the party is guaranteeing collection rather than payment of the obligation of another party to the instrument, the signer is obliged to pay the amount due on the instrument to a <u>person entitled to enforce</u> the instrument only if (i) execution of judgment against the other party has been returned unsatisfied, (ii) the other party is insolvent or in an insolvency proceeding, (iii) the other party cannot be served with process, or (iv) it is otherwise apparent that payment cannot be obtained from the other party.
- (e) If the signature of a <u>party</u> to an <u>instrument</u> is accompanied by words indicating that the party guarantees payment or the signer signs the instrument as an accommodation party in some other manner that does not unambiguously indicate an intention to guarantee collection rather than payment, the signer is obliged to pay the amount due on the instrument to a person entitled to enforce the instrument in the same

circumstances as the accommodated party would be obliged, without prior resort to the accommodated party by the person entitled to enforce the instrument.

(f) An accommodation party who pays the <u>instrument</u> is entitled to reimbursement from the accommodated party and is entitled to enforce the instrument against the accommodated party. In proper circumstances, an accommodation party may obtain relief that requires the accommodated party to perform its obligations on the instrument. An accommodated party that pays the instrument has no right of recourse against, and is not entitled to contribution from, an accommodation party.

§ 3-420. CONVERSION OF INSTRUMENT.

- (a) The law applicable to conversion of personal property applies to <u>instruments</u>. An instrument is also converted if it is taken by transfer, other than a <u>negotiation</u>, from a person not entitled to enforce the instrument or a bank makes or obtains payment with respect to the instrument for a person not entitled to enforce the instrument or receive payment. An action for conversion of an instrument may not be brought by (i) the <u>issuer</u> or <u>acceptor</u> of the instrument or (ii) a payee or indorsee who did not receive delivery of the instrument either directly or through delivery to an agent or a co-payee.
- (b) In an action under subsection (a), the measure of liability is presumed to be the amount payable on the <u>instrument</u>, but recovery may not exceed the amount of the plaintiff's interest in the instrument.
- (c) A representative, other than a depositary bank, who has in <u>good faith</u> dealt with an <u>instrument</u> or its proceeds on behalf of one who was not the <u>person entitled to enforce</u> the instrument is not liable in conversion to that person beyond the amount of any proceeds that it has not paid out.

PART 5. DISHONOR

§ 3-501. PRESENTMENT.

- (a) "Presentment" means a demand made by or on behalf of a <u>person entitled to enforce</u> an <u>instrument</u> (i) to pay the instrument made to the <u>drawee</u> or a <u>party</u> obliged to pay the instrument or, in the case of a <u>note</u> or accepted <u>draft</u> payable at a bank, to the bank, or (ii) to accept a draft made to the drawee.
- (b) The following rules are subject to Article 4, agreement of the parties, and clearing-house rules and the like:
 - (1) Presentment may be made at the place of payment of the <u>instrument</u> and must be made at the place of payment if the instrument is payable at a bank in the United States; may be made by any commercially reasonable means, including an oral, written, or electronic communication; is effective when the demand for payment or <u>acceptance</u> is received by the person to whom <u>presentment</u> is made; and is effective if made to any one of two or more <u>makers</u>, <u>acceptors</u>, <u>drawees</u>, or other payors.

- (2) Upon demand of the person to whom <u>presentment</u> is made, the person making presentment must (i) exhibit the <u>instrument</u>, (ii) give reasonable identification and, if presentment is made on behalf of another person, reasonable evidence of authority to do so, and (iii) sign a receipt on the instrument for any payment made or surrender the instrument if full payment is made.
- (3) Without dishonoring the <u>instrument</u>, the <u>party</u> to whom <u>presentment</u> is made may (i) return the instrument for lack of a necessary <u>indorsement</u>, or (ii) refuse payment or <u>acceptance</u> for failure of the presentment to comply with the terms of the instrument, an agreement of the parties, or other applicable law or rule.
- (4) The <u>party</u> to whom <u>presentment</u> is made may treat presentment as occurring on the next business day after the day of presentment if the party to whom presentment is made has established a cut-off hour not earlier than 2 p.m. for the receipt and processing of <u>instruments</u> presented for payment or <u>acceptance</u> and presentment is made after the cut-off hour.

§ 3-502. DISHONOR.

- (a) Dishonor of a <u>note</u> is governed by the following rules:
 - (1) If the <u>note</u> is payable on demand, the note is dishonored if <u>presentment</u> is duly made to the <u>maker</u> and the note is not paid on the day of presentment.
 - (2) If the <u>note</u> is not payable on demand and is payable at or through a bank or the terms of the note require <u>presentment</u>, the note is dishonored if presentment is duly made and the note is not paid on the day it becomes payable or the day of presentment, whichever is later.
 - (3) If the <u>note</u> is not payable on demand and paragraph (2) does not apply, the note is dishonored if it is not paid on the day it becomes payable.
- (b) Dishonor of an unaccepted <u>draft</u> other than a documentary draft is governed by the following rules:
 - (1) If a <u>check</u> is duly presented for payment to the payor bank otherwise than for immediate payment over the counter, the check is dishonored if the payor bank makes timely return of the check or sends timely notice of dishonor or nonpayment under Section 4-301 or 4-302, or becomes accountable for the amount of the check under Section 4-302.
 - (2) If a <u>draft</u> is payable on demand and paragraph (1) does not apply, the draft is dishonored if <u>presentment</u> for payment is duly made to the <u>drawee</u> and the draft is not paid on the day of presentment.
 - (3) If a <u>draft</u> is payable on a date stated in the draft, the draft is dishonored if (i) <u>presentment</u> for payment is duly made to the <u>drawee</u> and payment is not made

on the day the draft becomes payable or the day of presentment, whichever is later, or (ii) presentment for <u>acceptance</u> is duly made before the day the draft becomes payable and the draft is not accepted on the day of presentment.

- (4) If a <u>draft</u> is payable on elapse of a period of time after sight or <u>acceptance</u>, the draft is dishonored if <u>presentment</u> for acceptance is duly made and the draft is not accepted on the day of presentment.
- (c) Dishonor of an unaccepted documentary <u>draft</u> occurs according to the rules stated in subsection (b)(2), (3), and (4), except that payment or <u>acceptance</u> may be delayed without dishonor until no later than the close of the third business day of the <u>drawee</u> following the day on which payment or acceptance is required by those paragraphs.
- (d) Dishonor of an accepted <u>draft</u> is governed by the following rules:
 - (1) If the <u>draft</u> is payable on demand, the draft is dishonored if <u>presentment</u> for payment is duly made to the <u>acceptor</u> and the draft is not paid on the day of presentment.
 - (2) If the <u>draft</u> is not payable on demand, the draft is dishonored if <u>presentment</u> for payment is duly made to the <u>acceptor</u> and payment is not made on the day it becomes payable or the day of presentment, whichever is later.
- (e) In any case in which <u>presentment</u> is otherwise required for dishonor under this section and presentment is excused under Section <u>3-504</u>, dishonor occurs without presentment if the <u>instrument</u> is not duly accepted or paid.
- (f) If a <u>draft</u> is dishonored because timely <u>acceptance</u> of the draft was not made and the person entitled to demand acceptance consents to a late acceptance, from the time of acceptance the draft is treated as never having been dishonored.

§ 3-503. NOTICE OF DISHONOR.

- (a) The obligation of an <u>indorser</u> stated in Section <u>3-415(a)</u> and the obligation of a <u>drawer</u> stated in Section <u>3-414(d)</u> may not be enforced unless (i) the indorser or drawer is given notice of dishonor of the <u>instrument</u> complying with this section or (ii) notice of dishonor is excused under Section <u>3-504(b)</u>.
- (b) Notice of dishonor may be given by any person; may be given by any commercially reasonable means, including an oral, written, or electronic communication; and is sufficient if it reasonably identifies the <u>instrument</u> and indicates that the instrument has been dishonored or has not been paid or accepted. Return of an instrument given to a bank for collection is sufficient notice of dishonor.
- (c) Subject to Section <u>3-504(c)</u>, with respect to an <u>instrument</u> taken for collection by a collecting bank, notice of dishonor must be given (i) by the bank before midnight of the next banking day following the banking day on which the bank receives notice of dishonor of the instrument, or (ii) by any other person within 30 days following the day on which the person receives notice of dishonor. With respect to any other instrument,

notice of dishonor must be given within 30 days following the day on which dishonor occurs.

§ 3-504. EXCUSED PRESENTMENT AND NOTICE OF DISHONOR.

- (a) Presentment for payment or <u>acceptance</u> of an <u>instrument</u> is excused if (i) the person entitled to present the instrument cannot with reasonable diligence make presentment, (ii) the <u>maker</u> or <u>acceptor</u> has repudiated an obligation to pay the instrument or is dead or in insolvency proceedings, (iii) by the terms of the <u>instrument presentment</u> is not necessary to enforce the obligation of <u>indorsers</u> or the <u>drawer</u>, (iv) the drawer or indorser whose obligation is being enforced has waived <u>presentment</u> or otherwise has no reason to expect or right to require that the instrument be paid or accepted, or (v) the drawer instructed the <u>drawee</u> not to pay or accept the <u>draft</u> or the drawee was not obligated to the drawer to pay the draft.
- (b) Notice of dishonor is excused if (i) by the terms of the <u>instrument</u> notice of dishonor is not necessary to enforce the obligation of a <u>party</u> to pay the instrument, or (ii) the party whose obligation is being enforced waived notice of dishonor. A waiver of <u>presentment</u> is also a waiver of notice of dishonor.
- (c) Delay in giving notice of dishonor is excused if the delay was caused by circumstances beyond the control of the person giving the notice and the person giving the notice exercised reasonable diligence after the cause of the delay ceased to operate.

§ 3-505. EVIDENCE OF DISHONOR.

- (a) The following are admissible as evidence and create a presumption of dishonor and of any notice of dishonor stated:
 - (1) a document regular in form as provided in subsection (b) which purports to be a protest;
 - (2) a purported stamp or writing of the <u>drawee</u>, payor bank, or presenting bank on or accompanying the <u>instrument</u> stating that <u>acceptance</u> or payment has been refused unless reasons for the refusal are stated and the reasons are not consistent with dishonor:
 - (3) a book or record of the <u>drawee</u>, payor bank, or collecting bank, kept in the usual course of business which shows dishonor, even if there is no evidence of who made the entry.
- (b) A protest is a certificate of dishonor made by a United States consul or vice consul, or a notary public or other person authorized to administer oaths by the law of the place where dishonor occurs. It may be made upon information satisfactory to that person. The protest must identify the <u>instrument</u> and certify either that <u>presentment</u> has been made or, if not made, the reason why it was not made, and that the instrument has been dishonored by nonacceptance or nonpayment. The protest may also certify that notice of dishonor has been given to some or all parties.

PART 6. DISCHARGE AND PAYMENT

§ 3-601. DISCHARGE AND EFFECT OF DISCHARGE.

- (a) The obligation of a <u>party</u> to pay the <u>instrument</u> is discharged as stated in this Article or by an act or agreement with the <u>party</u> which would discharge an obligation to pay money under a simple contract.
- (b) Discharge of the obligation of a <u>party</u> is not effective against a person acquiring rights of a <u>holder in due course</u> of the <u>instrument</u> without notice of the discharge.

§ 3-602. PAYMENT.

- (a) Subject to subsection (b), an <u>instrument</u> is paid to the extent payment is made (i) by or on behalf of a <u>party</u> obliged to pay the instrument, and (ii) to a <u>person entitled to enforce</u> the instrument. To the extent of the payment, the obligation of the party obliged to pay the instrument is discharged even though payment is made with knowledge of a claim to the instrument under Section <u>3-306</u> by another person.
- (b) Subject to subsection (e) a note is paid to the extent payment is made by or on behalf of a party obliged to pay the note to a person that formerly was entitled to enforce the note only if at the time of the payment the party obliged to pay has not received adequate notification that the note has been transferred and that payment is to be made to the transferee. A notification is adequate only if it is signed by the transferor or the transferee; reasonably identifies the transferred note; and provides an address at which payments subsequently can be made. Upon request, a transferee shall seasonably furnish reasonable proof that the note has been transferred. Unless the transferee complies with the request, a payment to the person that formerly was entitled to enforce the note is effective for purposes of subsection (c) even if the party obliged to pay the note has received a notification under this paragraph.
- (c) Subject to subsection (e), to the extent of a payment under subsections (a) and (b), the obligation of the <u>party</u> obliged to pay the instrument is discharged even though payment is made with knowledge of a claim to the instrument under Section <u>3-306</u> by another person.
- (d) Subject to subsection (e), a transferee, or any <u>party</u> that has acquired rights in the instrument directly or indirectly from a transferee, including any such party that has rights as a holder in due course, is deemed to have notice of any payment that is made under subsection (b) after the date that the note is transferred to the transferee but before the party obliged to pay the note receives adequate notification of the transfer.
- (e) The obligation of a <u>party</u> to pay the <u>instrument</u> is not discharged under subsections (a) through (d) if:
- (1) a claim to the <u>instrument</u> under Section <u>3-306</u> is enforceable against the <u>party</u> receiving payment and (i) payment is made with knowledge by the payor that payment is prohibited by injunction or similar process of a court of competent jurisdiction, or (ii) in the case of an instrument other than a <u>cashier</u>'s check, teller's check, or certified

<u>check</u>, the party making payment accepted, from the person having a claim to the instrument, indemnity against loss resulting from refusal to pay the <u>person entitled to enforce</u> the instrument; or

- (2) the person making payment knows that the <u>instrument</u> is a stolen instrument and pays a person it knows is in wrongful possession of the instrument.
- (f) As used in this section, "signed," with respect to a record that is not a writing, includes the attachment to or logical association with the record of an electronic symbol, sound, or process to or with the record with the present intent to adopt or accept the record.

§ 3-603. TENDER OF PAYMENT.

- (a) If tender of payment of an obligation to pay an <u>instrument</u> is made to a <u>person</u> <u>entitled to enforce</u> the instrument, the effect of tender is governed by principles of law applicable to tender of payment under a simple contract.
- (b) If tender of payment of an obligation to pay an <u>instrument</u> is made to a <u>person</u> <u>entitled to enforce</u> the instrument and the tender is refused, there is discharge, to the extent of the amount of the tender, of the obligation of an <u>indorser</u> or accommodation <u>party</u> having a right of recourse with respect to the obligation to which the tender relates.
- (c) If tender of payment of an amount due on an <u>instrument</u> is made to a <u>person</u> <u>entitled to enforce</u> the instrument, the obligation of the obligor to pay interest after the due date on the amount tendered is discharged. If <u>presentment</u> is required with respect to an instrument and the obligor is able and ready to pay on the due date at every place of payment stated in the instrument, the obligor is deemed to have made tender of payment on the due date to the person entitled to enforce the instrument.

§ 3-604. DISCHARGE BY CANCELLATION OR RENUNCIATION.

- (a) A <u>person entitled to enforce</u> an <u>instrument</u>, with or without <u>consideration</u>, may discharge the obligation of a <u>party</u> to pay the instrument (i) by an intentional voluntary act, such as surrender of the instrument to the party, destruction, mutilation, or cancellation of the instrument, cancellation or striking out of the party's signature, or the addition of words to the instrument indicating discharge, or (ii) by agreeing not to sue or otherwise renouncing rights against the party by a signed record.
- (b) Cancellation or striking out of an <u>indorsement</u> pursuant to subsection (a) does not affect the status and rights of a <u>party</u> derived from the indorsement.
- (c) As used in this section, "signed," with respect to a record that is not a writing, includes the attachment to or logical association with the record of an electronic symbol, sound, or process to or with the record with the present intent to adopt or accept the record.

§ 3-605. DISCHARGE OF SECONDARY OBLIGORS.

- (a) If a <u>person entitled to enforce</u> an <u>instrument</u> releases the obligation of a principal obligor in whole or in part, and another party to the instrument is a secondary obligor with respect to the obligation of that principal obligor, the following rules apply:
 - (1) Any obligations of the principal obligor to the secondary obligor with respect to any previous payment by the secondary obligor are not affected. Unless the terms of the release preserve the secondary obligor's recourse, the principal obligor is discharged, to the extent of the release, from any other duties to the secondary obligor under this article.
 - (2) Unless the terms of the release provide that the person entitled to enforce the instrument retains the right to enforce the instrument against the secondary obligor, the secondary obligor is discharged to the same extent as the principal obligor from any unperformed portion of its obligation on the instrument. If the instrument is a check and the obligation of the secondary obligor is based on an indorsement of the check, the secondary obligor is discharged without regard to the language or circumstances of the discharge or other release.
 - (3) If the secondary obligor is not discharged under paragraph (2), the secondary obligor is discharged to the extent of the value of the consideration for the release, and to the extent that the release would otherwise cause the secondary obligor a loss.
- (b) If a <u>person entitled to enforce</u> an <u>instrument</u> grants a principal obligor an extension of the time at which one or more payments are due on the instrument and another party to the instrument is a secondary obligor with respect to the obligation of that principal obligor, the following rules apply:
 - (1) Any obligations of the principal obligor to the secondary obligor with respect to any previous payment by the secondary obligor are not affected. Unless the terms of the extension preserve the secondary obligor's recourse, the extension correspondingly extends the time for performance of any other duties owed to the secondary obligor by the principal obligor under this article.
 - (2) The secondary obligor is discharged to the extent that the extension would otherwise cause the secondary obligor a loss.
 - (3) To the extent that the secondary obligor is not discharged under paragraph (2), the secondary obligor may perform its obligations to a person entitled to enforce the instrument as if the time for payment had not been extended or, unless the terms of the extension provide that the person entitled to enforce the instrument retains the right to enforce the instrument against the secondary obligor as if the time for payment had not been extended, treat the time for performance of its obligations as having been extended correspondingly.
- (c) If a <u>person entitled to enforce</u> an <u>instrument</u> agrees, with or without <u>consideration</u>, to a modification of the obligation of a principal obligor other than a complete or partial

release or an extension of the due date and another party to the instrument is a secondary obligor with respect to the obligation of that principal obligor, the following rules apply:

- (1) Any obligations of the principal obligor to the secondary obligor with respect to any previous payment by the secondary obligor are not affected. The modification correspondingly modifies any other duties owed to the secondary obligor by the principal obligor under this article.
- (2) The secondary obligor is discharged from any unperformed portion of its obligation to the extent that the modification would otherwise cause the secondary obligor a loss.
- (3) To the extent that the secondary obligor is not discharged under paragraph (2), the secondary obligor may satisfy its obligation on the instrument as if the modification had not occurred, or treat its obligation on the instrument as having been modified correspondingly.
- (d) If the obligation of a principal obligor is secured by an interest in collateral, another party to the instrument is a secondary obligor with respect to that obligation, and a person entitled to enforce the instrument impairs the value of the interest in collateral, the obligation of the secondary obligor is discharged to the extent of the impairment. The value of an interest in collateral is impaired to the extent the value of the interest is reduced to an amount less than the amount of the recourse of the secondary obligor, or the reduction in value of the interest causes an increase in the amount by which the amount of the recourse exceeds the value of the interest. For purposes of this subsection, impairing the value of an interest in collateral includes failure to obtain or maintain perfection or recordation of the interest in collateral, release of collateral without substitution of collateral of equal value or equivalent reduction of the underlying obligation, failure to perform a duty to preserve the value of collateral owed, under Article 9 or other law, to a debtor or other person secondarily liable, and failure to comply with applicable law in disposing of or otherwise enforcing the interest in collateral.
- (e) A secondary obligor is not discharged under subsection (a)(3), (b), (c), or (d) unless the <u>person entitled to enforce</u> the <u>instrument</u> knows that the person is a secondary obligor or has notice under Section <u>3-419(c)</u> that the instrument was signed for accommodation.
- (f) A secondary obligor is not discharged under this section if the secondary obligor consents to the event or conduct that is the basis of the discharge, or the instrument or a separate agreement of the party provides for waiver of discharge under this section specifically or by general language indicating that parties waive defenses based on suretyship or impairment of collateral. Unless the circumstances indicate otherwise, consent by the principal obligor to an act that would lead to a discharge under this section constitutes consent to that act by the secondary obligor if the secondary obligor controls the principal obligor or deals with the person entitled to enforce the instrument on behalf of the principal obligor.

- (g) A release or extension preserves a secondary obligor's recourse if the terms of the release or extension provide that the person entitled to enforce the instrument retains the right to enforce the instrument against the secondary obligor; and the recourse of the secondary obligor continues as though the release or extension had not been granted.
- (h) Except as otherwise provided in subsection (i), a secondary obligor asserting discharge under this section has the burden of persuasion both with respect to the occurrence of the acts alleged to harm the secondary obligor and loss or prejudice caused by those acts.
- (i) If the secondary obligor demonstrates prejudice caused by an impairment of its recourse, and the circumstances of the case indicate that the amount of loss is not reasonably susceptible of calculation or requires proof of facts that are not ascertainable, it is presumed that the act impairing recourse caused a loss or impairment equal to the liability of the secondary obligor on the instrument. In that event, the burden of persuasion as to any lesser amount of the loss is on the person entitled to enforce the instrument.

 		 	

 -					

U.C.C. - ARTICLE 4 - BANK DEPOSITS AND COLLECTIONS

PART 1. GENERAL PROVISIONS AND DEFINITIONS

- <u>§ 4-101</u>. SHORT TITLE.
- § 4-102. APPLICABILITY.
- § 4-103. VARIATION BY AGREEMENT; MEASURE OF DAMAGES; ACTION CONSTITUTING ORDINARY CARE.
- § 4-104. DEFINITIONS AND INDEX OF DEFINITIONS.
- § 4-105. "BANK"; "DEPOSITARY BANK"; "PAYOR BANK"; "INTERMEDIARY BANK"; "COLLECTING BANK"; "PRESENTING BANK".
- § 4-106. PAYABLE THROUGH OR PAYABLE AT BANK; COLLECTING BANK.
- § 4-107. SEPARATE OFFICE OF BANK.
- § 4-108. TIME OF RECEIPT OF ITEMS.
- § 4-109. DELAYS.
- § 4-110. ELECTRONIC PRESENTMENT.
- § 4-111. STATUTE OF LIMITATIONS.

PART 2. COLLECTION OF ITEMS: DEPOSITARY AND COLLECTING BANKS

- § 4-201. STATUS OF COLLECTING BANK AS AGENT AND PROVISIONAL STATUS OF CREDITS; APPLICABILITY OF ARTICLE; ITEM INDORSED "PAY ANY BANK".
- § 4-202. RESPONSIBILITY FOR COLLECTION OR RETURN; WHEN ACTION TIMELY.
- § 4-203. EFFECT OF INSTRUCTIONS.
- § 4-204. METHODS OF SENDING AND PRESENTING; SENDING DIRECTLY TO PAYOR BANK.
- § 4-205. DEPOSITARY BANK HOLDER OF UNINDORSED ITEM.
- § 4-206. TRANSFER BETWEEN BANKS.
- § 4-207. TRANSFER WARRANTIES.
- § 4-208. PRESENTMENT WARRANTIES.
- § 4-209. ENCODING AND RETENTION WARRANTIES.
- § 4-210. SECURITY INTEREST OF COLLECTING BANK IN ITEMS, ACCOMPANYING DOCUMENTS AND PROCEEDS.
- § 4-211. WHEN BANK GIVES VALUE FOR PURPOSES OF HOLDER IN DUE COURSE.
- § 4-212. PRESENTMENT BY NOTICE OF ITEM NOT PAYABLE BY, THROUGH, OR AT BANK; LIABILITY OF DRAWER OR INDORSER.
- § 4-213, MEDIUM AND TIME OF SETTLEMENT BY BANK.
- § 4-214. RIGHT OF CHARGE-BACK OR REFUND; LIABILITY OF COLLECTING BANK; RETURN OF ITEM.
- § 4-215. FINAL PAYMENT OF ITEM BY PAYOR BANK; WHEN PROVISIONAL DEBITS AND CREDITS BECOME FINAL; WHEN CERTAIN CREDITS BECOME AVAILABLE FOR WITHDRAWAL.
- § 4-216. INSOLVENCY AND PREFERENCE.

PART 3. COLLECTION OF ITEMS: PAYOR BANKS.

• § 4-301. DEFERRED POSTING; RECOVERY OF PAYMENT BY RETURN OF ITEMS; TIME OF DISHONOR: RETURN OF ITEMS BY PAYOR BANK.

- § 4-302. PAYOR BANK'S RESPONSIBILITY FOR LATE RETURN OF ITEM.
- § 4-303. WHEN ITEMS SUBJECT TO NOTICE, STOP-PAYMENT ORDER, LEGAL PROCESS, OR SETOFF; ORDER IN WHICH ITEMS MAY BE CHARGED OR CERTIFIED.

PART 4. RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN PAYOR BANK AND ITS CUSTOMER

- § 4-401. WHEN BANK MAY CHARGE CUSTOMER'S ACCOUNT.
- § 4-402. BANK'S LIABILITY TO CUSTOMER FOR WRONGFUL DISHONOR; TIME OF DETERMINING INSUFFICIENCY OF ACCOUNT.
- § 4-403. CUSTOMER'S RIGHT TO STOP PAYMENT; BURDEN OF PROOF OF LOSS.
- § 4-404. BANK NOT OBLIGED TO PAY CHECK MORE THAN SIX MONTHS OLD.
- § 4-405. DEATH OR INCOMPETENCE OF CUSTOMER.
- § 4-406. CUSTOMER'S DUTY TO DISCOVER AND REPORT UNAUTHORIZED SIGNATURE OR ALTERATION.
- § 4-407. PAYOR BANK'S RIGHT TO SUBROGATION ON IMPROPER PAYMENT.

PART 5. COLLECTION OF DOCUMENTATARY DRAFTS

- § 4-501. HANDLING OF DOCUMENTARY DRAFTS; DUTY TO SEND FOR PRESENTMENT AND TO NOTIFY CUSTOMER OF DISHONOR.
- § 4-502. PRESENTMENT OF "ON ARRIVAL" DRAFTS.
- § 4-503. RESPONSIBILITY OF PRESENTING BANK FOR DOCUMENTS AND GOODS; REPORT OF REASONS FOR DISHONOR; REFEREE IN CASE OF NEED.
- § 4-504. PRIVILEGE OF PRESENTING BANK TO DEAL WITH GOODS; SECURITY INTEREST FOR EXPENSES.

PART 1. GENERAL PROVISIONS AND DEFINITIONS

§ 4-101. SHORT TITLE.

This Article may be cited as Uniform Commercial Code -- Bank Deposits and Collections.

§ 4-102. APPLICABILITY.

- (a) To the extent that <u>items</u> within this Article are also within Articles 3 and 8, they are subject to those Articles. If there is conflict, this Article governs Article 3, but Article 8 governs this Article.
- (b) The liability of a <u>bank</u> for action or non-action with respect to an <u>item</u> handled by it for purposes of presentment, payment, or collection is governed by the law of the place where the bank is located. In the case of action or non-action by or at a branch or separate office of a bank, its liability is governed by the law of the place where the branch or separate office is located.

§ 4-103. VARIATION BY AGREEMENT; MEASURE OF DAMAGES; ACTION CONSTITUTING ORDINARY CARE.

- (a) The effect of the provisions of this Article may be varied by agreement, but the parties to the agreement cannot disclaim a bank's responsibility for its lack of good faith or failure to exercise ordinary care or limit the measure of damages for the lack or failure. However, the parties may determine by agreement the standards by which the bank's responsibility is to be measured if those standards are not manifestly unreasonable.
- (b) Federal Reserve regulations and operating circulars, clearing-house rules, and the like have the effect of agreements under subsection (a), whether or not specifically assented to by all parties interested in <u>items</u> handled.
- (c) Action or non-action approved by this Article or pursuant to Federal Reserve regulations or operating circulars is the exercise of ordinary care and, in the absence of special instructions, action or non-action consistent with clearing-house rules and the like or with a general banking usage not disapproved by this Article, is prima facie the exercise of ordinary care.
- (d) The specification or approval of certain procedures by this Article is not disapproval of other procedures that may be reasonable under the circumstances.
- (e) The measure of damages for failure to exercise ordinary care in handling an <u>item</u> is the amount of the item reduced by an amount that could not have been realized by the exercise of ordinary care. If there is also bad faith it includes any other damages the party suffered as a proximate consequence.

§ 4-104. DEFINITIONS AND INDEX OF DEFINITIONS.

(a) In this Article, unless the context otherwise requires:

- (1) "Account" means any deposit or credit account with a <u>bank</u>, including a demand, time, savings, passbook, share <u>draft</u>, or like account, other than an account evidenced by a certificate of deposit;
- (2) "Afternoon" means the period of a day between noon and midnight;
- (3) "Banking day" means the part of a day on which a <u>bank</u> is open to the public for carrying on substantially all of its banking functions;
- (4) "Clearing house" means an association of <u>banks</u> or other payors regularly clearing <u>items</u>;
- (5) "Customer" means a person having an <u>account</u> with a <u>bank</u> or for whom a bank has agreed to collect <u>items</u>, including a bank that maintains an account at another bank:
- (6) "Documentary draft" means a <u>draft</u> to be presented for acceptance or payment if specified documents, certificated securities (Section <u>8-102</u>) or instructions for uncertificated securities (Section <u>8-102</u>), or other certificates, statements, or the like are to be received by the <u>drawee</u> or other payor before acceptance or payment of the draft;
- (7) "Draft" means a <u>draft</u> as defined in Section <u>3-104</u> or an <u>item</u>, other than an instrument, that is an order.
- (8) "Drawee" means a person ordered in a draft to make payment.
- (9) "Item" means an instrument or a promise or order to pay money handled by a bank for collection or payment. The term does not include a payment order governed by Article 4A or a credit or debit card slip;
- (10) "Midnight deadline" with respect to a <u>bank</u> is midnight on its next <u>banking day</u> following the banking day on which it receives the relevant <u>item</u> or notice or from which the time for taking action commences to run, whichever is later;
- (11) "Settle" means to pay in cash, by clearing-house settlement, in a charge or credit or by remittance, or otherwise as agreed. A settlement may be either provisional or final.
- (12) "Suspends payments" with respect to a <u>bank</u> means that it has been closed by order of the supervisory authorities, that a public officer has been appointed to take it over, or that it ceases or refuses to make payments in the ordinary course of business.
- (b) Other definitions applying to this Article and the sections in which they appear are:

"Agreement for electronic presentment" Section 4-110

"Collecting bank" Section 4-105

```
"Depositary bank"
                                 Section <u>4-105</u>
       "Intermediary bank"
                                    Section <u>4-105</u>
       "Payor bank"
                            Section <u>4-105</u>
       "Presenting bank"
                                 Section <u>4-105</u>
       "Presentment notice"
                                     Section <u>4-110</u>
(c) "Control" as provided in Section 7-106 and the following definitions in other Articles
apply to this Article:
       "Acceptance"
                            Section <u>3-409</u>
       "Alteration"
                          Section <u>3-407</u>
       "Cashier's check"
                                Section <u>3-104</u>
       "Certificate of deposit"
                                      Section <u>3-104</u>
       "Certified check"
                                Section 3-409
        "Check"
                     Section <u>3-104</u>
       "Holder in due course"
                                      Section 3-302
       "Instrument"
                            Section <u>3-104</u>
       "Notice of dishonor"
                                    Section <u>3-503</u>
       "Order"
                     Section <u>3-103</u>
       "Ordinary care"
                               Section <u>3-103</u>
       "Person entitled to enforce"
                                            Section <u>3-301</u>
       "Presentment"
                             Section <u>3-501</u>
       "Promise"
                        Section 3-103
       "Prove"
                     Section <u>3-103</u>
       "Record"
                       Section <u>3-103</u>.
        "Remotely-Created consumer item"
                                                     Section <u>3-103</u>.
        "Teller's check"
                              Section <u>3-104</u>
```

"Unauthorized signature" Section 3-403

(d) In addition, Article 1 contains general definitions and principles of construction and interpretation applicable throughout this Article.

§ 4-105. "BANK"; "DEPOSITARY BANK"; "PAYOR BANK"; "INTERMEDIARY BANK"; "COLLECTING BANK"; "PRESENTING BANK".

In this Article:

- (1) "Bank" means a person engaged in the business of banking, including a savings bank, savings and loan association, credit union, or trust company.
- (2) "Depositary bank" means the first <u>bank</u> to take an <u>item</u> even though it is also the <u>payor bank</u>, unless the item is presented for immediate payment over the counter;
- (3) "Payor bank" means a bank that is the drawee of a draft;
- (4) "Intermediary bank" means a <u>bank</u> to which an <u>item</u> is transferred in course of collection except the depositary or <u>payor bank</u>;
- (5) "Collecting bank" means a <u>bank</u> handling an <u>item</u> for collection except the <u>payor</u> <u>bank</u>;
- (6) "Presenting bank" means a bank presenting an item except a payor bank.

§ 4-106. PAYABLE THROUGH OR PAYABLE AT BANK; COLLECTING BANK.

(a) If an <u>item</u> states that it is "payable through" a <u>bank</u> identified in the item, (i) the item designates the bank as a <u>collecting bank</u> and does not by itself authorize the bank to pay the item, and (ii) the item may be presented for payment only by or through the bank.

Alternative A

(b) If an <u>item</u> states that it is "payable at" a <u>bank</u> identified in the item, the item is equivalent to a <u>draft</u> drawn on the bank.

Alternative B

- (b) If an <u>item</u> states that it is "payable at" a <u>bank</u> identified in the item, (i) the item designates the bank as a <u>collecting bank</u> and does not by itself authorize the bank to pay the item, and (ii) the item may be presented for payment only by or through the bank.
- (c) If a <u>draft</u> names a nonbank <u>drawee</u> and it is unclear whether a <u>bank</u> named in the draft is a co-drawee or a <u>collecting bank</u>, the bank is a collecting bank.

§ 4-107. SEPARATE OFFICE OF BANK.

A branch or separate office of a <u>bank</u> is a separate bank for the purpose of computing the time within which and determining the place at or to which action may be taken or notice or orders must be given under this Article and under Article 3.

§ 4-108. TIME OF RECEIPT OF ITEMS.

- (a) For the purpose of allowing time to process <u>items</u>, prove balances, and make the necessary entries on its books to determine its position for the day, a <u>bank</u> may fix an <u>afternoon</u> hour of 2 P.M. or later as a cutoff hour for the handling of money and items and the making of entries on its books.
- (b) An <u>item</u> or deposit of money received on any day after a cutoff hour so fixed or after the close of the <u>banking day</u> may be treated as being received at the opening of the next banking day.

§ 4-109. DELAYS.

- (a) Unless otherwise instructed, a <u>collecting bank</u> in a good faith effort to secure payment of a specific item drawn on a payor other than a <u>bank</u>, and with or without the approval of any person involved, may waive, modify, or extend time limits imposed or permitted by this [Act] for a period not exceeding two additional banking days without discharge of drawers or indorsers or liability to its transferor or a prior party.
- (b) Delay by a <u>collecting bank</u> or <u>payor bank</u> beyond time limits prescribed or permitted by this [Act] or by instructions is excused if (i) the delay is caused by interruption of communication or computer facilities, suspension of payments by another <u>bank</u>, war, emergency conditions, failure of equipment, or other circumstances beyond the control of the bank, and (ii) the bank exercises such diligence as the circumstances require.

§ 4-110. ELECTRONIC PRESENTMENT.

- (a) "Agreement for electronic presentment" means an agreement, clearing-house rule, or Federal Reserve regulation or operating circular, providing that presentment of an item may be made by transmission of an image of an item or information describing the item ("presentment notice") rather than delivery of the item itself. The agreement may provide for procedures governing retention, presentment, payment, dishonor, and other matters concerning items subject to the agreement.
- (b) Presentment of an <u>item</u> pursuant to an agreement for presentment is made when the presentment notice is received.
- (c) If presentment is made by presentment notice, a reference to "item" or "check" in this Article means the presentment notice unless the context otherwise indicates.

§ 4-111. STATUTE OF LIMITATIONS.

An action to enforce an obligation, duty, or right arising under this Article must be commenced within three years after the [cause of action] accrues.

PART 2. COLLECTION OF ITEMS: DEPOSITARY AND COLLECTING BANKS

§ 4-201. STATUS OF COLLECTING BANK AS AGENT AND PROVISIONAL STATUS OF CREDITS; APPLICABILITY OF ARTICLE; ITEM INDORSED "PAY ANY BANK".

- (a) Unless a contrary intent clearly appears and before the time that a <u>settlement</u> given by a <u>collecting bank</u> for an <u>item</u> is or becomes final, the <u>bank</u>, with respect to the item, is an agent or sub-agent of the owner of the item and any settlement given for the item is provisional. This provision applies regardless of the form of indorsement or lack of indorsement and even though credit given for the item is subject to immediate withdrawal as of right or is in fact withdrawn; but the continuance of ownership of an item by its owner and any rights of the owner to proceeds of the item are subject to rights of a collecting bank, such as those resulting from outstanding advances on the item and rights of recoupment or setoff. If an item is handled by banks for purposes of presentment, payment, collection, or return, the relevant provisions of this Article apply even though action of the parties clearly establishes that a particular bank has purchased the item and is the owner of it.
- (b) After an <u>item</u> has been indorsed with the words "pay any bank" or the like, only a <u>bank</u> may acquire the rights of a holder until the item has been:
 - (1) returned to the <u>customer</u> initiating collection; or
 - (2) specially indorsed by a bank to a person who is not a bank.

§ 4-202. RESPONSIBILITY FOR COLLECTION OR RETURN; WHEN ACTION TIMELY.

- (a) A collecting bank must exercise ordinary care in:
 - (1) presenting an <u>item</u> or sending it for presentment;
 - (2) sending notice of dishonor or nonpayment or returning an <u>item</u> other than a <u>documentary draft</u> to the <u>bank</u>'s transferor after learning that the item has not been paid or accepted, as the case may be;
 - (3) settling for an <u>item</u> when the <u>bank</u> receives final <u>settlement</u>; and
 - (4) notifying its transferor of any loss or delay in transit within a reasonable time after discovery thereof.
- (b) A <u>collecting bank</u> exercises ordinary care under subsection (a) by taking proper action before its <u>midnight deadline</u> following receipt of an <u>item</u>, notice, or <u>settlement</u>. Taking proper action within a reasonably longer time may constitute the exercise of ordinary care, but the <u>bank</u> has the burden of establishing timeliness.

(c) Subject to subsection (a)(1), a <u>bank</u> is not liable for the insolvency, neglect, misconduct, mistake, or default of another bank or person or for loss or destruction of an <u>item</u> in the possession of others or in transit.

§ 4-203. EFFECT OF INSTRUCTIONS.

Subject to Article 3 concerning conversion of instruments (Section $\frac{3-420}{2}$) and restrictive indorsements (Section $\frac{3-206}{2}$), only a <u>collecting bank's</u> transferor can give instructions that affect the <u>bank</u> or constitute notice to it, and a collecting bank is not liable to prior parties for any action taken pursuant to the instructions or in accordance with any agreement with its transferor.

§ 4-204. METHODS OF SENDING AND PRESENTING; SENDING DIRECTLY TO PAYOR BANK.

- (a) A <u>collecting bank</u> shall send <u>items</u> by a reasonably prompt method, taking into consideration relevant instructions, the nature of the item, the number of those items on hand, the cost of collection involved, and the method generally used by it or others to present those items.
- (b) A <u>collecting bank</u> may send:
 - (1) an item directly to the payor bank;
 - (2) an item to a nonbank payor if authorized by its transferor; and
 - (3) an <u>item</u> other than <u>documentary drafts</u> to a nonbank payor, if authorized by Federal Reserve regulation or operating circular, clearing-house rule, or the like.
- (c) Presentment may be made by a <u>presenting bank</u> at a place where the <u>payor bank</u> or other payor has requested that presentment be made.

§ 4-205. DEPOSITARY BANK HOLDER OF UNINDORSED ITEM.

If a <u>customer</u> delivers an <u>item</u> to a <u>depositary bank</u> for collection:

- (1) the <u>depositary bank</u> becomes a holder of the <u>item</u> at the time it receives the item for collection if the <u>customer</u> at the time of delivery was a holder of the item, whether or not the customer indorses the item, and, if the <u>bank</u> satisfies the other requirements of Section <u>3-302</u>, it is a holder in due course; and
- (2) the <u>depositary bank</u> warrants to <u>collecting banks</u>, the <u>payor bank</u> or other payor, and the drawer that the amount of the <u>item</u> was paid to the <u>customer</u> or deposited to the customer's <u>account</u>.

§ 4-206. TRANSFER BETWEEN BANKS.

Any agreed method that identifies the transferor <u>bank</u> is sufficient for the <u>item's</u> further transfer to another bank.

§ 4-207. TRANSFER WARRANTIES.

- (a) A <u>customer</u> or <u>collecting bank</u> that transfers an <u>item</u> and receives a <u>settlement</u> or other consideration warrants to the transferee and to any subsequent collecting bank that:
 - (1) the warrantor is a person entitled to enforce the <u>item</u>;
 - (2) all signatures on the <u>item</u> are authentic and authorized;
 - (3) the item has not been altered;
 - (4) the <u>item</u> is not subject to a defense or claim in recoupment (Section <u>3-305(a)</u>) of any party that can be asserted against the warrantor; and
 - (5) the warrantor has no knowledge of any insolvency proceeding commenced with respect to the maker or acceptor or, in the case of an unaccepted <u>draft</u>, the drawer; and
 - (6) with respect to any remotely-created consumer item, that the person on whose account the item is drawn authorized the issuance of the item in the amount for which the item is drawn.
- (b) If an <u>item</u> is dishonored, a <u>customer</u> or <u>collecting bank</u> transferring the item and receiving <u>settlement</u> or other consideration is obliged to pay the amount due on the item (i) according to the terms of the item at the time it was transferred, or (ii) if the transfer was of an incomplete item, according to its terms when completed as stated in Sections <u>3-115</u> and <u>3-407</u>. The obligation of a transferor is owed to the transferee and to any subsequent collecting bank that takes the item in good faith. A transferor cannot disclaim its obligation under this subsection by an indorsement stating that it is made "without recourse" or otherwise disclaiming liability.
- (c) A person to whom the warranties under subsection (a) are made and who took the <u>item</u> in good faith may recover from the warrantor as damages for breach of warranty an amount equal to the loss suffered as a result of the breach, but not more than the amount of the item plus expenses and loss of interest incurred as a result of the breach.
- (d) The warranties stated in subsection (a) cannot be disclaimed with respect to checks. Unless notice of a claim for breach of warranty is given to the warrantor within 30 days after the claimant has reason to know of the breach and the identity of the warrantor, the warrantor is discharged to the extent of any loss caused by the delay in giving notice of the claim.
- (e) A cause of action for breach of warranty under this section accrues when the claimant has reason to know of the breach.

§ 4-208. PRESENTMENT WARRANTIES.

(a) If an unaccepted <u>draft</u> is presented to the <u>drawee</u> for payment or acceptance and the drawee pays or accepts the draft, (i) the person obtaining payment or acceptance, at the

time of presentment, and (ii) a previous transferor of the draft, at the time of transfer, warrant to the drawee that pays or accepts the draft in good faith that:

- (1) the warrantor is, or was, at the time the warrantor transferred the <u>draft</u>, a person entitled to enforce the draft or authorized to obtain payment or acceptance of the draft on behalf of a person entitled to enforce the draft;
- (2) the draft has not been altered; and
- (3) the warrantor has no knowledge that the signature of the purported drawer of the <u>draft</u> is unauthorized; and
- (4) with respect to any remotely-created consumer item, that the person on whose account the item is drawn authorized the issuance of the item in the amount for which the item is drawn.
- (b) A <u>drawee</u> making payment may recover from a warrantor damages for breach of warranty equal to the amount paid by the drawee less the amount the drawee received or is entitled to receive from the drawer because of the payment. In addition, the drawee is entitled to compensation for expenses and loss of interest resulting from the breach. The right of the drawee to recover damages under this subsection is not affected by any failure of the drawee to exercise ordinary care in making payment. If the drawee accepts the <u>draft</u> (i) breach of warranty is a defense to the obligation of the acceptor, and (ii) if the acceptor makes payment with respect to the draft, the acceptor is entitled to recover from a warrantor for breach of warranty the amounts stated in this subsection.
- (c) If a <u>drawee</u> asserts a claim for breach of warranty under subsection (a) based on an unauthorized indorsement of the <u>draft</u> or an alteration of the draft, the warrantor may defend by proving that the indorsement is effective under Section 3-404 or 3-405 or the drawer is precluded under Section 3-406 or 4-406 from asserting against the drawee the unauthorized indorsement or alteration.
- (d) If (i) a dishonored <u>draft</u> is presented for payment to the drawer or an indorser or (ii) any other <u>item</u> is presented for payment to a party obliged to pay the item, and the item is paid, the person obtaining payment and a prior transferor of the item warrant to the person making payment in good faith that the warrantor is, or was, at the time the warrantor transferred the item, a person entitled to enforce the item or authorized to obtain payment on behalf of a person entitled to enforce the item. The person making payment may recover from any warrantor for breach of warranty an amount equal to the amount paid plus expenses and loss of interest resulting from the breach.
- (e) The warranties stated in subsections (a) and (d) cannot be disclaimed with respect to checks. Unless notice of a claim for breach of warranty is given to the warrantor within 30 days after the claimant has reason to know of the breach and the identity of the warrantor, the warrantor is discharged to the extent of any loss caused by the delay in giving notice of the claim.
- (f) A cause of action for breach of warranty under this section accrues when the claimant has reason to know of the breach.

§ 4-209. ENCODING AND RETENTION WARRANTIES.

- (a) A person who encodes information on or with respect to an <u>item</u> after issue warrants to any subsequent <u>collecting bank</u> and to the <u>payor bank</u> or other payor that the information is correctly encoded. If the <u>customer</u> of a <u>depositary bank</u> encodes, that <u>bank</u> also makes the warranty.
- (b) A person who undertakes to retain an <u>item</u> pursuant to an <u>agreement for electronic</u> <u>presentment</u> warrants to any subsequent <u>collecting bank</u> and to the <u>payor bank</u> or other payor that retention and presentment of the item comply with the agreement. If a <u>customer</u> of a <u>depositary bank</u> undertakes to retain an item, that <u>bank</u> also makes this warranty.
- (c) A person to whom warranties are made under this section and who took the <u>item</u> in good faith may recover from the warrantor as damages for breach of warranty an amount equal to the loss suffered as a result of the breach, plus expenses and loss of interest incurred as a result of the breach.

§ 4-210. SECURITY INTEREST OF COLLECTING BANK IN ITEMS, ACCOMPANYING DOCUMENTS AND PROCEEDS.

- (a) A collecting <u>bank</u> has a security interest in an <u>item</u> and any accompanying documents or the proceeds of either:
 - (1) in case of an <u>item</u> deposited in an <u>account</u>, to the extent to which credit given for the item has been withdrawn or applied;
 - (2) in case of an <u>item</u> for which it has given credit available for withdrawal as of right, to the extent of the credit given, whether or not the credit is drawn upon or there is a right of charge-back; or
 - (3) if it makes an advance on or against the <u>item</u>.
- (b) If credit given for several <u>items</u> received at one time or pursuant to a single agreement is withdrawn or applied in part, the security interest remains upon all the items, any accompanying documents or the proceeds of either. For the purpose of this section, credits first given are first withdrawn.
- (c) Receipt by a <u>collecting bank</u> of a final <u>settlement</u> for an <u>item</u> is a realization on its security interest in the item, accompanying documents, and proceeds. So long as the bank does not receive final settlement for the item or give up possession of the item or possession or control of the accompanying documents for purposes other than collection, the security interest continues to that extent and is subject to Article 9, but:
 - (1) no security agreement is necessary to make the security interest enforceable (Section 9-203(b)(3)(A));
 - (2) no filing is required to perfect the security interest; and

(3) the security interest has priority over conflicting perfected security interests in the <u>item</u>, accompanying documents, or proceeds.

§ 4-211. WHEN BANK GIVES VALUE FOR PURPOSES OF HOLDER IN DUE COURSE.

For purposes of determining its status as a holder in due course, a <u>bank</u> has given value to the extent it has a security interest in an <u>item</u>, if the bank otherwise complies with the requirements of Section <u>3-302</u> on what constitutes a holder in due course.

§ 4-212. PRESENTMENT BY NOTICE OF ITEM NOT PAYABLE BY, THROUGH, OR AT BANK; LIABILITY OF DRAWER OR INDORSER.

- (a) Unless otherwise instructed, a <u>collecting bank</u> may present an <u>item</u> not payable by, through, or at a <u>bank</u> by sending to the party to accept or pay a record providing notice that the bank holds the item for acceptance or payment. The notice must be sent in time to be received on or before the day when presentment is due and the bank must meet any requirement of the party to accept or pay under Section <u>3-501</u> by the close of the bank's next <u>banking day</u> after it knows of the requirement.
- (b) If presentment is made by notice and payment, acceptance, or request for compliance with a requirement under Section 3-501 is not received by the close of business on the day after maturity or, in the case of demand items, by the close of business on the third banking day after notice was sent, the presenting bank may treat the item as dishonored and charge any drawer or indorser by sending it notice of the facts.

§ 4-213. MEDIUM AND TIME OF SETTLEMENT BY BANK.

- (a) With respect to <u>settlement</u> by a <u>bank</u>, the medium and time of settlement may be prescribed by Federal Reserve regulations or circulars, clearing-house rules, and the like, or agreement. In the absence of such prescription:
 - (1) the medium of <u>settlement</u> is cash or credit to an <u>account</u> in a Federal Reserve <u>bank</u> of or specified by the person to receive settlement; and
 - (2) the time of <u>settlement</u>, is:
 - (i) with respect to tender of <u>settlement</u> by cash, a cashier's check, or teller's check, when the cash or check is sent or delivered;
 - (ii) with respect to tender of <u>settlement</u> by credit in an <u>account</u> in a Federal Reserve Bank, when the credit is made;
 - (iii) with respect to tender of <u>settlement</u> by a credit or debit to an <u>account</u> in a <u>bank</u>, when the credit or debit is made or, in the case of tender of settlement by authority to charge an account, when the authority is sent or delivered; or
 - (iv) with respect to tender of <u>settlement</u> by a funds transfer, when payment is made pursuant to Section <u>4A-406(a)</u> to the person receiving settlement.

- (b) If the tender of <u>settlement</u> is not by a medium authorized by subsection (a) or the time of settlement is not fixed by subsection (a), no settlement occurs until the tender of settlement is accepted by the person receiving settlement.
- (c) If <u>settlement</u> for an <u>item</u> is made by cashier's check or teller's check and the person receiving settlement, before its <u>midnight deadline</u>:
 - (1) presents or forwards the check for collection, settlement is final when the check is finally paid; or
 - (2) fails to present or forward the check for collection, settlement is final at the midnight deadline of the person receiving settlement.
- (d) If <u>settlement</u> for an <u>item</u> is made by giving authority to charge the <u>account</u> of the <u>bank</u> giving settlement in the bank receiving settlement, settlement is final when the charge is made by the bank receiving settlement if there are funds available in the account for the amount of the item.

§ 4-214. RIGHT OF CHARGE-BACK OR REFUND; LIABILITY OF COLLECTING BANK; RETURN OF ITEM.

- (a) If a <u>collecting bank</u> has made provisional <u>settlement</u> with its <u>customer</u> for an <u>item</u> and fails by reason of dishonor, suspension of payments by a <u>bank</u>, or otherwise to receive settlement for the item which is or becomes final, the bank may revoke the settlement given by it, charge back the amount of any credit given for the item to its customer's <u>account</u>, or obtain refund from its customer, whether or not it is able to return the item, if by its <u>midnight deadline</u> or within a longer reasonable time after it learns the facts it returns the item or sends notification of the facts. If the return or notice is delayed beyond the bank's midnight deadline or a longer reasonable time after it learns the facts, the bank may revoke the settlement, charge back the credit, or obtain refund from its customer, but it is liable for any loss resulting from the delay. These rights to revoke, charge back, and obtain refund terminate if and when a settlement for the item received by the bank is or becomes final.
- (b) A <u>collecting bank</u> returns an <u>item</u> when it is sent or delivered to the <u>bank's customer</u> or transferor or pursuant to its instructions.
- (c) A <u>depositary bank</u> that is also the payor may charge back the amount of an <u>item</u> to its <u>customer's account</u> or obtain refund in accordance with the section governing return of an item received by a <u>payor bank</u> for credit on its books (Section <u>4-301</u>).
- (d) The right to charge back is not affected by:
 - (1) previous use of a credit given for the item; or
 - (2) failure by any <u>bank</u> to exercise ordinary care with respect to the <u>item</u>, but a bank so failing remains liable.

- (e) A failure to charge back or claim refund does not affect other rights of the <u>bank</u> against the <u>customer</u> or any other party.
- (f) If credit is given in dollars as the equivalent of the value of an <u>item</u> payable in foreign money, the dollar amount of any charge-back or refund must be calculated on the basis of the bank-offered spot rate for the foreign money prevailing on the day when the person entitled to the charge-back or refund learns that it will not receive payment in ordinary course.

§ 4-215. FINAL PAYMENT OF ITEM BY PAYOR BANK; WHEN PROVISIONAL DEBITS AND CREDITS BECOME FINAL; WHEN CERTAIN CREDITS BECOME AVAILABLE FOR WITHDRAWAL.

- (a) An <u>item</u> is finally paid by a <u>payor bank</u> when the <u>bank</u> has first done any of the following:
 - (1) paid the <u>item</u> in cash;
 - (2) <u>settled</u> for the <u>item</u> without having a right to revoke the <u>settlement</u> under statute, clearing-house rule, or agreement; or
 - (3) made a provisional <u>settlement</u> for the <u>item</u> and failed to revoke the settlement in the time and manner permitted by statute, clearing-house rule, or agreement.
- (b) If provisional <u>settlement</u> for an <u>item</u> does not become final, the item is not finally paid.
- (c) If provisional <u>settlement</u> for an <u>item</u> between the presenting and <u>payor banks</u> is made through a <u>clearing house</u> or by debits or credits in an <u>account</u> between them, then to the extent that provisional debits or credits for the item are entered in accounts between the presenting and payor banks or between the presenting and successive prior <u>collecting</u> banks seriatim, they become final upon final payment of the items by the payor bank.
- (d) If a <u>collecting bank</u> receives a <u>settlement</u> for an <u>item</u> which is or becomes final, the <u>bank</u> is accountable to its <u>customer</u> for the amount of the item and any provisional credit given for the item in an <u>account</u> with its customer becomes final.
- (e) Subject to (i) applicable law stating a time for availability of funds and (ii) any right of the <u>bank</u> to apply the credit to an obligation of the <u>customer</u>, credit given by a bank for an <u>item</u> in a <u>customer's account</u> becomes available for withdrawal as of right:
 - (1) if the <u>bank</u> has received a provisional <u>settlement</u> for the <u>item</u>, when the settlement becomes final and the bank has had a reasonable time to receive return of the item and the item has not been received within that time;
 - (2) if the <u>bank</u> is both the <u>depositary bank</u> and the <u>payor bank</u>, and the <u>item</u> is finally paid, at the opening of the bank's second <u>banking day</u> following receipt of the item.

(f) Subject to applicable law stating a time for availability of funds and any right of a bank to apply a deposit to an obligation of the depositor, a deposit of money becomes available for withdrawal as of right at the opening of the bank's next <u>banking day</u> after receipt of the deposit.

§ 4-216. INSOLVENCY AND PREFERENCE.

- (a) If an <u>item</u> is in or comes into the possession of a payor or <u>collecting bank</u> that suspends payment and the item has not been finally paid, the item must be returned by the receiver, trustee, or agent in charge of the closed <u>bank</u> to the <u>presenting bank</u> or the closed bank's <u>customer</u>.
- (b) If a <u>payor bank</u> finally pays an <u>item</u> and <u>suspends payments</u> without making a <u>settlement</u> for the item with its <u>customer</u> or the <u>presenting bank</u> which settlement is or becomes final, the owner of the item has a preferred claim against the <u>payor bank</u>.
- (c) If a <u>payor bank</u> gives or a <u>collecting bank</u> gives or receives a provisional <u>settlement</u> for an <u>item</u> and thereafter <u>suspends payments</u>, the suspension does not prevent or interfere with the settlement's becoming final if the finality occurs automatically upon the lapse of certain time or the happening of certain events .
- (d) If a <u>collecting bank</u> receives from subsequent parties <u>settlement</u> for an <u>item</u>, which settlement is or becomes final and the <u>bank suspends payments</u> without making a settlement for the item with its <u>customer</u> which settlement is or becomes final, the owner of the <u>item</u> has a preferred claim against the collecting bank.

PART 3. COLLECTION OF ITEMS: PAYOR BANKS.

§ 4-301. DEFERRED POSTING; RECOVERY OF PAYMENT BY RETURN OF ITEMS; TIME OF DISHONOR; RETURN OF ITEMS BY PAYOR BANK.

- (a) If a <u>payor bank settles</u> for a demand <u>item</u> other than a <u>documentary draft</u> presented otherwise than for immediate payment over the counter before midnight of the <u>banking day</u> of receipt, the payor bank may revoke the <u>settlement</u> and recover the settlement if, before it has made final payment and before its <u>midnight deadline</u>, it
 - (1) returns the item;
 - (2) returns an image of the <u>item</u>, if the party to which the return is made has entered into an agreement to accept an image as a return of the item; and the image is returned in accordance with that agreement;
 - (3) sends a record providing notice of dishonor or nonpayment if the <u>item</u> is unavailable for return.
- (b) If a demand <u>item</u> is received by a <u>payor bank</u> for credit on its books, it may return the item or send notice of dishonor and may revoke any credit given or recover the amount thereof withdrawn by its <u>customer</u>, if it acts within the time limit and in the manner specified in subsection (a).

- (c) Unless previous notice of dishonor has been sent, an <u>item</u> is dishonored at the time when for purposes of dishonor it is returned or notice sent in accordance with this section.
- (d) An <u>item</u> is returned:
 - (1) as to an <u>item</u> presented through a <u>clearing house</u>, when it is delivered to the presenting or last <u>collecting bank</u> or to the clearing house or is sent or delivered in accordance with clearing-house rules; or
 - (2) in all other cases, when it is sent or delivered to the <u>bank's customer</u> or transferor or pursuant to instructions.

§ 4-302. PAYOR BANK'S RESPONSIBILITY FOR LATE RETURN OF ITEM.

- (a) If an <u>item</u> is presented to and received by a <u>payor bank</u>, the <u>bank</u> is accountable for the amount of:
 - (1) a demand <u>item</u>, other than a <u>documentary draft</u>, whether <u>properly payable</u> or not, if the <u>bank</u>, in any case in which it is not also the <u>depositary bank</u>, retains the <u>item</u> beyond midnight of the <u>banking day</u> of receipt without settling for it or, whether or not it is also the depositary bank, does not pay or return the item or send notice of dishonor until after its <u>midnight deadline</u>; or
 - (2) any other <u>properly payable item</u> unless, within the time allowed for acceptance or payment of that item, the <u>bank</u> either accepts or pays the item or returns it and accompanying documents.
- (b) The liability of a <u>payor bank</u> to pay an <u>item</u> pursuant to subsection (a) is subject to defenses based on breach of a presentment warranty (Section <u>4-208</u>) or proof that the person seeking enforcement of the liability presented or transferred the item for the purpose of defrauding the payor bank.

§ 4-303. WHEN ITEMS SUBJECT TO NOTICE, STOP-PAYMENT ORDER, LEGAL PROCESS, OR SETOFF; ORDER IN WHICH ITEMS MAY BE CHARGED OR CERTIFIED.

- (a) Any knowledge, notice, or stop-payment order received by, legal process served upon, or setoff exercised by a <u>payor bank</u> comes too late to terminate, suspend, or modify the <u>bank's</u> right or duty to pay an <u>item</u> or to charge its <u>customer's account</u> for the item if the knowledge, notice, stop-payment order, or legal process is received or served and a reasonable time for the <u>bank</u> to act thereon expires or the setoff is exercised after the earliest of the following:
 - (1) the <u>bank</u> accepts or certifies the <u>item</u>;
 - (2) the bank pays the item in cash;
 - (3) the <u>bank settles</u> for the <u>item</u> without having a right to revoke the settlement under statute, clearing-house rule, or agreement;

- (4) the <u>bank</u> becomes accountable for the amount of the <u>item</u> under Section <u>4-302</u> dealing with the <u>payor bank's</u> responsibility for late return of <u>items</u>; or
- (5) with respect to checks, a cutoff hour no earlier than one hour after the opening of the next <u>banking day</u> after the banking day on which the <u>bank</u> received the check and no later than the close of that next banking day or, if no cutoff hour is fixed, the close of the next banking day after the banking day on which the bank received the check.
- (b) Subject to subsection (a), <u>items</u> may be accepted, paid, certified, or charged to the indicated <u>account</u> of its <u>customer</u> in any order.

PART 4. RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN PAYOR BANK AND ITS CUSTOMER

§ 4-401. WHEN BANK MAY CHARGE CUSTOMER'S ACCOUNT.

- (a) A <u>bank</u> may charge against the <u>account</u> of a customer an <u>item</u> that is <u>properly payable</u> from that <u>account</u> even though the charge creates an overdraft. An item is properly payable if it is authorized by the customer and is in accordance with any agreement between the customer and bank.
- (b) A <u>customer</u> is not liable for the amount of an overdraft if the customer neither signed the <u>item</u> nor benefited from the proceeds of the item.
- (c) A <u>bank</u> may charge against the <u>account</u> of a <u>customer</u> a check that is otherwise <u>properly payable</u> from the account, even though payment was made before the date of the check, unless the customer has given notice to the bank of the postdating describing the check with reasonable certainty. The notice is effective for the period stated in Section <u>4-403(b)</u> for stop-payment orders, and must be received at such time and in such manner as to afford the bank a reasonable opportunity to act on it before the bank takes any action with respect to the check described in Section <u>4-303</u>. If a bank charges against the account of a customer a check before the date stated in the notice of postdating, the bank is liable for damages for the loss resulting from its act. The loss may include damages for dishonor of subsequent <u>items</u> under Section <u>4-402</u>.
- (d) A <u>bank</u> that in good faith makes payment to a holder may charge the indicated <u>account</u> of its <u>customer</u> according to:
 - (1) the original terms of the altered <u>item</u>; or
 - (2) the terms of the completed item, even though the bank knows the item has been completed unless the bank has notice that the completion was improper.

§ 4-402. BANK'S LIABILITY TO CUSTOMER FOR WRONGFUL DISHONOR; TIME OF DETERMINING INSUFFICIENCY OF ACCOUNT.

(a) Except as otherwise provided in this Article, a <u>payor bank</u> wrongfully dishonors an <u>item</u> if it dishonors an item that is <u>properly payable</u>, but a <u>bank</u> may dishonor an item that would create an overdraft unless it has agreed to pay the overdraft.

- (b) A <u>payor bank</u> is liable to its <u>customer</u> for damages proximately caused by the wrongful dishonor of an <u>item</u>. Liability is limited to actual damages proved and may include damages for an arrest or prosecution of the customer or other consequential damages. Whether any consequential damages are proximately caused by the wrongful dishonor is a question of fact to be determined in each case.
- (c) A <u>payor bank's</u> determination of the <u>customer's account</u> balance on which a decision to dishonor for insufficiency of available funds is based may be made at any time between the time the <u>item</u> is received by the payor bank and the time that the payor bank returns the item or gives notice in lieu of return, and no more than one determination need be made. If, at the election of the payor bank, a subsequent balance determination is made for the purpose of reevaluating the <u>bank's</u> decision to dishonor the item, the account balance at that time is determinative of whether a dishonor for insufficiency of available funds is wrongful.

§ 4-403. CUSTOMER'S RIGHT TO STOP PAYMENT; BURDEN OF PROOF OF LOSS.

- (a) A <u>customer</u> or any person authorized to draw on the account if there is more than one person may stop payment of any item drawn on the customer's account or close the account by an order to the bank describing the item or account with reasonable certainty received at a time and in a manner that affords the bank a reasonable opportunity to act on it before any action by the bank with respect to the item described in Section <u>4-303</u>. If the signature of more than one person is required to draw on an account, any of these persons may stop payment or close the account.
- (b) A stop-payment order is effective for six months, but it lapses after 14 calendar days if the original order was oral and was not confirmed in a record within that period. A stop-payment order may be renewed for additional six-month periods by a record given to the bank within a period during which the stop-payment order is effective.
- (c) The burden of establishing the fact and amount of loss resulting from the payment of an <u>item</u> contrary to a stop-payment order or order to close an <u>account</u> is on the <u>customer</u>. The loss from payment of an item contrary to a stop-payment order may include damages for dishonor of subsequent items under Section <u>4-402</u>.

§ 4-404. BANK NOT OBLIGED TO PAY CHECK MORE THAN SIX MONTHS OLD.

A <u>bank</u> is under no obligation to a <u>customer</u> having a checking <u>account</u> to pay a check, other than a certified check, which is presented more than six months after its date, but it may charge its customer's account for a payment made thereafter in good faith.

§ 4-405. DEATH OR INCOMPETENCE OF CUSTOMER.

(a) A payor or <u>collecting bank's</u> authority to accept, pay, or collect an <u>item</u> or to <u>account</u> for proceeds of its collection, if otherwise effective, is not rendered ineffective by incompetence of a <u>customer</u> of either <u>bank</u> existing at the time the item is issued or its collection is undertaken if the bank does not know of an adjudication of incompetence. Neither death nor incompetence of a customer revokes the authority to accept, pay, collect,

or account until the bank knows of the fact of death or of an adjudication of incompetence and has reasonable opportunity to act on it.

(b) Even with knowledge, a <u>bank</u> may for 10 days after the date of death pay or certify checks drawn on or before that date unless ordered to stop payment by a person claiming an interest in the <u>account</u>.

§ 4-406. CUSTOMER'S DUTY TO DISCOVER AND REPORT UNAUTHORIZED SIGNATURE OR ALTERATION.

- (a) A <u>bank</u> that sends or makes available to a <u>customer</u> a statement of <u>account</u> showing payment of <u>items</u> for the account shall either return or make available to the customer the items paid or provide information in the statement of account sufficient to allow the customer reasonably to identify the items paid. The statement of account provides sufficient information if the item is described by item number, amount, and date of payment.
- (b) If the <u>items</u> are not returned to the <u>customer</u>, the person retaining the items shall either retain the items or, if the items are destroyed, maintain the capacity to furnish legible copies of the items until the expiration of seven years after receipt of the items. A customer may request an item from the <u>bank</u> that paid the item, and that bank must provide in a reasonable time either the item or, if the item has been destroyed or is not otherwise obtainable, a legible copy of the item.
- (c) If a <u>bank</u> sends or makes available a statement of <u>account</u> or <u>items</u> pursuant to subsection (a), the <u>customer</u> must exercise reasonable promptness in examining the statement or the items to determine whether any payment was not authorized because of an alteration of an item or because a purported signature by or on behalf of the customer was not authorized. If, based on the statement or items provided, the customer should reasonably have discovered the unauthorized payment, the customer must promptly notify the bank of the relevant facts.
- (d) If the <u>bank</u> proves that the <u>customer</u> failed, with respect to an <u>item</u>, to comply with the duties imposed on the customer by subsection (c), the customer is precluded from asserting against the bank:
 - (1) the <u>customer</u>'s unauthorized signature or any alteration on the <u>item</u>, if the <u>bank</u> also proves that it suffered a loss by reason of the failure; and
 - (2) the <u>customer</u>'s unauthorized signature or alteration by the same wrongdoer on any other <u>item</u> paid in good faith by the <u>bank</u> if the payment was made before the bank received notice from the customer of the unauthorized signature or alteration and after the customer had been afforded a reasonable period of time, not exceeding 30 days, in which to examine the item or statement of <u>account</u> and notify the bank.
- (e) If subsection (d) applies and the <u>customer</u> proves that the <u>bank</u> failed to exercise ordinary care in paying the <u>item</u> and that the failure substantially contributed to loss, the loss is allocated between the customer precluded and the bank asserting the preclusion according to the extent to which the failure of the customer to comply with subsection (c)

and the failure of the bank to exercise ordinary care contributed to the loss. If the customer proves that the bank did not pay the item in good faith, the preclusion under subsection (d) does not apply.

(f) Without regard to care or lack of care of either the <u>customer</u> or the <u>bank</u>, a customer who does not within one year after the statement or <u>items</u> are made available to the customer (subsection (a)) discover and report the customer's unauthorized signature on or any alteration on the item is precluded from asserting against the bank the unauthorized signature or alteration. If there is a preclusion under this subsection, the <u>payor bank</u> may not recover for breach of warranty under Section <u>4-208</u> with respect to the unauthorized signature or alteration to which the preclusion applies.

§ 4-407. PAYOR BANK'S RIGHT TO SUBROGATION ON IMPROPER PAYMENT.

If a <u>payor bank</u> has paid an <u>item</u> over the order of the drawer or maker to stop payment, or after an <u>account</u> has been closed, or otherwise under circumstances giving a basis for objection by the drawer or maker, to prevent unjust enrichment and only to the extent necessary to prevent loss to the <u>bank</u> by reason of its payment of the item, the payor bank is subrogated to the rights

- (1) of any holder in due course on the item against the drawer or maker;
- (2) of the payee or any other holder of the item against the drawer or maker either on the item or under the transaction out of which the item arose; and
- (3) of the drawer or maker against the payee or any other holder of the item with respect to the transaction out of which the item arose.

PART 5. COLLECTION OF DOCUMENTATARY DRAFTS

§ 4-501. HANDLING OF DOCUMENTARY DRAFTS; DUTY TO SEND FOR PRESENTMENT AND TO NOTIFY CUSTOMER OF DISHONOR.

A <u>bank</u> that takes a <u>documentary draft</u> for collection shall present or send the <u>draft</u> and accompanying documents for presentment and, upon learning that the draft has not been paid or accepted in due course, shall seasonably notify its <u>customer</u> of the fact even though it may have discounted or bought the draft or extended credit available for withdrawal as of right.

§ 4-502. PRESENTMENT OF "ON ARRIVAL" DRAFTS.

If a <u>draft</u> or the relevant instructions require presentment "on arrival", "when goods arrive" or the like, the <u>collecting bank</u> need not present until in its judgment a reasonable time for arrival of the goods has expired. Refusal to pay or accept because the goods have not arrived is not dishonor; the <u>bank</u> must notify its transferor of the refusal but need not present the draft again until it is instructed to do so or learns of the arrival of the goods.

§ 4-503. RESPONSIBILITY OF PRESENTING BANK FOR DOCUMENTS AND GOODS; REPORT OF REASONS FOR DISHONOR; REFEREE IN CASE OF NEED.

Unless otherwise instructed and except as provided in Article 5, a <u>bank</u> presenting a <u>documentary draft</u>:

- (1) must deliver the documents to the <u>drawee</u> on acceptance of the <u>draft</u> if it is payable more than three days after presentment; otherwise, only on payment; and
- (2) upon dishonor, either in the case of presentment for acceptance or presentment for payment, may seek and follow instructions from any referee in case of need designated in the <u>draft</u> or, if the <u>presenting bank</u> does not choose to utilize the referee's services, it must use diligence and good faith to ascertain the reason for dishonor, must notify its transferor of the dishonor and of the results of its effort to ascertain the reasons therefor, and must request instructions.

However the presenting bank is under no obligation with respect to goods represented by the documents except to follow any reasonable instructions seasonably received; it has a right to reimbursement for any expense incurred in following instructions and to prepayment of or indemnity for those expenses.

§ 4-504. PRIVILEGE OF PRESENTING BANK TO DEAL WITH GOODS; SECURITY INTEREST FOR EXPENSES.

- (a) A <u>presenting bank</u> that, following the dishonor of a <u>documentary draft</u>, has seasonably requested instructions but does not receive them within a reasonable time may store, sell, or otherwise deal with the goods in any <u>reasonable manner</u>.
- (b) For its reasonable expenses incurred by action under subsection (a), the <u>presenting bank</u> has a lien upon the goods or their proceeds, which may be foreclosed in the same manner as an unpaid seller's lien.

M.I.C. NOTES [UCC ARTICLE 4: BANK DEPOSITS AND COLLECTIONS]

M.I.C. NOTES [UCC ARTICLE 4: BANK DEPOSITS AND COLLECTIONS]

U.C.C. - ARTICLE 4A - FUNDS TRANSFER

PART 1. SUBJECT MATTER AND DEFINITIONS

- § 4A-101. SHORT TITLE.
- § 4A-102. SUBJECT MATTER.
- § 4A-103. PAYMENT ORDER DEFINITIONS.
- § 4A-104. FUNDS TRANSFER DEFINITIONS.
- § 4A-105. OTHER DEFINITIONS.
- § 4A-106. TIME PAYMENT ORDER IS RECEIVED.
- § 4A-107. FEDERAL RESERVE REGULATIONS AND OPERATING CIRCULARS.
- § 4A-108. EXCLUSION OF CONSUMER TRANSACTIONS GOVERNED BY FEDERAL LAW.

PART 2. ISSUE AND ACCEPTANCE OF PAYMENT ORDER

- § 4A-201. SECURITY PROCEDURE.
- § 4A-202. AUTHORIZED AND VERIFIED PAYMENT ORDERS.
- § 4A-203. UNENFORCEABILITY OF CERTAIN VERIFIED PAYMENT ORDERS.
- § 4A-204. REFUND OF PAYMENT AND DUTY OF CUSTOMER TO REPORT WITH RESPECT TO UNAUTHORIZED PAYMENT ORDER.
- § 4A-205, ERRONEOUS PAYMENT ORDERS.
- § 4A-206. TRANSMISSION OF PAYMENT ORDER THROUGH FUNDS-TRANSFER OR OTHER COMMUNICATION SYSTEM.
- § 4A-207. MISDESCRIPTION OF BENEFICIARY.
- § 4A-208. MISDESCRIPTION OF INTERMEDIARY BANK OR BENEFICIARY'S BANK.
- § 4A-209. ACCEPTANCE OF PAYMENT ORDER.
- § 4A-210. REJECTION OF PAYMENT ORDER.
- § 4A-211. CANCELLATION AND AMENDMENT OF PAYMENT ORDER.
- § 4A-212. LIABILITY AND DUTY OF RECEIVING BANK REGARDING UNACCEPTED PAYMENT ORDER.

PART 3. EXECUTION OF SENDER'S PAYMENT ORDER BY RECEIVING BANK

- § 4A-301. EXECUTION AND EXECUTION DATE.
- § 4A-302. OBLIGATIONS OF RECEIVING BANK IN EXECUTION OF PAYMENT ORDER.
- § 4A-303. ERRONEOUS EXECUTION OF PAYMENT ORDER.
- § 4A-304. DUTY OF SENDER TO REPORT ERRONEOUSLY EXECUTED PAYMENT ORDER.
- § 4A-305. LIABILITY FOR LATE OR IMPROPER EXECUTION OR FAILURE TO EXECUTE PAYMENT ORDER.

PART 4. PAYMENT

- § 4A-401. PAYMENT DATE.
- § 4A-402. OBLIGATION OF SENDER TO PAY RECEIVING BANK.
- § 4A-403. PAYMENT BY SENDER TO RECEIVING BANK.
- § 4A-404. OBLIGATION OF BENEFICIARY'S BANK TO PAY AND GIVE NOTICE TO BENEFICIARY.

- § 4A-405. PAYMENT BY BENEFICIARY'S BANK TO BENEFICIARY.
- § 4A-406. PAYMENT BY ORIGINATOR TO BENEFICIARY; DISCHARGE OF UNDERLYING OBLIGATION.

PART 5. MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

- § 4A-501. VARIATION BY AGREEMENT AND EFFECT OF FUNDS-TRANSFER SYSTEM RULE.
- § 4A-502. CREDITOR PROCESS SERVED ON RECEIVING BANK; SETOFF BY BENEFICIARY'S BANK.
- § 4A-503. INJUNCTION OR RESTRAINING ORDER WITH RESPECT TO FUNDS TRANSFER.
- § 4A-504. ORDER IN WHICH ITEMS AND PAYMENT ORDERS MAY BE CHARGED TO ACCOUNT; ORDER OF WITHDRAWALS FROM ACCOUNT.
- § 4A-505. PRECLUSION OF OBJECTION TO DEBIT OF CUSTOMER'S ACCOUNT.
- § 4A-506. RATE OF INTEREST.
- § 4A-507. CHOICE OF LAW.

PART 1. SUBJECT MATTER AND DEFINITIONS

§ 4A-101. SHORT TITLE.

This Article may be cited as Uniform Commercial Code--Funds Transfers.

§ 4A-102. SUBJECT MATTER.

Except as otherwise provided in Section <u>4A-108</u>, this Article applies to <u>funds transfers</u> defined in Section <u>4A-104</u>.

§ 4A-103. PAYMENT ORDER - DEFINITIONS.

- (a) In this Article:
 - (1) "Payment order" means an instruction of a <u>sender</u> to a <u>receiving bank</u>, transmitted orally, electronically, or in writing, to pay, or to cause another <u>bank</u> to pay, a fixed or determinable amount of money to a <u>beneficiary</u> if:
 - (i) the instruction does not state a condition to payment to the beneficiary other than time of payment,
 - (ii) the receiving bank is to be reimbursed by debiting an account of, or otherwise receiving payment from, the sender, and
 - (iii) the instruction is transmitted by the sender directly to the receiving bank or to an agent, <u>funds-transfer system</u>, or communication system for transmittal to the receiving bank.
 - (2) "Beneficiary" means the person to be paid by the beneficiary's bank.
 - (3) "Beneficiary's bank" means the <u>bank</u> identified in a <u>payment order</u> in which an account of the <u>beneficiary</u> is to be credited pursuant to the order or which otherwise is to make payment to the beneficiary if the order does not provide for payment to an account.
 - (4) "Receiving bank" means the <u>bank</u> to which the <u>sender's</u> instruction is addressed.
 - (5) "Sender" means the person giving the instruction to the <u>receiving bank</u>.
- (b) If an instruction complying with subsection (a)(1) is to make more than one payment to a <u>beneficiary</u>, the instruction is a separate <u>payment order</u> with respect to each payment.
- (c) A payment order is issued when it is sent to the receiving bank.

§ 4A-104. FUNDS TRANSFER - DEFINITIONS.

In this Article:

- (a) "Funds transfer" means the series of transactions, beginning with the <u>originator's payment order</u>, made for the purpose of making payment to the <u>beneficiary</u> of the order. The term includes any payment order issued by the <u>originator's bank</u> or an <u>intermediary bank</u> intended to carry out the originator's payment order. A <u>funds transfer</u> is completed by acceptance by the <u>beneficiary's bank</u> of a payment order for the benefit of the beneficiary of the originator's payment order.
- (b) "Intermediary bank" means a <u>receiving bank</u> other than the <u>originator's bank</u> or the <u>beneficiary's bank</u>.
- (c) "Originator" means the sender of the first payment order in a funds transfer.
- (d) "Originator's bank" means (i) the <u>receiving bank</u> to which the <u>payment order</u> of the <u>originator</u> is issued if the originator is not a <u>bank</u>, or (ii) the originator if the originator is a bank.

§ 4A-105. OTHER DEFINITIONS.

- (a) In this Article:
 - (1) "Authorized account" means a deposit account of a <u>customer</u> in a <u>bank</u> designated by the customer as a source of payment of <u>payment orders</u> issued by the customer to the bank. If a customer does not so designate an account, any account of the customer is an <u>authorized account</u> if payment of a payment order from that account is not inconsistent with a restriction on the use of that account.
 - (2) "Bank" means a person engaged in the business of banking and includes a savings bank, savings and loan association, credit union, and trust company. A branch or separate office of a bank is a separate bank for purposes of this Article.
 - (3) "Customer" means a person, including a <u>bank</u>, having an account with a bank or from whom a bank has agreed to receive <u>payment orders</u>.
 - (4) "Funds-transfer business day" of a <u>receiving bank</u> means the part of a day during which the receiving bank is open for the receipt, processing, and transmittal of <u>payment orders</u> and cancellations and amendments of payment orders.
 - (5) "Funds-transfer system" means a wire transfer network, automated clearing house, or other communication system of a clearing house or other association of banks through which a payment order by a bank may be transmitted to the bank to which the order is addressed.
 - (6) [reserved]

- (7) "Prove" with respect to a fact means to meet the burden of establishing the fact (Section 1-201(b)(8)).
- (b) Other definitions applying to this Article and the sections in which they appear are:

"Acceptance" Section <u>4A-209</u>

"Beneficiary" Section <u>4A-103</u>

"Beneficiary's bank" Section <u>4A-103</u>

"Executed" Section <u>4A-301</u>

"Execution date" Section <u>4A-301</u>

"Funds transfer" Section <u>4A-104</u>

"Funds-transfer system rule" Section <u>4A-501</u>

"Intermediary bank" Section <u>4A-104</u>

"Originator" Section <u>4A-104</u>

"Originator's bank" Section 4A-104

"Payment by beneficiary's bank to beneficiary" Section <u>4A-405</u>

"Payment by originator tobeneficiary" Section <u>4A-406</u>

"Payment by sender to receiving bank" Section <u>4A-403</u>

"Payment date" Section <u>4A-401</u>

"Payment order" Section <u>4A-103</u>

"Receiving bank" Section <u>4A-103</u>

"Security procedure" Section <u>4A-201</u>

"Sender" Section 4A-103

(c) The following definitions in Article 4 apply to this Article:

"Clearing house" Section 4-104

"Item" Section <u>4-104</u>

"Suspends payments" Section <u>4-104</u>

(d) In addition Article 1 contains general definitions and principles of construction and interpretation applicable throughout this Article.

§ 4A-106. TIME PAYMENT ORDER IS RECEIVED.

- (a) The time of receipt of a <u>payment order</u> or communication cancelling or amending a payment order is determined by the rules applicable to receipt of a notice stated in Section <u>1-202</u>. A <u>receiving bank</u> may fix a cut-off time or times on a <u>funds-transfer business day</u> for the receipt and processing of payment orders and communications cancelling or amending payment orders. Different cut-off times may apply to payment orders, cancellations, or amendments, or to different categories of payment orders, cancellations, or amendments. A cut-off time may apply to <u>senders</u> generally or different cut-off times may apply to different senders or categories of payment orders. If a payment order or communication cancelling or amending a payment order is received after the close of a funds-transfer business day or after the appropriate cut-off time on a funds-transfer business day, the receiving bank may treat the payment order or communication as received at the opening of the next funds-transfer business day.
- (b) If this Article refers to an <u>execution date</u> or <u>payment date</u> or states a day on which a <u>receiving bank</u> is required to take action, and the date or day does not fall on a <u>funds-transfer business day</u>, the next day that is a funds-transfer business day is treated as the date or day stated, unless the contrary is stated in this Article.

§ 4A-107. FEDERAL RESERVE REGULATIONS AND OPERATING CIRCULARS.

Regulations of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System and operating circulars of the Federal Reserve Banks supersede any inconsistent provision of this Article to the extent of the inconsistency.

§ 4A-108. EXCLUSION OF CONSUMER TRANSACTIONS GOVERNED BY FEDERAL LAW.

This Article does not apply to a <u>funds transfer</u> any part of which is governed by the Electronic Fund Transfer Act of 1978 (Title XX, Public Law 95-630, 92 Stat. 3728, 15 U.S.C. § 1693 et seq.) as amended from time to time.

PART 2. ISSUE AND ACCEPTANCE OF PAYMENT ORDER [Table of Contents]

§ 4A-201. SECURITY PROCEDURE.

"Security procedure" means a procedure established by agreement of a <u>customer</u> and a <u>receiving bank</u> for the purpose of (i) verifying that a <u>payment order</u> or communication amending or cancelling a payment order is that of the customer, or (ii) detecting error in the transmission or the content of the payment order or communication. A <u>security procedure</u> may require the use of algorithms or other codes, identifying words or numbers, encryption, callback procedures, or similar security devices. Comparison of a signature on a payment order or communication with an authorized specimen signature of the customer is not by itself a security procedure.

§ 4A-202. AUTHORIZED AND VERIFIED PAYMENT ORDERS.

- (a) A <u>payment order</u> received by the <u>receiving bank</u> is the authorized order of the person identified as <u>sender</u> if that person authorized the order or is otherwise bound by it under the law of agency.
- (b) If a <u>bank</u> and its <u>customer</u> have agreed that the authenticity of <u>payment orders</u> issued to the bank in the name of the customer as <u>sender</u> will be verified pursuant to a <u>security procedure</u>, a payment order received by the <u>receiving bank</u> is effective as the order of the customer, whether or not authorized, if (i) the security procedure is a commercially reasonable method of providing security against unauthorized payment orders, and (ii) the bank <u>proves</u> that it accepted the payment order in <u>good faith</u> and in compliance with the security procedure and any written agreement or instruction of the customer restricting acceptance of payment orders issued in the name of the customer. The bank is not required to follow an instruction that violates a written agreement with the customer or notice of which is not received at a time and in a manner affording the bank a reasonable opportunity to act on it before the payment order is accepted.
- (c) Commercial reasonableness of a <u>security procedure</u> is a question of law to be determined by considering the wishes of the <u>customer</u> expressed to the <u>bank</u>, the circumstances of the customer known to the bank, including the size, type, and frequency of <u>payment orders</u> normally issued by the customer to the bank, alternative security procedures offered to the customer, and security procedures in general use by customers and <u>receiving banks</u> similarly situated. A security procedure is deemed to be commercially reasonable if (i) the security procedure was chosen by the customer after the bank offered, and the customer refused, a security procedure that was commercially reasonable for that customer, and (ii) the customer expressly agreed in writing to be bound by any payment order, whether or not authorized, issued in its name and accepted by the bank in compliance with the security procedure chosen by the customer.
- (d) The term "sender" in this Article includes the <u>customer</u> in whose name a <u>payment</u> <u>order</u> is issued if the order is the authorized order of the customer under subsection (a), or it is effective as the order of the customer under subsection (b).
- (e) This section applies to amendments and cancellations of <u>payment orders</u> to the same extent it applies to payment orders.
- (f) Except as provided in this section and in Section 4A-203(a)(1), rights and obligations arising under this section or Section 4A-203 may not be varied by agreement.

§ 4A-203. UNENFORCEABILITY OF CERTAIN VERIFIED PAYMENT ORDERS.

- (a) If an accepted <u>payment order</u> is not, under Section <u>4A-202(a)</u>, an authorized order of a <u>customer</u> identified as <u>sender</u>, but is effective as an order of the customer pursuant to Section <u>4A-202(b)</u>, the following rules apply:
 - (1) By express written agreement, the <u>receiving bank</u> may limit the extent to which it is entitled to enforce or retain payment of the <u>payment order</u>.

- (2) The receiving bank is not entitled to enforce or retain payment of the payment order if the customer proves that the order was not caused, directly or indirectly, by a person (i) entrusted at any time with duties to act for the customer with respect to payment orders or the security procedure, or (ii) who obtained access to transmitting facilities of the customer or who obtained, from a source controlled by the customer and without authority of the receiving bank, information facilitating breach of the security procedure, regardless of how the information was obtained or whether the customer was at fault. Information includes any access device, computer software, or the like.
- (b) This section applies to amendments of <u>payment orders</u> to the same extent it applies to payment orders.

§ 4A-204. REFUND OF PAYMENT AND DUTY OF CUSTOMER TO REPORT WITH RESPECT TO UNAUTHORIZED PAYMENT ORDER.

- (a) If a receiving bank accepts a payment order issued in the name of its customer as sender which is (i) not authorized and not effective as the order of the customer under Section 4A-202, or (ii) not enforceable, in whole or in part, against the customer under Section 4A-203, the bank shall refund any payment of the payment order received from the customer to the extent the bank is not entitled to enforce payment and shall pay interest on the refundable amount calculated from the date the bank received payment to the date of the refund. However, the customer is not entitled to interest from the bank on the amount to be refunded if the customer fails to exercise ordinary care to determine that the order was not authorized by the customer and to notify the bank of the relevant facts within a reasonable time not exceeding 90 days after the date the customer received notification from the bank that the order was accepted or that the customer's account was debited with respect to the order. The bank is not entitled to any recovery from the customer on account of a failure by the customer to give notification as stated in this section.
- (b) Reasonable time under subsection (a) may be fixed by agreement as stated in Section 1-204(1), but the obligation of a receiving bank to refund payment as stated in subsection (a) may not otherwise be varied by agreement.

§ 4A-205. ERRONEOUS PAYMENT ORDERS.

- (a) If an accepted <u>payment order</u> was transmitted pursuant to a <u>security procedure</u> for the detection of error and the payment order (i) erroneously instructed payment to a <u>beneficiary</u> not intended by the <u>sender</u>, (ii) erroneously instructed payment in an amount greater than the amount intended by the sender, or (iii) was an erroneously transmitted duplicate of a payment order previously sent by the sender, the following rules apply:
 - (1) If the <u>sender proves</u> that the sender or a person acting on behalf of the sender pursuant to Section <u>4A-206</u> complied with the <u>security procedure</u> and that the error would have been detected if the <u>receiving bank</u> had also complied, the sender is not obliged to pay the order to the extent stated in paragraphs (2) and (3).
 - (2) If the <u>funds transfer</u> is completed on the basis of an erroneous <u>payment order</u> described in clause (i) or (iii) of subsection (a), the <u>sender</u> is not obliged to pay the

order and the <u>receiving bank</u> is entitled to recover from the <u>beneficiary</u> any amount paid to the beneficiary to the extent allowed by the law governing mistake and restitution.

- (3) If the <u>funds transfer</u> is completed on the basis of a <u>payment order</u> described in clause (ii) of subsection (a), the <u>sender</u> is not obliged to pay the order to the extent the amount received by the <u>beneficiary</u> is greater than the amount intended by the sender. In that case, the <u>receiving bank</u> is entitled to recover from the beneficiary the excess amount received to the extent allowed by the law governing mistake and restitution.
- (b) If (i) the <u>sender</u> of an erroneous <u>payment order</u> described in subsection (a) is not obliged to pay all or part of the order, and (ii) the sender receives notification from the <u>receiving bank</u> that the order was accepted by the <u>bank</u> or that the sender's account was debited with respect to the order, the sender has a duty to exercise ordinary care, on the basis of information available to the sender, to discover the error with respect to the order and to advise the bank of the relevant facts within a reasonable time, not exceeding 90 days, after the bank's notification was received by the sender. If the bank proves that the sender failed to perform that duty, the sender is liable to the bank for the loss the bank <u>proves</u> it incurred as a result of the failure, but the liability of the sender may not exceed the amount of the sender's order.
- (c) This section applies to amendments to <u>payment orders</u> to the same extent it applies to payment orders.

§ 4A-206. TRANSMISSION OF PAYMENT ORDER THROUGH FUNDS-TRANSFER OR OTHER COMMUNICATION SYSTEM.

- (a) If a <u>payment order</u> addressed to a <u>receiving bank</u> is transmitted to a <u>funds-transfer system</u> or other third-party communication system for transmittal to the <u>bank</u>, the system is deemed to be an agent of the <u>sender</u> for the purpose of transmitting the payment order to the bank. If there is a discrepancy between the terms of the payment order transmitted to the system and the terms of the payment order transmitted by the system to the bank, the terms of the payment order of the sender are those transmitted by the system. This section does not apply to a funds-transfer system of the Federal Reserve Banks.
- (b) This section applies to cancellations and amendments of <u>payment orders</u> to the same extent it applies to payment orders.

§ 4A-207. MISDESCRIPTION OF BENEFICIARY.

- (a) Subject to subsection (b), if, in a <u>payment order</u> received by the <u>beneficiary's bank</u>, the name, <u>bank</u> account number, or other identification of the <u>beneficiary</u> refers to a nonexistent or unidentifiable person or account, no person has rights as a beneficiary of the order and acceptance of the order cannot occur.
- (b) If a <u>payment order</u> received by the <u>beneficiary's bank</u> identifies the <u>beneficiary</u> both by name and by an identifying or bank account number and the name and number identify different persons, the following rules apply:

- (1) Except as otherwise provided in subsection (c), if the <u>beneficiary's bank</u> does not know that the name and number refer to different persons, it may rely on the number as the proper identification of the <u>beneficiary</u> of the order. The beneficiary's bank need not determine whether the name and number refer to the same person.
- (2) If the <u>beneficiary's bank</u> pays the person identified by name or knows that the name and number identify different persons, no person has rights as <u>beneficiary</u> except the person paid by the beneficiary's bank if that person was entitled to receive payment from the <u>originator</u> of the <u>funds transfer</u>. If no person has rights as beneficiary, acceptance of the order cannot occur.
- (c) If (i) a <u>payment order</u> described in subsection (b) is accepted, (ii) the <u>originator's</u> payment order described the <u>beneficiary</u> inconsistently by name and number, and (iii) the <u>beneficiary's bank</u> pays the person identified by number as permitted by subsection (b)(1), the following rules apply:
 - (1) If the <u>originator</u> is a <u>bank</u>, the originator is obliged to pay its order.
 - (2) If the <u>originator</u> is not a <u>bank</u> and <u>proves</u> that the person identified by number was not entitled to receive payment from the originator, the originator is not obliged to pay its order unless the <u>originator's bank</u> proves that the originator, before acceptance of the originator's order, had notice that payment of a <u>payment order</u> issued by the originator might be made by the <u>beneficiary's bank</u> on the basis of an identifying or bank account number even if it identifies a person different from the named <u>beneficiary</u>. Proof of notice may be made by any admissible evidence. The originator's bank satisfies the burden of proof if it proves that the originator, before the payment order was accepted, signed a writing stating the information to which the notice relates.
- (d) In a case governed by subsection (b)(1), if the <u>beneficiary's bank</u> rightfully pays the person identified by number and that person was not entitled to receive payment from the <u>originator</u>, the amount paid may be recovered from that person to the extent allowed by the law governing mistake and restitution as follows:
 - (1) If the <u>originator</u> is obliged to pay its <u>payment order</u> as stated in subsection (c), the originator has the right to recover.
 - (2) If the <u>originator</u> is not a <u>bank</u> and is not obliged to pay its <u>payment order</u>, the <u>originator's bank</u> has the right to recover.

§ 4A-208. MISDESCRIPTION OF INTERMEDIARY BANK OR BENEFICIARY'S BANK.

- (a) This subsection applies to a <u>payment order</u> identifying an <u>intermediary bank</u> or the <u>beneficiary's bank</u> only by an identifying number.
 - (1) The <u>receiving bank</u> may rely on the number as the proper identification of the intermediary or <u>beneficiary's bank</u> and need not determine whether the number identifies a <u>bank</u>.

- (2) The <u>sender</u> is obliged to compensate the <u>receiving bank</u> for any loss and expenses incurred by the receiving bank as a result of its reliance on the number in executing or attempting to execute the order.
- (b) This subsection applies to a <u>payment order</u> identifying an <u>intermediary bank</u> or the <u>beneficiary's bank</u> both by name and an identifying number if the name and number identify different persons.
 - (1) If the <u>sender</u> is a <u>bank</u>, the <u>receiving bank</u> may rely on the number as the proper identification of the intermediary or <u>beneficiary's bank</u> if the receiving bank, when it executes the sender's order, does not know that the name and number identify different persons. The receiving bank need not determine whether the name and number refer to the same person or whether the number refers to a bank. The sender is obliged to compensate the receiving bank for any loss and expenses incurred by the receiving bank as a result of its reliance on the number in executing or attempting to execute the order.
 - (2) If the <u>sender</u> is not a <u>bank</u> and the <u>receiving bank proves</u> that the sender, before the <u>payment order</u> was accepted, had notice that the receiving bank might rely on the number as the proper identification of the intermediary or <u>beneficiary's bank</u> even if it identifies a person different from the bank identified by name, the rights and obligations of the sender and the receiving bank are governed by subsection (b)(1), as though the sender were a bank. Proof of notice may be made by any admissible evidence. The receiving bank satisfies the burden of proof if it proves that the sender, before the payment order was accepted, signed a writing stating the information to which the notice relates.
 - (3) Regardless of whether the <u>sender</u> is a <u>bank</u>, the <u>receiving bank</u> may rely on the name as the proper identification of the intermediary or <u>beneficiary's bank</u> if the receiving bank, at the time it executes the sender's order, does not know that the name and number identify different persons. The receiving bank need not determine whether the name and number refer to the same person.
 - (4) If the <u>receiving bank</u> knows that the name and number identify different persons, reliance on either the name or the number in executing the <u>sender's payment order</u> is a breach of the obligation stated in Section <u>4A-302(a)</u>(1).

§ 4A-209. ACCEPTANCE OF PAYMENT ORDER.

- (a) Subject to subsection (d), a <u>receiving bank</u> other than the <u>beneficiary's bank</u> accepts a <u>payment order</u> when it executes the order.
- (b) Subject to subsections (c) and (d), a <u>beneficiary's bank</u> accepts a <u>payment order</u> at the earliest of the following times:
 - (1) when the <u>bank</u> (i) pays the <u>beneficiary</u> as stated in Section <u>4A-405(a)</u> or <u>4A-405(b)</u>, or (ii) notifies the beneficiary of receipt of the order or that the account of the beneficiary has been credited with respect to the order unless the notice indicates that the bank is rejecting the order or that funds with respect to the order

may not be withdrawn or used until receipt of payment from the <u>sender</u> of the order;

- (2) when the <u>bank</u> receives payment of the entire amount of the <u>sender's</u> order pursuant to Section <u>4A-403(a)(1)</u> or <u>4A-403(a)(2)</u>; or
- (3) the opening of the next <u>funds-transfer business day</u> of the <u>bank</u> following the <u>payment date</u> of the order if, at that time, the amount of the <u>sender's</u> order is fully covered by a withdrawable credit balance in an <u>authorized account</u> of the sender or the bank has otherwise received full payment from the sender, unless the order was rejected before that time or is rejected within (i) one hour after that time, or (ii) one hour after the opening of the next business day of the sender following the payment date if that time is later. If notice of rejection is received by the sender after the payment date and the authorized account of the sender does not bear interest, the bank is obliged to pay interest to the sender on the amount of the order for the number of days elapsing after the payment date to the day the sender receives notice or learns that the order was not accepted, counting that day as an elapsed day. If the withdrawable credit balance during that period falls below the amount of the order, the amount of interest payable is reduced accordingly.
- (c) Acceptance of a <u>payment order</u> cannot occur before the order is received by the <u>receiving bank</u>. Acceptance does not occur under subsection (b)(2) or (b)(3) if the <u>beneficiary</u> of the payment order does not have an account with the receiving bank, the account has been closed, or the receiving bank is not permitted by law to receive credits for the beneficiary's account.
- (d) A <u>payment order</u> issued to the <u>originator's bank</u> cannot be accepted until the payment date if the <u>bank</u> is the <u>beneficiary's bank</u>, or the <u>execution date</u> if the bank is not the beneficiary's bank. If the <u>originator's bank</u> executes the <u>originator's</u> payment order before the execution date or pays the <u>beneficiary</u> of the originator's payment order before the <u>payment date</u> and the payment order is subsequently canceled pursuant to Section <u>4A-211(b)</u>, the bank may recover from the beneficiary any payment received to the extent allowed by the law governing mistake and restitution.

§ 4A-210. REJECTION OF PAYMENT ORDER.

- (a) A payment order is rejected by the receiving bank by a notice of rejection transmitted to the sender orally, electronically, or in writing. A notice of rejection need not use any particular words and is sufficient if it indicates that the receiving bank is rejecting the order or will not execute or pay the order. Rejection is effective when the notice is given if transmission is by a means that is reasonable in the circumstances. If notice of rejection is given by a means that is not reasonable, rejection is effective when the notice is received. If an agreement of the sender and receiving bank establishes the means to be used to reject a payment order, (i) any means complying with the agreement is reasonable and (ii) any means not complying is not reasonable unless no significant delay in receipt of the notice resulted from the use of the noncomplying means.
- (b) This subsection applies if a <u>receiving bank</u> other than the <u>beneficiary's bank</u> fails to execute a <u>payment order</u> despite the existence on the <u>execution date</u> of a withdrawable

credit balance in an <u>authorized account</u> of the <u>sender</u> sufficient to cover the order. If the sender does not receive notice of rejection of the order on the execution date and the authorized account of the sender does not bear interest, the <u>bank</u> is obliged to pay interest to the sender on the amount of the order for the number of days elapsing after the execution date to the earlier of the day the order is canceled pursuant to Section <u>4A-211(d)</u> or the day the sender receives notice or learns that the order was not executed, counting the final day of the period as an elapsed day. If the withdrawable credit balance during that period falls below the amount of the order, the amount of interest is reduced accordingly.

- (c) If a <u>receiving bank</u> suspends payments, all unaccepted <u>payment orders</u> issued to it are deemed rejected at the time the <u>bank</u> suspends payments.
- (d) Acceptance of a <u>payment order</u> precludes a later rejection of the order. Rejection of a payment order precludes a later acceptance of the order.

§ 4A-211. CANCELLATION AND AMENDMENT OF PAYMENT ORDER.

- (a) A communication of the <u>sender</u> of a <u>payment order</u> cancelling or amending the order may be transmitted to the <u>receiving bank</u> orally, electronically, or in writing. If a <u>security procedure</u> is in effect between the sender and the receiving bank, the communication is not effective to cancel or amend the order unless the communication is verified pursuant to the security procedure or the <u>bank</u> agrees to the cancellation or amendment.
- (b) Subject to subsection (a), a communication by the <u>sender</u> cancelling or amending a <u>payment order</u> is effective to cancel or amend the order if notice of the communication is received at a time and in a manner affording the <u>receiving bank</u> a reasonable opportunity to act on the communication before the <u>bank</u> accepts the payment order.
- (c) After a <u>payment order</u> has been accepted, cancellation or amendment of the order is not effective unless the <u>receiving bank</u> agrees or a <u>funds-transfer system rule</u> allows cancellation or amendment without agreement of the <u>bank</u>.
 - (1) With respect to a <u>payment order</u> accepted by a <u>receiving bank</u> other than the <u>beneficiary's bank</u>, cancellation or amendment is not effective unless a conforming cancellation or amendment of the payment order issued by the <u>receiving bank</u> is also made.
 - (2) With respect to a <u>payment order</u> accepted by the <u>beneficiary's bank</u>, cancellation or amendment is not effective unless the order was issued in execution of an unauthorized payment order, or because of a mistake by a <u>sender</u> in the <u>funds transfer</u> which resulted in the issuance of a payment order (i) that is a duplicate of a payment order previously issued by the sender, (ii) that orders payment to a <u>beneficiary</u> not entitled to receive payment from the <u>originator</u>, or (iii) that orders payment in an amount greater than the amount the beneficiary was entitled to receive from the originator. If the payment order is canceled or amended, the beneficiary to the extent allowed by the law governing mistake and restitution.

- (d) An unaccepted <u>payment order</u> is canceled by operation of law at the close of the fifth <u>funds-transfer business day</u> of the <u>receiving bank</u> after the <u>execution date</u> or <u>payment date</u> of the order.
- (e) A canceled <u>payment order</u> cannot be accepted. If an accepted payment order is canceled, the acceptance is nullified and no person has any right or obligation based on the acceptance. Amendment of a payment order is deemed to be cancellation of the original order at the time of amendment and issue of a new payment order in the amended form at the same time.
- (f) Unless otherwise provided in an agreement of the parties or in a <u>funds-transfer system</u> <u>rule</u>, if the <u>receiving bank</u>, after accepting a <u>payment order</u>, agrees to cancellation or amendment of the order by the <u>sender</u> or is bound by a funds-transfer system rule allowing cancellation or amendment without the <u>bank's</u> agreement, the sender, whether or not cancellation or amendment is effective, is liable to the bank for any loss and expenses, including reasonable attorney's fees, incurred by the bank as a result of the cancellation or amendment or attempted cancellation or amendment.
- (g) A <u>payment order</u> is not revoked by the death or legal incapacity of the <u>sender</u> unless the <u>receiving bank</u> knows of the death or of an adjudication of incapacity by a court of competent jurisdiction and has reasonable opportunity to act before acceptance of the order.
- (h) A <u>funds-transfer system rule</u> is not effective to the extent it conflicts with subsection (c)(2).

§ 4A-212. LIABILITY AND DUTY OF RECEIVING BANK REGARDING UNACCEPTED PAYMENT ORDER.

If a <u>receiving bank</u> fails to accept a <u>payment order</u> that it is obliged by express agreement to accept, the <u>bank</u> is liable for breach of the agreement to the extent provided in the agreement or in this Article, but does not otherwise have any duty to accept a payment order or, before acceptance, to take any action, or refrain from taking action, with respect to the order except as provided in this Article or by express agreement. Liability based on acceptance arises only when acceptance occurs as stated in Section <u>4A-209</u>, and liability is limited to that provided in this Article. A receiving bank is not the agent of the <u>sender</u> or <u>beneficiary</u> of the <u>payment order</u> it accepts, or of any other party to the <u>funds transfer</u>, and the bank owes no duty to any party to the funds transfer except as provided in this Article or by express agreement.

PART 3. EXECUTION OF SENDER'S PAYMENT ORDER BY RECEIVING BANK

§ 4A-301. EXECUTION AND EXECUTION DATE.

(a) A <u>payment order</u> is "executed" by the <u>receiving bank</u> when it issues a payment order intended to carry out the payment order received by the <u>bank</u>. A payment order received by the <u>beneficiary's bank</u> can be accepted but cannot be executed.

(b) "Execution date" of a <u>payment order</u> means the day on which the <u>receiving bank</u> may properly issue a payment order in execution of the <u>sender's</u> order. The <u>execution date</u> may be determined by instruction of the sender but cannot be earlier than the day the order is received and, unless otherwise determined, is the day the order is received. If the sender's instruction states a <u>payment date</u>, the execution date is the payment date or an earlier date on which execution is reasonably necessary to allow payment to the <u>beneficiary</u> on the payment date.

§ 4A-302. OBLIGATIONS OF RECEIVING BANK IN EXECUTION OF PAYMENT ORDER.

- (a) Except as provided in subsections (b) through (d), if the <u>receiving bank</u> accepts a <u>payment order</u> pursuant to Section 4A-209(a), the <u>bank</u> has the following obligations in executing the order:
 - (1) The <u>receiving bank</u> is obliged to issue, on the <u>execution date</u>, a <u>payment order</u> complying with the <u>sender's</u> order and to follow the sender's instructions concerning (i) any <u>intermediary bank</u> or <u>funds-transfer system</u> to be used in carrying out the <u>funds transfer</u>, or (ii) the means by which payment orders are to be transmitted in the funds transfer. If the <u>originator's bank</u> issues a payment order to an intermediary bank, the originator's bank is obliged to instruct the intermediary bank according to the instruction of the <u>originator</u>. An intermediary bank in the funds transfer is similarly bound by an instruction given to it by the sender of the payment order it accepts.
 - (2) If the <u>sender's</u> instruction states that the <u>funds transfer</u> is to be carried out telephonically or by wire transfer or otherwise indicates that the funds transfer is to be carried out by the most expeditious means, the <u>receiving bank</u> is obliged to transmit its <u>payment order</u> by the most expeditious available means, and to instruct any <u>intermediary bank</u> accordingly. If a sender's instruction states a <u>payment date</u>, the receiving bank is obliged to transmit its payment order at a time and by means reasonably necessary to allow payment to the <u>beneficiary</u> on the <u>payment date</u> or as soon thereafter as is feasible.
- (b) Unless otherwise instructed, a receiving bank executing a payment order may (i) use any funds-transfer system if use of that system is reasonable in the circumstances, and (ii) issue a payment order to the beneficiary's bank or to an intermediary bank through which a payment order conforming to the sender's order can expeditiously be issued to the beneficiary's bank if the receiving bank exercises ordinary care in the selection of the intermediary bank. A receiving bank is not required to follow an instruction of the sender designating a funds-transfer system to be used in carrying out the funds transfer if the receiving bank, in good faith, determines that it is not feasible to follow the instruction or that following the instruction would unduly delay completion of the funds transfer.
- (c) Unless subsection (a)(2) applies or the <u>receiving bank</u> is otherwise instructed, the <u>bank</u> may execute a <u>payment order</u> by transmitting its payment order by first class mail or by any means reasonable in the circumstances. If the receiving bank is instructed to execute the <u>sender's</u> order by transmitting its payment order by a particular means, the receiving bank may issue its payment order by the means stated or by any means as expeditious as the means stated.

(d) Unless instructed by the <u>sender</u>, (i) the <u>receiving bank</u> may not obtain payment of its charges for services and expenses in connection with the execution of the sender's order by issuing a <u>payment order</u> in an amount equal to the amount of the sender's order less the amount of the charges, and (ii) may not instruct a subsequent receiving bank to obtain payment of its charges in the same manner.

§ 4A-303. ERRONEOUS EXECUTION OF PAYMENT ORDER.

- (a) A <u>receiving bank</u> that (i) executes the <u>payment order</u> of the <u>sender</u> by issuing a payment order in an amount greater than the amount of the sender's order, or (ii) issues a payment order in execution of the sender's order and then issues a duplicate order, is entitled to payment of the amount of the sender's order under Section <u>4A-402(c)</u> if that subsection is otherwise satisfied. The <u>bank</u> is entitled to recover from the <u>beneficiary</u> of the erroneous order the excess payment received to the extent allowed by the law governing mistake and restitution.
- (b) A <u>receiving bank</u> that executes the <u>payment order</u> of the <u>sender</u> by issuing a payment order in an amount less than the amount of the sender's order is entitled to payment of the amount of the sender's order under Section <u>4A-402(c)</u> if (i) that subsection is otherwise satisfied and (ii) the <u>bank</u> corrects its mistake by issuing an additional payment order for the benefit of the <u>beneficiary</u> of the sender's order. If the error is not corrected, the issuer of the erroneous order is entitled to receive or retain payment from the sender of the order it accepted only to the extent of the amount of the erroneous order. This subsection does not apply if the receiving bank executes the sender's payment order by issuing a payment order in an amount less than the amount of the sender's order for the purpose of obtaining payment of its charges for services and expenses pursuant to instruction of the sender.
- (c) If a <u>receiving bank</u> executes the <u>payment order</u> of the <u>sender</u> by issuing a payment order to a <u>beneficiary</u> different from the beneficiary of the sender's order and the <u>funds</u> <u>transfer</u> is completed on the basis of that error, the sender of the payment order that was erroneously executed and all previous senders in the funds transfer are not obliged to pay the payment orders they issued. The issuer of the erroneous order is entitled to recover from the beneficiary of the order the payment received to the extent allowed by the law governing mistake and restitution.

§ 4A-304. DUTY OF SENDER TO REPORT ERRONEOUSLY EXECUTED PAYMENT ORDER.

If the <u>sender</u> of a <u>payment order</u> that is erroneously executed as stated in Section <u>4A-303</u> receives notification from the <u>receiving bank</u> that the order was executed or that the sender's account was debited with respect to the order, the sender has a duty to exercise ordinary care to determine, on the basis of information available to the sender, that the order was erroneously executed and to notify the <u>bank</u> of the relevant facts within a reasonable time not exceeding 90 days after the notification from the bank was received by the sender. If the sender fails to perform that duty, the bank is not obliged to pay interest on any amount refundable to the sender under Section <u>4A-402(d)</u> for the period before the bank learns of the execution error. The bank is not entitled to any recovery from the sender on account of a failure by the sender to perform the duty stated in this section.

§ 4A-305. LIABILITY FOR LATE OR IMPROPER EXECUTION OR FAILURE TO EXECUTE PAYMENT ORDER.

- (a) If a <u>funds transfer</u> is completed but execution of a <u>payment order</u> by the <u>receiving bank</u> in breach of Section <u>4A-302</u> results in delay in payment to the <u>beneficiary</u>, the <u>bank</u> is obliged to pay interest to either the <u>originator</u> or the beneficiary of the funds transfer for the period of delay caused by the improper execution. Except as provided in subsection (c), additional damages are not recoverable.
- (b) If execution of a <u>payment order</u> by a <u>receiving bank</u> in breach of Section <u>4A-302</u> results in (i) noncompletion of the <u>funds transfer</u>, (ii) failure to use an <u>intermediary bank</u> designated by the <u>originator</u>, or (iii) issuance of a payment order that does not comply with the terms of the payment order of the originator, the <u>bank</u> is liable to the originator for its expenses in the funds transfer and for incidental expenses and interest losses, to the extent not covered by subsection (a), resulting from the improper execution. Except as provided in subsection (c), additional damages are not recoverable.
- (c) In addition to the amounts payable under subsections (a) and (b), damages, including consequential damages, are recoverable to the extent provided in an express written agreement of the <u>receiving bank</u>.
- (d) If a <u>receiving bank</u> fails to execute a <u>payment order</u> it was obliged by express agreement to execute, the receiving bank is liable to the <u>sender</u> for its expenses in the transaction and for incidental expenses and interest losses resulting from the failure to execute. Additional damages, including consequential damages, are recoverable to the extent provided in an express written agreement of the receiving bank, but are not otherwise recoverable.
- (e) Reasonable attorney's fees are recoverable if demand for compensation under subsection (a) or (b) is made and refused before an action is brought on the claim. If a claim is made for breach of an agreement under subsection (d) and the agreement does not provide for damages, reasonable attorney's fees are recoverable if demand for compensation under subsection (d) is made and refused before an action is brought on the claim.
- (f) Except as stated in this section, the liability of a <u>receiving bank</u> under subsections (a) and (b) may not be varied by agreement.

PART 4. PAYMENT

§ 4A-401. PAYMENT DATE.

"Payment date" of a <u>payment order</u> means the day on which the amount of the order is payable to the <u>beneficiary</u> by the <u>beneficiary's bank</u>. The payment date may be determined by instruction of the <u>sender</u> but cannot be earlier than the day the order is received by the beneficiary's bank and, unless otherwise determined, is the day the order is received by the beneficiary's bank.

§ 4A-402. OBLIGATION OF SENDER TO PAY RECEIVING BANK.

- (a) This section is subject to Sections 4A-205 and 4A-207.
- (b) With respect to a <u>payment order</u> issued to the <u>beneficiary's bank</u>, acceptance of the order by the <u>bank</u> obliges the <u>sender</u> to pay the bank the amount of the order, but payment is not due until the <u>payment date</u> of the order.
- (c) This subsection is subject to subsection (e) and to Section <u>4A-303</u>. With respect to a <u>payment order</u> issued to a <u>receiving bank</u> other than the <u>beneficiary's bank</u>, acceptance of the order by the receiving bank obliges the <u>sender</u> to pay the <u>bank</u> the amount of the sender's order. Payment by the sender is not due until the <u>execution date</u> of the sender's order. The obligation of that sender to pay its payment order is excused if the <u>funds</u> <u>transfer</u> is not completed by acceptance by the beneficiary's bank of a payment order instructing payment to the <u>beneficiary</u> of that sender's payment order.
- (d) If the <u>sender</u> of a <u>payment order</u> pays the order and was not obliged to pay all or part of the amount paid, the <u>bank</u> receiving payment is obliged to refund payment to the extent the sender was not obliged to pay. Except as provided in Sections <u>4A-204</u> and <u>4A-304</u>, interest is payable on the refundable amount from the date of payment.
- (e) If a <u>funds transfer</u> is not completed as stated in subsection (c) and an <u>intermediary</u> <u>bank</u> is obliged to refund payment as stated in subsection (d) but is unable to do so because not permitted by applicable law or because the <u>bank</u> suspends payments, a <u>sender</u> in the <u>funds transfer</u> that executed a <u>payment order</u> in compliance with an instruction, as stated in Section <u>4A-302(a)(1)</u>, to route the funds transfer through that intermediary bank is entitled to receive or retain payment from the sender of the payment order that it accepted. The first sender in the funds transfer that issued an instruction requiring routing through that intermediary bank is subrogated to the right of the bank that paid the intermediary bank to refund as stated in subsection (d).
- (f) The right of the <u>sender</u> of a <u>payment order</u> to be excused from the obligation to pay the order as stated in subsection (c) or to receive refund under subsection (d) may not be varied by agreement.

§ 4A-403. PAYMENT BY SENDER TO RECEIVING BANK.

- (a) Payment of the <u>sender's</u> obligation under Section <u>4A-402</u> to pay the <u>receiving bank</u> occurs as follows:
 - (1) If the <u>sender</u> is a <u>bank</u>, payment occurs when the <u>receiving bank</u> receives final settlement of the obligation through a Federal Reserve Bank or through a <u>funds-transfer system</u>.
 - (2) If the <u>sender</u> is a <u>bank</u> and the sender (i) credited an account of the <u>receiving bank</u> with the sender, or (ii) caused an account of the receiving bank in another bank to be credited, payment occurs when the credit is withdrawn or, if not withdrawn, at midnight of the day on which the credit is withdrawable and the receiving bank learns of that fact.

- (3) If the <u>receiving bank</u> debits an account of the <u>sender</u> with the receiving bank, payment occurs when the debit is made to the extent the debit is covered by a withdrawable credit balance in the account.
- (b) If the <u>sender</u> and <u>receiving bank</u> are members of a <u>funds-transfer system</u> that nets obligations multilaterally among participants, the receiving bank receives final settlement when settlement is complete in accordance with the rules of the system. The obligation of the sender to pay the amount of a <u>payment order</u> transmitted through the funds-transfer system may be satisfied, to the extent permitted by the rules of the system, by setting off and applying against the sender's obligation the right of the sender to receive payment from the receiving bank of the amount of any other payment order transmitted to the sender by the receiving bank through the funds-transfer system. The aggregate balance of obligations owed by each sender to each receiving bank in the funds-transfer system may be satisfied, to the extent permitted by the rules of the system, by setting off and applying against that balance the aggregate balance of obligations owed to the sender by other members of the system. The aggregate balance is determined after the right of setoff stated in the second sentence of this subsection has been exercised.
- (c) If two <u>banks</u> transmit <u>payment orders</u> to each other under an agreement that settlement of the obligations of each bank to the other under Section <u>4A-402</u> will be made at the end of the day or other period, the total amount owed with respect to all orders transmitted by one bank shall be set off against the total amount owed with respect to all orders transmitted by the other bank. To the extent of the setoff, each bank has made payment to the other.
- (d) In a case not covered by subsection (a), the time when payment of the <u>sender's</u> obligation under Section 4A-402(b) or 4A-402(c) occurs is governed by applicable principles of law that determine when an obligation is satisfied.

§ 4A-404. OBLIGATION OF BENEFICIARY'S BANK TO PAY AND GIVE NOTICE TO BENEFICIARY.

- (a) Subject to Sections 4A-211(e), 4A-405(d), and 4A-405(e), if a beneficiary's bank accepts a payment order, the bank is obliged to pay the amount of the order to the beneficiary of the order. Payment is due on the payment date of the order, but if acceptance occurs on the payment date after the close of the funds-transfer business day of the bank, payment is due on the next funds-transfer business day. If the bank refuses to pay after demand by the beneficiary and receipt of notice of particular circumstances that will give rise to consequential damages as a result of nonpayment, the beneficiary may recover damages resulting from the refusal to pay to the extent the bank had notice of the damages, unless the bank proves that it did not pay because of a reasonable doubt concerning the right of the beneficiary to payment.
- (b) If a <u>payment order</u> accepted by the <u>beneficiary's bank</u> instructs payment to an account of the <u>beneficiary</u>, the <u>bank</u> is obliged to notify the beneficiary of receipt of the order before midnight of the next <u>funds-transfer business day</u> following the <u>payment date</u>. If the payment order does not instruct payment to an account of the beneficiary, the bank is required to notify the beneficiary only if notice is required by the order. Notice may be given by first class mail or any other means reasonable in the circumstances. If the bank

fails to give the required notice, the bank is obliged to pay interest to the beneficiary on the amount of the payment order from the day notice should have been given until the day the beneficiary learned of receipt of the payment order by the bank. No other damages are recoverable. Reasonable attorney's fees are also recoverable if demand for interest is made and refused before an action is brought on the claim.

(c) The right of a <u>beneficiary</u> to receive payment and damages as stated in subsection (a) may not be varied by agreement or a <u>funds-transfer system rule</u>. The right of a beneficiary to be notified as stated in subsection (b) may be varied by agreement of the beneficiary or by a funds-transfer system rule if the beneficiary is notified of the rule before initiation of the <u>funds transfer</u>.

§ 4A-405. PAYMENT BY BENEFICIARY'S BANK TO BENEFICIARY.

- (a) If the <u>beneficiary's bank</u> credits an account of the <u>beneficiary</u> of a <u>payment order</u>, payment of the <u>bank's</u> obligation under Section <u>4A-404(a)</u> occurs when and to the extent (i) the beneficiary is notified of the right to withdraw the credit, (ii) the bank lawfully applies the credit to a debt of the beneficiary, or (iii) funds with respect to the order are otherwise made available to the beneficiary by the bank.
- (b) If the <u>beneficiary's bank</u> does not credit an account of the <u>beneficiary</u> of a <u>payment</u> <u>order</u>, the time when payment of the <u>bank's</u> obligation under Section <u>4A-404(a)</u> occurs is governed by principles of law that determine when an obligation is satisfied.
- (c) Except as stated in subsections (d) and (e), if the <u>beneficiary's bank</u> pays the <u>beneficiary</u> of a <u>payment order</u> under a condition to payment or agreement of the beneficiary giving the <u>bank</u> the right to recover payment from the beneficiary if the bank does not receive payment of the order, the condition to payment or agreement is not enforceable.
- (d) A <u>funds-transfer system rule</u> may provide that payments made to beneficiaries of <u>funds transfers</u> made through the system are provisional until receipt of payment by the <u>beneficiary's bank</u> of the <u>payment order</u> it accepted. A beneficiary's bank that makes a payment that is provisional under the rule is entitled to refund from the <u>beneficiary</u> if (i) the rule requires that both the beneficiary and the <u>originator</u> be given notice of the provisional nature of the payment before the funds transfer is initiated, (ii) the beneficiary, the beneficiary's bank and the <u>originator's bank</u> agreed to be bound by the rule, and (iii) the beneficiary is obliged to refund payment of the payment order that it accepted. If the beneficiary is obliged to refund payment to the beneficiary's bank, acceptance of the payment order by the beneficiary's bank is nullified and no payment by the originator of the funds transfer to the beneficiary occurs under Section <u>4A-406</u>.
- (e) This subsection applies to a <u>funds transfer</u> that includes a <u>payment order</u> transmitted over a <u>funds-transfer system</u> that (i) nets obligations multilaterally among participants, and (ii) has in effect a loss-sharing agreement among participants for the purpose of providing funds necessary to complete settlement of the obligations of one or more participants that do not meet their settlement obligations. If the <u>beneficiary's bank</u> in the funds transfer accepts a payment order and the system fails to complete settlement pursuant to its rules with respect to any payment order in the funds transfer, (i) the

acceptance by the beneficiary's bank is nullified and no person has any right or obligation based on the acceptance, (ii) the beneficiary's bank is entitled to recover payment from the beneficiary, (iii) no payment by the <u>originator</u> to the beneficiary occurs under Section <u>4A-406</u>, and (iv) subject to Section <u>4A-402(e)</u>, each <u>sender</u> in the funds transfer is excused from its obligation to pay its payment order under Section <u>4A-402(c)</u> because the funds transfer has not been completed.

§ 4A-406. PAYMENT BY ORIGINATOR TO BENEFICIARY; DISCHARGE OF UNDERLYING OBLIGATION.

- (a) Subject to Sections <u>4A-211(e)</u>, <u>4A-405(d)</u>, and <u>4A-405(e)</u>, the <u>originator</u> of a <u>funds</u> transfer pays the <u>beneficiary</u> of the <u>originator's payment order</u> (i) at the time a <u>payment order</u> for the benefit of the <u>beneficiary</u> is accepted by the <u>beneficiary's bank</u> in the funds transfer and (ii) in an amount equal to the amount of the order accepted by the beneficiary's bank, but not more than the amount of the originator's order.
- (b) If payment under subsection (a) is made to satisfy an obligation, the obligation is discharged to the same extent discharge would result from payment to the beneficiary of the same amount in money, unless (i) the payment under subsection (a) was made by a means prohibited by the contract of the beneficiary with respect to the obligation, (ii) the beneficiary, within a reasonable time after receiving notice of receipt of the order by the beneficiary's bank, notified the originator of the beneficiary's refusal of the payment, (iii) funds with respect to the order were not withdrawn by the beneficiary or applied to a debt of the beneficiary, and (iv) the beneficiary would suffer a loss that could reasonably have been avoided if payment had been made by a means complying with the contract. If payment by the originator does not result in discharge under this section, the originator is subrogated to the rights of the beneficiary to receive payment from the beneficiary's bank under Section 4A-404(a).
- (c) For the purpose of determining whether discharge of an obligation occurs under subsection (b), if the beneficiary's bank accepts a payment order in an amount equal to the amount of the originator's payment order less charges of one or more receiving banks in the funds transfer, payment to the beneficiary is deemed to be in the amount of the originator's order unless upon demand by the beneficiary the originator does not pay the beneficiary the amount of the deducted charges.
- (d) Rights of the <u>originator</u> or of the <u>beneficiary</u> of a <u>funds transfer</u> under this section may be varied only by agreement of the originator and the beneficiary.

PART 5. MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

§ 4A-501. VARIATION BY AGREEMENT AND EFFECT OF FUNDS-TRANSFER SYSTEM RULE.

- (a) Except as otherwise provided in this Article, the rights and obligations of a party to a <u>funds transfer</u> may be varied by agreement of the affected party.
- (b) "Funds-transfer system rule" means a rule of an association of <u>banks</u> (i) governing transmission of <u>payment orders</u> by means of a <u>funds-transfer system</u> of the association or rights and obligations with respect to those orders, or (ii) to the extent the rule governs

rights and obligations between banks that are parties to a <u>funds transfer</u> in which a Federal Reserve Bank, acting as an <u>intermediary bank</u>, sends a payment order to the <u>beneficiary's bank</u>. Except as otherwise provided in this Article, a funds-transfer system rule governing rights and obligations between participating banks using the system may be effective even if the rule conflicts with this Article and indirectly affects another party to the funds transfer who does not consent to the rule. A funds-transfer system rule may also govern rights and obligations of parties other than participating banks using the system to the extent stated in Sections <u>4A-404(c)</u>, <u>4A-405(d)</u>, and <u>4A-507(c)</u>.

§ 4A-502. CREDITOR PROCESS SERVED ON RECEIVING BANK; SETOFF BY BENEFICIARY'S BANK.

- (a) As used in this section, "creditor process" means levy, attachment, garnishment, notice of lien, sequestration, or similar process issued by or on behalf of a creditor or other claimant with respect to an account.
- (b) This subsection applies to <u>creditor process</u> with respect to an <u>authorized account</u> of the <u>sender</u> of a <u>payment order</u> if the <u>creditor process</u> is served on the <u>receiving bank</u>. For the purpose of determining rights with respect to the creditor process, if the receiving bank accepts the payment order the balance in the authorized account is deemed to be reduced by the amount of the payment order to the extent the bank did not otherwise receive payment of the order, unless the creditor process is served at a time and in a manner affording the <u>bank</u> a reasonable opportunity to act on it before the bank accepts the payment order.
- (c) If a <u>beneficiary's bank</u> has received a <u>payment order</u> for payment to the <u>beneficiary's</u> account in the <u>bank</u>, the following rules apply:
 - (1) The <u>bank</u> may credit the <u>beneficiary's</u> account. The amount credited may be set off against an obligation owed by the beneficiary to the bank or may be applied to satisfy <u>creditor process</u> served on the bank with respect to the account.
 - (2) The <u>bank</u> may credit the <u>beneficiary's</u> account and allow withdrawal of the amount credited unless <u>creditor process</u> with respect to the account is served at a time and in a manner affording the bank a reasonable opportunity to act to prevent withdrawal.
 - (3) If <u>creditor process</u> with respect to the <u>beneficiary's</u> account has been served and the <u>bank</u> has had a reasonable opportunity to act on it, the bank may not reject the <u>payment order</u> except for a reason unrelated to the service of process.
- (d) <u>Creditor process</u> with respect to a payment by the <u>originator</u> to the <u>beneficiary</u> pursuant to a <u>funds transfer</u> may be served only on the <u>beneficiary's bank</u> with respect to the debt owed by that <u>bank</u> to the beneficiary. Any other bank served with the creditor process is not obliged to act with respect to the process.

§ 4A-503. INJUNCTION OR RESTRAINING ORDER WITH RESPECT TO FUNDS TRANSFER.

For proper cause and in compliance with applicable law, a court may restrain (i) a person from issuing a <u>payment order</u> to initiate a <u>funds transfer</u>, (ii) an <u>originator's bank</u> from executing the payment order of the <u>originator</u>, or (iii) the <u>beneficiary's bank</u> from releasing funds to the <u>beneficiary</u> or the beneficiary from withdrawing the funds. A court may not otherwise restrain a person from issuing a payment order, paying or receiving payment of a payment order, or otherwise acting with respect to a funds transfer.

§ 4A-504. ORDER IN WHICH ITEMS AND PAYMENT ORDERS MAY BE CHARGED TO ACCOUNT; ORDER OF WITHDRAWALS FROM ACCOUNT.

- (a) If a <u>receiving bank</u> has received more than one <u>payment order</u> of the <u>sender</u> or one or more payment orders and other items that are payable from the sender's account, the <u>bank</u> may charge the sender's account with respect to the various orders and items in any sequence.
- (b) In determining whether a credit to an account has been withdrawn by the holder of the account or applied to a debt of the holder of the account, credits first made to the account are first withdrawn or applied.

§ 4A-505. PRECLUSION OF OBJECTION TO DEBIT OF CUSTOMER'S ACCOUNT.

If a <u>receiving bank</u> has received payment from its <u>customer</u> with respect to a <u>payment</u> <u>order</u> issued in the name of the customer as <u>sender</u> and accepted by the <u>bank</u>, and the customer received notification reasonably identifying the order, the customer is precluded from asserting that the bank is not entitled to retain the payment unless the customer notifies the bank of the customer's objection to the payment within one year after the notification was received by the customer.

§ 4A-506. RATE OF INTEREST.

- (a) If, under this Article, a <u>receiving bank</u> is obliged to pay interest with respect to a <u>payment order</u> issued to the <u>bank</u>, the amount payable may be determined (i) by agreement of the <u>sender</u> and receiving bank, or (ii) by a <u>funds-transfer system rule</u> if the payment order is transmitted through a <u>funds-transfer system</u>.
- (b) If the amount of interest is not determined by an agreement or rule as stated in subsection (a), the amount is calculated by multiplying the applicable Federal Funds rate by the amount on which interest is payable, and then multiplying the product by the number of days for which interest is payable. The applicable Federal Funds rate is the average of the Federal Funds rates published by the Federal Reserve Bank of New York for each of the days for which interest is payable divided by 360. The Federal Funds rate for any day on which a published rate is not available is the same as the published rate for the next preceding day for which there is a published rate. If a receiving bank that accepted a payment order is required to refund payment to the sender of the order because the funds transfer was not completed, but the failure to complete was not due to any fault by the bank, the interest payable is reduced by a percentage equal to the reserve requirement on deposits of the receiving bank.

§ 4A-507. CHOICE OF LAW.

- (a) The following rules apply unless the affected parties otherwise agree or subsection (c) applies:
 - (1) The rights and obligations between the <u>sender</u> of a <u>payment order</u> and the <u>receiving bank</u> are governed by the law of the jurisdiction in which the receiving bank is located.
 - (2) The rights and obligations between the <u>beneficiary's bank</u> and the <u>beneficiary</u> are governed by the law of the jurisdiction in which the beneficiary's bank is located.
 - (3) The issue of when payment is made pursuant to a <u>funds transfer</u> by the <u>originator</u> to the <u>beneficiary</u> is governed by the law of the jurisdiction in which the <u>beneficiary's bank</u> is located.
- (b) If the parties described in each paragraph of subsection (a) have made an agreement selecting the law of a particular jurisdiction to govern rights and obligations between each other, the law of that jurisdiction governs those rights and obligations, whether or not the payment order or the funds transfer bears a reasonable relation to that jurisdiction.
- (c) A <u>funds-transfer system rule</u> may select the law of a particular jurisdiction to govern (i) rights and obligations between participating <u>banks</u> with respect to <u>payment orders</u> transmitted or processed through the system, or (ii) the rights and obligations of some or all parties to a <u>funds transfer</u> any part of which is carried out by means of the system. A choice of law made pursuant to clause (i) is binding on participating banks. A choice of law made pursuant to clause (ii) is binding on the <u>originator</u>, other <u>sender</u>, or a <u>receiving bank</u> having notice that the <u>funds-transfer system</u> might be used in the funds transfer and of the choice of law by the system when the originator, other sender, or receiving bank issued or accepted a payment order. The <u>beneficiary</u> of a funds transfer is bound by the choice of law if, when the funds transfer is initiated, the beneficiary has notice that the funds-transfer system might be used in the funds transfer and of the choice of law by the system. The law of a jurisdiction selected pursuant to this subsection may govern, whether or not that law bears a reasonable relation to the matter in issue.
- (d) In the event of inconsistency between an agreement under subsection (b) and a choice-of-law rule under subsection (c), the agreement under subsection (b) prevails.
- (e) If a <u>funds transfer</u> is made by use of more than one <u>funds-transfer system</u> and there is inconsistency between choice-of-law rules of the systems, the matter in issue is governed by the law of the selected jurisdiction that has the most significant relationship to the matter in issue.

 	 	·
 	 	·
 	 	·

 	 	·
 	 	·
 	 	·

 	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
 	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	

 	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
 	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	

U.C.C. - ARTICLE 5 - LETTERS OF CREDIT

- § 5-101. Short Title.
- <u>§ 5-102</u>. Definitions.
- § 5-103. Scope.
- § 5-104. Formal Requirements.
- § 5-105. Consideration.
- § 5-106. Issuance, Amendment, Cancellation, and Duration.
- § 5-107. Confirmer, Nominated Person, and Adviser.
- § 5-108. Issuer's Rights and Obligations
- § 5-109. Fraud and Forgery.
- <u>§ 5-110</u>. Warranties.
- § 5-111. Remedies.
- § 5-112. Transfer of Letter of Credit.
- § 5-113. Transfer by Operation of Law.
- § 5-114. Assignment of Proceeds.
- § 5-115. Statute of Limitations.
- § 5-116. Choice of Law and Forum.
- § 5-117. Subrogation of Issuer, Applicant, and Nominated Person.
- § 5-118. Security Interest of Issuer or Nominated Person.

§ 5-101. Short Title.

This Article shall be known and may be cited as Uniform Commercial Code-Letters of Credit.

§ 5-102. Definitions.

- (a) In this article:
 - (1) "Adviser" means a person who, at the request of the <u>issuer</u>, a <u>confirmer</u>, or another adviser, notifies or requests another adviser to notify the <u>beneficiary</u> that a <u>letter of credit</u> has been issued, confirmed, or amended.
 - (2) "Applicant" means a person at whose request or for whose account a letter of credit is issued. The term includes a person who requests an <u>issuer</u> to issue a <u>letter of credit</u> on behalf of another if the person making the request undertakes an obligation to reimburse the issuer.
 - (3) "Beneficiary" means a person who under the terms of a letter of credit is entitled to have its complying <u>presentation</u> honored. The term includes a person to whom drawing rights have been transferred under a transferable <u>letter of credit</u>.
 - (4) "Confirmer" means a <u>nominated person</u> who undertakes, at the request or with the consent of the <u>issuer</u>, to <u>honor</u> a <u>presentation</u> under a <u>letter of credit</u> issued by another.
 - (5) "Dishonor" of a <u>letter of credit</u> means failure timely to <u>honor</u> or to take an interim action, such as <u>acceptance</u> of a draft, that may be required by the letter of credit.
 - (6) "Document" means a draft or other demand, document of title, investment security, certificate, invoice, or other <u>record</u>, statement, or representation of fact, law, right, or opinion (i) which is presented in a written or other medium permitted by the <u>letter of credit</u> or, unless prohibited by the letter of credit, by the standard practice referred to in Section <u>5-108(e)</u> and (ii) which is capable of being examined for compliance with the terms and conditions of the letter of credit. A document may not be oral.
 - (7) "Good faith" means honesty in fact in the conduct or transaction concerned.
 - (8) "Honor" of a <u>letter of credit</u> means performance of the <u>issuer's</u> undertaking in the letter of credit to pay or deliver an item of <u>value</u>. Unless the letter of credit otherwise provides, "honor" occurs (i) upon payment,(ii) if the letter of credit provides for <u>acceptance</u>, upon acceptance of a draft and, at maturity, its payment, or(iii) if the letter of credit provides for incurring a deferred obligation, upon incurring the obligation and, at maturity, its performance.

- (9) "Issuer" means a bank or other person that issues a <u>letter of credit</u>, but does not include an individual who makes an engagement for personal, family, or household purposes.
- (10) "Letter of credit" means a definite undertaking that satisfies the requirements of Section <u>5-104</u> by an <u>issuer</u> to a <u>beneficiary</u> at the request or for the account of an <u>applicant</u> or, in the case of a financial institution, to itself or for its own account, to <u>honor</u> a documentary <u>presentation</u> by payment or delivery of an item of <u>value</u>.
- (11) "Nominated person" means a person whom the <u>issuer</u> (i) designates or authorizes to pay, <u>accept</u>, negotiate, or otherwise give <u>value</u> under a <u>letter of credit</u> and (ii) undertakes by agreement or custom and practice to reimburse.
- (12) "Presentation" means delivery of a <u>document</u> to an <u>issuer</u> or <u>nominated person</u> for <u>honor</u> or giving of <u>value</u> under a <u>letter of credit</u>.
- (13) "Presenter" means a person making a <u>presentation</u> as or on behalf of a <u>beneficiary</u> or <u>nominated person</u>.
- (14) "Record" means information that is inscribed on a tangible medium, or that is stored in an electronic or other medium and is retrievable in perceivable form.
- (15) "Successor of a beneficiary" means a person who succeeds to substantially all of the rights of a <u>beneficiary</u> by operation of law, including a corporation with or into which the beneficiary has been merged or consolidated, an administrator, executor, personal representative, trustee in bankruptcy, debtor in possession, liquidator, and receiver.
- (b) Definitions in other Articles applying to this article and the sections in which they appear are:

```
"Accept" or "Acceptance" Section <u>3-409</u>

"Value" Sections <u>3-303</u>, <u>4-211</u>
```

(c) Article 1 contains certain additional general definitions and principles of construction and interpretation applicable throughout this article.

§ 5-103. Scope.

- (a) This article applies to letters of credit and to certain rights and obligations arising out of transactions involving letters of credit.
- (b) The statement of a rule in this article does not by itself require, imply, or negate application of the same or a different rule to a situation not provided for, or to a person not specified, in this article.
- (c) With the exception of this subsection, subsections (a) and (d), Sections $\underline{5-102(a)}(9)$ and $\underline{(10)}, \underline{5-106(d)}$, and $\underline{5-114(d)}$, and except to the extent prohibited in Sections $\underline{1-302}$ and $\underline{5-}$

<u>117(d)</u>, the effect of this article may be varied by agreement or by a provision stated or incorporated by reference in an undertaking. A term in an agreement or undertaking generally excusing liability or generally limiting remedies for failure to perform obligations is not sufficient to vary obligations prescribed by this article.

(d) Rights and obligations of an <u>issuer</u> to a <u>beneficiary</u> or a <u>nominated person</u> under a <u>letter of credit</u> are independent of the existence, performance, or nonperformance of a contract or arrangement out of which the letter of credit arises or which underlies it, including contracts or arrangements between the issuer and the <u>applicant</u> and between the applicant and the beneficiary.

§ 5-104. Formal Requirements.

A <u>letter of credit</u>, confirmation, advice, transfer, amendment, or cancellation may be issued in any form that is a <u>record</u> and is authenticated (i) by a signature or (ii) in accordance with the agreement of the parties or the standard practice referred to in Section <u>5-108(e)</u>.

§ 5-105. Consideration.

Consideration is not required to issue, amend, transfer, or cancel a <u>letter of credit</u>, advice, or confirmation.

§ 5-106. Issuance, Amendment, Cancellation, and Duration.

- (a) A <u>letter of credit</u> is issued and becomes enforceable according to its terms against the <u>issuer</u> when the issuer sends or otherwise transmits it to the person requested to advise or to the <u>beneficiary</u>. A letter of credit is revocable only if it so provides.
- (b) After a <u>letter of credit</u> is issued, rights and obligations of a <u>beneficiary</u>, <u>applicant</u>, <u>confirmer</u>, and <u>issuer</u> are not affected by an amendment or cancellation to which that person has not consented except to the extent the letter of credit provides that it is revocable or that the issuer may amend or cancel the letter of credit without that consent.
- (c) If there is no stated expiration date or other provision that determines its duration, a <u>letter of credit</u> expires one year after its stated date of issuance or, if none is stated, after the date on which it is issued.
- (d) A <u>letter of credit</u> that states that it is perpetual expires five years after its stated date of issuance, or if none is stated, after the date on which it is issued.

§ 5-107. Confirmer, Nominated Person, and Adviser.

- (a) A <u>confirmer</u> is directly obligated on a <u>letter of credit</u> and has the rights and obligations of an <u>issuer</u> to the extent of its confirmation. The confirmer also has rights against and obligations to the issuer as if the issuer were an <u>applicant</u> and the confirmer had issued the letter of credit at the request and for the account of the issuer.
- (b) A <u>nominated person</u> who is not a <u>confirmer</u> is not obligated to <u>honor</u> or otherwise give <u>value</u> for a <u>presentation</u>.

- (c) A person requested to advise may decline to act as an <u>adviser</u>. An adviser that is not a <u>confirmer</u> is not obligated to <u>honor</u> or give <u>value</u> for a <u>presentation</u>. An adviser undertakes to the <u>issuer</u> and to the <u>beneficiary</u> accurately to advise the terms of the <u>letter of credit</u>, confirmation, amendment, or advice received by that person and undertakes to the beneficiary to check the apparent authenticity of the request to advise. Even if the advice is inaccurate, the letter of credit, confirmation, or amendment is enforceable as issued.
- (d) A person who notifies a transferee <u>beneficiary</u> of the terms of a <u>letter of credit</u>, confirmation, amendment, or advice has the rights and obligations of an <u>adviser</u> under subsection (c). The terms in the notice to the transferee beneficiary may differ from the terms in any notice to the transferor beneficiary to the extent permitted by the letter of credit, confirmation, amendment, or advice received by the person who so notifies.

§ 5-108. Issuer's Rights and Obligations

- (a) Except as otherwise provided in Section $\underline{5-109}$, an \underline{issuer} shall \underline{honor} a $\underline{presentation}$ that, as determined by the standard practice referred to in subsection (e), appears on its face strictly to comply with the terms and conditions of the \underline{letter} of \underline{credit} . Except as otherwise provided in Section $\underline{5-113}$ and unless otherwise agreed with the $\underline{applicant}$, an issuer shall $\underline{dishonor}$ a presentation that does not appear so to comply.
- (b) An <u>issuer</u> has a reasonable time after <u>presentation</u>, but not beyond the end of the seventh business day of the issuer after the day of its receipt of <u>documents</u>:
 - (1) to honor,
 - (2) if the <u>letter of credit</u> provides for <u>honor</u> to be completed more than seven business days after <u>presentation</u>, to <u>accept</u> a draft or incur a deferred obligation, or
 - (3) to give notice to the <u>presenter</u> of discrepancies in the <u>presentation</u>.
- (c) Except as otherwise provided in subsection (d), an <u>issuer</u> is precluded from asserting as a basis for <u>dishonor</u> any discrepancy if timely notice is not given, or any discrepancy not stated in the notice if timely notice is given.
- (d) Failure to give the notice specified in subsection (b) or to mention fraud, forgery, or expiration in the notice does not preclude the <u>issuer</u> from asserting as a basis for <u>dishonor</u> fraud or forgery as described in Section <u>5-109(a)</u> or expiration of the <u>letter of credit</u> before <u>presentation</u>.
- (e) An <u>issuer</u> shall observe standard practice of financial institutions that regularly issue letters of credit. Determination of the <u>issuer's</u> observance of the standard practice is a matter of interpretation for the court. The court shall offer the parties a reasonable opportunity to present evidence of the standard practice.
- (f) An <u>issuer</u> is not responsible for:
 - (1) the performance or nonperformance of the underlying contract, arrangement, or transaction,

- (2) an act or omission of others, or
- (3) observance or knowledge of the usage of a particular trade other than the standard practice referred to in subsection (e).
- (g) If an undertaking constituting a <u>letter of credit</u> under Section <u>5-102(a)(10)</u> contains nondocumentary conditions, an <u>issuer</u> shall disregard the nondocumentary conditions and treat them as if they were not stated.
- (h) An <u>issuer</u> that has <u>dishonored</u> a <u>presentation</u> shall return the <u>documents</u> or hold them at the disposal of, and send advice to that effect to, the <u>presenter</u>.
- (i) An <u>issuer</u> that has honored a <u>presentation</u> as permitted or required by this article:
 - (1) is entitled to be reimbursed by the <u>applicant</u> in immediately available funds not later than the date of its payment of funds;
 - (2) takes the documents free of claims of the beneficiary or presenter;
 - (3) is precluded from asserting a right of recourse on a draft under Sections 3-414 and 3-415;
 - (4) except as otherwise provided in Sections <u>5-110</u> and <u>5-117</u>, is precluded from restitution of money paid or other <u>value</u> given by mistake to the extent the mistake concerns discrepancies in the <u>documents</u> or tender which are apparent on the face of the <u>presentation</u>; and
 - (5) is discharged to the extent of its performance under the <u>letter of credit</u> unless the <u>issuer</u> honored a <u>presentation</u> in which a required signature of a <u>beneficiary</u> was forged.

§ 5-109. Fraud and Forgery.

- (a) If a <u>presentation</u> is made that appears on its face strictly to comply with the terms and conditions of the <u>letter of credit</u>, but a required <u>document</u> is forged or materially fraudulent, or <u>honor</u> of the presentation would facilitate a material fraud by the <u>beneficiary</u> on the <u>issuer</u> or <u>applicant</u>:
 - (1) the <u>issuer</u> shall <u>honor</u> the <u>presentation</u>, if honor is demanded by (i) a <u>nominated person</u> who has given <u>value</u> in <u>good faith</u> and without notice of forgery or material fraud, (ii) a <u>confirmer</u> who has honored its confirmation in good faith, (iii) a holder in due course of a draft drawn under the <u>letter of credit</u> which was taken after <u>acceptance</u> by the issuer or nominated person, or (iv) an assignee of the issuer's or nominated person's deferred obligation that was taken for value and without notice of forgery or material fraud after the obligation was incurred by the issuer or nominated person; and
 - (2) the <u>issuer</u>, acting in <u>good faith</u>, may <u>honor</u> or <u>dishonor</u> the <u>presentation</u> in any other case.

- (b) If an <u>applicant</u> claims that a required <u>document</u> is forged or materially fraudulent or that <u>honor</u> of the <u>presentation</u> would facilitate a material fraud by the <u>beneficiary</u> on the <u>issuer</u> or applicant, a court of competent jurisdiction may temporarily or permanently enjoin the issuer from honoring a presentation or grant similar relief against the issuer or other persons only if the court finds that:
 - (1) the relief is not prohibited under the law applicable to an accepted draft or deferred obligation incurred by the <u>issuer</u>;
 - (2) a <u>beneficiary</u>, <u>issuer</u>, or <u>nominated person</u> who may be adversely affected is adequately protected against loss that it may suffer because the relief is granted;
 - (3) all of the conditions to entitle a person to the relief under the law of this State have been met; and
 - (4) on the basis of the information submitted to the court, the <u>applicant</u> is more likely than not to succeed under its claim of forgery or material fraud and the person demanding <u>honor</u> does not qualify for protection under subsection (a)(1).

§ 5-110. Warranties.

- (a) If its <u>presentation</u> is honored, the <u>beneficiary</u> warrants:
 - (1) to the <u>issuer</u>, any other person to whom <u>presentation</u> is made, and the <u>applicant</u> that there is no fraud or forgery of the kind described in Section <u>5-109(a)</u>; and
 - (2) to the <u>applicant</u> that the drawing does not violate any agreement between the applicant and <u>beneficiary</u> or any other agreement intended by them to be augmented by the <u>letter of credit</u>.
- (b) The warranties in subsection (a) are in addition to warranties arising under Article 3, 4, 7, and 8 because of the <u>presentation</u> or transfer of <u>documents</u> covered by any of those articles.

§ 5-111. Remedies.

(a) If an <u>issuer</u> wrongfully <u>dishonors</u> or repudiates its obligation to pay money under a <u>letter of credit</u> before <u>presentation</u>, the <u>beneficiary</u>, <u>successor</u>, or <u>nominated person</u> presenting on its own behalf may recover from the issuer the amount that is the subject of the dishonor or repudiation. If the issuer's obligation under the letter of credit is not for the payment of money, the claimant may obtain specific performance or, at the claimant's election, recover an amount equal to the <u>value</u> of performance from the issuer. In either case, the claimant may also recover incidental but not consequential damages. The claimant is not obligated to take action to avoid damages that might be due from the issuer under this subsection. If, although not obligated to do so, the claimant avoids damages, the claimant's recovery from the issuer must be reduced by the amount of damages avoided. The issuer has the burden of proving the amount of damages avoided. In the case of repudiation the claimant need not present any <u>document</u>.

- (b) If an <u>issuer</u> wrongfully <u>dishonors</u> a draft or demand presented under a <u>letter of credit</u> or <u>honors</u> a draft or demand in breach of its obligation to the <u>applicant</u>, the applicant may recover damages resulting from the breach, including incidental but not consequential damages, less any amount saved as a result of the breach.
- (c) If an <u>adviser</u> or <u>nominated person</u> other than a <u>confirmer</u> breaches an obligation under this article or an <u>issuer</u> breaches an obligation not covered in subsection (a) or (b), a person to whom the obligation is owed may recover damages resulting from the breach, including incidental but not consequential damages, less any amount saved as a result of the breach. To the extent of the confirmation, a confirmer has the liability of an issuer specified in this subsection and subsections (a) and (b).
- (d) An <u>issuer</u>, <u>nominated person</u>, or <u>adviser</u> who is found liable under subsection (a), (b), or (c) shall pay interest on the amount owed thereunder from the date of wrongful <u>dishonor</u> or other appropriate date.
- (e) Reasonable attorney's fees and other expenses of litigation must be awarded to the prevailing party in an action in which a remedy is sought under this article.
- (f) Damages that would otherwise be payable by a party for breach of an obligation under this article may be liquidated by agreement or undertaking, but only in an amount or by a formula that is reasonable in light of the harm anticipated.

§ 5-112. Transfer of Letter of Credit.

- (a) Except as otherwise provided in Section <u>5-113</u>, unless a <u>letter of credit</u> provides that it is transferable, the right of a <u>beneficiary</u> to draw or otherwise demand performance under a letter of credit may not be transferred.
- (b) Even if a <u>letter of credit</u> provides that it is transferable, the <u>issuer</u> may refuse to recognize or carry out a transfer if:
 - (1) the transfer would violate applicable law; or
 - (2) the transferor or transferee has failed to comply with any requirement stated in the <u>letter of credit</u> or any other requirement relating to transfer imposed by the <u>issuer</u> which is within the standard practice referred to in Section <u>5-108(e)</u> or is otherwise reasonable under the circumstances.

§ 5-113. Transfer by Operation of Law.

- (a) A <u>successor of a beneficiary</u> may consent to amendments, sign and present <u>documents</u>, and receive payment or other items of <u>value</u> in the name of the beneficiary without disclosing its status as a successor.
- (b) A <u>successor of a beneficiary</u> may consent to amendments, sign and present <u>documents</u>, and receive payment or other items of <u>value</u> in its own name as the disclosed successor of the beneficiary. Except as otherwise provided in subsection (e), an <u>issuer</u> shall recognize a disclosed successor of a beneficiary as beneficiary in full substitution for its predecessor

upon compliance with the requirements for recognition by the issuer of a transfer of drawing rights by operation of law under the standard practice referred to in Section 5-108(e) or, in the absence of such a practice, compliance with other reasonable procedures sufficient to protect the issuer.

- (c) An <u>issuer</u> is not obliged to determine whether a purported successor is a <u>successor of a beneficiary</u> or whether the signature of a purported successor is genuine or authorized.
- (d) <u>Honor</u> of a purported successor's apparently complying <u>presentation</u> under subsection (a) or (b) has the consequences specified in Section <u>5-108(i)</u> even if the purported successor is not the <u>successor of a beneficiary</u>. <u>Documents</u> signed in the name of the beneficiary or of a disclosed successor by a person who is neither the beneficiary nor the successor of the beneficiary are forged documents for the purposes of Section <u>5-109</u>.
- (e) An <u>issuer</u> whose rights of reimbursement are not covered by subsection (d) or substantially similar law and any <u>confirmer</u> or <u>nominated person</u> may decline to recognize a <u>presentation</u> under subsection (b).
- (f) A <u>beneficiary</u> whose name is changed after the issuance of a <u>letter of credit</u> has the same rights and obligations as a <u>successor of a beneficiary</u> under this section.

§ 5-114. Assignment of Proceeds.

- (a) In this section, "proceeds of a letter of credit" means the cash, check, accepted draft, or other item of <u>value</u> paid or delivered upon <u>honor</u> or giving of value by the <u>issuer</u> or any <u>nominated person</u> under the <u>letter of credit</u>. The term does not include a <u>beneficiary's</u> drawing rights or <u>documents</u> presented by the beneficiary.
- (b) A <u>beneficiary</u> may assign its right to part or all of the proceeds of a letter of credit. The beneficiary may do so before <u>presentation</u> as a present assignment of its right to receive proceeds contingent upon its compliance with the terms and conditions of the <u>letter of credit</u>.
- (c) An <u>issuer</u> or <u>nominated person</u> need not recognize an assignment of proceeds of a letter of credit until it consents to the assignment.
- (d) An <u>issuer</u> or <u>nominated person</u> has no obligation to give or withhold its consent to an assignment of proceeds of a letter of credit, but consent may not be unreasonably withheld if the assignee possesses and exhibits the letter of credit and <u>presentation</u> of the <u>letter of credit</u> is a condition to <u>honor</u>.
- (e) Rights of a transferee <u>beneficiary</u> or <u>nominated person</u> are independent of the beneficiary's assignment of the proceeds of a letter of credit and are superior to the assignee's right to the proceeds.
- (f) Neither the rights recognized by this section between an assignee and an <u>issuer</u>, transferee <u>beneficiary</u>, or <u>nominated person</u> nor the issuer's or nominated person's payment of proceeds to an assignee or a third person affect the rights between the assignee and any person other than the issuer, transferee beneficiary, or nominated person. The

mode of creating and perfecting a security interest in or granting an assignment of a beneficiary's rights to proceeds is governed by Article 9 or other law. Against persons other than the issuer, transferee beneficiary, or nominated person, the rights and obligations arising upon the creation of a security interest or other assignment of a beneficiary's right to proceeds and its perfection are governed by Article 9 or other law.

§ 5-115. Statute of Limitations.

An action to enforce a right or obligation arising under this article must be commenced within one year after the expiration date of the relevant letter of credit or one year after the [claim for relief] [cause of action] accrues, whichever occurs later. A [claim for relief] [cause of action] accrues when the breach occurs, regardless of the aggrieved party's lack of knowledge of the breach.

§ 5-116. Choice of Law and Forum.

- (a) The liability of an <u>issuer</u>, <u>nominated person</u>, or <u>adviser</u> for action or omission is governed by the law of the jurisdiction chosen by an agreement in the form of a <u>record</u> signed or otherwise authenticated by the affected parties in the manner provided in Section <u>5-104</u> or by a provision in the person's <u>letter of credit</u>, confirmation, or other undertaking. The jurisdiction whose law is chosen need not bear any relation to the transaction.
- (b) Unless subsection (a) applies, the liability of an <u>issuer</u>, <u>nominated person</u>, or <u>adviser</u> for action or omission is governed by the law of the jurisdiction in which the person is located. The person is considered to be located at the address indicated in the person's undertaking. If more than one address is indicated, the person is considered to be located at the address from which the person's undertaking was issued. For the purpose of jurisdiction, choice of law, and recognition of interbranch letters of credit, but not enforcement of a judgment, all branches of a bank are considered separate juridical entities and a bank is considered to be located at the place where its relevant branch is considered to be located under this subsection.
- (c) Except as otherwise provided in this subsection, the liability of an <u>issuer</u>, <u>nominated</u> <u>person</u>, or <u>adviser</u> is governed by any rules of custom or practice, such as the Uniform Customs and Practice for Documentary Credits, to which the <u>letter of credit</u>, confirmation, or other undertaking is expressly made subject. If (i) this article would govern the liability of an issuer, <u>nominated person</u>, or adviser under subsection (a) or (b), (ii) the relevant undertaking incorporates rules of custom or practice, and (iii) there is conflict between this article and those rules as applied to that undertaking, those rules govern except to the extent of any conflict with the nonvariable provisions specified in Section <u>5-103(c)</u>.
- (d) If there is conflict between this article and Article 3, 4, 4A, or 9, this article governs.
- (e) The forum for settling disputes arising out of an undertaking within this article may be chosen in the manner and with the binding effect that governing law may be chosen in accordance with subsection (a).

§ 5-117. Subrogation of Issuer, Applicant, and Nominated Person.

- (a) An <u>issuer</u> that <u>honors</u> a <u>beneficiary's presentation</u> is subrogated to the rights of the beneficiary to the same extent as if the issuer were a secondary obligor of the underlying obligation owed to the beneficiary and of the <u>applicant</u> to the same extent as if the issuer were the secondary obligor of the underlying obligation owed to the applicant.
- (b) An <u>applicant</u> that reimburses an <u>issuer</u> is subrogated to the rights of the issuer against any <u>beneficiary</u>, <u>presenter</u>, or <u>nominated person</u> to the same extent as if the applicant were the secondary obligor of the obligations owed to the issuer and has the rights of subrogation of the issuer to the rights of the beneficiary stated in subsection (a).
- (c) A <u>nominated person</u> who pays or gives <u>value</u> against a draft or demand presented under a <u>letter of credit</u> is subrogated to the rights of:
 - (1) the <u>issuer</u> against the <u>applicant</u> to the same extent as if the <u>nominated person</u> were a secondary obligor of the obligation owed to the issuer by the applicant;
 - (2) the <u>beneficiary</u> to the same extent as if the <u>nominated person</u> were a secondary obligor of the underlying obligation owed to the beneficiary; and
 - (3) the <u>applicant</u> to same extent as if the <u>nominated person</u> were a secondary obligor of the underlying obligation owed to the applicant.
- (d) Notwithstanding any agreement or term to the contrary, the rights of subrogation stated in subsections (a) and (b) do not arise until the <u>issuer honors</u> the <u>letter of credit</u> or otherwise pays and the rights in subsection (c) do not arise until the <u>nominated person</u> pays or otherwise gives <u>value</u>. Until then, the issuer, nominated person, and the <u>applicant</u> do not derive under this section present or prospective rights forming the basis of a claim, defense, or excuse.

§ 5-118. Security Interest of Issuer or Nominated Person.

- (a) An <u>issuer</u> or <u>nominated person</u> has a security interest in a document presented under a <u>letter of credit</u> and any identifiable proceeds of the collateral to the extent that the issuer or nominated person honors or gives <u>value</u> for the presentation.
- (b) Subject to subsection (c), as long as and to the extent that an issuer or nominated person has not been reimbursed or has not otherwise recovered the value given with respect to a security interest in a document under subsection (a), the security interest continues and is subject to Article 9, but:
 - (1) a security agreement is not necessary to make the security interest enforceable under Section 9-203(b)(3);
 - (2) if the document is presented in a medium other than a written or other tangible medium, the security interest is perfected; and

(3) if the document is presented in a written or other tangible medium and is not a certificated security, chattel paper, a document of title, an instrument, or a letter of credit, so long as the debtor does not have possession of the document, the security interest is perfected and has priority over a conflicting security interest in the document.

TRANSITION PROVISIONS

SECTION []. **EFFECTIVE DATE**.

This [Act] shall become effective on ______, 199___.

SECTION []. REPEAL.

This [Act] [repeals] [amends] [insert citation to existing Article 5].

SECTION []. APPLICABILITY.

This [Act] applies to a <u>letter of credit</u> that is issued on or after the effective date of this [Act]. This [Act] does not apply to a transaction, event, obligation, or duty arising out of or associated with a letter of credit that was issued before the effective date of this [Act].

SECTION []. **SAVINGS CLAUSE**.

A transaction arising out of or associated with a <u>letter of credit</u> that was issued before the effective date of this [Act] and the rights, obligations, and interests flowing from that transaction are governed by any statute or other law amended or repealed by this [Act] as if repeal or amendment had not occurred and may be terminated, completed, consummated, or enforced under that statute or other law.

 	 	·
 	 	·
 	 	·

 	 	·
 	 	·
 	 	·

 	 	·
 	 	·
 	 	·

ALTERNATIVE A

REPEALER OF U.C.C. - ARTICLE 6 - BULK TRANSFERS

- <u>§ 1</u>. Repeal.
- § 2. Amendment.
- § 3. Amendment.
- § 4. Savings Clause.

ALTERNATIVE B

[REVISED] U.C.C. - ARTICLE 6 - BULK SALES

PART 1. SUBJECT MATTER AND DEFINITIONS

- § 6-101. Short Title.
- § 6-102. Definitions and Index of Definitions.
- § 6-103. Applicability of Article..
- § 6-104. Obligations of Buyer.
- § 6-105. Notice to Claimants.
- § 6-106. Schedule of Distribution.
- § 6-107. Liability for Noncompliance.
- § 6-108. Bulk Sales by Auction; Bulk Sales Conducted by Liquidator.
- § 6-109. What Constitutes Filing; Duties of Filing Officer; Information From Filing Officer.
- § 6-110. Limitation of Actions.

ALTERNATIVE A

§ 1. Repeal.

Article 6 and Section 9-111 of the Uniform Commercial Code are hereby repealed, effective

§ 2. Amendment.

Section <u>1-105(2)</u> of the Uniform Commercial Code is hereby amended to read as follows:

(2) Where one of the following provisions of this Act specifies the applicable law, that provision governs and a contrary agreement is effective only to the extent permitted by the law (including the conflict of laws rules) so specified:

Rights of creditors against sold goods. Section 2-402.

Applicability of the Article on Leases. Sections <u>2A-105</u> and <u>2A-106</u>.

Applicability of the Article on Bank Deposits and Collections. Section 4-102.

Applicability of the Article on Investment Securities. Section <u>8-106</u>.

Perfection provisions of the Article on Secured Transactions. Section <u>9-103</u>.

§ 3. Amendment.

Section <u>2-403(4)</u> of the Uniform Commercial Code is hereby amended to read as follows:

(4) The rights of other purchasers of goods and of lien creditors are governed by the Articles on Secured Transactions (Article 9) and Documents of Title (Article 7).

§ 4. Savings Clause.

Rights and obligations that arose under Article 6 and Section 9-111 of the Uniform Commercial Code before their repeal remain valid and may be enforced as though those statutes had not been repealed.]

Legislative Note: To take account of differences between former Article 9 and revised Article 9, a State that repeals Article 6 after revised Article 9 takes effect must make the following changes to Alternative A. First, inasmuch as revised Article 9 contains no counterpart of former Section 9-111, the reference to that section in Section 1 of the repealer should be deleted, and Section 4 of the repeal bill should allude to former Section 9-111. Second, the last entry in Section 1-105(2) should be amended as shown above in this Appendix.

[END OF ALTERNATIVE A]

ALTERNATIVE B

PART 1. SUBJECT MATTER AND DEFINITIONS

§ 6-101. Short Title.

This Article shall be known and may be cited as Uniform Commercial Code - Bulk Sales.

§ 6-102. Definitions and Index of Definitions.

- (1) In this Article, unless the context otherwise requires:
 - (a) "Assets" means the inventory that is the subject of a <u>bulk sale</u> and any tangible and intangible personal property used or held for use primarily in, or arising from, the seller's business and sold in connection with that inventory, but the term does not include:
 - (i) fixtures (Section 9-102(a)(41)) other than readily removable factory and office machines:
 - (ii) the lessee's interest in a lease of real property; or
 - (iii) property to the extent it is generally exempt from <u>creditor</u> process under nonbankruptcy law.
 - (b) "Auctioneer" means a person whom the seller engages to direct, conduct, control, or be responsible for a sale by auction.
 - (c) "Bulk sale" means:
 - (i) in the case of a sale by auction or a sale or series of sales conducted by a <u>liquidator</u> on the seller's behalf, a sale or series of sales not <u>in the ordinary</u> <u>course of the seller's business</u> of more than half of the seller's inventory, as measured by <u>value</u> on the <u>date of the bulk-sale agreement</u>, if on that date the <u>auctioneer</u> or liquidator has notice, or after reasonable inquiry would have had notice, that the seller will not continue to operate the same or a similar kind of business after the sale or series of sales; and
 - (ii) in all other cases, a sale not <u>in the ordinary course of the seller's business</u> of more than half the seller's inventory, as measured by <u>value</u> on the <u>date of the bulk-sale agreement</u>, if on that date the buyer has notice, or after reasonable inquiry would have had notice, that the seller will not continue to operate the same or a similar kind of business after the sale.
 - (d) "Claim" means a right to payment from the seller, whether or not the right is reduced to judgment, liquidated, fixed, matured, disputed, secured, legal, or equitable. The term includes costs of collection and attorney's fees only to the

extent that the laws of this state permit the holder of the claim to recover them in an action against the obligor.

- (e) "Claimant" means a person holding a <u>claim</u> incurred in the seller's business other than:
 - (i) an unsecured and unmatured claim for employment compensation and benefits, including commissions and vacation, severance, and sick-leave pay;
 - (ii) a claim for injury to an individual or to property, or for breach of warranty, unless:
 - (A) a right of action for the claim has accrued;
 - (B) the claim has been asserted against the seller; and
 - (C) the seller knows the identity of the person asserting the claim and the basis upon which the person has asserted it; and

(States To Select One Alternative)

ALTERNATIVE A

[(iii) a <u>claim</u> for taxes owing to a governmental unit.]

ALTERNATIVE B

- [(iii) a <u>claim</u> for taxes owing to a governmental unit, if:
 - (A) a statute governing the enforcement of the claim permits or requires notice of the <u>bulk sale</u> to be given to the governmental unit in a manner other than by compliance with the requirements of this Article; and
 - (B) notice is given in accordance with the statute.]
- (f) "Creditor" means a claimant or other person holding a claim.
- (g) (i) "Date of the bulk sale" means:
 - (A) if the sale is by auction or is conducted by a <u>liquidator</u> on the seller's behalf, the date on which more than ten percent of the <u>net proceeds</u> is paid to or for the benefit of the seller; and
 - (B) in all other cases, the later of the date on which:
 - (I) more than ten percent of the <u>net contract price</u> is paid to or for the benefit of the seller: or

- (II) more than ten percent of the <u>assets</u>, as measured by <u>value</u>, are transferred to the buyer.
- (ii) For purposes of this subsection:
 - (A) Delivery of a negotiable instrument (Section 3-104(1) [sic]) to or for the benefit of the seller in exchange for <u>assets</u> constitutes payment of the contract price pro tanto;
 - (B) To the extent that the contract price is deposited in an escrow, the contract price is paid to or for the benefit of the seller when the seller acquires the unconditional right to receive the deposit or when the deposit is delivered to the seller or for the benefit of the seller, whichever is earlier; and
 - (C) An asset is transferred when a person holding an unsecured <u>claim</u> can no longer obtain through judicial proceedings rights to the asset that are superior to those of the buyer arising as a result of the <u>bulk sale</u>. A person holding an unsecured claim can obtain those superior rights to a tangible asset at least until the buyer has an unconditional right, under the bulk-sale agreement, to possess the asset, and a person holding an unsecured claim can obtain those superior rights to an intangible asset at least until the buyer has an unconditional right, under the bulk-sale agreement, to use the asset.
- (h) "Date of the bulk-sale agreement" means:
 - (i) in the case of a sale by auction or conducted by a <u>liquidator</u> (subsection (c)(i)), the date on which the seller engages the <u>auctioneer</u> or liquidator; and
 - (ii) in all other cases, the date on which a bulk-sale agreement becomes enforceable between the buyer and the seller.
- (i) "Debt" means liability on a claim.
- (j) "Liquidator" means a person who is regularly engaged in the business of disposing of <u>assets</u> for businesses contemplating liquidation or dissolution.
- (k) "Net contract price" means the new consideration the buyer is obligated to pay for the assets less:
 - (i) the amount of any proceeds of the sale of an asset, to the extent the proceeds are applied in partial or total satisfaction of a <u>debt</u> secured by the asset; and
 - (ii) the amount of any <u>debt</u> to the extent it is secured by a security interest or lien that is enforceable against the asset before and after it has been sold to a buyer. If a debt is secured by an asset and other property of the seller, the amount of the debt secured by a security interest or lien that is enforceable

against the asset is determined by multiplying the debt by a fraction, the numerator of which is the <u>value</u> of the new consideration for the asset on the <u>date of the bulk sale</u> and the denominator of which is the value of all property securing the debt on the date of the bulk sale.

- (l) "Net proceeds" means the new consideration received for <u>assets</u> sold at a sale by auction or a sale conducted by a <u>liquidator</u> on the seller's behalf less:
 - (i) commissions and reasonable expenses of the sale;
 - (ii) the amount of any proceeds of the sale of an asset, to the extent the proceeds are applied in partial or total satisfaction of a <u>debt</u> secured by the asset; and
 - (iii) the amount of any <u>debt</u> to the extent it is secured by a security interest or lien that is enforceable against the asset before and after it has been sold to a buyer. If a debt is secured by an asset and other property of the seller, the amount of the debt secured by a security interest or lien that is enforceable against the asset is determined by multiplying the debt by a fraction, the numerator of which is the <u>value</u> of the new consideration for the asset on the <u>date of the bulk sale</u> and the denominator of which is the value of all property securing the debt on the date of the bulk sale.
- (m) A sale is "in the ordinary course of the seller's business" if the sale comports with usual or customary practices in the kind of business in which the seller is engaged or with the seller's own usual or customary practices.
- (n) "United States" includes its territories and possessions and the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico.
- (o) "Value" means fair market value.
- (p) "Verified" means signed and sworn to or affirmed.
- (2) The following definitions in other Articles apply to this Article:
 - (a) "Buyer." Section 2-103(1)(a).
 - (b) "Equipment." Section 9-102(a)(33).
 - (c) "Inventory." Section 9-102(a)(48).
 - (d) "Sale." Section <u>2-106(1)</u>.
 - (e) "Seller." Section <u>2-103(1)</u>(d).
- (3) In addition, Article 1 contains general definitions and principles of construction and interpretation applicable throughout this Article.

§ 6-103. APPLICABILITY OF ARTICLE.

- (1) Except as otherwise provided in subsection (3), this Article applies to a <u>bulk sale</u> if:
 - (a) the seller's principal business is the sale of inventory from stock; and
 - (b) on the <u>date of the bulk-sale agreement</u> the seller is located in this state or, if the seller is located in a jurisdiction that is not a part of the <u>United States</u>, the seller's major executive office in the United States is in this state.
- (2) A seller is deemed to be located at his [or her] place of business. If a seller has more than one place of business, the seller is deemed located at his [or her] chief executive office.
- (3) This Article does not apply to:
 - (a) a transfer made to secure payment or performance of an obligation;
 - (b) a transfer of collateral to a secured party pursuant to Section <u>9-609</u>;
 - (c) a sale of collateral pursuant to Section 9-610;
 - (d) retention of collateral pursuant to Section <u>9-620</u>;
 - (e) a sale of an asset encumbered by a security interest or lien if (i) all the proceeds of the sale are applied in partial or total satisfaction of the <u>debt</u> secured by the security interest or lien or (ii) the security interest or lien is enforceable against the asset after it has been sold to the buyer and the <u>net contract price</u> is zero;
 - (f) a general assignment for the benefit of <u>creditors</u> or to a subsequent transfer by the assignee;
 - (g) a sale by an executor, administrator, receiver, trustee in bankruptcy, or any public officer under judicial process;
 - (h) a sale made in the course of judicial or administrative proceedings for the dissolution or reorganization of an organization;
 - (i) a sale to a buyer whose principal place of business is in the <u>United States</u> and who:
 - (i) not earlier than 21 days before the <u>date of the bulk sale</u>, (A) obtains from the seller a <u>verified</u> and dated list of <u>claimants</u> of whom the seller has notice three days before the seller sends or delivers the list to the buyer or (B) conducts a reasonable inquiry to discover the claimants;
 - (ii) assumes in full the <u>debts</u> owed to <u>claimants</u> of whom the buyer has knowledge on the date the buyer receives the list of claimants from the seller or on the date the buyer completes the reasonable inquiry, as the case may be;

- (iii) is not insolvent after the assumption; and
- (iv) gives written notice of the assumption not later than 30 days after the date of the bulk sale by sending or delivering a notice to the claimants identified in subparagraph (ii) or by filing a notice in the office of the [Secretary of State];
- (j) a sale to a buyer whose principal place of business is in the <u>United States</u> and who:
 - (i) assumes in full the <u>debts</u> that were incurred in the seller's business before the <u>date of the bulk sale</u>;
 - (ii) is not insolvent after the assumption; and
 - (iii) gives written notice of the assumption not later than 30 days after the date of the bulk sale by sending or delivering a notice to each <u>creditor</u> whose debt is assumed or by filing a notice in the office of the [Secretary of State];
- (k) a sale to a new organization that is organized to take over and continue the business of the seller and that has its principal place of business in the <u>United States</u> if:
 - (i) the buyer assumes in full the <u>debts</u> that were incurred in the seller's business before the <u>date of the bulk sale</u>;
 - (ii) the seller receives nothing from the sale except an interest in the new organization that is subordinate to the <u>claims</u> against the organization arising from the assumption; and
 - (iii) the buyer gives written notice of the assumption not later than 30 days after the <u>date of the bulk sale</u> by sending or delivering a notice to each <u>creditor</u> whose <u>debt</u> is assumed or by filing a notice in the office of the [Secretary of State];
- (l) a sale of <u>assets</u> having:
 - (i) a <u>value</u>, net of liens and security interests, of less than \$10,000. If a <u>debt</u> is secured by <u>assets</u> and other property of the seller, the net value of the assets is determined by subtracting from their value an amount equal to the product of the debt multiplied by a fraction, the numerator of which is the value of the assets on the <u>date of the bulk sale</u> and the denominator of which is the value of all property securing the debt on the date of the bulk sale; or
 - (ii) a <u>value</u> of more than \$25,000,000 on the <u>date of the bulk-sale agreement</u>; or
 - (m) a sale required by, and made pursuant to, statute.

- (4) The notice under subsection (3)(i)(iv) must state: (i) that a sale that may constitute a bulk sale has been or will be made; (ii) the date or prospective date of the bulk sale; (iii) the individual, partnership, or corporate names and the addresses of the seller and buyer; (iv) the address to which inquiries about the sale may be made, if different from the seller's address; and (v) that the buyer has assumed or will assume in full the debts owed to claimants of whom the buyer has knowledge on the date the buyer receives the list of claimants from the seller or completes a reasonable inquiry to discover the claimants.
- (5) The notice under subsections (3)(j)(iii) and (3)(k)(iii) must state: (i) that a sale that may constitute a <u>bulk sale</u> has been or will be made; (ii) the date or prospective <u>date of the bulk sale</u>; (iii) the individual, partnership, or corporate names and the addresses of the seller and buyer; (iv) the address to which inquiries about the sale may be made, if different from the seller's address; and (v) that the buyer has assumed or will assume the <u>debts</u> that were incurred in the seller's business before the date of the bulk sale.
- (6) For purposes of subsection (3)(l), the <u>value</u> of <u>assets</u> is presumed to be equal to the price the buyer agrees to pay for the assets. However, in a sale by auction or a sale conducted by a <u>liquidator</u> on the seller's behalf, the value of assets is presumed to be the amount the <u>auctioneer</u> or liquidator reasonably estimates the assets will bring at auction or upon liquidation.

§ 6-104. Obligations of Buyer.

- (1) In a bulk sale as defined in Section 6-102(1)(c)(ii) the buyer shall:
 - (a) obtain from the seller a list of all business names and addresses used by the seller within three years before the date the list is sent or delivered to the buyer;
 - (b) unless excused under subsection (2), obtain from the seller a <u>verified</u> and dated list of <u>claimants</u> of whom the seller has notice three days before the seller sends or delivers the list to the buyer and including, to the extent known by the seller, the address of and the amount <u>claimed</u> by each claimant;
 - (c) obtain from the seller or prepare a schedule of distribution (Section 6-106(1));
 - (d) give notice of the <u>bulk sale</u> in accordance with Section <u>6-105</u>;
 - (e) unless excused under Section <u>6-106(4)</u>, distribute the <u>net contract price</u> in accordance with the undertakings of the buyer in the schedule of distribution; and
 - (f) unless excused under subsection (2), make available the list of <u>claimants</u> (subsection (1)(b)) by:
 - (i) promptly sending or delivering a copy of the list without charge to any <u>claimant</u> whose written request is received by the buyer no later than six months after the <u>date of the bulk sale</u>;

- (ii) permitting any <u>claimant</u> to inspect and copy the list at any reasonable hour upon request received by the buyer no later than six months after the <u>date of the bulk sale</u>; or
- (iii) filing a copy of the list in the office of the [Secretary of State] no later than the time for giving a notice of the <u>bulk sale</u> (Section <u>6-105(5)</u>). A list filed in accordance with this subparagraph must state the individual, partnership, or corporate name and a mailing address of the seller.
- (2) A buyer who gives notice in accordance with Section 6-105(2) is excused from complying with the requirements of subsections (1)(b) and (1)(f).

§ 6-105. NOTICE TO CLAIMANTS.

- (1) Except as otherwise provided in subsection (2), to comply with Section <u>6-104(1)(d)</u> the buyer shall send or deliver a written notice of the <u>bulk sale</u> to each <u>claimant</u> on the list of claimants (Section <u>6-104(1)(b)</u>) and to any other claimant of whom the buyer has knowledge at the time the notice of the bulk sale is sent or delivered.
- (2) A buyer may comply with Section <u>6-104(1)(d)</u> by filing a written notice of the <u>bulk sale</u> in the office of the [Secretary of State] if:
 - (a) on the <u>date of the bulk-sale agreement</u> the seller has 200 or more <u>claimants</u>, exclusive of claimants holding secured or matured <u>claims</u> for employment compensation and benefits, including commissions and vacation, severance, and sick-leave pay; or
 - (b) the buyer has received a <u>verified</u> statement from the seller stating that, as of the <u>date of the bulk-sale agreement</u>, the number of <u>claimants</u>, exclusive of claimants holding secured or matured <u>claims</u> for employment compensation and benefits, including commissions and vacation, severance, and sick-leave pay, is 200 or more.
- (3) The written notice of the <u>bulk sale</u> must be accompanied by a copy of the schedule of distribution (Section 6-106(1)) and state at least:
 - (a) that the seller and buyer have entered into an agreement for a sale that may constitute a <u>bulk sale</u> under the laws of the State of _____;
 - (b) the date of the agreement;
 - (c) the date on or after which more than ten percent of the <u>assets</u> were or will be transferred;
 - (d) the date on or after which more than ten percent of the <u>net contract price</u> was or will be paid, if the date is not stated in the schedule of distribution;
 - (e) the name and a mailing address of the seller;

(f) any other business name and address listed by the seller pursuant to Section $\underline{6}$ - $\underline{104(1)}(a)$;
(g) the name of the buyer and an address of the buyer from which information concerning the sale can be obtained;
(h) a statement indicating the type of <u>assets</u> or describing the assets item by item;
(i) the manner in which the buyer will make available the list of <u>claimants</u> (Section $6-104(1)(f)$), if applicable; and
(j) if the sale is in total or partial satisfaction of an antecedent <u>debt</u> owed by the seller, the amount of the debt to be satisfied and the name of the person to whom it is owed.
(4) For purposes of subsections (3)(e) and (3)(g), the name of a person is the person's individual, partnership, or corporate name.
(5) The buyer shall give notice of the <u>bulk sale</u> not less than 45 days before the <u>date of the bulk sale</u> and, if the buyer gives notice in accordance with subsection (1), not more than 30 days after obtaining the list of <u>claimants</u> .
(6) A written notice substantially complying with the requirements of subsection (3) is effective even though it contains minor errors that are not seriously misleading.
(7) A form substantially as follows is sufficient to comply with subsection (3):
Notice of Sale
(1), whose address is, is described in this notice as the "seller."
(2), whose address is, is described in this notice as the "buyer."
(3) The seller has disclosed to the buyer that within the past three years the seller has used other business names, operated at other addresses, or both, as follows:
(4) The seller and the buyer have entered into an agreement dated, for a sale that may constitute a bulk sale under the laws of the state of
(5) The date on or after which more than ten percent of the <u>assets</u> that are the subject of the sale were or will be transferred is, and [if not stated in the schedule of distribution] the date on or after which more than ten percent of the <u>net contract price</u> was or will be paid is
(6) The following <u>assets</u> are the subject of the sale:

(7) [If applicable] The buyer will make available to <u>claimants</u> of the seller a list of the seller's claimants in the following manner:
(8) [If applicable] The sale is to satisfy \$ of an antecedent debt owed by the seller to
(9) A copy of the schedule of distribution of the <u>net contract price</u> accompanies this notice.
[End of Notice]

§ 6-106. Schedule of Distribution.

- (1) The seller and buyer shall agree on how the <u>net contract price</u> is to be distributed and set forth their agreement in a written schedule of distribution.
- (2) The schedule of distribution may provide for distribution to any person at any time, including distribution of the entire <u>net contract price</u> to the seller.
- (3) The buyer's undertakings in the schedule of distribution run only to the seller. However, a buyer who fails to distribute the <u>net contract price</u> in accordance with the buyer's undertakings in the schedule of distribution is liable to a <u>creditor</u> only as provided in Section 6-107(1).
- (4) If the buyer undertakes in the schedule of distribution to distribute any part of the netcontract price to a person other than the seller, and, after the buyer has given notice in accordance with Section 6-105, some or all of the anticipated net contract price is or becomes unavailable for distribution as a consequence of the buyer's or seller's having complied with an order of court, legal process, statute, or rule of law, the buyer is excused from any obligation arising under this Article or under any contract with the seller to distribute the net contract price in accordance with the buyer's undertakings in the schedule if the buyer:
 - (a) distributes the <u>net contract price</u> remaining available in accordance with any priorities for payment stated in the schedule of distribution and, to the extent that the price is insufficient to pay all the <u>debts</u> having a given priority, distributes the price pro rata among those debts shown in the schedule as having the same priority;
 - (b) distributes the <u>net contract price</u> remaining available in accordance with an order of court;
 - (c) commences a proceeding for interpleader in a court of competent jurisdiction and is discharged from the proceeding; or
 - (d) reaches a new agreement with the seller for the distribution of the <u>net contract</u> <u>price</u> remaining available, sets forth the new agreement in an amended schedule of distribution, gives notice of the amended schedule, and distributes the net contract price remaining available in accordance with the buyer's undertakings in the amended schedule.

- (5) The notice under subsection (4)(d) must identify the buyer and the seller, state the filing number, if any, of the original notice, set forth the amended schedule, and be given in accordance with subsection (1) or (2) of Section 6-105, whichever is applicable, at least 14 days before the buyer distributes any part of the <u>net contract price</u> remaining available.
- (6) If the seller undertakes in the schedule of distribution to distribute any part of the netcontract price, and, after the buyer has given notice in accordance with Section 6-105, some or all of the anticipated net contract price is or becomes unavailable for distribution as a consequence of the buyer's or seller's having complied with an order of court, legal process, statute, or rule of law, the seller and any person in control of the seller are excused from any obligation arising under this Article or under any agreement with the buyer to distribute the net contract price in accordance with the seller's undertakings in the schedule if the seller:
 - (a) distributes the <u>net contract price</u> remaining available in accordance with any priorities for payment stated in the schedule of distribution and, to the extent that the price is insufficient to pay all the <u>debts</u> having a given priority, distributes the price pro rata among those debts shown in the schedule as having the same priority;
 - (b) distributes the <u>net contract price</u> remaining available in accordance with an order of court:
 - (c) commences a proceeding for interpleader in a court of competent jurisdiction and is discharged from the proceeding; or
 - (d) prepares a written amended schedule of distribution of the <u>net contract price</u> remaining available for distribution, gives notice of the amended schedule, and distributes the net contract price remaining available in accordance with the amended schedule.
- (7) The notice under subsection (6)(d) must identify the buyer and the seller, state the filing number, if any, of the original notice, set forth the amended schedule, and be given in accordance with subsection (1) or (2) of Section 6-105, whichever is applicable, at least 14 days before the seller distributes any part of the net contract price remaining available.

§ 6-107. Liability for Noncompliance.

- (1) Except as provided in subsection (3), and subject to the limitation in subsection (4):
 - (a) a buyer who fails to comply with the requirements of Section <u>6-104(1)(e)</u> with respect to a <u>creditor</u> is liable to the creditor for damages in the amount of the <u>claim</u>, reduced by any amount that the creditor would not have realized if the buyer had complied; and
 - (b) a buyer who fails to comply with the requirements of any other subsection of Section 6-104 with respect to a <u>claimant</u> is liable to the claimant for damages in the amount of the <u>claim</u>, reduced by any amount that the claimant would not have realized if the buyer had complied.

(2) In an action under subsection (1), the <u>creditor</u> has the burden of establishing the validity and amount of the <u>claim</u>, and the buyer has the burden of establishing the amount that the creditor would not have realized if the buyer had complied.

(3) A buyer who:

- (a) made a good faith and commercially reasonable effort to comply with the requirements of Section 6-104(1) or to exclude the sale from the application of this Article under Section 6-103(3); or
- (b) on or after the <u>date of the bulk-sale agreement</u>, but before the <u>date of the bulk sale</u>, held a good faith and commercially reasonable belief that this Article does not apply to the particular sale is not liable to <u>creditors</u> for failure to comply with the requirements of Section <u>6-104</u>. The buyer has the burden of establishing the good faith and commercial reasonableness of the effort or belief.
- (4) In a single <u>bulk sale</u> the cumulative liability of the buyer for failure to comply with the requirements of Section 6-104(1) may not exceed an amount equal to:
 - (a) if the <u>assets</u> consist only of inventory and equipment, twice the <u>net contract</u> <u>price</u>, less the amount of any part of the net contract price paid to or applied for the benefit of the seller or a <u>creditor</u>; or
 - (b) if the <u>assets</u> include property other than inventory and equipment, twice the net <u>value</u> of the inventory and equipment less the amount of the portion of any part of the <u>net contract price</u> paid to or applied for the benefit of the seller or a <u>creditor</u> which is allocable to the inventory and equipment.
- (5) For the purposes of subsection (4)(b), the "net value" of an asset is the <u>value</u> of the asset less (i) the amount of any proceeds of the sale of an asset, to the extent the proceeds are applied in partial or total satisfaction of a <u>debt</u> secured by the asset and (ii) the amount of any debt to the extent it is secured by a security interest or lien that is enforceable against the asset before and after it has been sold to a buyer. If a debt is secured by an asset and other property of the seller, the amount of the debt secured by a security interest or lien that is enforceable against the asset is determined by multiplying the debt by a fraction, the numerator of which is the value of the asset on the <u>date of the bulk sale</u> and the denominator of which is the value of all property securing the debt on the date of the bulk sale. The portion of a part of the <u>net contract price</u> paid to or applied for the benefit of the seller or a <u>creditor</u> that is "allocable to the inventory and equipment" is the portion that bears the same ratio to that part of the net contract price as the net value of the inventory and equipment bears to the net value of all of the <u>assets</u>.
- (6) A payment made by the buyer to a person to whom the buyer is, or believes he [or she] is, liable under subsection (1) reduces pro tanto the buyer's cumulative liability under subsection (4).
- (7) No action may be brought under subsection (1)(b) by or on behalf of a <u>claimant</u> whose <u>claim</u> is unliquidated or contingent.

- (8) A buyer's failure to comply with the requirements of Section <u>6-104(1)</u> does not (i) impair the buyer's rights in or title to the <u>assets</u>, (ii) render the sale ineffective, void, or voidable, (iii) entitle a <u>creditor</u> to more than a single satisfaction of his [or her] <u>claim</u>, or (iv) create liability other than as provided in this Article.
- (9) Payment of the buyer's liability under subsection (1) discharges pro tanto the seller's debt to the creditor.
- (10) Unless otherwise agreed, a buyer has an immediate right of reimbursement from the seller for any amount paid to a <u>creditor</u> in partial or total satisfaction of the buyer's liability under subsection (1).
- (11) If the seller is an organization, a person who is in direct or indirect control of the seller, and who knowingly, intentionally, and without legal justification fails, or causes the seller to fail, to distribute the net contract price in accordance with the schedule of distribution is liable to any creditor to whom the seller undertook to make payment under the schedule for damages caused by the failure.

§ 6-108. Bulk Sales by Auction; Bulk Sales Conducted by Liquidator.

- (1) Sections <u>6-104</u>, <u>6-105</u>, <u>6-106</u>, and <u>6-107</u> apply to a <u>bulk sale</u> by auction and a bulk sale conducted by a <u>liquidator</u> on the seller's behalf with the following modifications:
 - (a) "buyer" refers to <u>auctioneer</u> or <u>liquidator</u>, as the case may be;
 - (b) "net contract price" refers to <u>net proceeds</u> of the auction or net proceeds of the sale, as the case may be;
 - (c) the written notice required under Section 6-105(3) must be accompanied by a copy of the schedule of distribution (Section 6-106(1)) and state at least:
 - (i) that the seller and the <u>auctioneer</u> or <u>liquidator</u> have entered into an agreement for auction or liquidation services that may constitute an agreement to make a <u>bulk sale</u> under the laws of the State of ______
 - (ii) the date of the agreement;
 - (iii) the date on or after which the auction began or will begin or the date on or after which the <u>liquidator</u> began or will begin to sell <u>assets</u> on the seller's behalf;
 - (iv) the date on or after which more than ten percent of the <u>net proceeds</u> of the sale were or will be paid, if the date is not stated in the schedule of distribution;
 - (v) the name and a mailing address of the seller;
 - (vi) any other business name and address listed by the seller pursuant to Section 6-104(1)(a);

- (vii) the name of the <u>auctioneer</u> or <u>liquidator</u> and an address of the auctioneer or liquidator from which information concerning the sale can be obtained;
- (viii) a statement indicating the type of <u>assets</u> or describing the assets item by item;
- (ix) the manner in which the <u>auctioneer</u> or <u>liquidator</u> will make available the list of <u>claimants</u> (Section 6-104(1)(f)), if applicable; and
- (x) if the sale is in total or partial satisfaction of an antecedent <u>debt</u> owed by the seller, the amount of the debt to be satisfied and the name of the person to whom it is owed; and
- (d) in a single <u>bulk sale</u> the cumulative liability of the <u>auctioneer</u> or <u>liquidator</u> for failure to comply with the requirements of this section may not exceed the amount of the <u>net proceeds</u> of the sale allocable to inventory and equipment sold less the amount of the portion of any part of the net proceeds paid to or applied for the benefit of a <u>creditor</u> which is allocable to the inventory and equipment.
- (2) A payment made by the <u>auctioneer</u> or <u>liquidator</u> to a person to whom the auctioneer or liquidator is, or believes he [or she] is, liable under this section reduces pro tanto the auctioneer's or liquidator's cumulative liability under subsection (1)(d).
- (3) A form substantially as follows is sufficient to comply with subsection (1)(c):

Notice of Sale

), whose address is, is described is notice as the "seller."	d in
), whose address is, is described is notice as the "auctioneer" or "liquidator."	d in
The seller has disclosed to the <u>auctioneer</u> or <u>liquidator</u> that within the past ree years the seller has used other business names, operated at other address both, as follows:	
The seller and the <u>auctioneer</u> or <u>liquidator</u> have entered into an agreement ated for auction or liquidation services that may constitute an greement to make a <u>bulk sale</u> under the laws of the State of	
) The date on or after which the auction began or will begin or the date on or hich the <u>liquidator</u> began or will begin to sell <u>assets</u> on the seller's behalf is, and [if not stated in the schedule of distribution] the date on or af hich more than ten percent of the <u>net proceeds</u> of the sale were or will be paid	ter
·	

(7) [If applicable] The <u>auctioneer</u> or <u>liquidator</u> will make available to <u>claimants</u> of the seller a list of the seller's claimants in the following manner:
(8) [If applicable] The sale is to satisfy \$ of an antecedent debt owed by the seller to
(9) A copy of the schedule of distribution of the <u>net proceeds</u> accompanies this notice.
[End of Notice]
(4) A person who buys at a <u>bulk sale</u> by auction or conducted by a <u>liquidator</u> need not comply with the requirements of Section <u>6-104(1)</u> and is not liable for the failure of an <u>auctioneer</u> or liquidator to comply with the requirements of this section.
§ 6-109. What Constitutes Filing; Duties of Filing Officer; Information From Filing Officer.
(1) Presentation of a notice or list of <u>claimants</u> for filing and tender of the filing fee or acceptance of the notice or list by the filing officer constitutes filing under this Article.
(2) The filing officer shall:
(a) mark each notice or list with a file number and with the date and hour of filing;
(b) hold the notice or list or a copy for public inspection;
(c) index the notice or list according to each name given for the seller and for the buyer; and
(d) note in the index the file number and the addresses of the seller and buyer given in the notice or list.
(3) If the person filing a notice or list furnishes the filing officer with a copy, the filing officer upon request shall note upon the copy the file number and date and hour of the filing of the original and send or deliver the copy to the person.
(4) The fee for filing and indexing and for stamping a copy furnished by the person filing to show the date and place of filing is \$ for the first page and \$ for each additional page. The fee for indexing each name more than two is \$
(5) Upon request of any person, the filing officer shall issue a certificate showing whether any notice or list with respect to a particular seller or buyer is on file on the date and hour stated in the certificate. If a notice or list is on file, the certificate must give the date and hour of filing of each notice or list and the name and address of each seller, buyer, auctioneer, or liquidator. The fee for the certificate is \$ if the request for the
[297]

(6) The following <u>assets</u> are the subject of the sale:

certificate is in the standard form prescribed by the [Secretary of State] and otherwise is $\$$
Upon request of any person, the filing officer shall furnish a copy of any filed
notice or list for a fee of \$

(6) The filing officer shall keep each notice or list for two years after it is filed.

§ 6-110. Limitation of Actions.

- (1) Except as provided in subsection (2), an action under this Article against a buyer, <u>auctioneer</u>, or <u>liquidator</u> must be commenced within one year after the <u>date of the bulk sale</u>.
- (2) If the buyer, <u>auctioneer</u>, or <u>liquidator</u> conceals the fact that the sale has occurred, the limitation is tolled and an action under this Article may be commenced within the earlier of (i) one year after the person bringing the action discovers that the sale has occurred or (ii) one year after the person bringing the action should have discovered that the sale has occurred, but no later than two years after the <u>date of the bulk sale</u>. Complete noncompliance with the requirements of this Article does not of itself constitute concealment.
- (3) An action under Section 6-107(11) must be commenced within one year after the alleged violation occurs.

[END OF ALTERNATIVE B]

 	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	 	

 	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
 	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	

 	 	·
 	 	·
 	 	·

U.C.C. - ARTICLE 7 - DOCUMENTS OF TITLE

PART 1. GENERAL

- § 7-101. Short Title.
- § 7-102. Definitions and Index of Definitions.
- § 7-103. Relation of Article to Treaty, Statute, Tariff, Classification or Regulation.
- § 7-104. Negotiable and Non-negotiable Warehouse Receipt, Bill of Lading or Other Document of Title.
- § 7-105. Construction Against Negative Implication.

PART 2. WAREHOUSE RECEIPTS: SPECIAL PROVISIONS

- § 7-201. Who May Issue a Warehouse Receipt; Storage Under Government Bond.
- § 7-202. Form of Warehouse Receipt; Essential Terms; Optional Terms.
- § 7-203. Liability for Non-receipt or Misdescription.
- § 7-204. Duty of Care; Contractual Limitation of Warehouseman's Liability.
- § 7-205. Title Under Warehouse Receipt Defeated in Certain Cases.
- § 7-206. Termination of Storage at Warehouseman's Option.
- § 7-207. Goods Must Be Kept Separate; Fungible Goods.
- § 7-208. Altered Warehouse Receipts.
- § 7-209. Lien of Warehouseman.
- § 7-210. Enforcement of Warehouseman's Lien.

PART 3. BILLS OF LADING: SPECIAL PROVISIONS

- § 7-301. Liability for Non-receipt or Misdescription; "Said to Contain"; "Shipper's Load and Count"; Improper Handling.
- § 7-302. Through Bills of Lading and Similar Documents.
- § 7-303. Diversion; Reconsignment; Change of Instructions.
- § 7-304. Bills of Lading in a Set.
- § 7-305. Destination Bills.
- § 7-306. Altered Bills of Lading.
- § 7-307. Lien of Carrier.
- § 7-308. Enforcement of Carrier's Lien.
- § 7-309. Duty of Care; Contractual Limitation of Carrier's Liability.

PART 4. WAREHOUSE RECEIPTS AND BILLS OF LADING: GENERAL OBLIGATIONS

- § 7-401. Irregularities in Issue of Receipt or Bill or Conduct of Issuer.
- § 7-402. Duplicate Receipt or Bill; Overissue.
- § 7-403. Obligation of Warehouseman or Carrier to Deliver; Excuse.
- § 7-404. No Liability for Good Faith Delivery Pursuant to Receipt or Bill.

PART 5. WAREHOUSE RECEIPTS AND BILLS OF LADING: NEGOTIATION AND TRANSFER

• § 7-501. Form of Negotiation and Requirements of "Due Negotiation".

- § 7-502. Rights Acquired by Due Negotiation.
- § 7-503. Document of Title to Goods Defeated in Certain Cases.
- § 7-504. Rights Acquired in the Absence of Due Negotiation; Effect of Diversion; Seller's Stoppage of Delivery.
- § 7-505. Indorser Not a Guarantor for Other Parties.
- § 7-506. Delivery Without Indorsement: Right to Compel Indorsement.
- § 7-507. Warranties on Negotiation or Transfer of Receipt or Bill.
- § 7-508. Warranties of Collecting Bank as to Documents.
- § 7-509. Receipt or Bill: When Adequate Compliance With Commercial Contract.

PART 6. WAREHOUSE RECEIPTS AND BILLS OF LADING: MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

- § 7-601. Lost and Missing Documents.
- § 7-602. Attachment of Goods Covered by a Negotiable Document.
- § 7-603. Conflicting Claims; Interpleader.

PART 1. GENERAL

§ 7-101. Short Title.

This article may be cited as Uniform Commercial Code-Documents of Title.

§ 7-102. Definitions and Index of Definitions.

- (a) In this Article, unless the context otherwise requires:
 - (1) "Bailee" means a person that by a warehouse receipt, bill of lading, or other document of title acknowledges possession of goods and contracts to deliver them.
 - (2) "Carrier" means a person that issues a bill of lading.
 - (3) "Consignee" means a person named in a bill of lading to which or to whose order the bill promises delivery.
 - (4) "Consignor" means a person named in a bill of lading as the person from which the goods have been received for shipment.
 - (5) "Delivery order" means a record that contains an order to deliver <u>goods</u> directed to a warehouse, <u>carrier</u>, or other person that in the ordinary course of business issues warehouse receipts or bills of lading.
 - (6) "Good faith" means honesty in fact and the observance of reasonable commercial standards of fair dealing.
 - (7) "Goods" means all things that are treated as movable for the purposes of a contract for storage or transportation.
 - (8) "Issuer" means a <u>bailee</u> that issues a document of title or, in the case of an unaccepted <u>delivery order</u>, the person that orders the possessor of <u>goods</u> to deliver. The term includes a person for which an agent or employee purports to act in issuing a document if the agent or employee has real or apparent authority to issue documents, even if the issuer did not receive any goods, the goods were misdescribed, or in any other respect the agent or employee violated the issuer's instructions.
 - (9) "Person entitled under the document" means the holder, in the case of a negotiable document of title, or the person to which delivery of the <u>goods</u> is to be made by the terms of, or pursuant to instructions in a record under, a nonnegotiable document of title.
 - (10) "Record" means information that is inscribed on a tangible medium or that is stored in an electronic or other medium and is retrievable in perceivable form.
 - (11) "Sign" means, with present intent to authenticate or adopt a record:

- (A) to execute or adopt a tangible symbol; or
- (B) to attach to or logically associate with the record an electronic sound, symbol, or process.
- (12) "Shipper" means a person that enters into a contract of transportation with a carrier.
- (13) "Warehouse" means a person engaged in the business of storing goods for hire.
- (b) Definitions in other articles applying to this article and the sections in which they appear are:
 - (1) "Contract for sale", Section <u>2-106</u>.
 - (2) "Lessee in ordinary course of business", Section 2A-103.
 - (3) "Receipt" of goods, Section 2-103.
- (c) In addition, <u>Article 1</u> contains general definitions and principles of construction and interpretation applicable throughout this article.

§ 7-103. Relation of Article to Treaty or Statute.

- (a) This article is subject to any treaty or statute of the United States or a regulatory statute of this State to the extent the treaty, statute, or regulatory statute is applicable.
- (b) This article does not repeal or modify any law prescribing the form or contents of a document of title or the services or facilities to be afforded by a bailee, or otherwise regulating a bailee's businesses in respects not specifically treated in this article. However, violation of these laws does not affect the status of a document of title that otherwise complies with the definition of a document of title.
- (c) This [Act] modifies, limits, and supersedes the federal Electronic Signatures in Global and National Commerce Act (15 U.S.C. Section 7001, et. seq.) but does not modify, limit, or supersede Section 101(c) of that act (15 U.S.C. Section 7001(c)) or authorize electronic delivery of any of the notices described in Section 103(b) of that act (15 U.S.C. Section 7003(b)).
- (d) To the extent there is a conflict between the Uniform Electronic Transactions Act and this article, this article governs.

§ 7-104. Negotiable and Nonnegotiable Document of Title.

- (a) A document of title is negotiable if by its terms the goods are to be delivered to bearer or to the order of a named person.
- (b) A document of title other than one described in subsection (a) is nonnegotiable. A bill of lading that states that the goods are consigned to a named person is not made negotiable

by a provision that the goods are to be delivered only against an order in a record signed by the same or another named person.

(c) A document of title is nonnegotiable if, at the time it is issued, the document has a conspicuous legend, however expressed, that it is nonnegotiable.

§ 7-105. Reissuance in Alternative Medium.

- (a) Upon request of a person entitled under an electronic document of title, the issuer of the electronic document may issue a tangible document of title as a substitute for the electronic document if:
 - (1) the person entitled under the electronic document surrenders control of the document to the issuer; and
 - (2) the tangible document when issued contains a statement that it is issued in substitution for the electronic document.
- (b) Upon issuance of a tangible document of title in substitution for an electronic document of title in accordance with subsection (a):
 - (1) the electronic document ceases to have any effect or validity; and
 - (2) the person that procured issuance of the tangible document warrants to all subsequent persons entitled under the tangible document that the warrantor was a person entitled under the electronic document when the warrantor surrendered control of the electronic document to the issuer.
- (c) Upon request of a person entitled under a tangible document of title, the issuer of the tangible document may issue an electronic document of title as a substitute for the tangible document if:
 - (1) the person entitled under the tangible document surrenders possession of the document to the issuer; and
 - (2) the electronic document when issued contains a statement that it is issued in substitution for the tangible document.
- (d) Upon issuance of the electronic document of title in substitution for a tangible document of title in accordance with subsection (c):
 - (1) the tangible document ceases to have any effect or validity; and
 - (2) the person that procured issuance of the electronic document warrants to all subsequent persons entitled under the electronic document that the warrantor was a person entitled under the tangible document when the warrantor surrendered possession of the tangible document to the issuer.

§ 7-106. Control of Electronic Document of Title.

- (a) A person has control of an electronic document of title if a system employed for evidencing the transfer of interests in the electronic document reliably establishes that person as the person to which the electronic document was issued or transferred.
- (b) A system satisfies subsection (a), and a person is deemed to have control of an electronic document of title, if the document is created, stored, and assigned in such a manner that:
 - (1) a single authoritative copy of the document exists which is unique, identifiable, and, except as otherwise provided in paragraphs (4), (5), and (6), unalterable;
 - (2) the authoritative copy identifies the person asserting control as:
 - (A) the person to which the document was issued; or
 - (B) if the authoritative copy indicates that the document has been transferred, the person to which the document was most recently transferred;
 - (3) the authoritative copy is communicated to and maintained by the person asserting control or its designated custodian;
 - (4) copies or amendments that add or change an identified assignee of the authoritative copy can be made only with the consent of the person asserting control;
 - (5) each copy of the authoritative copy and any copy of a copy is readily identifiable as a copy that is not the authoritative copy; and
 - (6) any amendment of the authoritative copy is readily identifiable as authorized or unauthorized.

PART 2. WAREHOUSE RECEIPTS: SPECIAL PROVISIONS

§ 7-201. Person That May Issue a Warehouse Receipt; Storage Under Bond.

- (a) A warehouse receipt may be issued by any warehouse.
- (b) If goods, including distilled spirits and agricultural commodities, are stored under a statute requiring a bond against withdrawal or a license for the issuance of receipts in the nature of warehouse receipts, a receipt issued for the goods is deemed to be a warehouse receipt even if issued by a person that is the owner of the goods and is not a <u>warehouse</u>.

§ 7-202. Form of Warehouse Receipt.

- (a) A warehouse receipt need not be in any particular form.
- (b) Unless a warehouse receipt provides for each of the following, the warehouse is liable for damages caused to a person injured by its omission:
 - (1) the location of the warehouse facility where the goods are stored;
 - (2) the date of issue of the receipt;
 - (3) the unique identification code of the receipt;
 - (4) a statement whether the <u>goods</u> received will be delivered to the bearer, to a named person, or to a named person or its order;
 - (5) the rate of storage and handling charges, but if goods are stored under a field warehousing arrangement, a statement of that fact is sufficient on a nonnegotiable receipt;
 - (6) a description of the goods or the packages containing them;
 - (7) the signature of the <u>warehouse</u> or its agent;
 - (8) if the receipt is issued for goods that the warehouse owns, either solely, jointly, or in common with others, the fact of that ownership; and
 - (9) a statement of the amount of advances made and of liabilities incurred for which the warehouse claims a lien or security interest, but if the precise amount of advances made or of liabilities incurred is, at the time of the issue of the receipt, unknown to the warehouse or to its agent that issued the receipt, a statement of the fact that advances have been made or liabilities incurred and the purpose of the advances or liabilities is sufficient.
- (c) A warehouse may insert in its receipt any terms that are not contrary to [the Uniform Commercial Code] and do not impair its obligation of delivery under Section <u>7-403</u> or its duty of care under Section <u>7-204</u>. Any contrary provisions are ineffective.

§ 7-203. Liability for Nonreceipt or Misdescription.

A party to or purchaser for value in good faith of a document of title, other than a bill of lading, that relies upon the description of the goods in the document may recover from the issuer damages caused by the nonreceipt or misdescription of the goods, except to the extent that:

(1) the document conspicuously indicates that the <u>issuer</u> does not know whether all or part of the goods in fact were received or conform to the description, such as a case in which the description is in terms of marks or labels or kind, quantity, or condition, or the receipt or description is qualified by "contents, condition, and

quality unknown", "said to contain", or words of similar import, if the indication is true; or

(2) the party or purchaser otherwise has notice of the nonreceipt or misdescription.

§ 7-204. Duty of Care; Contractual Limitation of Warehouse's Liability.

- (a) A <u>warehouse</u> is liable for damages for loss of or injury to the <u>goods</u> caused by its failure to exercise care with regard to the goods that a reasonably careful person would exercise under similar circumstances. However, unless otherwise agreed, the warehouse is not liable for damages that could not have been avoided by the exercise of that care.
- (b) Damages may be limited by a term in the warehouse receipt or storage agreement limiting the amount of liability in case of loss or damage beyond which the warehouse is not liable. Such a limitation is not effective with respect to the <u>warehouse</u>'s liability for conversion to its own use. The warehouse's liability, on request of the bailor in a record at the time of signing such storage agreement or within a reasonable time after receipt of the warehouse receipt, may be increased on part or all of the <u>goods</u> covered by the storage agreement or the warehouse receipt. In this event, increased rates may be charged based on an increased valuation of the goods.
- (c) Reasonable provisions as to the time and manner of presenting claims and commencing actions based on the bailment may be included in the warehouse receipt or storage agreement.
- (d) This section does not impair or repeal [Insert reference to any statute that imposes a higher responsibility upon the <u>warehouse</u> or invalidates contractual limitations that would be permissible under this Article.]

§ 7-205. Title Under Warehouse Receipt Defeated in Certain Cases.

A buyer in ordinary course of business of fungible goods goods and delivered by a warehouse that is also in the business of buying and selling such goods takes the goods free of any claim under a warehouse receipt even if the receipt is negotiable and has been duly negotiated.

§ 7-206. Termination of Storage at Warehouse's Option.

- (a) A <u>warehouse</u>, by giving notice to the person on whose account the <u>goods</u> are held and any other person known to claim an interest in the goods, may require payment of any charges and removal of the goods from the warehouse at the termination of the period of storage fixed by the document of title or, if a period is not fixed, within a stated period not less than 30 days after the warehouse gives notice. If the goods are not removed before the date specified in the notice, the warehouse may sell them pursuant to Section 7-210.
- (b) If a <u>warehouse</u> in good faith believes that goods are about to deteriorate or decline in value to less than the amount of its lien within the time provided in subsection (a) and Section 7-210, the warehouse may specify in the notice given under subsection (a) any

reasonable shorter time for removal of the <u>goods</u> and, if the goods are not removed, may sell them at public sale held not less than one week after a single advertisement or posting.

- (c) If, as a result of a quality or condition of the goods of which the <u>warehouse</u> did not have notice at the time of deposit, the <u>goods</u> are a hazard to other property, the warehouse facilities, or other persons, the warehouse may sell the goods at public or private sale without advertisement or posting on reasonable notification to all persons known to claim an interest in the goods. If the warehouse, after a reasonable effort, is unable to sell the goods, it may dispose of them in any lawful manner and does not incur liability by reason of that disposition.
- (d) A <u>warehouse</u> shall deliver the goods to any person entitled to them under this article upon due demand made at any time before sale or other disposition under this section.
- (e) A <u>warehouse</u> may satisfy its lien from the proceeds of any sale or disposition under this section but shall hold the balance for delivery on the demand of any person to which the warehouse would have been bound to deliver the <u>goods</u>.

§ 7-207. Goods Must Be Kept Separate; Fungible Goods.

- (a) Unless the warehouse receipt provides otherwise, a <u>warehouse</u> shall keep separate the <u>goods</u> covered by each receipt so as to permit at all times identification and delivery of those goods. However, different lots of fungible goods may be commingled.
- (b) If different lots of fungible <u>goods</u> are commingled, the good are owned in common by the persons entitled thereto and the <u>warehouse</u> is severally liable to each owner for that owner's share. If, because of overissue, a mass of fungible goods is insufficient to meet all the receipts the warehouse has issued against it, the persons entitled include all holders to which overissued receipts have been duly negotiated.

§ 7-208. Altered Warehouse Receipts.

If a blank in a negotiable tangible warehouse receipt has been filled in without authority, a good faith purchaser for value and without notice of the lack of authority may treat the insertion as authorized. Any other unauthorized alteration leaves any tangible or electronic warehouse receipt enforceable against the <u>issuer</u> according to its original tenor.

§ 7-209. Lien of Warehouse.

(a) A <u>warehouse</u> has a lien against the bailor on the <u>goods</u> covered by a warehouse receipt or storage agreement or on the proceeds thereof in its possession for charges for storage or transportation, including demurrage and terminal charges, insurance, labor, or other charges, present or future, in relation to the goods, and for expenses necessary for preservation of the goods or reasonably incurred in their sale pursuant to law. If the person on whose account the goods are held is liable for similar charges or expenses in relation to other goods whenever deposited and it is stated in the warehouse receipt or storage agreement that a lien is claimed for charges and expenses in relation to other goods, the warehouse also has a lien against the goods covered by the warehouse receipt or storage agreement or on the proceeds thereof in its possession for those charges and expenses,

whether or not the other goods have been delivered by the warehouse. However, as against a person to which a negotiable warehouse receipt is duly negotiated, a warehouse's lien is limited to charges in an amount or at a rate specified in the warehouse receipt or, if no charges are so specified, to a reasonable charge for storage of the specific goods covered by the receipt subsequent to the date of the receipt.

- (b) The <u>warehouse</u> may also reserve a security interest under <u>Article 9</u> against the bailor for the maximum amount specified on the receipt for charges other than those specified in subsection (a), such as for money advanced and interest. A security interest is governed by Article 9.
- (c) A <u>warehouse</u>'s lien for charges and expenses under subsection (a) or a security interest under subsection (b) is also effective against any person that so entrusted the bailor with possession of the goods that a pledge of them by the bailor to a good faith purchaser for value would have been valid. However, the lien or security interest is not effective against a person that before issuance of a document of title had a legal interest or a perfected security interest in the goods and that did not:
 - (1) deliver or entrust the goods or any document covering the goods to the bailor or the bailor's nominee with actual or apparent authority to ship, store, or sell; or with power to obtain delivery under Section 7-403; or with power of disposition under Sections 2-403, 2A-304(2), 2A-305(2) or 9-320 or other statute or rule of law; or
 - (2) acquiesce in the procurement by the bailor or its nominee of any document.
- (d) A <u>warehouse</u>'s lien on household goods for charges and expenses in relation to the goods under subsection (a) is also effective against all persons if the depositor was the legal possessor of the <u>goods</u> at the time of deposit. In this subsection, "household goods" means furniture, furnishings, or personal effects used by the depositor in a dwelling.
- (e) A <u>warehouse</u> loses its lien on any <u>goods</u> that it voluntarily delivers or unjustifiably refuses to deliver.

§ 7-210. Enforcement of Warehouse's Lien.

(a) Except as otherwise provided in subsection (b), a <u>warehouse</u>'s lien may be enforced by public or private sale of the <u>goods</u>, in bulk or in packages, at any time or place and on any terms that are commercially reasonable, after notifying all persons known to claim an interest in the goods. The notification must include a statement of the amount due, the nature of the proposed sale, and the time and place of any public sale. The fact that a better price could have been obtained by a sale at a different time or in a different method from that selected by the warehouse is not of itself sufficient to establish that the sale was not made in a commercially reasonable manner. The warehouse has sold in a commercially reasonable manner if the warehouse sells the goods in the usual manner in any recognized market therefor, sells at the price current in that market at the time of the sale, or has otherwise sold in conformity with commercially reasonable practices among dealers in the type of goods sold. A sale of more goods than apparently necessary to be offered to ensure satisfaction of the obligation is not commercially reasonable, except in cases covered by the preceding sentence.

- (b) A <u>warehouse</u>'s lien on goods, other than <u>goods</u> stored by a merchant in the course of its business, may be enforced only if the following requirements are satisfied:
 - (1) All persons known to claim an interest in the goods must be notified.
 - (2) The notification must include an itemized statement of the claim, a description of the goods subject to the lien, a demand for payment within a specified time not less than 10 days after receipt of the notification, and a conspicuous statement that unless the claim is paid within that time the goods will be advertised for sale and sold by auction at a specified time and place.
 - (3) The sale must conform to the terms of the notification.
 - (4) The sale must be held at the nearest suitable place to where the goods are held or stored.
 - (5) After the expiration of the time given in the notification, an advertisement of the sale must be published once a week for two weeks consecutively in a newspaper of general circulation where the sale is to be held. The advertisement must include a description of the goods, the name of the person on whose account the goods are being held, and the time and place of the sale. The sale must take place at least 15 days after the first publication. If there is no newspaper of general circulation where the sale is to be held, the advertisement must be posted at least 10 days before the sale in not less than six conspicuous places in the neighborhood of the proposed sale.
- (c) Before any sale pursuant to this section, any person claiming a right in the <u>goods</u> may pay the amount necessary to satisfy the lien and the reasonable expenses incurred in complying with this section. In that event, the goods may not be sold but must be retained by the <u>warehouse</u> subject to the terms of the receipt and this article.
- (d) A <u>warehouse</u> may buy at any public sale held pursuant to this section.
- (e) A purchaser in good faith of goods sold to enforce a <u>warehouse</u>'s lien takes the goods free of any rights of persons against which the lien was valid, despite the warehouse's noncompliance with this section.
- (f) A <u>warehouse</u> may satisfy its lien from the proceeds of any sale pursuant to this section but shall hold the balance, if any, for delivery on demand to any person to which the warehouse would have been bound to deliver the <u>goods</u>.
- (g) The rights provided by this section are in addition to all other rights allowed by law to a creditor against a debtor.
- (h) If a lien is on goods stored by a merchant in the course of its business, the lien may be enforced in accordance with subsection (a) or (b).
- (i) A <u>warehouse</u> is liable for damages caused by failure to comply with the requirements for sale under this section and, in case of willful violation, is liable for conversion.

PART 3. BILLS OF LADING: SPECIAL PROVISIONS

§ 7-301. Liability for Non-receipt or Misdescription; "Said to Contain"; "Shipper's Load and Count"; Improper Handling.

- (a) A <u>consignee</u> of a nonnegotiable bill of lading which has given value in good faith, or a holder to which a negotiable bill has been duly negotiated, relying upon the description of the <u>goods</u> in the bill or upon the date shown in the bill, may recover from the <u>issuer</u> damages caused by the misdating of the bill or the nonreceipt or misdescription of the goods, except to the extent that the document of title indicates that the issuer does not know whether any part or all of the goods in fact were received or conform to the description, such as in a case in which the description is in terms of marks or labels or kind, quantity, or condition or the receipt or description is qualified by "contents or condition of contents of packages unknown", "said to contain", "shipper's weight, load and count," or words of similar import, if that indication is true.
- (b) If <u>goods</u> are loaded by the <u>issuer</u> of the bill of lading, the issuer shall count the packages of goods if shipped in packages and ascertain the kind and quantity if shipped in bulk and words such as "shipper's weight, load and count," or words of similar import indicating that the description was made by the shipper are ineffective except as to goods concealed by packages.
- (c) If bulk goods are loaded by a shipper that makes available to the <u>issuer</u> of the bill of lading adequate facilities for weighing those goods, the issuer shall ascertain the kind and quantity within a reasonable time after receiving the shipper's request in a record to do so. In that case, "shipper's weight" or words of similar import are ineffective.
- (d) The <u>issuer</u>, by including in the bill of lading the words "shipper's weight, load and count," or words of similar import, may indicate that the <u>goods</u> were loaded by the shipper, and, if that statement is true, the issuer is not liable for damages caused by the improper loading. However, omission of such words does not imply liability for damages caused by improper loading.
- (e) A shipper guarantees to the <u>issuer</u> the accuracy at the time of shipment of the description, marks, labels, number, kind, quantity, condition, and weight, as furnished by the shipper, and the shipper shall indemnify the issuer against damage caused by inaccuracies in those particulars. This right of the issuer to that indemnity does not limit its responsibility or liability under the contract of carriage to any person other than the shipper.

§ 7-302. Through Bills of Lading and Similar Documents of Title.

(a) The <u>issuer</u> of a through bill of lading or other document of title embodying an undertaking to be performed in part by a person acting as its agent or by a performing carrier is liable to any person entitled to recover on the document for any breach by the other person or the performing carrier of its obligation under the document. However, to the extent that the bill covers an undertaking to be performed overseas or in territory not contiguous to the continental United States or an undertaking including matters other than

transportation, this liability for breach by the other person or the performing carrier may be varied by agreement of the parties.

- (b) If goods covered by a through bill of lading or other document of title embodying an undertaking to be performed in part by a person other than the <u>issuer</u> are received by that person, the person is subject, with respect to its own performance while the goods are in its possession, to the obligation of the issuer. The person's obligation is discharged by delivery of the goods to another person pursuant to the document and does not include liability for breach by any other person or by the issuer.
- (c) The <u>issuer</u> of a through bill of lading or other document of title described in subsection (a) is entitled to recover from the performing carrier, or other person in possession of the goods when the breach of the obligation under the document occurred:
 - (1) the amount it may be required to pay to any person entitled to recover on the document for the breach, as may be evidenced by any receipt, judgment, or transcript of judgment, and;
 - (2) the amount of any expense reasonably incurred by the issuer in defending any action commenced by any person entitled to recover on the document for the breach.

§ 7-303. Diversion; Reconsignment; Change of Instructions.

- (a) Unless the bill of lading otherwise provides, a carrier may deliver the <u>goods</u> to a person or destination other than that stated in the bill or may otherwise dispose of the goods, without liability for misdelivery, on instructions from:
 - (1) the holder of a negotiable bill;
 - (2) the <u>consignor</u> on a nonnegotiable bill even if the <u>consignee</u> has given contrary instructions;
 - (3) the <u>consignee</u> on a nonnegotiable bill in the absence of contrary instructions from the <u>consignor</u>, if the <u>goods</u> have arrived at the billed destination or if the consignee is in possession of the tangible bill or in control of the electronic bill; or
 - (4) the <u>consignee</u> on a nonnegotiable bill, if the consignee is entitled as against the consignor to dispose of the <u>goods</u>.
- (b) Unless instructions described in subsection (a) are included in a negotiable bill of lading, a person to which the bill is duly negotiated may hold the <u>bailee</u> according to the original terms.

§ 7-304. Tangible Bills of Lading in a Set.

(a) Except as customary in international transportation, a tangible bill of lading may not be issued in a set of parts. The <u>issuer</u> is liable for damages caused by violation of this subsection.

- (b) If a tangible bill of lading is lawfully issued in a set of parts, each of which contains an identification code and is expressed to be valid only if the <u>goods</u> have not been delivered against any other part, the whole of the parts constitutes one bill.
- (c) If a tangible negotiable bill of lading is lawfully issued in a set of parts and different parts are negotiated to different persons, the title of the holder to which the first due negotiation is made prevails as to both the document of title and the goods even if any later holder may have received the goods from the carrier in good faith and discharged the carrier's obligation by surrendering its part.
- (d) A person that negotiates or transfers a single part of a tangible bill of lading issued in a set is liable to holders of that part as if it were the whole set.
- (e) The <u>bailee</u> is obliged to deliver in accordance with Part 4 against the first presented part of a tangible bill of lading lawfully issued in a set. Delivery in this manner discharges the bailee's obligation on the whole bill.

§ 7-305. Destination Bills.

- (a) Instead of issuing a bill of lading to the <u>consignor</u> at the place of shipment, a carrier, at the request of the consignor, may procure the bill to be issued at destination or at any other place designated in the request.
- (b) Upon request of any person entitled as against a carrier to control the <u>goods</u> while in transit and on surrender of possession or control of any outstanding bill of lading or other receipt covering the goods, the <u>issuer</u>, subject to Section <u>7-105</u>, may procure a substitute bill to be issued at any place designated in the request.

§ 7-306. Altered Bills of Lading.

An unauthorized alteration or filling in of a blank in a bill of lading leaves the bill enforceable according to its original tenor.

§ 7-307. Lien of Carrier.

- (a) A carrier has a lien on the <u>goods</u> covered by a bill of lading or on the proceeds thereof in its possession for charges after the date of the carrier's receipt of the goods for storage or transportation, including demurrage and terminal charges, and for expenses necessary for preservation of the goods incident to their transportation or reasonably incurred in their sale pursuant to law. However, against a purchaser for value of a negotiable bill of lading, a carrier's lien is limited to charges stated in the bill or the applicable tariffs or, if no charges are stated, a reasonable charge.
- (b) A lien for charges and expenses under subsection (a) on <u>goods</u> that the carrier was required by law to receive for transportation is effective against the <u>consignor</u> or any person entitled to the goods unless the carrier had notice that the consignor lacked authority to subject the goods to those charges and expenses. Any other lien under subsection (a) is effective against the consignor and any person that permitted the bailor to

have control or possession of the goods unless the carrier had notice that the bailor lacked authority.

(c) A carrier loses its lien on any goods that it voluntarily delivers or unjustifiably refuses to deliver.

§ 7-308. Enforcement of Carrier's Lien.

- (a) A carrier's lien on goods may be enforced by public or private sale of the goods, in bulk or in packages, at any time or place and on any terms that are commercially reasonable, after notifying all persons known to claim an interest in the goods. The notification must include a statement of the amount due, the nature of the proposed sale, and the time and place of any public sale. The fact that a better price could have been obtained by a sale at a different time or in a different method from that selected by the carrier is not of itself sufficient to establish that the sale was not made in a commercially reasonable manner. The carrier has sold goods in a commercially reasonable manner if the carrier sells the goods in the usual manner in any recognized market therefor, sells at the price current in that market at the time of the sale, or has otherwise sold in conformity with commercially reasonable practices among dealers in the type of goods sold. A sale of more goods than apparently necessary to be offered to ensure satisfaction of the obligation is not commercially reasonable, except in cases covered by the preceding sentence.
- (b) Before any sale pursuant to this section, any person claiming a right in the <u>goods</u> may pay the amount necessary to satisfy the lien and the reasonable expenses incurred in complying with this section. In that event, the goods may not be sold but must be retained by the carrier, subject to the terms of the bill of lading and this article.
- (c) A carrier may buy at any public sale pursuant to this section.
- (d) A purchaser in good faith of goods sold to enforce a carrier's lien takes the goods free of any rights of persons against which the lien was valid, despite the carrier's noncompliance with this section.
- (e) A carrier may satisfy its lien from the proceeds of any sale pursuant to this section but shall hold the balance, if any, for delivery on demand to any person to which the carrier would have been bound to deliver the goods.
- (f) The rights provided by this section are in addition to all other rights allowed by law to a creditor against a debtor.
- (g) A carrier's lien may be enforced pursuant to either subsection (a) or the procedure set forth in Section $\frac{7-210(b)}{b}$.
- (h) A carrier is liable for damages caused by failure to comply with the requirements for sale under this section and, in case of willful violation, is liable for conversion.

§ 7-309. Duty of Care; Contractual Limitation of Carrier's Liability.

- (a) A carrier that issues a bill of lading, whether negotiable or nonnegotiable, shall exercise the degree of care in relation to the <u>goods</u> which a reasonably careful person would exercise under similar circumstances. This subsection does not affect any statute, regulation, or rule of law that imposes liability upon a common carrier for damages not caused by its negligence.
- (b) Damages may be limited by a term in the bill of lading or in a transportation agreement that the carrier's liability may not exceed a value stated in the bill or transportation agreement if the carrier's rates are dependent upon value and the consignor is afforded an opportunity to declare a higher value and the <u>consignor</u> is advised of the opportunity. However, such a limitation is not effective with respect to the carrier's liability for conversion to its own use.
- (c) Reasonable provisions as to the time and manner of presenting claims and commencing actions based on the shipment may be included in a bill of lading or a transportation agreement.

PART 4. WAREHOUSE RECEIPTS AND BILLS OF LADING: GENERAL OBLIGATIONS

§ 7-401. Irregularities in Issue of Receipt or Bill or Conduct of Issuer.

The obligations imposed by this article on an <u>issuer</u> apply to a document of title even if:

- (1) the document does not comply with the requirements of this article or of any other statute, rule, or regulation regarding its issue, form, or content;
- (2) the <u>issuer</u> violated laws regulating the conduct of its business;
- (3) the <u>goods</u> covered by the document were owned by the <u>bailee</u> when the document was issued; or
- (4) the person issuing the document is not a <u>warehouse</u> but the document purports to be a warehouse receipt.

§ 7-402. Duplicate Document of Title; Overissue.

A duplicate or any other document of title purporting to cover <u>goods</u> already represented by an outstanding document of the same <u>issuer</u> does not confer any right in the goods, except as provided in the case of tangible bills of lading in a set of parts, overissue of documents for fungible goods, substitutes for lost, stolen, or destroyed documents, or substitute documents issued pursuant to Section <u>7-105</u>. The issuer is liable for damages caused by its overissue or failure to identify a duplicate document by a conspicuous notation.

§ 7-403. Obligation of Warehouse or Carrier to Deliver; Excuse.

- (a) A <u>bailee</u> shall deliver the <u>goods</u> to a <u>person entitled under a document of title</u> if the person complies with subsections (b) and (c), unless and to the extent that the bailee establishes any of the following:
 - (1) delivery of the goods to a person whose receipt was rightful as against the claimant;
 - (2) damage to or delay, loss, or destruction of the <u>goods</u> for which the <u>bailee</u> is not liable;
 - (3) previous sale or other disposition of the goods in lawful enforcement of a lien or on a warehouse's lawful termination of storage;
 - (4) the exercise by a seller of its right to stop delivery pursuant to Section $\frac{2-705}{2}$ or by a lessor of its right to stop delivery pursuant to Section $\frac{2A-526}{2}$;
 - (5) a diversion, reconsignment, or other disposition pursuant to Section <u>7-303</u>;
 - (6) release, satisfaction, or any other fact affording a personal defense against the claimant; or
 - (7) any other lawful excuse.
- (b) A person claiming goods covered by a document of title shall satisfy the <u>bailee</u>'s lien if the bailee so requests or the bailee is prohibited by law from delivering the goods until the charges are paid.
- (c) Unless a person claiming the goods is one against which the document of title does not confer a right under Section 7-503(a):
 - (1) the person claiming under a document shall surrender possession or control of any outstanding negotiable document covering the <u>goods</u> for cancellation or indication of partial deliveries; and
 - (2) the <u>bailee</u> shall cancel the document or conspicuously indicate in the document the partial delivery or be liable to any person to which the document is duly negotiated.

§ 7-404. No Liability for Good Faith Delivery Pursuant to Document of Title.

A <u>bailee</u> that in good faith has received goods and delivered or otherwise disposed of the <u>goods</u> according to the terms of a document of title or pursuant to this article is not liable for the goods even if:

(1) the person from which the bailee received the goods did not have authority to procure the document or to dispose of the goods; or

(2) the person to which the bailee delivered the goods did not have authority to receive the goods.

PART 5. WAREHOUSE RECEIPTS AND BILLS OF LADING: NEGOTIATION AND TRANSFER

§ 7-501. Form of Negotiation and Requirements of Due Negotiation.

- (a) The following rules apply to a negotiable tangible document of title:
 - (1) If the document's original terms run to the order of a named person, the document is negotiated by the named person's indorsement and delivery. After the named person's indorsement in blank or to bearer, any person may negotiate the document by delivery alone.
 - (2) If the document's original terms run to bearer, it is negotiated by delivery alone.
 - (3) If the document's original terms run to the order of a named person and it is delivered to the named person, the effect is the same as if the document had been negotiated.
 - (4) Negotiation of the document after it has been indorsed to a named person requires indorsement by the named person as well as delivery.
 - (5) A document is duly negotiated if it is negotiated in the manner stated in this subsection to a holder that purchases it in good faith, without notice of any defense against or claim to it on the part of any person, and for value, unless it is established that the negotiation is not in the regular course of business or financing or involves receiving the document in settlement or payment of a monetary obligation.
- (b) The following rules apply to a negotiable electronic document of title:
 - (1) If the document's original terms run to the order of a named person or to bearer, the document is negotiated by delivery of the document to another person. Indorsement by the named person is not required to negotiate the document.
 - (2) If the document's original terms run to the order of a named person and the named person has control of the document, the effect is the same as if the document had been negotiated.
 - (3) A document is duly negotiated if it is negotiated in the manner stated in this subsection to a holder that purchases it in good faith, without notice of any defense against or claim to it on the part of any person, and for value, unless it is established that the negotiation is not in the regular course of business or financing or involves taking delivery of the document in settlement or payment of a monetary obligation.
- (c) Indorsement of a nonnegotiable document of title neither makes it negotiable nor adds to the transferee's rights.

(d) The naming in a negotiable bill of lading of a person to be notified of the arrival of the goods does not limit the negotiability of the bill or constitute notice to a purchaser of the bill of any interest of that person in the goods.

§ 7-502. Rights Acquired by Due Negotiation.

- (a) Subject to Sections <u>7-205</u> and <u>7-503</u>, a holder to which a negotiable document of title has been duly negotiated acquires thereby:
 - (1) title to the document;
 - (2) title to the goods;
 - (3) all rights accruing under the law of agency or estoppel, including rights to goods delivered to the bailee after the document was issued; and
 - (4) the direct obligation of the <u>issuer</u> to hold or deliver the <u>goods</u> according to the terms of the document free of any defense or claim by the issuer except those arising under the terms of the document or under this article. In the case of a <u>delivery order</u>, the <u>bailee</u>'s obligation accrues only upon the bailee's acceptance of the delivery order and the obligation acquired by the holder is that the issuer and any indorser will procure the acceptance of the bailee.
- (b) Subject to Section <u>7-503</u>, title and rights acquired by due negotiation are not defeated by any stoppage of the goods represented by the document of title or by surrender of the goods by the <u>bailee</u> and are not impaired even if:
 - (1) the due negotiation or any prior due negotiation constituted a breach of duty;
 - (2) any person has been deprived of possession of a negotiable tangible document or control of a negotiable electronic document by misrepresentation, fraud, accident, mistake, duress, loss, theft, or conversion; or
 - (3) a previous sale or other transfer of the goods or document has been made to a third person.

§ 7-503. Document of Title to Goods Defeated in Certain Cases.

- (a) A document of title confers no right in <u>goods</u> against a person that before issuance of the document had a legal interest or a perfected security interest in the goods and that did not:
 - (1) deliver or entrust the goods or any document covering the goods to the bailor or the bailor's nominee with actual or apparent authority to ship, store, or sell; with power to obtain delivery under Section 7-403; or with power of disposition under Section 2-403, 2A-304(2), 2A-305(2), or 9-320 or other statute or rule of law; or
 - (2) acquiesce in the procurement by the bailor or its nominee of any document.

- (b) Title to goods based upon an unaccepted delivery order is subject to the rights of any person to which a negotiable warehouse receipt or bill of lading covering the goods has been duly negotiated. That title may be defeated under Section 7-504 to the same extent as the rights of the issuer or a transferee from the issuer.
- (c) Title to goods based upon a bill of lading issued to a freight forwarder is subject to the rights of any person to which a bill issued by the freight forwarder is duly negotiated. However, delivery by the carrier in accordance with Part 4 pursuant to its own bill of lading discharges the carrier's obligation to deliver.

§ 7-504. Rights Acquired in the Absence of Due Negotiation; Effect of Diversion; Stoppage of Delivery.

- (a) A transferee of a document of title, whether negotiable or nonnegotiable, to which the document has been delivered but not duly negotiated, acquires the title and rights that its transferor had or had actual authority to convey.
- (b) In the case of a nonnegotiable document of title, until but not after the <u>bailee</u> receives notice of the transfer, the rights of the transferee may be defeated:
 - (1) by those creditors of the transferor that could treat the transfer as void under Section 2-402 or 2A-308;
 - (2) by a buyer from the transferor in ordinary course of business if the <u>bailee</u> has delivered the goods to the buyer or received notification of the buyer's rights;
 - (3) by a lessee from the transferor in ordinary course of business if the <u>bailee</u> has delivered the goods to the lessee or received notification of the lessee's rights; or
 - (4) as against the <u>bailee</u>, by good faith dealings of the bailee with the transferor.
- (c) A diversion or other change of shipping instructions by the <u>consignor</u> in a nonnegotiable bill of lading which causes the <u>bailee</u> not to deliver the goods to the consignee defeats the consignee's title to the <u>goods</u> if the goods have been delivered to a buyer in ordinary course of business or a lessee in ordinary course of business and in any event defeats the consignee's rights against the bailee.
- (d) Delivery of the goods pursuant to a nonnegotiable document of title may be stopped by a seller under Section <u>2-705</u> or a lessor under Section 2A-526, subject to the requirements of due notification in those sections. A <u>bailee</u> honoring the seller's or lessor's instructions is entitled to be indemnified by the seller or lessor against any resulting loss or expense.

§ 7-505. Indorser Not a Guarantor for Other Parties.

The indorsement of a tangible document of title issued by a <u>bailee</u> does not make the indorser liable for any default by the bailee or previous indorsers.

§ 7-506. Delivery Without Indorsement: Right to Compel Indorsement.

The transferee of a negotiable tangible document of title has a specifically enforceable right to have its transferor supply any necessary indorsement, but the transfer becomes a negotiation only as of the time the indorsement is supplied.

§ 7-507. Warranties on Negotiation or Transfer of Document of Title.

If a person negotiates or delivers a document of title for value, otherwise than as a mere intermediary under Section 7-508, unless otherwise agreed, the transferor warrants to its immediate purchaser only in addition to any warranty made in selling or leasing the goods that:

- (1) the document is genuine;
- (2) the transferor does not have knowledge of any fact that would impair the document's validity or worth; and
- (3) the negotiation or delivery is rightful and fully effective with respect to the title to the document and the goods it represents.

§ 7-508. Warranties of Collecting Bank as to Documents of Title.

A collecting bank or other intermediary known to be entrusted with documents of title on behalf of another or with collection of a draft or other claim against delivery of documents warrants by the delivery of the documents only its own good faith and authority even if the collecting bank or other intermediary has purchased or made advances against the claim or draft to be collected.

§ 7-509. Adequate Compliance With Commercial Contract.

Whether a document of title is adequate to fulfill the obligations of a contract for sale, a contract for lease, or the conditions of a letter of credit is determined by $\underline{\text{Article 2}}$, $\underline{\text{2A}}$, or $\underline{\text{5}}$.

PART 6. WAREHOUSE RECEIPTS AND BILLS OF LADING: MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

§ 7-601. Lost, Stolen, or Destroyed Documents of Title.

(a) If a document of title is lost, stolen, or destroyed, a court may order delivery of the goods or issuance of a substitute document and the bailee may without liability to any person comply with the order. If the document was negotiable, a court may not order delivery of the goods or issuance of a substitute document without the claimant's posting security unless it finds that any person that may suffer loss as a result of nonsurrender of possession or control of the document is adequately protected against the loss. If the document was nonnegotiable, the court may require security. The court may also order payment of the bailee's reasonable costs and attorney's fees in any action under this subsection.

(b) A <u>bailee</u> that without court order delivers <u>goods</u> to a person claiming under a missing negotiable document of title is liable to any person injured thereby. If the delivery is not in good faith, the bailee is liable for conversion. Delivery in good faith is not conversion if the claimant posts security with the bailee in an amount at least double the value of the goods at the time of posting to indemnify any person injured by the delivery which files a notice of claim within one year after the delivery.

§ 7-602. Attachment of Goods Covered by a Negotiable Document.

Unless a document of title was originally issued upon delivery of the <u>goods</u> by a person that did not have power to dispose of them, a lien does not attach by virtue of any judicial process to goods in the possession of a <u>bailee</u> for which a negotiable document of title is outstanding unless possession or control of the document is first surrendered to the bailee or the document's negotiation is enjoined. The bailee may not be compelled to deliver the goods pursuant to process until possession or control of the document is surrendered to the bailee or to the court. A purchaser of the document for value without notice of the process or injunction takes free of the lien imposed by judicial process.

§ 7-603. Conflicting Claims; Interpleader.

If more than one person claims title to or possession of the <u>goods</u>, the <u>bailee</u> is excused from delivery until the bailee has a reasonable time to ascertain the validity of the adverse claims or to commence an action for interpleader. The bailee may assert an interpleader either in defending an action for nondelivery of the goods or by original action.

PART 7. MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

§ 7-701. Effective Date.

This [Act] takes effect on _____, 20___.

§ 7-702. Repeals.

[Existing Article 7] and [Section 10-104 of the Uniform Commercial Code] are repealed.

§ 7-703. Applicability.

This [Act] applies to a document of title that is issued or a bailment that arises on or after the effective date of this [Act]. This [Act] does not apply to a document of title that is issued or a bailment that arises before the effective date of this [Act] even if the document of title or bailment would be subject to this [Act] if the document of title had been issued or bailment had arisen after the effective date of this [Act]. This [Act] does not apply to a right of action that has accrued before the effective date of this [Act].

§ 7-704. Savings Clause.

A document of title issued or a bailment that arises before the effective date of this [Act] and the rights, obligations, and interests flowing from that document or bailment are governed by any statute or other rule amended or repealed by this [Act] as if amendment

or repeal had not occurred and may be terminated, completed, consummated, or enforced under that statute or other rule.

U.C.C. - ARTICLE 8 - INVESTMENT SECURITIES

PART 1. SHORT TITLE AND GENERAL MATTERS

- § 8-101. SHORT TITLE.
- § 8-102. DEFINITIONS.
- § 8-103. RULES FOR DETERMINING WHETHER CERTAIN OBLIGATIONS AND INTERESTS ARE SECURITIES OR FINANCIAL ASSETS.
- § 8-104. ACOUISITION OF SECURITY OR FINANCIAL ASSET OR INTEREST THEREIN.
- § 8-105. NOTICE OF ADVERSE CLAIM.
- § 8-106. CONTROL.
- §8-107. WHETHER INDORSEMENT, INSTRUCTION, OR ENTITLEMENT ORDER IS EFFECTIVE.
- §8-108. WARRANTIES IN DIRECT HOLDING.
- § 8-109. WARRANTIES IN INDIRECT HOLDING.
- § 8-110. APPLICABILITY; CHOICE OF LAW.
- §8-111. CLEARING CORPORATION RULES.
- § 8-112. CREDITOR'S LEGAL PROCESS.
- § 8-113. STATUTE OF FRAUDS INAPPLICABLE.
- § 8-114. EVIDENTIARY RULES CONCERNING CERTIFICATED SECURITIES.
- §8-115. SECURITIES INTERMEDIARY AND OTHERS NOT LIABLE TO ADVERSE CLAIMANT.
- § 8-116. SECURITIES INTERMEDIARY AS PURCHASER FOR VALUE.

PART 2. ISSUE AND ISSUER

- § 8-201. ISSUER.
- § 8-202. ISSUER'S RESPONSIBILITY AND DEFENSES; NOTICE OF DEFECT OR DEFENSE.
- § 8-203. STALENESS AS NOTICE OF DEFECT OR DEFENSE.
- § 8-204. EFFECT OF ISSUER'S RESTRICTION ON TRANSFER.
- § 8-205. EFFECT OF UNAUTHORIZED SIGNATURE ON SECURITY CERTIFICATE.
- § 8-206, COMPLETION OR ALTERATION OF SECURITY CERTIFICATE.
- § 8-207. RIGHTS AND DUTIES OF ISSUER WITH RESPECT TO REGISTERED OWNERS.
- § 8-208. EFFECT OF SIGNATURE OF AUTHENTICATING TRUSTEE, REGISTRAR, OR TRANSFER AGENT.
- § 8-209. ISSUER'S LIEN.
- <u>§ 8-210</u>. OVERISSUE.

PART 3. TRANSFER OF CERTIFICATED AND UNCERTIFICATED SECURITIES

- § 8-301. DELIVERY.
- § 8-302. RIGHTS OF PURCHASER.
- § 8-303. PROTECTED PURCHASER.
- § 8-304. INDORSEMENT.
- § 8-305. INSTRUCTION.
- § 8-306. EFFECT OF GUARANTEEING SIGNATURE, INDORSEMENT, OR INSTRUCTION.
- § 8-307. PURCHASER'S RIGHT TO REQUISITES FOR REGISTRATION OF TRANSFER.

PART 4. REGISTRATION

- § 8-401. DUTY OF ISSUER TO REGISTER TRANSFER.
- § 8-402. ASSURANCE THAT INDORSEMENT OR INSTRUCTION IS EFFECTIVE.
- § 8-403. DEMAND THAT ISSUER NOT REGISTER TRANSFER.
- § 8-404. WRONGFUL REGISTRATION.
- §8-405. REPLACEMENT OF LOST, DESTROYED, OR WRONGFULLY TAKEN SECURITY CERTIFICATE.
- § 8-406. OBLIGATION TO NOTIFY ISSUER OF LOST, DESTROYED, OR WRONGFULLY TAKEN SECURITY CERTIFICATE.
- § 8-407. AUTHENTICATING TRUSTEE, TRANSFER AGENT, AND REGISTRAR.

PART 5. SECURITY ENTITLEMENTS

- §8-501. SECURITIES ACCOUNT; ACQUISITION OF SECURITY ENTITLEMENT FROM SECURITIES INTERMEDIARY.
- § 8-502. ASSERTION OF ADVERSE CLAIM AGAINST ENTITLEMENT HOLDER.
- §8-503. PROPERTY INTEREST OF ENTITLEMENT HOLDER IN FINANCIAL ASSET HELD BY SECURITIES INTERMEDIARY.
- § 8-504. DUTY OF SECURITIES INTERMEDIARY TO MAINTAIN FINANCIAL ASSET.
- § 8-505. DUTY OF SECURITIES INTERMEDIARY WITH RESPECT TO PAYMENTS AND DISTRIBUTIONS.
- § 8-506. DUTY OF SECURITIES INTERMEDIARY TO EXERCISE RIGHTS AS DIRECTED BY ENTITLEMENT HOLDER.
- § 8-507. DUTY OF SECURITIES INTERMEDIARY TO COMPLY WITH ENTITLEMENT ORDER.
- §8-508. DUTY OF SECURITIES INTERMEDIARY TO CHANGE ENTITLEMENT HOLDER'S POSITION TO OTHER FORM OF SECURITY HOLDING.
- § 8-509. SPECIFICATION OF DUTIES OF SECURITIES INTERMEDIARY BY OTHER STATUTE OR REGULATION; MANNER OF PERFORMANCE OF DUTIES OF SECURITIES INTERMEDIARY AND EXERCISE OF RIGHTS OF ENTITLEMENT HOLDER.
- §8-510. RIGHTS OF PURCHASER OF SECURITY ENTITLEMENT FROM ENTITLEMENT HOLDER.
- § 8-511. PRIORITY AMONG SECURITY INTERESTS AND ENTITLEMENT HOLDERS.

PART 1. SHORT TITLE AND GENERAL MATTERS

§ 8-101. SHORT TITLE.

This Article may be cited as Uniform Commercial Code--Investment Securities.

§ 8-102. DEFINITIONS.

- (a) In this Article:
 - (1) "Adverse claim" means a claim that a claimant has a property interest in a <u>financial asset</u> and that it is a violation of the rights of the claimant for another person to hold, transfer, or deal with the financial asset.
 - (2) "Bearer form," as applied to a <u>certificated security</u>, means a form in which the security is payable to the bearer of the <u>security certificate</u> according to its terms but not by reason of an <u>indorsement</u>.
 - (3) "Broker" means a person defined as a broker or dealer under the federal securities laws, but without excluding a bank acting in that capacity.
 - (4) "Certificated security" means a security that is represented by a certificate.
 - (5) "Clearing corporation" means:
 - (i) a person that is registered as a "clearing agency" under the federal securities laws;
 - (ii) a federal reserve bank; or
 - (iii) any other person that provides clearance or settlement services with respect to <u>financial assets</u> that would require it to register as a clearing agency under the federal securities laws but for an exclusion or exemption from the registration requirement, if its activities as a clearing corporation, including promulgation of rules, are subject to regulation by a federal or state governmental authority.
 - (6) "Communicate" means to:
 - (i) send a signed writing; or
 - (ii) transmit information by any mechanism agreed upon by the persons transmitting and receiving the information.
 - (7) "Entitlement holder" means a person identified in the records of a <u>securities</u> <u>intermediary</u> as the person having a <u>security entitlement</u> against the securities intermediary. If a person acquires a security entitlement by virtue of Section <u>8-501(b)(2) or (3)</u>, that person is the entitlement holder.

- (8) "Entitlement order" means a notification <u>communicated</u> to a <u>securities</u> <u>intermediary</u> directing transfer or redemption of a <u>financial asset</u> to which the <u>entitlement holder</u> has a <u>security entitlement</u>.
- (9) "Financial asset," except as otherwise provided in Section <u>8-103</u>, means:
 - (i) a security;
 - (ii) an obligation of a person or a share, participation, or other interest in a person or in property or an enterprise of a person, which is, or is of a type, dealt in or traded on financial markets, or which is recognized in any area in which it is issued or dealt in as a medium for investment; or
 - (iii) any property that is held by a <u>securities intermediary</u> for another person in a <u>securities account</u> if the securities intermediary has expressly agreed with the other person that the property is to be treated as a <u>financial asset</u> under this Article.

As context requires, the term means either the interest itself or the means by which a person's claim to it is evidenced, including a certificated or uncertificated security, a security certificate, or a security entitlement.

- (10) [reserved]
- (11) "Indorsement" means a signature that alone or accompanied by other words is made on a <u>security certificate</u> in <u>registered form</u> or on a separate document for the purpose of assigning, transferring, or redeeming the security or granting a power to assign, transfer, or redeem it.
- (12) "Instruction" means a notification <u>communicated</u> to the <u>issuer</u> of an <u>uncertificated security</u> which directs that the transfer of the security be registered or that the security be redeemed.
- (13) "Registered form," as applied to a certificated security, means a form in which:
 - (i) the security certificate specifies a person entitled to the security; and
 - (ii) a transfer of the security may be registered upon books maintained for that purpose by or on behalf of the <u>issuer</u>, or the security certificate so states.
- (14) "Securities intermediary" means:
 - (i) a <u>clearing corporation</u>; or
 - (ii) a person, including a bank or <u>broker</u>, that in the ordinary course of its business maintains <u>securities accounts</u> for others and is acting in that capacity.

- (15) "Security," except as otherwise provided in Section 8-103, means an obligation of an <u>issuer</u> or a share, participation, or other interest in an issuer or in property or an enterprise of an issuer:
 - (i) which is represented by a <u>security certificate</u> in <u>bearer</u> or <u>registered form</u>, or the transfer of which may be registered upon books maintained for that purpose by or on behalf of the issuer;
 - (ii) which is one of a class or series or by its terms is divisible into a class or series of shares, participations, interests, or obligations; and
 - (iii) which:
 - (A) is, or is of a type, dealt in or traded on securities exchanges or securities markets; or
 - (B) is a medium for investment and by its terms expressly provides that it is a security governed by this Article.
- (16) "Security certificate" means a certificate representing a security.
- (17) "Security entitlement" means the rights and property interest of an <u>entitlement holder</u> with respect to a <u>financial asset</u> specified in Part 5.
- (18) "Uncertificated security" means a security that is not represented by a certificate.
- (b) Other definitions applying to this Article and the sections in which they appear are:

```
Appropriate person
                      Section 8-107
Control
          Section 8-106
Delivery
           Section 8-301
Investment company security
                                Section <u>8-103</u>
Issuer
         Section 8-201
Overissue
            Section 8-210
Protected purchaser
                       Section <u>8-303</u>
Securities account
                    Section 8-501
```

(c) In addition, Article 1 contains general definitions and principles of construction and interpretation applicable throughout this Article.

(d) The characterization of a person, business, or transaction for purposes of this Article does not determine the characterization of the person, business, or transaction for purposes of any other law, regulation, or rule.

§ 8-103. RULES FOR DETERMINING WHETHER CERTAIN OBLIGATIONS AND INTERESTS ARE SECURITIES OR FINANCIAL ASSETS.

- (a) A share or similar equity interest issued by a corporation, business trust, joint stock company, or similar entity is a <u>security</u>.
- (b) An "investment company security" is a <u>security</u>. "Investment company security" means a share or similar equity interest issued by an entity that is registered as an investment company under the federal investment company laws, an interest in a unit investment trust that is so registered, or a face-amount certificate issued by a face-amount certificate company that is so registered. Investment company security does not include an insurance policy or endowment policy or annuity contract issued by an insurance company.
- (c) An interest in a partnership or limited liability company is not a <u>security</u> unless it is dealt in or traded on securities exchanges or in securities markets, its terms expressly provide that it is a security governed by this Article, or it is an <u>investment company security</u>. However, an interest in a partnership or limited liability company is a <u>financial asset</u> if it is held in a <u>securities account</u>.
- (d) A writing that is a <u>security certificate</u> is governed by this Article and not by Article 3, even though it also meets the requirements of that Article. However, a negotiable instrument governed by Article 3 is a <u>financial asset</u> if it is held in a <u>securities account</u>.
- (e) An option or similar obligation issued by a <u>clearing corporation</u> to its participants is not a security, but is a <u>financial asset</u>.
- (f) A commodity contract, as defined in Section 9-102(a)(15), is not a security or a <u>financial</u> <u>asset</u>.
- (g) A document of title is not a financial asset unless Section 8-102(a)(9)(iii) applies.

§ 8-104. ACQUISITION OF SECURITY OR FINANCIAL ASSET OR INTEREST THEREIN.

- (a) A person acquires a <u>security</u> or an interest therein, under this Article, if:
 - (1) the person is a purchaser to whom a security is delivered pursuant to Section <u>8-301</u>; or
 - (2) the person acquires a <u>security entitlement</u> to the security pursuant to Section <u>8-</u>501.
- (b) A person acquires a <u>financial asset</u>, other than a <u>security</u>, or an interest therein, under this Article, if the person acquires a <u>security entitlement</u> to the financial asset.

- (c) A person who acquires a <u>security entitlement</u> to a <u>security</u> or other <u>financial asset</u> has the rights specified in Part 5, but is a purchaser of any security, security entitlement, or other financial asset held by the <u>securities intermediary</u> only to the extent provided in Section <u>8-503</u>.
- (d) Unless the context shows that a different meaning is intended, a person who is required by other law, regulation, rule, or agreement to transfer, deliver, present, surrender, exchange, or otherwise put in the possession of another person a <u>security</u> or <u>financial asset</u> satisfies that requirement by causing the other person to acquire an interest in the security or financial asset pursuant to subsection (a) or (b).

§ 8-105. NOTICE OF ADVERSE CLAIM.

- (a) A person has notice of an adverse claim if:
 - (1) the person knows of the adverse claim;
 - (2) the person is aware of facts sufficient to indicate that there is a significant probability that the adverse claim exists and deliberately avoids information that would establish the existence of the adverse claim; or
 - (3) the person has a duty, imposed by statute or regulation, to investigate whether an adverse claim exists, and the investigation so required would establish the existence of the adverse claim.
- (b) Having knowledge that a <u>financial asset</u> or interest therein is or has been transferred by a representative imposes no duty of inquiry into the rightfulness of a transaction and is not notice of an <u>adverse claim</u>. However, a person who knows that a representative has transferred a financial asset or interest therein in a transaction that is, or whose proceeds are being used, for the individual benefit of the representative or otherwise in breach of duty has notice of an adverse claim.
- (c) An act or event that creates a right to immediate performance of the principal obligation represented by a <u>security certificate</u> or sets a date on or after which the certificate is to be presented or surrendered for redemption or exchange does not itself constitute notice of an <u>adverse claim</u> except in the case of a transfer more than:
 - (1) one year after a date set for presentment or surrender for redemption or exchange; or
 - (2) six months after a date set for payment of money against presentation or surrender of the certificate, if money was available for payment on that date.
- (d) A purchaser of a certificated security has notice of an <u>adverse claim</u> if the <u>security</u> <u>certificate</u>:
 - (1) whether in <u>bearer</u> or <u>registered form</u>, has been indorsed "for collection" or "for surrender" or for some other purpose not involving transfer; or

- (2) is in bearer form and has on it an unambiguous statement that it is the property of a person other than the transferor, but the mere writing of a name on the certificate is not such a statement.
- (e) Filing of a financing statement under Article 9 is not notice of an <u>adverse claim</u> to a financial asset.

§ 8-106. CONTROL.

- (a) A purchaser has "control" of a certificated security in <u>bearer form</u> if the certificated security is delivered to the purchaser.
- (b) A purchaser has "control" of a certificated security in <u>registered form</u> if the certificated security is delivered to the purchaser, and:
 - (1) the certificate is indorsed to the purchaser or in blank by an <u>effective</u> <u>indorsement</u>; or
 - (2) the certificate is registered in the name of the purchaser, upon original issue or registration of transfer by the <u>issuer</u>.
- (c) A purchaser has "control" of an uncertificated security if:
 - (1) the uncertificated security is delivered to the purchaser; or
 - (2) the issuer has agreed that it will comply with instructions originated by the purchaser without further consent by the registered owner.
- (d) A purchaser has "control" of a security entitlement if:
 - (1) the purchaser becomes the entitlement holder; or
 - (2) the <u>securities intermediary</u> has agreed that it will comply with <u>entitlement</u> <u>orders</u> originated by the purchaser without further consent by the entitlement holder, or
 - (3) another person has control of the security entitlement on behalf of the purchaser or, having previously acquired control of the security entitlement, acknowledges that it has control on behalf of the purchaser.
- (e) If an interest in a <u>security entitlement</u> is granted by the <u>entitlement holder</u> to the entitlement holder's own <u>securities intermediary</u>, the securities intermediary has control.
- (f) A purchaser who has satisfied the requirements of subsection (c) or (d) has control even if the registered owner in the case of subsection (c) or the <u>entitlement holder</u> in the case of subsection (d) retains the right to make substitutions for the <u>uncertificated security</u> or <u>security entitlement</u>, to originate <u>instructions</u> or <u>entitlement orders</u> to the <u>issuer</u> or <u>securities intermediary</u>, or otherwise to deal with the uncertificated security or security entitlement.

(g) An <u>issuer</u> or a <u>securities intermediary</u> may not enter into an agreement of the kind described in subsection (c)(2) or (d)(2) without the consent of the registered owner or <u>entitlement holder</u>, but an issuer or a securities intermediary is not required to enter into such an agreement even though the registered owner or entitlement holder so directs. An issuer or securities intermediary that has entered into such an agreement is not required to confirm the existence of the agreement to another party unless requested to do so by the registered owner or entitlement holder.

§ 8-107. WHETHER INDORSEMENT, INSTRUCTION, OR ENTITLEMENT ORDER IS EFFECTIVE.

- (a) "Appropriate person" means:
 - (1) with respect to an <u>indorsement</u>, the person specified by a <u>security certificate</u> or by an effective <u>special indorsement</u> to be entitled to the security;
 - (2) with respect to an instruction, the registered owner of an uncertificated security;
 - (3) with respect to an entitlement order, the entitlement holder;
 - (4) if the person designated in paragraph (1), (2), or (3) is deceased, the designated person's successor taking under other law or the designated person's personal representative acting for the estate of the decedent; or
 - (5) if the person designated in paragraph (1), (2), or (3) lacks capacity, the designated person's guardian, conservator, or other similar representative who has power under other law to transfer the security or <u>financial asset</u>.
- (b) An <u>indorsement</u>, <u>instruction</u>, or entitlement order is effective if:
 - (1) it is made by the appropriate person;
 - (2) it is made by a person who has power under the law of agency to transfer the security or <u>financial asset</u> on behalf of the appropriate person, including, in the case of an <u>instruction</u> or <u>entitlement order</u>, a person who has control under Section <u>8-106(c)(2)</u> or <u>(d)(2)</u>; or
 - (3) the appropriate person has ratified it or is otherwise precluded from asserting its ineffectiveness.
- (c) An <u>indorsement</u>, <u>instruction</u>, or <u>entitlement order</u> made by a representative is effective even if:
 - (1) the representative has failed to comply with a controlling instrument or with the law of the State having jurisdiction of the representative relationship, including any law requiring the representative to obtain court approval of the transaction; or
 - (2) the representative's action in making the <u>indorsement</u>, <u>instruction</u>, or <u>entitlement order</u> or using the proceeds of the transaction is otherwise a breach of duty.

- (d) If a security is registered in the name of or specially indorsed to a person described as a representative, or if a <u>securities account</u> is maintained in the name of a person described as a representative, an <u>indorsement</u>, <u>instruction</u>, or <u>entitlement order</u> made by the person is effective even though the person is no longer serving in the described capacity.
- (e) Effectiveness of an <u>indorsement</u>, <u>instruction</u>, or <u>entitlement order</u> is determined as of the date the indorsement, instruction, or entitlement order is made, and an indorsement, instruction, or entitlement order does not become ineffective by reason of any later change of circumstances.

§ 8-108. WARRANTIES IN DIRECT HOLDING.

- (a) A person who transfers a certificated security to a purchaser for value warrants to the purchaser, and an indorser, if the transfer is by <u>indorsement</u>, warrants to any subsequent purchaser, that:
 - (1) the certificate is genuine and has not been materially altered;
 - (2) the transferor or indorser does not know of any fact that might impair the validity of the security;
 - (3) there is no adverse claim to the security;
 - (4) the transfer does not violate any restriction on transfer;
 - (5) if the transfer is by <u>indorsement</u>, the indorsement is made by an <u>appropriate</u> <u>person</u>, or if the indorsement is by an agent, the agent has actual authority to act on behalf of the appropriate person; and
 - (6) the transfer is otherwise <u>effective</u> and rightful.
- (b) A person who originates an <u>instruction</u> for registration of transfer of an <u>uncertificated</u> <u>security</u> to a purchaser for value warrants to the purchaser that:
 - (1) the instruction is made by an <u>appropriate person</u>, or if the instruction is by an agent, the agent has actual authority to act on behalf of the appropriate person;
 - (2) the security is valid;
 - (3) there is no adverse claim to the security; and
 - (4) at the time the instruction is presented to the <u>issuer</u>:
 - (i) the purchaser will be entitled to the registration of transfer;
 - (ii) the transfer will be registered by the issuer free from all liens, security interests, restrictions, and claims other than those specified in the instruction;

- (iii) the transfer will not violate any restriction on transfer; and
- (iv) the requested transfer will otherwise be <u>effective</u> and rightful.
- (c) A person who transfers an <u>uncertificated security</u> to a purchaser for value and does not originate an <u>instruction</u> in connection with the transfer warrants that:
 - (1) the uncertificated security is valid;
 - (2) there is no adverse claim to the security;
 - (3) the transfer does not violate any restriction on transfer; and
 - (4) the transfer is otherwise <u>effective</u> and rightful.
- (d) A person who indorses a <u>security certificate</u> warrants to the <u>issuer</u> that:
 - (1) there is no adverse claim to the security; and
 - (2) the <u>indorsement</u> is <u>effective</u>.
- (e) A person who originates an <u>instruction</u> for registration of transfer of an <u>uncertificated</u> <u>security</u> warrants to the <u>issuer</u> that:
 - (1) the instruction is effective; and
 - (2) at the time the instruction is presented to the issuer the purchaser will be entitled to the registration of transfer.
- (f) A person who presents a certificated security for registration of transfer or for payment or exchange warrants to the <u>issuer</u> that the person is entitled to the registration, payment, or exchange, but a purchaser for value and without <u>notice of adverse claims</u> to whom transfer is registered warrants only that the person has no knowledge of any unauthorized signature in a necessary <u>indorsement</u>.
- (g) If a person acts as agent of another in delivering a certificated security to a purchaser, the identity of the principal was known to the person to whom the certificate was delivered, and the certificate delivered by the agent was received by the agent from the principal or received by the agent from another person at the direction of the principal, the person delivering the <u>security certificate</u> warrants only that the delivering person has authority to act for the principal and does not know of any <u>adverse claim</u> to the certificated security.
- (h) A secured party who redelivers a <u>security certificate</u> received, or after payment and on order of the debtor delivers the security certificate to another person, makes only the warranties of an agent under subsection (g).
- (i) Except as otherwise provided in subsection (g), a <u>broker</u> acting for a customer makes to the <u>issuer</u> and a purchaser the warranties provided in subsections (a) through (f). A broker

that delivers a <u>security certificate</u> to its customer, or causes its customer to be registered as the owner of an <u>uncertificated security</u>, makes to the customer the warranties provided in subsection (a) or (b), and has the rights and privileges of a purchaser under this section. The warranties of and in favor of the broker acting as an agent are in addition to applicable warranties given by and in favor of the customer.

§ 8-109. WARRANTIES IN INDIRECT HOLDING.

- (a) A person who originates an <u>entitlement order</u> to a <u>securities intermediary</u> warrants to the securities intermediary that:
 - (1) the <u>entitlement order</u> is made by an <u>appropriate person</u>, or if the entitlement order is by an agent, the agent has actual authority to act on behalf of the appropriate person; and
 - (2) there is no <u>adverse claim</u> to the <u>security entitlement</u>.
- (b) A person who delivers a <u>security certificate</u> to a <u>securities intermediary</u> for credit to a <u>securities account</u> or originates an <u>instruction</u> with respect to an <u>uncertificated security</u> directing that the uncertificated security be credited to a securities account makes to the securities intermediary the warranties specified in Section <u>8-108(a)</u> or <u>(b)</u>.
- (c) If a <u>securities intermediary</u> delivers a <u>security certificate</u> to its <u>entitlement holder</u> or causes its entitlement holder to be registered as the owner of an <u>uncertificated security</u>, the securities intermediary makes to the entitlement holder the warranties specified in Section <u>8-108(a)</u> or <u>(b)</u>.

§ 8-110. APPLICABILITY; CHOICE OF LAW.

- (a) The local law of the <u>issuer's</u> jurisdiction, as specified in subsection (d), governs:
 - (1) the validity of a security;
 - (2) the rights and duties of the issuer with respect to registration of transfer;
 - (3) the effectiveness of registration of transfer by the issuer;
 - (4) whether the issuer owes any duties to an adverse claimant to a security; and
 - (5) whether an <u>adverse claim</u> can be asserted against a person to whom transfer of a certificated or uncertificated security is registered or a person who obtains control of an uncertificated security.
- (b) The local law of the securities intermediary's jurisdiction, as specified in subsection (e), governs:
 - (1) acquisition of a <u>security entitlement</u> from the <u>securities intermediary</u>;

- (2) the rights and duties of the securities intermediary and <u>entitlement holder</u> arising out of a security entitlement;
- (3) whether the securities intermediary owes any duties to an adverse claimant to a security entitlement; and
- (4) whether an <u>adverse claim</u> can be asserted against a person who acquires a security entitlement from the securities intermediary or a person who purchases a security entitlement or interest therein from an entitlement holder.
- (c) The local law of the jurisdiction in which a <u>security certificate</u> is located at the time of <u>delivery</u> governs whether an <u>adverse claim</u> can be asserted against a person to whom the security certificate is delivered.
- (d) "Issuer's jurisdiction" means the jurisdiction under which the issuer of the security is organized or, if permitted by the law of that jurisdiction, the law of another jurisdiction specified by the issuer. An issuer organized under the law of this State may specify the law of another jurisdiction as the law governing the matters specified in subsection (a)(2) through (5).
- (e) The following rules determine a "securities intermediary's jurisdiction" for purposes of this section:
 - (1) If an agreement between the securities intermediary and its <u>entitlement holder</u> governing the securities account expressly provides that a particular jurisdiction is the securities intermediary's jurisdiction for purposes of this part, this article, or this act, that jurisdiction is the securities intermediary's jurisdiction.
 - (2) If paragraph (1) does not apply and an agreement between the securities intermediary and its entitlement holder expressly provides that the agreement is governed by the law of a particular jurisdiction, that jurisdiction is the securities intermediary's jurisdiction.
 - (3) If neither paragraph (i) nor paragraph (ii) applies and an agreement between the securities intermediary and its entitlement holder governing the securities account expressly provides that the <u>securities account</u> is maintained at an office in a particular jurisdiction, that jurisdiction is the securities intermediary's jurisdiction.
 - (4) If none of the preceding paragraphs applies, the securities intermediary's jurisdiction is the jurisdiction in which the office identified in an account statement as the office serving the entitlement holder's account is located.
 - (5) If none of the preceding paragraphs applies, the securities intermediary's jurisdiction is the jurisdiction in which the chief executive office of the securities intermediary is located.
- (f) A <u>securities intermediary's</u> jurisdiction is not determined by the physical location of certificates representing <u>financial assets</u>, or by the jurisdiction in which is organized the <u>issuer</u> of the financial asset with respect to which an <u>entitlement holder</u> has a <u>security</u>

<u>entitlement</u>, or by the location of facilities for data processing or other record keeping concerning the account.

§ 8-111. CLEARING CORPORATION RULES.

A rule adopted by a clearing corporation governing rights and obligations among the clearing corporation and its participants in the clearing corporation is <u>effective</u> even if the rule conflicts with this [Act] and affects another party who does not consent to the rule.

§ 8-112. CREDITOR'S LEGAL PROCESS.

- (a) The interest of a debtor in a certificated security may be reached by a creditor only by actual seizure of the <u>security certificate</u> by the officer making the attachment or levy, except as otherwise provided in subsection (d). However, a certificated security for which the certificate has been surrendered to the <u>issuer</u> may be reached by a creditor by legal process upon the issuer.
- (b) The interest of a debtor in an <u>uncertificated security</u> may be reached by a creditor only by legal process upon the <u>issuer</u> at its chief executive office in the United States, except as otherwise provided in subsection (d).
- (c) The interest of a debtor in a <u>security entitlement</u> may be reached by a creditor only by legal process upon the <u>securities intermediary</u> with whom the debtor's <u>securities account</u> is maintained, except as otherwise provided in subsection (d).
- (d) The interest of a debtor in a certificated security for which the certificate is in the possession of a secured party, or in an <u>uncertificated security</u> registered in the name of a secured party, or a <u>security entitlement</u> maintained in the name of a secured party, may be reached by a creditor by legal process upon the secured party.
- (e) A creditor whose debtor is the owner of a certificated security, <u>uncertificated security</u>, or <u>security entitlement</u> is entitled to aid from a court of competent jurisdiction, by injunction or otherwise, in reaching the certificated security, uncertificated security, or security entitlement or in satisfying the claim by means allowed at law or in equity in regard to property that cannot readily be reached by other legal process.

§ 8-113. STATUTE OF FRAUDS INAPPLICABLE.

A contract or modification of a contract for the sale or purchase of a <u>security</u> is enforceable whether or not there is a writing signed or record authenticated by a party against whom enforcement is sought, even if the contract or modification is not capable of performance within one year of its making.

§ 8-114. EVIDENTIARY RULES CONCERNING CERTIFICATED SECURITIES.

The following rules apply in an action on a <u>certificated security</u> against the <u>issuer</u>:

(1) Unless specifically denied in the pleadings, each signature on a <u>security certificate</u> or in a necessary <u>indorsement</u> is admitted.

- (2) If the effectiveness of a signature is put in issue, the burden of establishing effectiveness is on the party claiming under the signature, but the signature is presumed to be genuine or authorized.
- (3) If signatures on a security certificate are admitted or established, production of the certificate entitles a holder to recover on it unless the defendant establishes a defense or a defect going to the validity of the security.
- (4) If it is shown that a defense or defect exists, the plaintiff has the burden of establishing that the plaintiff or some person under whom the plaintiff claims is a person against whom the defense or defect cannot be asserted.

§ 8-115. SECURITIES INTERMEDIARY AND OTHERS NOT LIABLE TO ADVERSE CLAIMANT.

A <u>securities intermediary</u> that has transferred a <u>financial asset</u> pursuant to an <u>effective</u> <u>entitlement order</u>, or a <u>broker</u> or other agent or bailee that has dealt with a financial asset at the direction of its customer or principal, is not liable to a person having an <u>adverse</u> <u>claim</u> to the financial asset, unless the securities intermediary, or broker or other agent or bailee:

- (1) took the action after it had been served with an injunction, restraining order, or other legal process enjoining it from doing so, issued by a court of competent jurisdiction, and had a reasonable opportunity to act on the injunction, restraining order, or other legal process; or
- (2) acted in collusion with the wrongdoer in violating the rights of the adverse claimant; or
- (3) in the case of a security certificate that has been stolen, acted with <u>notice of the adverse claim</u>.

§ 8-116. SECURITIES INTERMEDIARY AS PURCHASER FOR VALUE.

A <u>securities intermediary</u> that receives a <u>financial asset</u> and establishes a <u>security</u> <u>entitlement</u> to the financial asset in favor of an <u>entitlement holder</u> is a purchaser for value of the financial asset. A securities intermediary that acquires a security entitlement to a financial asset from another securities intermediary acquires the security entitlement for value if the securities intermediary acquiring the security entitlement establishes a security entitlement to the financial asset in favor of an entitlement holder.

PART 2. ISSUE AND ISSUER

§ 8-201. ISSUER.

- (a) With respect to an obligation on or a defense to a security, an "issuer" includes a person that:
 - (1) places or authorizes the placing of its name on a <u>security certificate</u>, other than as authenticating trustee, registrar, transfer agent, or the like, to evidence a share,

participation, or other interest in its property or in an enterprise, or to evidence its duty to perform an obligation represented by the certificate;

- (2) creates a share, participation, or other interest in its property or in an enterprise, or undertakes an obligation, that is an <u>uncertificated security</u>;
- (3) directly or indirectly creates a fractional interest in its rights or property, if the fractional interest is represented by a security certificate; or
- (4) becomes responsible for, or in place of, another person described as an issuer in this section.
- (b) With respect to an obligation on or defense to a security, a guarantor is an <u>issuer</u> to the extent of its guaranty, whether or not its obligation is noted on a <u>security certificate</u>.
- (c) With respect to a registration of a transfer, <u>issuer</u> means a person on whose behalf transfer books are maintained.

§ 8-202. ISSUER'S RESPONSIBILITY AND DEFENSES; NOTICE OF DEFECT OR DEFENSE.

- (a) Even against a purchaser for value and without notice, the terms of a certificated security include terms stated on the certificate and terms made part of the security by reference on the certificate to another instrument, indenture, or document or to a constitution, statute, ordinance, rule, regulation, order, or the like, to the extent the terms referred to do not conflict with terms stated on the certificate. A reference under this subsection does not of itself charge a purchaser for value with notice of a defect going to the validity of the security, even if the certificate expressly states that a person accepting it admits notice. The terms of an <u>uncertificated security</u> include those stated in any instrument, indenture, or document or in a constitution, statute, ordinance, rule, regulation, order, or the like, pursuant to which the security is issued.
- (b) The following rules apply if an <u>issuer</u> asserts that a security is not valid:
 - (1) A security other than one issued by a government or governmental subdivision, agency, or instrumentality, even though issued with a defect going to its validity, is valid in the hands of a purchaser for value and without notice of the particular defect unless the defect involves a violation of a constitutional provision. In that case, the security is valid in the hands of a purchaser for value and without notice of the defect, other than one who takes by original issue.
 - (2) Paragraph (1) applies to an issuer that is a government or governmental subdivision, agency, or instrumentality only if there has been substantial compliance with the legal requirements governing the issue or the issuer has received a substantial consideration for the issue as a whole or for the particular security and a stated purpose of the issue is one for which the issuer has power to borrow money or issue the security.
- (c) Except as otherwise provided in Section <u>8-205</u>, lack of genuineness of a certificated security is a complete defense, even against a purchaser for value and without notice.

- (d) All other defenses of the <u>issuer</u> of a security, including nondelivery and conditional <u>delivery</u> of a certificated security, are ineffective against a purchaser for value who has taken the certificated security without notice of the particular defense.
- (e) This section does not affect the right of a party to cancel a contract for a security "when, as and if issued" or "when distributed" in the event of a material change in the character of the security that is the subject of the contract or in the plan or arrangement pursuant to which the security is to be issued or distributed.
- (f) If a security is held by a <u>securities intermediary</u> against whom an <u>entitlement holder</u> has a <u>security entitlement</u> with respect to the security, the <u>issuer</u> may not assert any defense that the issuer could not assert if the entitlement holder held the security directly.

§ 8-203. STALENESS AS NOTICE OF DEFECT OR DEFENSE.

After an act or event, other than a call that has been revoked, creating a right to immediate performance of the principal obligation represented by a certificated security or setting a date on or after which the security is to be presented or surrendered for redemption or exchange, a purchaser is charged with notice of any defect in its issue or defense of the issuer, if the act or event:

- (1) requires the payment of money, the <u>delivery</u> of a certificated security, the registration of transfer of an <u>uncertificated security</u>, or any of them on presentation or surrender of the <u>security certificate</u>, the money or security is available on the date set for payment or exchange, and the purchaser takes the security more than one year after that date; or
- (2) is not covered by paragraph (1) and the purchaser takes the security more than two years after the date set for surrender or presentation or the date on which performance became due.

§ 8-204. EFFECT OF ISSUER'S RESTRICTION ON TRANSFER.

A restriction on transfer of a security imposed by the <u>issuer</u>, even if otherwise lawful, is ineffective against a person without knowledge of the restriction unless:

- (1) the security is certificated and the restriction is noted conspicuously on the security certificate; or
- (2) the security is uncertificated and the registered owner has been notified of the restriction.

§ 8-205. EFFECT OF UNAUTHORIZED SIGNATURE ON SECURITY CERTIFICATE.

An unauthorized signature placed on a <u>security certificate</u> before or in the course of issue is ineffective, but the signature is <u>effective</u> in favor of a purchaser for value of the certificated security if the purchaser is without notice of the lack of authority and the signing has been done by:

- (1) an authenticating trustee, registrar, transfer agent, or other person entrusted by the <u>issuer</u> with the signing of the security certificate or of similar security certificates, or the immediate preparation for signing of any of them; or
- (2) an employee of the issuer, or of any of the persons listed in paragraph (1), entrusted with responsible handling of the security certificate.

§ 8-206. COMPLETION OR ALTERATION OF SECURITY CERTIFICATE.

- (a) If a <u>security certificate</u> contains the signatures necessary to its issue or transfer but is incomplete in any other respect:
 - (1) any person may complete it by filling in the blanks as authorized; and
 - (2) even if the blanks are incorrectly filled in, the security certificate as completed is enforceable by a purchaser who took it for value and without notice of the incorrectness.
- (b) A complete <u>security certificate</u> that has been improperly altered, even if fraudulently, remains enforceable, but only according to its original terms.

§ 8-207. RIGHTS AND DUTIES OF ISSUER WITH RESPECT TO REGISTERED OWNERS.

- (a) Before due presentment for registration of transfer of a certificated security in registered form or of an instruction requesting registration of transfer of an uncertificated security, the issuer or indenture trustee may treat the registered owner as the person exclusively entitled to vote, receive notifications, and otherwise exercise all the rights and powers of an owner.
- (b) This Article does not affect the liability of the registered owner of a security for a call, assessment, or the like.

§ 8-208. EFFECT OF SIGNATURE OF AUTHENTICATING TRUSTEE, REGISTRAR, OR TRANSFER AGENT.

- (a) A person signing a <u>security certificate</u> as authenticating trustee, registrar, transfer agent, or the like, warrants to a purchaser for value of the certificated security, if the purchaser is without notice of a particular defect, that:
 - (1) the certificate is genuine;
 - (2) the person's own participation in the issue of the security is within the person's capacity and within the scope of the authority received by the person from the <u>issuer</u>; and
 - (3) the person has reasonable grounds to believe that the certificated security is in the form and within the amount the issuer is authorized to issue.

(b) Unless otherwise agreed, a person signing under subsection (a) does not assume responsibility for the validity of the security in other respects.

§ 8-209. ISSUER'S LIEN.

A lien in favor of an <u>issuer</u> upon a certificated security is valid against a purchaser only if the right of the issuer to the lien is noted conspicuously on the <u>security certificate</u>.

§ 8-210. OVERISSUE.

- (a) In this section, "overissue" means the issue of securities in excess of the amount the <u>issuer</u> has corporate power to issue, but an overissue does not occur if appropriate action has cured the overissue.
- (b) Except as otherwise provided in subsections (c) and (d), the provisions of this Article which validate a security or compel its issue or reissue do not apply to the extent that validation, issue, or reissue would result in <u>overissue</u>.
- (c) If an identical security not constituting an <u>overissue</u> is reasonably available for purchase, a person entitled to issue or validation may compel the <u>issuer</u> to purchase the security and deliver it if certificated or register its transfer if uncertificated, against surrender of any <u>security certificate</u> the person holds.
- (d) If a security is not reasonably available for purchase, a person entitled to issue or validation may recover from the <u>issuer</u> the price the person or the last purchaser for value paid for it with interest from the date of the person's demand.

PART 3. TRANSFER OF CERTIFICATED AND UNCERTIFICATED SECURITIES § 8-301. DELIVERY.

- (a) Delivery of a certificated security to a purchaser occurs when:
 - (1) the purchaser acquires possession of the <u>security certificate</u>;
 - (2) another person, other than a <u>securities intermediary</u>, either acquires possession of the security certificate on behalf of the purchaser or, having previously acquired possession of the certificate, acknowledges that it holds for the purchaser; or
 - (3) a securities intermediary acting on behalf of the purchaser acquires possession of the security certificate, only if the certificate is in <u>registered form</u> and is (i) registered in the name of the purchaser, (ii) payable to the order of the purchaser, or (iii) specially indorsed to the purchaser by an <u>effective indorsement</u> and has not been indorsed to the securities intermediary or in blank.
- (b) Delivery of an <u>uncertificated security</u> to a purchaser occurs when:
 - (1) the <u>issuer</u> registers the purchaser as the registered owner, upon original issue or registration of transfer; or

(2) another person, other than a <u>securities intermediary</u>, either becomes the registered owner of the uncertificated security on behalf of the purchaser or, having previously become the registered owner, acknowledges that it holds for the purchaser.

§ 8-302. RIGHTS OF PURCHASER.

- (a) Except as otherwise provided in subsections (b) and (c), a purchaser of a <u>certificated</u> or <u>uncertificated security</u> acquires all rights in the security that the transferor had or had power to transfer.
- (b) A purchaser of a limited interest acquires rights only to the extent of the interest purchased.
- (c) A purchaser of a certificated security who as a previous holder had <u>notice of an adverse</u> <u>claim</u> does not improve its position by taking from a <u>protected purchaser</u>.

§ 8-303. PROTECTED PURCHASER.

- (a) "Protected purchaser" means a purchaser of a certificated or <u>uncertificated security</u>, or of an interest therein, who:
 - (1) gives value;
 - (2) does not have notice of any adverse claim to the security; and
 - (3) obtains control of the certificated or <u>uncertificated security</u>.
- (b) In addition to acquiring the rights of a purchaser, a <u>protected purchaser</u> also acquires its interest in the security free of any <u>adverse claim</u>.

§ 8-304. INDORSEMENT.

- (a) An <u>indorsement</u> may be in blank or special. An indorsement in blank includes an indorsement to bearer. A special indorsement specifies to whom a security is to be transferred or who has power to transfer it. A holder may convert a blank indorsement to a special indorsement.
- (b) An <u>indorsement</u> purporting to be only of part of a <u>security certificate</u> representing units intended by the <u>issuer</u> to be separately transferable is <u>effective</u> to the extent of the indorsement.
- (c) An <u>indorsement</u>, whether special or in blank, does not constitute a transfer until <u>delivery</u> of the certificate on which it appears or, if the indorsement is on a separate document, until delivery of both the document and the certificate.
- (d) If a <u>security certificate</u> in <u>registered form</u> has been delivered to a purchaser without a necessary <u>indorsement</u>, the purchaser may become a <u>protected purchaser</u> only when the indorsement is supplied. However, against a transferor, a transfer is complete upon

<u>delivery</u> and the purchaser has a specifically enforceable right to have any necessary indorsement supplied.

- (e) An <u>indorsement</u> of a <u>security certificate</u> in <u>bearer form</u> may give <u>notice of an adverse claim</u> to the certificate, but it does not otherwise affect a right to registration that the holder possesses.
- (f) Unless otherwise agreed, a person making an <u>indorsement</u> assumes only the obligations provided in Section <u>8-108</u> and not an obligation that the security will be honored by the <u>issuer</u>.

§ 8-305. INSTRUCTION.

- (a) If an <u>instruction</u> has been originated by an <u>appropriate person</u> but is incomplete in any other respect, any person may complete it as authorized and the <u>issuer</u> may rely on it as completed, even though it has been completed incorrectly.
- (b) Unless otherwise agreed, a person initiating an <u>instruction</u> assumes only the obligations imposed by Section <u>8-108</u> and not an obligation that the <u>security</u> will be honored by the <u>issuer</u>.

§ 8-306. EFFECT OF GUARANTEEING SIGNATURE, INDORSEMENT, OR INSTRUCTION.

- (a) A person who guarantees a signature of an indorser of a <u>security certificate</u> warrants that at the time of signing:
 - (1) the signature was genuine;
 - (2) the signer was an <u>appropriate person</u> to indorse, or if the signature is by an agent, the agent had actual authority to act on behalf of the appropriate person; and
 - (3) the signer had legal capacity to sign.
- (b) A person who guarantees a signature of the originator of an <u>instruction</u> warrants that at the time of signing:
 - (1) the signature was genuine;
 - (2) the signer was an appropriate person to originate the instruction, or if the signature is by an agent, the agent had actual authority to act on behalf of the appropriate person, if the person specified in the instruction as the registered owner was, in fact, the registered owner, as to which fact the signature guarantor does not make a warranty; and
 - (3) the signer had legal capacity to sign.
- (c) A person who specially guarantees the signature of an originator of an <u>instruction</u> makes the warranties of a signature guarantor under subsection (b) and also warrants that at the time the instruction is presented to the <u>issuer</u>:

- (1) the person specified in the instruction as the registered owner of the <u>uncertificated security</u> will be the registered owner; and
- (2) the transfer of the uncertificated security requested in the instruction will be registered by the issuer free from all liens, security interests, restrictions, and claims other than those specified in the instruction.
- (d) A guarantor under subsections (a) and (b) or a special guarantor under subsection (c) does not otherwise warrant the rightfulness of the transfer.
- (e) A person who guarantees an <u>indorsement</u> of a <u>security certificate</u> makes the warranties of a signature guarantor under subsection (a) and also warrants the rightfulness of the transfer in all respects.
- (f) A person who guarantees an <u>instruction</u> requesting the transfer of an <u>uncertificated</u> <u>security</u> makes the warranties of a special signature guarantor under subsection (c) and also warrants the rightfulness of the transfer in all respects.
- (g) An <u>issuer</u> may not require a special guaranty of signature, a guaranty of <u>indorsement</u>, or a guaranty of <u>instruction</u> as a condition to registration of transfer.
- (h) The warranties under this section are made to a person taking or dealing with the security in reliance on the guaranty, and the guarantor is liable to the person for loss resulting from their breach. An indorser or originator of an <u>instruction</u> whose signature, <u>indorsement</u>, or instruction has been guaranteed is liable to a guarantor for any loss suffered by the guarantor as a result of breach of the warranties of the guarantor.

§ 8-307. PURCHASER'S RIGHT TO REQUISITES FOR REGISTRATION OF TRANSFER.

Unless otherwise agreed, the transferor of a <u>security</u> on due demand shall supply the purchaser with proof of authority to transfer or with any other requisite necessary to obtain registration of the transfer of the security, but if the transfer is not for value, a transferor need not comply unless the purchaser pays the necessary expenses. If the transferor fails within a reasonable time to comply with the demand, the purchaser may reject or rescind the transfer.

PART 4. REGISTRATION

§ 8-401. DUTY OF ISSUER TO REGISTER TRANSFER.

- (a) If a certificated security in <u>registered form</u> is presented to an <u>issuer</u> with a request to register transfer or an <u>instruction</u> is presented to an issuer with a request to register transfer of an <u>uncertificated security</u>, the issuer shall register the transfer as requested if:
 - (1) under the terms of the security the person seeking registration of transfer is eligible to have the security registered in its name;
 - (2) the <u>indorsement</u> or instruction is made by the <u>appropriate person</u> or by an agent who has actual authority to act on behalf of the appropriate person;

- (3) reasonable assurance is given that the <u>indorsement</u> or instruction is genuine and authorized (Section 8-402);
- (4) any applicable law relating to the collection of taxes has been complied with;
- (5) the transfer does not violate any restriction on transfer imposed by the <u>issuer</u> in accordance with Section <u>8-204</u>;
- (6) a demand that the issuer not register transfer has not become <u>effective</u> under Section <u>8-403</u>, or the issuer has complied with Section <u>8-403(b)</u> but no legal process or indemnity bond is obtained as provided in Section <u>8-403(d)</u>; and
- (7) the transfer is in fact rightful or is to a <u>protected purchaser</u>.
- (b) If an <u>issuer</u> is under a duty to register a transfer of a security, the issuer is liable to a person presenting a certificated security or an <u>instruction</u> for registration or to the person's principal for loss resulting from unreasonable delay in registration or failure or refusal to register the transfer.

§ 8-402. ASSURANCE THAT INDORSEMENT OR INSTRUCTION IS EFFECTIVE.

- (a) An <u>issuer</u> may require the following assurance that each necessary <u>indorsement</u> or each <u>instruction</u> is genuine and authorized:
 - (1) in all cases, a guaranty of the signature of the person making an <u>indorsement</u> or originating an instruction including, in the case of an instruction, reasonable assurance of identity;
 - (2) if the <u>indorsement</u> is made or the instruction is originated by an agent, appropriate assurance of actual authority to sign;
 - (3) if the <u>indorsement</u> is made or the instruction is originated by a fiduciary pursuant to Section 8-107(a)(4) or (a)(5), appropriate evidence of appointment or incumbency;
 - (4) if there is more than one fiduciary, reasonable assurance that all who are required to sign have done so; and
 - (5) if the <u>indorsement</u> is made or the instruction is originated by a person not covered by another provision of this subsection, assurance appropriate to the case corresponding as nearly as may be to the provisions of this subsection.
- (b) An <u>issuer</u> may elect to require reasonable assurance beyond that specified in this section.
- (c) In this section:

- (1) "Guaranty of the signature" means a guaranty signed by or on behalf of a person reasonably believed by the <u>issuer</u> to be responsible. An issuer may adopt standards with respect to responsibility if they are not manifestly unreasonable.
- (2) "Appropriate evidence of appointment or incumbency" means:
 - (i) in the case of a fiduciary appointed or qualified by a court, a certificate issued by or under the direction or supervision of the court or an officer thereof and dated within 60 days before the date of presentation for transfer; or
 - (ii) in any other case, a copy of a document showing the appointment or a certificate issued by or on behalf of a person reasonably believed by an <u>issuer</u> to be responsible or, in the absence of that document or certificate, other evidence the issuer reasonably considers appropriate.

§ 8-403. DEMAND THAT ISSUER NOT REGISTER TRANSFER.

- (a) A person who is an appropriate person to make an indorsement or originate an instruction may demand that the issuer not register transfer of a security by communicating to the issuer a notification that identifies the registered owner and the issue of which the security is a part and provides an address for communications directed to the person making the demand. The demand is effective only if it is received by the issuer at a time and in a manner affording the issuer reasonable opportunity to act on it.
- (b) If a certificated security in <u>registered form</u> is presented to an <u>issuer</u> with a request to register transfer or an <u>instruction</u> is presented to an issuer with a request to register transfer of an <u>uncertificated security</u> after a demand that the issuer not register transfer has become <u>effective</u>, the issuer shall promptly <u>communicate</u> to (i) the person who initiated the demand at the address provided in the demand and (ii) the person who presented the security for registration of transfer or initiated the instruction requesting registration of transfer a notification stating that:
 - (1) the certificated security has been presented for registration of transfer or the instruction for registration of transfer of the uncertificated security has been received;
 - (2) a demand that the issuer not register transfer had previously been received; and
 - (3) the issuer will withhold registration of transfer for a period of time stated in the notification in order to provide the person who initiated the demand an opportunity to obtain legal process or an indemnity bond.
- (c) The period described in subsection (b)(3) may not exceed 30 days after the date of communication of the notification. A shorter period may be specified by the <u>issuer</u> if it is not manifestly unreasonable.
- (d) An <u>issuer</u> is not liable to a person who initiated a demand that the issuer not register transfer for any loss the person suffers as a result of registration of a transfer pursuant to

an <u>effective indorsement</u> or <u>instruction</u> if the person who initiated the demand does not, within the time stated in the issuer's communication, either:

- (1) obtain an appropriate restraining order, injunction, or other process from a court of competent jurisdiction enjoining the issuer from registering the transfer; or
- (2) file with the issuer an indemnity bond, sufficient in the issuer's judgment to protect the issuer and any transfer agent, registrar, or other agent of the issuer involved from any loss it or they may suffer by refusing to register the transfer.
- (e) This section does not relieve an <u>issuer</u> from liability for registering transfer pursuant to an <u>indorsement</u> or <u>instruction</u> that was not <u>effective</u>.

§ 8-404. WRONGFUL REGISTRATION.

- (a) Except as otherwise provided in Section <u>8-406</u>, an <u>issuer</u> is liable for wrongful registration of transfer if the issuer has registered a transfer of a security to a person not entitled to it, and the transfer was registered:
 - (1) pursuant to an ineffective indorsement or instruction;
 - (2) after a demand that the issuer not register transfer became <u>effective</u> under Section <u>8-403(a)</u> and the issuer did not comply with Section <u>8-403(b)</u>;
 - (3) after the issuer had been served with an injunction, restraining order, or other legal process enjoining it from registering the transfer, issued by a court of competent jurisdiction, and the issuer had a reasonable opportunity to act on the injunction, restraining order, or other legal process; or
 - (4) by an issuer acting in collusion with the wrongdoer.
- (b) An <u>issuer</u> that is liable for wrongful registration of transfer under subsection (a) on demand shall provide the person entitled to the security with a like certificated or <u>uncertificated security</u>, and any payments or distributions that the person did not receive as a result of the wrongful registration. If an <u>overissue</u> would result, the issuer's liability to provide the person with a like security is governed by Section <u>8-210</u>.
- (c) Except as otherwise provided in subsection (a) or in a law relating to the collection of taxes, an <u>issuer</u> is not liable to an owner or other person suffering loss as a result of the registration of a transfer of a security if registration was made pursuant to an <u>effective</u> <u>indorsement</u> or <u>instruction</u>.

§ 8-405. REPLACEMENT OF LOST, DESTROYED, OR WRONGFULLY TAKEN SECURITY CERTIFICATE.

(a) If an owner of a certificated security, whether in <u>registered</u> or <u>bearer form</u>, claims that the certificate has been lost, destroyed, or wrongfully taken, the <u>issuer</u> shall issue a new certificate if the owner:

- (1) so requests before the issuer has notice that the certificate has been acquired by a protected purchaser;
- (2) files with the issuer a sufficient indemnity bond; and
- (3) satisfies other reasonable requirements imposed by the issuer.
- (b) If, after the issue of a new <u>security certificate</u>, a <u>protected purchaser</u> of the original certificate presents it for registration of transfer, the <u>issuer</u> shall register the transfer unless an <u>overissue</u> would result. In that case, the issuer's liability is governed by Section <u>8-210</u>. In addition to any rights on the indemnity bond, an issuer may recover the new certificate from a person to whom it was issued or any person taking under that person, except a protected purchaser.

§ 8-406. OBLIGATION TO NOTIFY ISSUER OF LOST, DESTROYED, OR WRONGFULLY TAKEN SECURITY CERTIFICATE.

If a <u>security certificate</u> has been lost, apparently destroyed, or wrongfully taken, and the owner fails to notify the <u>issuer</u> of that fact within a reasonable time after the owner has notice of it and the issuer registers a transfer of the security before receiving notification, the owner may not assert against the issuer a claim for registering the transfer under Section <u>8-404</u> or a claim to a new security certificate under Section <u>8-405</u>.

§ 8-407. AUTHENTICATING TRUSTEE, TRANSFER AGENT, AND REGISTRAR.

A person acting as authenticating trustee, transfer agent, registrar, or other agent for an <u>issuer</u> in the registration of a transfer of its securities, in the issue of new <u>security</u> <u>certificates</u> or <u>uncertificated securities</u>, or in the cancellation of surrendered security certificates has the same obligation to the holder or owner of a certificated or uncertificated security with regard to the particular functions performed as the issuer has in regard to those functions.

PART 5. SECURITY ENTITLEMENTS

§ 8-501. SECURITIES ACCOUNT; ACQUISITION OF SECURITY ENTITLEMENT FROM SECURITIES INTERMEDIARY.

- (a) "Securities account" means an account to which a <u>financial asset</u> is or may be credited in accordance with an agreement under which the person maintaining the account undertakes to treat the person for whom the account is maintained as entitled to exercise the rights that comprise the financial asset.
- (b) Except as otherwise provided in subsections (d) and (e), a person acquires a <u>security</u> <u>entitlement</u> if a <u>securities intermediary</u>:
 - (1) indicates by book entry that a <u>financial asset</u> has been credited to the person's securities account;

- (2) receives a <u>financial asset</u> from the person or acquires a financial asset for the person and, in either case, accepts it for credit to the person's securities account; or
- (3) becomes obligated under other law, regulation, or rule to credit a <u>financial asset</u> to the person's securities account.
- (c) If a condition of subsection (b) has been met, a person has a <u>security entitlement</u> even though the <u>securities intermediary</u> does not itself hold the <u>financial asset</u>.
- (d) If a <u>securities intermediary</u> holds a <u>financial asset</u> for another person, and the financial asset is registered in the name of, payable to the order of, or specially indorsed to the other person, and has not been indorsed to the securities intermediary or in blank, the other person is treated as holding the financial asset directly rather than as having a <u>security entitlement</u> with respect to the financial asset.
- (e) Issuance of a security is not establishment of a <u>security entitlement</u>.

§ 8-502. ASSERTION OF ADVERSE CLAIM AGAINST ENTITLEMENT HOLDER.

An action based on an <u>adverse claim</u> to a <u>financial asset</u>, whether framed in conversion, replevin, constructive trust, equitable lien, or other theory, may not be asserted against a person who acquires a <u>security entitlement</u> under Section <u>8-501</u> for value and without <u>notice of the adverse claim</u>.

§ 8-503. PROPERTY INTEREST OF ENTITLEMENT HOLDER IN FINANCIAL ASSET HELD BY SECURITIES INTERMEDIARY.

- (a) To the extent necessary for a <u>securities intermediary</u> to satisfy all security entitlements with respect to a particular <u>financial asset</u>, all interests in that financial asset held by the securities intermediary are held by the securities intermediary for the <u>entitlement holders</u>, are not property of the securities intermediary, and are not subject to claims of creditors of the securities intermediary, except as otherwise provided in Section <u>8-511</u>.
- (b) An <u>entitlement holder's</u> property interest with respect to a particular <u>financial asset</u> under subsection (a) is a pro rata property interest in all interests in that financial asset held by the <u>securities intermediary</u>, without regard to the time the entitlement holder acquired the <u>security entitlement</u> or the time the securities intermediary acquired the interest in that financial asset.
- (c) An entitlement holder's property interest with respect to a particular <u>financial asset</u> under subsection (a) may be enforced against the <u>securities intermediary</u> only by exercise of the entitlement holder's rights under Sections <u>8-505 through 8-508</u>.
- (d) An <u>entitlement holder's</u> property interest with respect to a particular <u>financial asset</u> under subsection (a) may be enforced against a purchaser of the financial asset or interest therein only if:
 - (1) insolvency proceedings have been initiated by or against the <u>securities</u> <u>intermediary</u>;

- (2) the securities intermediary does not have sufficient interests in the <u>financial</u> <u>asset</u> to satisfy the security entitlements of all of its <u>entitlement holders</u> to that financial asset;
- (3) the securities intermediary violated its obligations under Section 8-504 by transferring the <u>financial asset</u> or interest therein to the purchaser; and
- (4) the purchaser is not protected under subsection (e).

The trustee or other liquidator, acting on behalf of all <u>entitlement holders</u> having security entitlements with respect to a particular <u>financial asset</u>, may recover the financial asset, or interest therein, from the purchaser. If the trustee or other liquidator elects not to pursue that right, an entitlement holder whose <u>security</u> <u>entitlement</u> remains unsatisfied has the right to recover its interest in the financial asset from the purchaser.

(e) An action based on the <u>entitlement holder's</u> property interest with respect to a particular <u>financial asset</u> under subsection (a), whether framed in conversion, replevin, constructive trust, equitable lien, or other theory, may not be asserted against any purchaser of a financial asset or interest therein who gives value, obtains control, and does not act in collusion with the <u>securities intermediary</u> in violating the securities intermediary's obligations under Section 8-504.

§ 8-504. DUTY OF SECURITIES INTERMEDIARY TO MAINTAIN FINANCIAL ASSET.

- (a) A <u>securities intermediary</u> shall promptly obtain and thereafter maintain a <u>financial</u> <u>asset</u> in a quantity corresponding to the aggregate of all security entitlements it has established in favor of its <u>entitlement holders</u> with respect to that financial asset. The securities intermediary may maintain those financial assets directly or through one or more other securities intermediaries.
- (b) Except to the extent otherwise agreed by its <u>entitlement holder</u>, a <u>securities</u> <u>intermediary</u> may not grant any security interests in a <u>financial asset</u> it is obligated to maintain pursuant to subsection (a).
- (c) A <u>securities intermediary</u> satisfies the duty in subsection (a) if:
 - (1) the securities intermediary acts with respect to the duty as agreed upon by the <u>entitlement holder</u> and the securities intermediary; or
 - (2) in the absence of agreement, the securities intermediary exercises due care in accordance with reasonable commercial standards to obtain and maintain the financial asset.
- (d) This section does not apply to a <u>clearing corporation</u> that is itself the obligor of an option or similar obligation to which its <u>entitlement holders</u> have security entitlements.

§ 8-505. DUTY OF SECURITIES INTERMEDIARY WITH RESPECT TO PAYMENTS AND DISTRIBUTIONS.

- (a) A <u>securities intermediary</u> shall take action to obtain a payment or distribution made by the <u>issuer</u> of a <u>financial asset</u>. A securities intermediary satisfies the duty if:
 - (1) the securities intermediary acts with respect to the duty as agreed upon by the <u>entitlement holder</u> and the securities intermediary; or
 - (2) in the absence of agreement, the securities intermediary exercises due care in accordance with reasonable commercial standards to attempt to obtain the payment or distribution.
- (b) A <u>securities intermediary</u> is obligated to its <u>entitlement holder</u> for a payment or distribution made by the <u>issuer</u> of a <u>financial asset</u> if the payment or distribution is received by the securities intermediary.

§ 8-506. DUTY OF SECURITIES INTERMEDIARY TO EXERCISE RIGHTS AS DIRECTED BY ENTITLEMENT HOLDER.

A <u>securities intermediary</u> shall exercise rights with respect to a <u>financial asset</u> if directed to do so by an <u>entitlement holder</u>. A securities intermediary satisfies the duty if:

- (1) the securities intermediary acts with respect to the duty as agreed upon by the entitlement holder and the securities intermediary; or
- (2) in the absence of agreement, the securities intermediary either places the entitlement holder in a position to exercise the rights directly or exercises due care in accordance with reasonable commercial standards to follow the direction of the entitlement holder.

§ 8-507. DUTY OF SECURITIES INTERMEDIARY TO COMPLY WITH ENTITLEMENT ORDER.

- (a) A <u>securities intermediary</u> shall comply with an <u>entitlement order</u> if the entitlement order is originated by the <u>appropriate person</u>, the securities intermediary has had reasonable opportunity to assure itself that the entitlement order is genuine and authorized, and the securities intermediary has had reasonable opportunity to comply with the entitlement order. A securities intermediary satisfies the duty if:
 - (1) the securities intermediary acts with respect to the duty as agreed upon by the <u>entitlement holder</u> and the securities intermediary; or
 - (2) in the absence of agreement, the securities intermediary exercises due care in accordance with reasonable commercial standards to comply with the <u>entitlement</u> order.
- (b) If a <u>securities intermediary</u> transfers a <u>financial asset</u> pursuant to an ineffective <u>entitlement order</u>, the securities intermediary shall reestablish a <u>security entitlement</u> in favor of the person entitled to it, and pay or credit any payments or distributions that the

person did not receive as a result of the wrongful transfer. If the securities intermediary does not reestablish a security entitlement, the securities intermediary is liable to the entitlement holder for damages.

§ 8-508. DUTY OF SECURITIES INTERMEDIARY TO CHANGE ENTITLEMENT HOLDER'S POSITION TO OTHER FORM OF SECURITY HOLDING.

A <u>securities intermediary</u> shall act at the direction of an <u>entitlement holder</u> to change a <u>security entitlement</u> into another available form of holding for which the entitlement holder is eligible, or to cause the <u>financial asset</u> to be transferred to a <u>securities account</u> of the entitlement holder with another securities intermediary. A securities intermediary satisfies the duty if:

- (1) the securities intermediary acts as agreed upon by the <u>entitlement holder</u> and the securities intermediary; or
- (2) in the absence of agreement, the securities intermediary exercises due care in accordance with reasonable commercial standards to follow the direction of the entitlement holder.

§ 8-509. SPECIFICATION OF DUTIES OF SECURITIES INTERMEDIARY BY OTHER STATUTE OR REGULATION; MANNER OF PERFORMANCE OF DUTIES OF SECURITIES INTERMEDIARY AND EXERCISE OF RIGHTS OF ENTITLEMENT HOLDER.

- (a) If the substance of a duty imposed upon a <u>securities intermediary</u> by <u>Sections 8-504</u> through 8-508 is the subject of other statute, regulation, or rule, compliance with that statute, regulation, or rule satisfies the duty.
- (b) To the extent that specific standards for the performance of the duties of a <u>securities</u> <u>intermediary</u> or the exercise of the rights of an <u>entitlement holder</u> are not specified by other statute, regulation, or rule or by agreement between the securities intermediary and entitlement holder, the securities intermediary shall perform its duties and the entitlement holder shall exercise its rights in a commercially reasonable manner.
- (c) The obligation of a <u>securities intermediary</u> to perform the duties imposed by <u>Sections</u> 8-504 through 8-508 is subject to:
 - (1) rights of the securities intermediary arising out of a security interest under a security agreement with the <u>entitlement holder</u> or otherwise; and
 - (2) rights of the securities intermediary under other law, regulation, rule, or agreement to withhold performance of its duties as a result of unfulfilled obligations of the entitlement holder to the securities intermediary.
- (d) <u>Sections 8-504 through 8-508</u> do not require a <u>securities intermediary</u> to take any action that is prohibited by other statute, regulation, or rule.

§ 8-510. RIGHTS OF PURCHASER OF SECURITY ENTITLEMENT FROM ENTITLEMENT HOLDER.

- (a) In a case not covered by the priority rules in Article 9 or the rules stated in subsection (c), an action based on an <u>adverse claim</u> to a <u>financial asset</u> or <u>security entitlement</u>, whether framed in conversion, replevin, constructive trust, equitable lien, or other theory, may not be asserted against a person who purchases a security entitlement, or an interest therein, from an <u>entitlement holder</u> if the purchaser gives value, does not have <u>notice of the adverse claim</u>, and obtains control.
- (b) If an <u>adverse claim</u> could not have been asserted against an <u>entitlement holder</u> under Section <u>8-502</u>, the adverse claim cannot be asserted against a person who purchases a <u>security entitlement</u>, or an interest therein, from the entitlement holder.
- (c) In a case not covered by the priority rules in Article 9, a purchaser for value of a <u>security entitlement</u>, or an interest therein, who obtains control has priority over a purchaser of a security entitlement, or an interest therein, who does not obtain control. Except as otherwise provided in subsection (d), purchasers who have control rank according to priority in time of:
 - (1) the purchaser's becoming the person for whom the securities account, in which the security entitlement is carried, is maintained, if the purchaser obtained control under Section 8-106(d)(1);
 - (2) the securities intermediary's agreement to comply with the purchaser's entitlement orders with respect to security entitlements carried or to be carried in the securities account in which the security entitlement is carried, if the purchaser obtained control under Section 8-106(d)(2); or
 - (3) if the purchaser obtained control through another person under Section 8-106(d)(3), the time on which priority would be based under this subsection if the other person were the secured party.
- (d) A <u>securities intermediary</u> as purchaser has priority over a conflicting purchaser who has control unless otherwise agreed by the securities intermediary.

§ 8-511. PRIORITY AMONG SECURITY INTERESTS AND ENTITLEMENT HOLDERS.

- (a) Except as otherwise provided in subsections (b) and (c), if a <u>securities intermediary</u> does not have sufficient interests in a particular <u>financial asset</u> to satisfy both its obligations to <u>entitlement holders</u> who have security entitlements to that financial asset and its obligation to a creditor of the securities intermediary who has a security interest in that financial asset, the claims of entitlement holders, other than the creditor, have priority over the claim of the creditor.
- (b) A claim of a creditor of a <u>securities intermediary</u> who has a security interest in a <u>financial asset</u> held by a securities intermediary has priority over claims of the securities intermediary's <u>entitlement holders</u> who have security entitlements with respect to that financial asset if the creditor has control over the financial asset.

(c) If a <u>clearing corporation</u> does not have sufficient <u>financial assets</u> to satisfy both its obligations to <u>entitlement holders</u> who have security entitlements with respect to a financial asset and its obligation to a creditor of the clearing corporation who has a security interest in that financial asset, the claim of the creditor has priority over the claims of entitlement holders.

PART 6. TRANSITION PROVISIONS FOR REVISED ARTICLE 8 AND CONFORMING AMENDMENTS TO ARTICLES 1, 4, 5, 9, AND 10

§ 8-601. EFFECTIVE DATE.

This [Act] takes effect

§ 8-602. REPEALS.

This [Act] repeals

§ 8-603. SAVINGS CLAUSE.

- (a) This [Act] does not affect an action or proceeding commenced before this [Act] takes effect.
- (b) If a security interest in a <u>security</u> is perfected at the date this [Act] takes effect, and the action by which the security interest was perfected would suffice to perfect a security interest under this [Act], no further action is required to continue perfection. If a security interest in a security is perfected at the date this [Act] takes effect but the action by which the security interest was perfected would not suffice to perfect a security interest under this [Act], the security interest remains perfected for a period of four months after the effective date and continues perfected thereafter if appropriate action to perfect under this [Act] is taken within that period. If a security interest is perfected at the date this [Act] takes effect and the security interest can be perfected by filing under this [Act], a financing statement signed by the secured party instead of the debtor may be filed within that period to continue perfection or thereafter to perfect.

 	 ·	

U.C.C. - ARTICLE 9 - SECURED TRANSACTIONS

PART 1. GENERAL PROVISIONS

[Subpart 1. Short Title, Definitions, and General Concepts]

- § 9-101. SHORT TITLE.
- § 9-102. DEFINITIONS AND INDEX OF DEFINITIONS.
- § 9-103. PURCHASE-MONEY SECURITY INTEREST; APPLICATION OF PAYMENTS; BURDEN OF ESTABLISHING.
- § 9-104. CONTROL OF DEPOSIT ACCOUNT.
- § 9-105. CONTROL OF ELECTRONIC CHATTEL PAPER.
- § 9-106. CONTROL OF INVESTMENT PROPERTY.
- § 9-107. CONTROL OF LETTER-OF-CREDIT RIGHT.
- § 9-108. SUFFICIENCY OF DESCRIPTION.

[Subpart 2. Applicability of Article]

- § 9-109. SCOPE.
- § 9-110. SECURITY INTERESTS ARISING UNDER ARTICLE 2 OR 2A.

PART 2. EFFECTIVENESS OF SECURITY AGREEMENT; ATTACHMENT OF SECURITY INTEREST; RIGHTS OF PARTIES TO SECURITY AGREEMENT

[Subpart 1. Effectiveness and Attachment]

- § 9-201. GENERAL EFFECTIVENESS OF SECURITY AGREEMENT.
- § 9-202. TITLE TO COLLATERAL IMMATERIAL.
- § 9-203. ATTACHMENT AND ENFORCEABILITY OF SECURITY INTEREST; PROCEEDS; SUPPORTING OBLIGATIONS; FORMAL REQUISITES.
- § 9-204. AFTER-ACQUIRED PROPERTY; FUTURE ADVANCES.
- § 9-205, USE OR DISPOSITION OF COLLATERAL PERMISSIBLE.
- § 9-206. SECURITY INTEREST ARISING IN PURCHASE OR DELIVERY OF FINANCIAL ASSET.

[Subpart 2. Rights and Duties]

- § 9-207. RIGHTS AND DUTIES OF SECURED PARTY HAVING POSSESSION OR CONTROL OF COLLATERAL.
- § 9-208. ADDITIONAL DUTIES OF SECURED PARTY HAVING CONTROL OF COLLATERAL.
- § 9-209. DUTIES OF SECURED PARTY IF ACCOUNT DEBTOR HAS BEEN NOTIFIED OF ASSIGNMENT.
- § 9-210. REQUEST FOR ACCOUNTING; REQUEST REGARDING LIST OF COLLATERAL OR STATEMENT OF ACCOUNT.

PART 3. PERFECTION AND PRIORITY

[Subpart 1. Law Governing Perfection and Priority]

- § 9-301. LAW GOVERNING PERFECTION AND PRIORITY OF SECURITY INTERESTS.
- § 9-302. LAW GOVERNING PERFECTION AND PRIORITY OF AGRICULTURAL LIENS.
- § 9-303. LAW GOVERNING PERFECTION AND PRIORITY OF SECURITY INTERESTS IN GOODS COVERED BY A CERTIFICATE OF TITLE.
- § 9-304. LAW GOVERNING PERFECTION AND PRIORITY OF SECURITY INTERESTS IN DEPOSIT ACCOUNTS.
- § 9-305. LAW GOVERNING PERFECTION AND PRIORITY OF SECURITY INTERESTS IN INVESTMENT PROPERTY.
- § 9-306. LAW GOVERNING PERFECTION AND PRIORITY OF SECURITY INTERESTS IN LETTER-OF-CREDIT RIGHTS.
- § 9-307. LOCATION OF DEBTOR.
- § 9-308. WHEN SECURITY INTEREST OR AGRICULTURAL LIEN IS PERFECTED; CONTINUITY OF PERFECTION.
- § 9-309. SECURITY INTEREST PERFECTED UPON ATTACHMENT.
- § 9-310. WHEN FILING REQUIRED TO PERFECT SECURITY INTEREST OR AGRICULTURAL LIEN; SECURITY INTERESTS AND AGRICULTURAL LIENS TO WHICH FILING PROVISIONS DO NOT APPLY.
- § 9-311. PERFECTION OF SECURITY INTERESTS IN PROPERTY SUBJECT TO CERTAIN STATUTES, REGULATIONS, AND TREATIES.
- § 9-312. PERFECTION OF SECURITY INTERESTS IN CHATTEL PAPER, DEPOSIT ACCOUNTS, DOCUMENTS, GOODS COVERED BY DOCUMENTS, INSTRUMENTS, INVESTMENT PROPERTY, LETTER-OF-CREDIT RIGHTS, AND MONEY; PERFECTION BY PERMISSIVE FILING; TEMPORARY PERFECTION WITHOUT FILING OR TRANSFER OF POSSESSION.
- § 9-313. WHEN POSSESSION BY OR DELIVERY TO SECURED PARTY PERFECTS SECURITY INTEREST WITHOUT FILING.
- § 9-314. PERFECTION BY CONTROL.
- § 9-315. SECURED PARTY'S RIGHTS ON DISPOSITION OF COLLATERAL AND IN PROCEEDS.
- § 9-316. CONTINUED PERFECTION OF SECURITY INTEREST FOLLOWING CHANGE IN GOVERNING LAW.

[Subpart 3. Priority]

- § 9-317. INTERESTS THAT TAKE PRIORITY OVER OR TAKE FREE OF UNPERFECTED SECURITY INTEREST OR AGRICULTURAL LIEN.
- § 9-318. NO INTEREST RETAINED IN RIGHT TO PAYMENT THAT IS SOLD; RIGHTS AND TITLE OF SELLER OF ACCOUNT OR CHATTEL PAPER WITH RESPECT TO CREDITORS AND PURCHASERS.
- § 9-319. RIGHTS AND TITLE OF CONSIGNEE WITH RESPECT TO CREDITORS AND PURCHASERS.
- § 9-320. BUYER OF GOODS.
- § 9-321. LICENSEE OF GENERAL INTANGIBLE AND LESSEE OF GOODS IN ORDINARY COURSE OF BUSINESS.
- § 9-322. PRIORITIES AMONG CONFLICTING SECURITY INTERESTS IN AND AGRICULTURAL LIENS ON SAME COLLATERAL.
- § 9-323. FUTURE ADVANCES.
- § 9-324. PRIORITY OF PURCHASE-MONEY SECURITY INTERESTS.
- § 9-325. PRIORITY OF SECURITY INTERESTS IN TRANSFERRED COLLATERAL.
- § 9-326. PRIORITY OF SECURITY INTERESTS CREATED BY NEW DEBTOR.
- § 9-327. PRIORITY OF SECURITY INTERESTS IN DEPOSIT ACCOUNT.

- § 9-328. PRIORITY OF SECURITY INTERESTS IN INVESTMENT PROPERTY.
- § 9-329. PRIORITY OF SECURITY INTERESTS IN LETTER-OF-CREDIT RIGHT.
- § 9-330. PRIORITY OF PURCHASER OF CHATTEL PAPER OR INSTRUMENT.
- § 9-331. PRIORITY OF RIGHTS OF PURCHASERS OF INSTRUMENTS, DOCUMENTS, AND SECURITIES UNDER OTHER ARTICLES; PRIORITY OF INTERESTS IN FINANCIAL ASSETS AND SECURITY ENTITLEMENTS UNDER ARTICLE 8.
- § 9-332. TRANSFER OF MONEY; TRANSFER OF FUNDS FROM DEPOSIT ACCOUNT.
- § 9-333. PRIORITY OF CERTAIN LIENS ARISING BY OPERATION OF LAW.
- § 9-334. PRIORITY OF SECURITY INTERESTS IN FIXTURES AND CROPS.
- <u>§ 9-335</u>. ACCESSIONS.
- § 9-336. COMMINGLED GOODS.
- § 9-337. PRIORITY OF SECURITY INTERESTS IN GOODS COVERED BY CERTIFICATE OF TITLE.
- § 9-338. PRIORITY OF SECURITY INTEREST OR AGRICULTURAL LIEN PERFECTED BY FILED FINANCING STATEMENT PROVIDING CERTAIN INCORRECT INFORMATION.
- § 9-339. PRIORITY SUBJECT TO SUBORDINATION.

[Subpart 4. Rights of Bank]

- § 9-340. EFFECTIVENESS OF RIGHT OF RECOUPMENT OR SET-OFF AGAINST DEPOSIT ACCOUNT.
- § 9-341. BANK'S RIGHTS AND DUTIES WITH RESPECT TO DEPOSIT ACCOUNT.
- § 9-342. BANK'S RIGHT TO REFUSE TO ENTER INTO OR DISCLOSE EXISTENCE OF CONTROL AGREEMENT.

PART 4. RIGHTS OF THIRD PARTIES

- § 9-401. ALIENABILITY OF DEBTOR'S RIGHTS.
- § 9-402. SECURED PARTY NOT OBLIGATED ON CONTRACT OF DEBTOR OR IN TORT.
- § 9-403. AGREEMENT NOT TO ASSERT DEFENSES AGAINST ASSIGNEE.
- § 9-404. RIGHTS ACQUIRED BY ASSIGNEE; CLAIMS AND DEFENSES AGAINST ASSIGNEE.
- § 9-405. MODIFICATION OF ASSIGNED CONTRACT.
- § 9-406. DISCHARGE OF ACCOUNT DEBTOR; NOTIFICATION OF ASSIGNMENT; IDENTIFICATION AND PROOF OF ASSIGNMENT; RESTRICTIONS ON ASSIGNMENT OF ACCOUNTS, CHATTEL PAPER, PAYMENT INTANGIBLES, AND PROMISSORY NOTES INEFFECTIVE.
- § 9-407. RESTRICTIONS ON CREATION OR ENFORCEMENT OF SECURITY INTEREST IN LEASEHOLD INTEREST OR IN LESSOR'S RESIDUAL INTEREST.
- § 9-408. RESTRICTIONS ON ASSIGNMENT OF PROMISSORY NOTES, HEALTH-CARE-INSURANCE RECEIVABLES, AND CERTAIN GENERAL INTANGIBLES INEFFECTIVE.
- § 9-409. RESTRICTIONS ON ASSIGNMENT OF LETTER-OF-CREDIT RIGHTS INEFFECTIVE.

PART 5. FILING

[Subpart 1. Filing Office; Contents and Effectiveness of Financing Statement]

- § 9-501. FILING OFFICE.
- § 9-502. CONTENTS OF FINANCING STATEMENT; RECORD OF MORTGAGE AS FINANCING STATEMENT; TIME OF FILING FINANCING STATEMENT.

- § 9-503. NAME OF DEBTOR AND SECURED PARTY.
- § 9-504. INDICATION OF COLLATERAL.
- § 9-505. FILING AND COMPLIANCE WITH OTHER STATUTES AND TREATIES FOR CONSIGNMENTS, LEASES, OTHER BAILMENTS, AND OTHER TRANSACTIONS.
- § 9-506. EFFECT OF ERRORS OR OMISSIONS.
- § 9-507. EFFECT OF CERTAIN EVENTS ON EFFECTIVENESS OF FINANCING STATEMENT.
- § 9-508. EFFECTIVENESS OF FINANCING STATEMENT IF NEW DEBTOR BECOMES BOUND BY SECURITY AGREEMENT.
- § 9-509. PERSONS ENTITLED TO FILE A RECORD.
- § 9-510. EFFECTIVENESS OF FILED RECORD.
- § 9-511. SECURED PARTY OF RECORD.
- § 9-512. AMENDMENT OF FINANCING STATEMENT.
- § 9-513. TERMINATION STATEMENT.
- § 9-514. ASSIGNMENT OF POWERS OF SECURED PARTY OF RECORD.
- § 9-515. DURATION AND EFFECTIVENESS OF FINANCING STATEMENT; EFFECT OF LAPSED FINANCING STATEMENT.
- § 9-516. WHAT CONSTITUTES FILING; EFFECTIVENESS OF FILING.
- § 9-517. EFFECT OF INDEXING ERRORS.
- § 9-518. CLAIM CONCERNING INACCURATE OR WRONGFULLY FILED RECORD.

[Subpart 2. Duties and Operation of Filing Office]

- § 9-519. NUMBERING, MAINTAINING, AND INDEXING RECORDS; COMMUNICATING INFORMATION PROVIDED IN RECORDS.
- § 9-520. ACCEPTANCE AND REFUSAL TO ACCEPT RECORD.
- § 9-521. UNIFORM FORM OF WRITTEN FINANCING STATEMENT AND AMENDMENT.
- § 9-522. MAINTENANCE AND DESTRUCTION OF RECORDS.
- § 9-523. INFORMATION FROM FILING OFFICE; SALE OR LICENSE OF RECORDS.
- § 9-524. DELAY BY FILING OFFICE.
- § 9-525. FEES.
- § 9-526. FILING-OFFICE RULES.
- § 9-527. DUTY TO REPORT.

PART 6. DEFAULT

[Subpart 1. Default and Enforcement of Security Interest]

- § 9-601. RIGHTS AFTER DEFAULT; JUDICIAL ENFORCEMENT; CONSIGNOR OR BUYER OF ACCOUNTS, CHATTEL PAPER, PAYMENT INTANGIBLES, OR PROMISSORY NOTES.
- § 9-602. WAIVER AND VARIANCE OF RIGHTS AND DUTIES.
- § 9-603. AGREEMENT ON STANDARDS CONCERNING RIGHTS AND DUTIES.
- § 9-604. PROCEDURE IF SECURITY AGREEMENT COVERS REAL PROPERTY OR FIXTURES.
- § 9-605. UNKNOWN DEBTOR OR SECONDARY OBLIGOR.
- § 9-606. TIME OF DEFAULT FOR AGRICULTURAL LIEN.
- § 9-607. COLLECTION AND ENFORCEMENT BY SECURED PARTY.
- § 9-608. APPLICATION OF PROCEEDS OF COLLECTION OR ENFORCEMENT; LIABILITY FOR DEFICIENCY AND RIGHT TO SURPLUS.
- § 9-609. SECURED PARTY'S RIGHT TO TAKE POSSESSION AFTER DEFAULT.
- § 9-610, DISPOSITION OF COLLATERAL AFTER DEFAULT.

- § 9-611. NOTIFICATION BEFORE DISPOSITION OF COLLATERAL.
- § 9-612. TIMELINESS OF NOTIFICATION BEFORE DISPOSITION OF COLLATERAL.
- § 9-613. CONTENTS AND FORM OF NOTIFICATION BEFORE DISPOSITION OF COLLATERAL: GENERAL.
- § 9-614. CONTENTS AND FORM OF NOTIFICATION BEFORE DISPOSITION OF COLLATERAL: CONSUMER-GOODS TRANSACTION.
- § 9-615. APPLICATION OF PROCEEDS OF DISPOSITION; LIABILITY FOR DEFICIENCY AND RIGHT TO SURPLUS.
- § 9-616. EXPLANATION OF CALCULATION OF SURPLUS OR DEFICIENCY.
- § 9-617. RIGHTS OF TRANSFEREE OF COLLATERAL.
- § 9-618. RIGHTS AND DUTIES OF CERTAIN SECONDARY OBLIGORS.
- § 9-619. TRANSFER OF RECORD OR LEGAL TITLE.
- § 9-620. ACCEPTANCE OF COLLATERAL IN FULL OR PARTIAL SATISFACTION OF OBLIGATION; COMPULSORY DISPOSITION OF COLLATERAL.
- § 9-621. NOTIFICATION OF PROPOSAL TO ACCEPT COLLATERAL.
- § 9-622. EFFECT OF ACCEPTANCE OF COLLATERAL.
- § 9-623. RIGHT TO REDEEM COLLATERAL.
- § 9-624. WAIVER.

[Subpart 2. Noncompliance with Article]

- § 9-625. REMEDIES FOR SECURED PARTY'S FAILURE TO COMPLY WITH ARTICLE.
- § 9-626. ACTION IN WHICH DEFICIENCY OR SURPLUS IS IN ISSUE.
- § 9-627. DETERMINATION OF WHETHER CONDUCT WAS COMMERCIALLY REASONABLE.
- § 9-628. NONLIABILITY AND LIMITATION ON LIABILITY OF SECURED PARTY; LIABILITY OF SECONDARY OBLIGOR.

PART 7. TRANSITION

- § 9-701. EFFECTIVE DATE.
- § 9-702. SAVINGS CLAUSE.
- § 9-703. SECURITY INTEREST PERFECTED BEFORE EFFECTIVE DATE.
- § 9-704. SECURITY INTEREST UNPERFECTED BEFORE EFFECTIVE DATE.
- § 9-705. EFFECTIVENESS OF ACTION TAKEN BEFORE EFFECTIVE DATE.
- § 9-706. WHEN INITIAL FINANCING STATEMENT SUFFICES TO CONTINUE EFFECTIVENESS OF FINANCING STATEMENT.
- § 9-707. AMENDMENT OF PRE-EFFECTIVE-DATE FINANCING STATEMENT.
- § 9-708. PERSONS ENTITLED TO FILE INITIAL FINANCING STATEMENT OR CONTINUATION STATEMENT.
- <u>§ 9-709</u>. PRIORITY.

PART 1. GENERAL PROVISIONS

[Subpart 1. Short Title, Definitions, and General Concepts]

§ 9-101. SHORT TITLE.

This article may be cited as Uniform Commercial Code-Secured Transactions.

§ 9-102. DEFINITIONS AND INDEX OF DEFINITIONS.

(a) [Article 9 definitions.]

In this article:

- (1) "Accession" means goods that are physically united with other goods in such a manner that the identity of the original goods is not lost.
- (2) "Account", except as used in "account for", means a right to payment of a monetary obligation, whether or not earned by performance, (i) for property that has been or is to be sold, leased, licensed, assigned, or otherwise disposed of, (ii) for services rendered or to be rendered, (iii) for a policy of insurance issued or to be issued, (iv) for a secondary obligation incurred or to be incurred, (v) for energy provided or to be provided, (vi) for the use or hire of a vessel under a charter or other contract, (vii) arising out of the use of a credit or charge card or information contained on or for use with the card, or (viii) as winnings in a lottery or other game of chance operated or sponsored by a State, governmental unit of a State, or person licensed or authorized to operate the game by a State or governmental unit of a State. The term includes health-care-insurance receivables. The term does not include (i) rights to payment evidenced by chattel paper or an instrument, (ii) commercial tort claims, (iii) deposit accounts, (iv) investment property, (v) letterof-credit rights or letters of credit, or (vi) rights to payment for money or funds advanced or sold, other than rights arising out of the use of a credit or charge card or information contained on or for use with the card.
- (3) "Account debtor" means a person obligated on an <u>account</u>, <u>chattel paper</u>, or <u>general intangible</u>. The term does not include persons obligated to pay a negotiable instrument, even if the <u>instrument</u> constitutes part of <u>chattel paper</u>.
- (4) "Accounting", except as used in "accounting for", means a <u>record</u>:
 - (A) <u>authenticated</u> by a <u>secured party</u>;
 - (B) indicating the aggregate unpaid secured obligations as of a date not more than 35 days earlier or 35 days later than the date of the record; and
 - (C) identifying the components of the obligations in reasonable detail.
- (5) "Agricultural lien" means an interest, other than a security interest, in <u>farm</u> <u>products</u>:

- (A) which secures payment or performance of an obligation for:
 - (i) goods or services furnished in connection with a debtor's farming operation; or
 - (ii) rent on real property leased by a <u>debtor</u> in connection with its <u>farming operation</u>;
- (B) which is created by statute in favor of a person that:
 - (i) in the ordinary course of its business furnished <u>goods</u> or services to a <u>debtor</u> in connection with a <u>debtor</u>'s <u>farming operation</u>; or
 - (ii) leased real property to a <u>debtor</u> in connection with the debtor's <u>farming operation</u>; and
- (C) whose effectiveness does not depend on the person's possession of the personal property.
- (6) "As-extracted collateral" means:
 - (A) oil, gas, or other minerals that are subject to a security interest that:
 - (i) is created by a <u>debtor</u> having an interest in the minerals before extraction; and
 - (ii) attaches to the minerals as extracted; or
 - (B) accounts arising out of the sale at the wellhead or minehead of oil, gas, or other minerals in which the <u>debtor</u> had an interest before extraction.
- (7) "Authenticate" means:
 - (A) to sign; or
 - (B) to execute or otherwise adopt a symbol, or encrypt or similarly process a record in whole or in part, with the present intent of the authenticating person to identify the person and adopt or accept a record.
- (8) "Bank" means an organization that is engaged in the business of banking. The term includes savings banks, savings and loan associations, credit unions, and trust companies.
- (9) "Cash proceeds" means <u>proceeds</u> that are money, checks, <u>deposit accounts</u>, or the like.
- (10) "Certificate of title" means a certificate of title with respect to which a statute provides for the security interest in question to be indicated on the certificate as a

condition or result of the security interest's obtaining priority over the rights of a lien creditor with respect to the collateral.

- (11) "Chattel paper" means a <u>record</u> or records that evidence both a monetary obligation and a security interest in specific <u>goods</u>, a security interest in specific goods and <u>software</u> used in the goods, a security interest in specific goods and license of software used in the goods, a lease of specific goods, or a lease of specific goods and license of software used in the goods. In this paragraph, "monetary obligation" means a monetary obligation secured by the goods or owed under a lease of the goods and includes a monetary obligation with respect to software used in the goods. The term does not include (i) charters or other contracts involving the use or hire of a vessel or (ii) records that evidence a right to payment arising out of the use of a credit or charge card or information contained on or for use with the card. If a transaction is evidenced by records that include an <u>instrument</u> or series of instruments, the group of records taken together constitutes chattel paper.
- (12) "Collateral" means the property subject to a security interest or <u>agricultural</u> lien. The term includes:
 - (A) <u>proceeds</u> to which a security interest attaches;
 - (B) <u>accounts</u>, <u>chattel paper</u>, <u>payment intangibles</u>, and <u>promissory notes</u> that have been sold; and
 - (C) goods that are the subject of a consignment.
- (13) "Commercial tort claim" means a claim arising in tort with respect to which:
 - (A) the claimant is an organization; or
 - (B) the claimant is an individual and the claim:
 - (i) arose in the course of the claimant's business or profession; and
 - (ii) does not include damages arising out of personal injury to or the death of an individual.
- (14) "Commodity account" means an <u>account</u> maintained by a <u>commodity</u> <u>intermediary</u> in which a <u>commodity contract</u> is carried for a <u>commodity customer</u>.
- (15) "Commodity contract" means a commodity futures contract, an option on a commodity futures contract, a commodity option, or another contract if the contract or option is:
 - (A) traded on or subject to the rules of a board of trade that has been designated as a contract market for such a contract pursuant to federal commodities laws; or

- (B) traded on a foreign commodity board of trade, exchange, or market, and is carried on the books of a <u>commodity intermediary</u> for a <u>commodity customer</u>.
- (16) "Commodity customer" means a person for which a <u>commodity intermediary</u> carries a <u>commodity contract</u> on its books.
- (17) "Commodity intermediary" means a person that:
 - (A) is registered as a futures commission merchant under federal commodities law; or
 - (B) in the ordinary course of its business provides clearance or settlement services for a board of trade that has been designated as a contract market pursuant to federal commodities law.
- (18) "Communicate" means:
 - (A) to <u>send</u> a written or other tangible <u>record</u>;
 - (B) to transmit a record by any means agreed upon by the persons sending and receiving the record; or
 - (C) in the case of transmission of a record to or by a <u>filing office</u>, to transmit a record by any means prescribed by <u>filing-office rule</u>.
- (19) "Consignee" means a merchant to which goods are delivered in a consignment.
- (20) "Consignment" means a transaction, regardless of its form, in which a person delivers <u>goods</u> to a merchant for the purpose of sale and:
 - (A) the merchant:
 - (i) deals in goods of that kind under a name other than the name of the person making delivery;
 - (ii) is not an auctioneer; and
 - (iii) is not generally known by its creditors to be substantially engaged in selling the goods of others;
 - (B) with respect to each delivery, the aggregate value of the goods is \$1,000 or more at the time of delivery;
 - (C) the goods are not <u>consumer goods</u> immediately before delivery; and
 - (D) the transaction does not create a security interest that secures an obligation.

- (21) "Consignor" means a person that delivers goods to a consignee in a consignment.
- (22) "Consumer debtor" means a debtor in a consumer transaction.
- (23) "Consumer goods" means goods that are used or bought for use primarily for personal, family, or household purposes.
- (24) "Consumer-goods transaction" means a consumer transaction in which:
 - (A) an individual incurs an obligation primarily for personal, family, or household purposes; and
 - (B) a security interest in <u>consumer goods</u> secures the obligation.
- (25) "Consumer obligor" means an <u>obligor</u> who is an individual and who incurred the obligation as part of a transaction entered into primarily for personal, family, or household purposes.
- (26) "Consumer transaction" means a transaction in which (i) an individual incurs an obligation primarily for personal, family, or household purposes, (ii) a security interest secures the obligation, and (iii) the <u>collateral</u> is held or acquired primarily for personal, family, or household purposes. The term includes <u>consumer-goods</u> <u>transactions</u>.
- (27) "Continuation statement" means an amendment of a <u>financing statement</u> which:
 - (A) identifies, by its <u>file number</u>, the initial financing statement to which it relates; and
 - (B) indicates that it is a continuation statement for, or that it is filed to continue the effectiveness of, the identified financing statement.
- (28) "Debtor" means:
 - (A) a person having an interest, other than a security interest or other lien, in the <u>collateral</u>, whether or not the person is an <u>obligor</u>;
 - (B) a seller of <u>accounts</u>, <u>chattel paper</u>, <u>payment intangibles</u>, or <u>promissory</u> <u>notes</u>; or
 - (C) a consignee.
- (29) "Deposit account" means a demand, time, savings, passbook, or similar <u>account</u> maintained with a <u>bank</u>. The term does not include <u>investment property</u> or accounts evidenced by an <u>instrument</u>.

- (30) "Document" means a document of title or a receipt of the type described in Section 7-201(2).
- (31) "Electronic chattel paper" means <u>chattel paper</u> evidenced by a <u>record</u> or records consisting of information stored in an electronic medium.
- (32) "Encumbrance" means a right, other than an ownership interest, in real property. The term includes <u>mortgages</u> and other liens on real property.
- (33) "Equipment" means goods other than <u>inventory</u>, <u>farm products</u>, or <u>consumer goods</u>.
- (34) "Farm products" means goods, other than standing timber, with respect to which the <u>debtor</u> is engaged in a <u>farming operation</u> and which are:
 - (A) crops grown, growing, or to be grown, including:
 - (i) crops produced on trees, vines, and bushes; and
 - (ii) aquatic goods produced in aquacultural operations;
 - (B) livestock, born or unborn, including aquatic goods produced in aquacultural operations;
 - (C) supplies used or produced in a farming operation; or
 - (D) products of crops or livestock in their unmanufactured states.
- (35) "Farming operation" means raising, cultivating, propagating, fattening, grazing, or any other farming, livestock, or aquacultural operation.
- (36) "File number" means the number assigned to an initial <u>financing statement</u> pursuant to Section <u>9-519(a)</u>.
- (37) "Filing office" means an office designated in Section <u>9-501</u> as the place to file a <u>financing statement</u>.
- (38) "Filing-office rule" means a rule adopted pursuant to Section 9-526.
- (39) "Financing statement" means a <u>record</u> or records composed of an initial financing statement and any filed record relating to the initial financing statement.
- (40) "Fixture filing" means the filing of a <u>financing statement</u> covering <u>goods</u> that are or are to become fixtures and satisfying Section <u>9-502(a)</u> and (b). The term includes the filing of a financing statement covering goods of a <u>transmitting utility</u> which are or are to become <u>fixtures</u>.
- (41) "Fixtures" means goods that have become so related to particular real property that an interest in them arises under real property law.

- (42) "General intangible" means any personal property, including things in action, other than <u>accounts</u>, <u>chattel paper</u>, <u>commercial tort claims</u>, <u>deposit accounts</u>, <u>documents</u>, <u>goods</u>, <u>instruments</u>, <u>investment property</u>, <u>letter-of-credit rights</u>, letters of credit, money, and oil, gas, or other minerals before extraction. The term includes <u>payment intangibles</u> and <u>software</u>.
- (43) "Good faith" means honesty in fact and the observance of reasonable commercial standards of fair dealing.
- (44) "Goods" means all things that are movable when a security interest attaches. The term includes (i) <u>fixtures</u>, (ii) standing timber that is to be cut and removed under a conveyance or contract for sale, (iii) the unborn young of animals, (iv) crops grown, growing, or to be grown, even if the crops are produced on trees, vines, or bushes, and (v) <u>manufactured homes</u>. The term also includes a computer program embedded in goods and any supporting information provided in connection with a transaction relating to the program if (i) the program is associated with the goods in such a manner that it customarily is considered part of the goods, or (ii) by becoming the owner of the goods, a person acquires a right to use the program in connection with the goods. The term does not include a computer program embedded in goods that consist solely of the medium in which the program is embedded. The term also does not include <u>accounts</u>, <u>chattel paper</u>, <u>commercial tort claims</u>, <u>deposit accounts</u>, <u>documents</u>, <u>general intangibles</u>, <u>instruments</u>, <u>investment property</u>, <u>letter-of-credit rights</u>, letters of credit, money, or oil, gas, or other minerals before extraction.
- (45) "Governmental unit" means a subdivision, agency, department, county, parish, municipality, or other unit of the government of the United States, a <u>State</u>, or a foreign country. The term includes an organization having a separate corporate existence if the organization is eligible to issue debt on which interest is exempt from income taxation under the laws of the United States.
- (46) "Health-care-insurance receivable" means an interest in or claim under a policy of insurance which is a right to payment of a monetary obligation for health-care goods or services provided.
- (47) "Instrument" means a negotiable instrument or any other writing that evidences a right to the payment of a monetary obligation, is not itself a <u>security agreement</u> or lease, and is of a type that in ordinary course of business is transferred by delivery with any necessary indorsement or assignment. The term does not include (i) <u>investment property</u>, (ii) letters of credit, or (iii) writings that evidence a right to payment arising out of the use of a credit or charge card or information contained on or for use with the card.
- (48) "Inventory" means goods, other than farm products, which:
 - (A) are leased by a person as lessor;
 - (B) are held by a person for sale or lease or to be furnished under a contract of service;

- (C) are furnished by a person under a contract of service; or
- (D) consist of raw materials, work in process, or materials used or consumed in a business.
- (49) "Investment property" means a security, whether certificated or uncertificated, security entitlement, securities account, <u>commodity contract</u>, or <u>commodity account</u>.
- (50) "Jurisdiction of organization", with respect to a <u>registered organization</u>, means the jurisdiction under whose law the organization is organized.
- (51) "Letter-of-credit right" means a right to payment or performance under a letter of credit, whether or not the beneficiary has demanded or is at the time entitled to demand payment or performance. The term does not include the right of a beneficiary to demand payment or performance under a letter of credit.
- (52) "Lien creditor" means:
 - (A) a creditor that has acquired a lien on the property involved by attachment, levy, or the like;
 - (B) an assignee for benefit of creditors from the time of assignment;
 - (C) a trustee in bankruptcy from the date of the filing of the petition; or
 - (D) a receiver in equity from the time of appointment.
- (53) "Manufactured home" means a structure, transportable in one or more sections, which, in the traveling mode, is eight body feet or more in width or 40 body feet or more in length, or, when erected on site, is 320 or more square feet, and which is built on a permanent chassis and designed to be used as a dwelling with or without a permanent foundation when connected to the required utilities, and includes the plumbing, heating, air-conditioning, and electrical systems contained therein. The term includes any structure that meets all of the requirements of this paragraph except the size requirements and with respect to which the manufacturer voluntarily files a certification required by the United States Secretary of Housing and Urban Development and complies with the standards established under Title 42 of the United States Code.
- (54) "Manufactured-home transaction" means a secured transaction:
 - (A) that creates a purchase-money security interest in a <u>manufactured home</u>, other than a manufactured home held as <u>inventory</u>; or
 - (B) in which a <u>manufactured home</u>, other than a manufactured home held as <u>inventory</u>, is the primary <u>collateral</u>.

- (55) "Mortgage" means a consensual interest in real property, including <u>fixtures</u>, which secures payment or performance of an obligation.
- (56) "New debtor" means a person that becomes bound as <u>debtor</u> under Section <u>9-203(d)</u> by a <u>security agreement</u> previously entered into by another person.
- (57) "New value" means (i) money, (ii) money's worth in property, services, or new credit, or (iii) release by a transferee of an interest in property previously transferred to the transferee. The term does not include an obligation substituted for another obligation.
- (58) "Noncash proceeds" means proceeds other than cash proceeds.
- (59) "Obligor" means a person that, with respect to an obligation secured by a security interest in or an <u>agricultural lien</u> on the <u>collateral</u>, (i) owes payment or other performance of the obligation, (ii) has provided property other than the collateral to secure payment or other performance of the obligation, or (iii) is otherwise accountable in whole or in part for payment or other performance of the obligation. The term does not include issuers or nominated persons under a letter of credit.
- (60) "Original debtor", except as used in Section 9-310(c), means a person that, as debtor, entered into a security agreement to which a new debtor has become bound under Section 9-203(d).
- (61) "Payment intangible" means a <u>general intangible</u> under which the <u>account</u> <u>debtor</u>'s principal obligation is a monetary obligation.
- (62) "Person related to", with respect to an individual, means:
 - (A) the spouse of the individual;
 - (B) a brother, brother-in-law, sister, or sister-in-law of the individual;
 - (C) an ancestor or lineal descendant of the individual or the individual's spouse; or
 - (D) any other relative, by blood or marriage, of the individual or the individual's spouse who shares the same home with the individual.
- (63) "Person related to", with respect to an organization, means:
 - (A) a person directly or indirectly controlling, controlled by, or under common control with the organization;
 - (B) an officer or director of, or a person performing similar functions with respect to, the organization;

- (C) an officer or director of, or a person performing similar functions with respect to, a person described in subparagraph (A);
- (D) the spouse of an individual described in subparagraph (A), (B), or (C); or
- (E) an individual who is related by blood or marriage to an individual described in subparagraph (A), (B), (C), or (D) and shares the same home with the individual.
- (64) "Proceeds", except as used in Section 9-609(b), means the following property:
 - (A) whatever is acquired upon the sale, lease, license, exchange, or other disposition of <u>collateral</u>;
 - (B) whatever is collected on, or distributed on account of, <u>collateral</u>;
 - (C) rights arising out of <u>collateral</u>;
 - (D) to the extent of the value of <u>collateral</u>, claims arising out of the loss, nonconformity, or interference with the use of, defects or infringement of rights in, or damage to, the collateral; or
 - (E) to the extent of the value of <u>collateral</u> and to the extent payable to the <u>debtor</u> or the <u>secured party</u>, insurance payable by reason of the loss or nonconformity of, defects or infringement of rights in, or damage to, the collateral.
- (65) "Promissory note" means an <u>instrument</u> that evidences a promise to pay a monetary obligation, does not evidence an order to pay, and does not contain an acknowledgment by a <u>bank</u> that the bank has received for deposit a sum of money or funds.
- (66) "Proposal" means a <u>record authenticated</u> by a <u>secured party</u> which includes the terms on which the secured party is willing to accept <u>collateral</u> in full or partial satisfaction of the obligation it secures pursuant to Sections <u>9-620</u>, <u>9-621</u>, and <u>9-622</u>.
- (67) "Public-finance transaction" means a secured transaction in connection with which:
 - (A) debt securities are issued;
 - (B) all or a portion of the securities issued have an initial stated maturity of at least 20 years; and
 - (C) the <u>debtor</u>, <u>obligor</u>, <u>secured party</u>, <u>account debtor</u> or other person obligated on <u>collateral</u>, assignor or assignee of a secured obligation, or assignor or assignee of a security interest is a <u>State</u> or a <u>governmental unit</u> of a State.

- (68) "Pursuant to commitment", with respect to an advance made or other value given by a <u>secured party</u>, means pursuant to the secured party's obligation, whether or not a subsequent event of default or other event not within the secured party's control has relieved or may relieve the secured party from its obligation.
- (69) "Record", except as used in "for record", "of record", "record or legal title", and "record owner", means information that is inscribed on a tangible medium or which is stored in an electronic or other medium and is retrievable in perceivable form.
- (70) "Registered organization" means an organization organized solely under the law of a single <u>State</u> or the United States and as to which the State or the United States must maintain a public <u>record</u> showing the organization to have been organized.
- (71) "Secondary obligor" means an obligor to the extent that:
 - (A) the obligor's obligation is secondary; or
 - (B) the obligor has a right of recourse with respect to an obligation secured by <u>collateral</u> against the <u>debtor</u>, another obligor, or property of either.
- (72) "Secured party" means:
 - (A) a person in whose favor a security interest is created or provided for under a <u>security agreement</u>, whether or not any obligation to be secured is outstanding;
 - (B) a person that holds an agricultural lien;
 - (C) a consignor;
 - (D) a person to which <u>accounts</u>, <u>chattel paper</u>, <u>payment intangibles</u>, or <u>promissory notes</u> have been sold;
 - (E) a trustee, indenture trustee, agent, collateral agent, or other representative in whose favor a security interest or <u>agricultural lien</u> is created or provided for; or
 - (F) a person that holds a security interest arising under Section $\underline{2-401}$, $\underline{2-505}$, $\underline{2-711}(3)$, $\underline{2A-508}(5)$, $\underline{4-210}$, or $\underline{5-118}$.
- (73) "Security agreement" means an agreement that creates or provides for a security interest.
- (74) "Send", in connection with a <u>record</u> or notification, means:
 - (A) to deposit in the mail, deliver for transmission, or transmit by any other usual means of communication, with postage or cost of transmission

provided for, addressed to any address reasonable under the circumstances; or

- (B) to cause the record or notification to be received within the time that it would have been received if properly sent under subparagraph (A).
- (75) "Software" means a computer program and any supporting information provided in connection with a transaction relating to the program. The term does not include a computer program that is included in the definition of goods.
- (76) "State" means a State of the United States, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, the United States Virgin Islands, or any territory or insular possession subject to the jurisdiction of the United States.
- (77) "Supporting obligation" means a <u>letter-of-credit right</u> or secondary obligation that supports the payment or performance of an <u>account</u>, <u>chattel paper</u>, a <u>document</u>, a <u>general intangible</u>, an <u>instrument</u>, or <u>investment property</u>.
- (78) "Tangible chattel paper" means <u>chattel paper</u> evidenced by a <u>record</u> or records consisting of information that is inscribed on a tangible medium.
- (79) "Termination statement" means an amendment of a <u>financing statement</u> which:
 - (A) identifies, by its <u>file number</u>, the initial financing statement to which it relates; and
 - (B) indicates either that it is a termination statement or that the identified financing statement is no longer effective.
- (80) "Transmitting utility" means a person primarily engaged in the business of:
 - (A) operating a railroad, subway, street railway, or trolley bus;
 - (B) transmitting communications electrically, electromagnetically, or by light;
 - (C) transmitting goods by pipeline or sewer; or
 - (D) transmitting or producing and transmitting electricity, steam, gas, or water.
- (b) [Definitions in other articles.]

The following definitions in other articles apply to this article:

"Applicant" Section 5-102.

"Beneficiary" Section <u>5-102</u>.

```
"Broker" Section 8-102.
"Certificated security" Section 8-102.
"Check" Section 3-104.
"Clearing corporation" Section 8-102.
"Contract for sale" Section 2-106.
"Customer" Section 4-104.
"Entitlement holder" Section 8-102.
"Financial asset" Section 8-102.
"Holder in due course" Section 3-302.
"Issuer" (with respect to a letter of credit or letter-of-credit right) Section <u>5-102</u>.
"Issuer" (with respect to a security) Section 8-201.
"Issuer" (with respect to documents of title) Section <u>7-102</u>.
"Lease" Section 2A-103.
"Lease agreement" Section 2A-103.
"Lease contract" Section 2A-103.
"Leasehold interest" Section 2A-103.
"Lessee" Section 2A-103.
"Lessee in ordinary course of business" Section 2A-103.
"Lessor" Section 2A-103.
"Lessor's residual interest" Section <u>2A-103</u>.
"Letter of credit" Section <u>5-102</u>.
"Merchant" Section 2-104.
"Negotiable instrument" Section <u>3-104</u>.
"Nominated person" Section <u>5-102</u>.
"Note" Section 3-104.
```

"Proceeds of a letter of credit" Section <u>5-114</u>.

"Prove" Section 3-103.

"Sale" Section 2-106.

"Securities account" Section 8-501.

"Securities intermediary" Section 8-102.

"Security" Section 8-102.

"Security certificate" Section 8-102.

"Security entitlement" Section 8-102.

"Uncertificated security" Section 8-102.

(c) [Article 1 definitions and principles.]

Article 1 contains general definitions and principles of construction and interpretation applicable throughout this article.

§ 9-103. PURCHASE-MONEY SECURITY INTEREST; APPLICATION OF PAYMENTS; BURDEN OF ESTABLISHING.

(a) [Definitions.]

In this section:

- (1) "purchase-money collateral" means goods or software that secures a purchase-money obligation incurred with respect to that collateral; and
- (2) "purchase-money obligation" means an obligation of an <u>obligor</u> incurred as all or part of the price of the <u>collateral</u> or for value given to enable the <u>debtor</u> to acquire rights in or the use of the collateral if the value is in fact so used.
- (b) [Purchase-money security interest in goods.]

A security interest in goods is a purchase-money security interest:

- (1) to the extent that the goods are purchase-money collateral with respect to that security interest;
- (2) if the security interest is in <u>inventory</u> that is or was purchase-money collateral, also to the extent that the security interest secures a purchase-money obligation incurred with respect to other inventory in which the <u>secured party</u> holds or held a purchase-money security interest; and

- (3) also to the extent that the security interest secures a purchase-money obligation incurred with respect to <u>software</u> in which the secured party holds or held a purchase-money security interest.
- (c) [Purchase-money security interest in software.]

A security interest in <u>software</u> is a purchase-money security interest to the extent that the security interest also secures a purchase-money obligation incurred with respect to <u>goods</u> in which the <u>secured party</u> holds or held a purchase-money security interest if:

- (1) the <u>debtor</u> acquired its interest in the <u>software</u> in an integrated transaction in which it acquired an interest in the goods; and
- (2) the <u>debtor</u> acquired its interest in the <u>software</u> for the principal purpose of using the software in the goods.
- (d) [Consignor's inventory purchase-money security interest.]

The security interest of a <u>consignor</u> in <u>goods</u> that are the subject of a <u>consignment</u> is a purchase-money security interest in <u>inventory</u>.

(e) [Application of payment in non-consumer-goods transaction.]

In a transaction other than a <u>consumer-goods transaction</u>, if the extent to which a security interest is a purchase-money security interest depends on the application of a payment to a particular obligation, the payment must be applied:

- (1) in accordance with any reasonable method of application to which the parties agree;
- (2) in the absence of the parties' agreement to a reasonable method, in accordance with any intention of the <u>obligor</u> manifested at or before the time of payment; or
- (3) in the absence of an agreement to a reasonable method and a timely manifestation of the obligor's intention, in the following order:
 - (A) to obligations that are not secured; and
 - (B) if more than one obligation is secured, to obligations secured by purchase-money security interests in the order in which those obligations were incurred.
- (f) [No loss of status of purchase-money security interest in non-consumer-goods transaction.]

In a transaction other than a <u>consumer-goods transaction</u>, a purchase-money security interest does not lose its status as such, even if:

- (1) the purchase-money collateral also secures an obligation that is not a purchase-money obligation;
- (2) collateral that is not purchase-money collateral also secures the purchase-money obligation; or
- (3) the purchase-money obligation has been renewed, refinanced, consolidated, or restructured.
- (g) [Burden of proof in non-consumer-goods transaction.]

In a transaction other than a <u>consumer-goods transaction</u>, a <u>secured party</u> claiming a purchase- money security interest has the burden of establishing the extent to which the security interest is a purchase-money security interest.

(h) [Non-consumer-goods transactions; no inference.]

The limitation of the rules in subsections (e), (f), and (g) to transactions other than <u>consumer-goods transactions</u> is intended to leave to the court the determination of the proper rules in consumer-goods transactions. The court may not infer from that limitation the nature of the proper rule in consumer-goods transactions and may continue to apply established approaches.

§ 9-104. CONTROL OF DEPOSIT ACCOUNT.

(a) [Requirements for control.]

A <u>secured party</u> has control of a <u>deposit account</u> if:

- (1) the secured party is the <u>bank</u> with which the <u>deposit account</u> is maintained;
- (2) the <u>debtor</u>, secured party, and <u>bank</u> have agreed in an <u>authenticated record</u> that the bank will comply with instructions originated by the secured party directing disposition of the funds in the deposit <u>account</u> without further consent by the debtor; or
- (3) the secured party becomes the <u>bank</u>'s customer with respect to the <u>deposit</u> account.
- (b) [Debtor's right to direct disposition.]

A <u>secured party</u> that has satisfied subsection (a) has control, even if the <u>debtor</u> retains the right to direct the disposition of funds from the <u>deposit account</u>.

§ 9-105. CONTROL OF ELECTRONIC CHATTEL PAPER.

A <u>secured party</u> has control of <u>electronic chattel paper</u> if the <u>record</u> or records comprising the chattel paper are created, stored, and assigned in such a manner that:

- (1) a single authoritative copy of the <u>record</u> or records exists which is unique, identifiable and, except as otherwise provided in paragraphs (4), (5), and (6), unalterable;
- (2) the authoritative copy identifies the secured party as the assignee of the record or records;
- (3) the authoritative copy is <u>communicated</u> to and maintained by the secured party or its designated custodian;
- (4) copies or revisions that add or change an identified assignee of the authoritative copy can be made only with the participation of the secured party;
- (5) each copy of the authoritative copy and any copy of a copy is readily identifiable as a copy that is not the authoritative copy; and
- (6) any revision of the authoritative copy is readily identifiable as an authorized or unauthorized revision.

§ 9-106. CONTROL OF INVESTMENT PROPERTY.

(a) [Control under Section 8-106.]

A person has control of a certificated security, uncertificated security, or security entitlement as provided in Section <u>8-106</u>.

(b) [Control of commodity contract.]

A <u>secured party</u> has control of a <u>commodity contract</u> if:

- (1) the secured party is the <u>commodity intermediary</u> with which the <u>commodity contract</u> is carried; or
- (2) the <u>commodity customer</u>, secured party, and <u>commodity intermediary</u> have agreed that the commodity intermediary will apply any value distributed on account of the <u>commodity contract</u> as directed by the secured party without further consent by the commodity customer.
- (c) [Effect of control of securities account or commodity account.]

A <u>secured party</u> having control of all security entitlements or <u>commodity contracts</u> carried in a securities account or <u>commodity account</u> has control over the securities account or commodity account.

§ 9-107. CONTROL OF LETTER-OF-CREDIT RIGHT.

A <u>secured party</u> has control of a <u>letter-of-credit right</u> to the extent of any right to payment or performance by the issuer or any nominated person if the issuer or nominated person has consented to an assignment of <u>proceeds</u> of the letter of credit under Section <u>5-114(c)</u> or otherwise applicable law or practice.

§ 9-108. SUFFICIENCY OF DESCRIPTION.

(a) [Sufficiency of description.]

Except as otherwise provided in subsections (c), (d), and (e), a description of personal or real property is sufficient, whether or not it is specific, if it reasonably identifies what is described.

(b) [Examples of reasonable identification.]

Except as otherwise provided in subsection (d), a description of <u>collateral</u> reasonably identifies the collateral if it identifies the collateral by:

- (1) specific listing;
- (2) category;
- (3) except as otherwise provided in subsection (e), a type of <u>collateral</u> defined in [the Uniform Commercial Code];
- (4) quantity;
- (5) computational or allocational formula or procedure; or
- (6) except as otherwise provided in subsection (c), any other method, if the identity of the collateral is objectively determinable.
- (c) [Supergeneric description not sufficient.]

A description of <u>collateral</u> as "all the <u>debtor</u>'s assets" or "all the debtor's personal property" or using words of similar import does not reasonably identify the collateral.

(d) [Investment property.]

Except as otherwise provided in subsection (e), a description of a security entitlement, securities account, or commodity account is sufficient if it describes:

- (1) the <u>collateral</u> by those terms or as <u>investment property</u>; or
- (2) the underlying financial asset or commodity contract.

(e) [When description by type insufficient.]

A description only by type of <u>collateral</u> defined in [the Uniform Commercial Code] is an insufficient description of:

- (1) a commercial tort claim; or
- (2) in a <u>consumer transaction</u>, <u>consumer goods</u>, a security entitlement, a securities account, or a <u>commodity account</u>.

[Subpart 2. Applicability of Article]

§ 9-109. SCOPE.

(a) [General scope of article.]

Except as otherwise provided in subsections (c) and (d), this article applies to:

- (1) a transaction, regardless of its form, that creates a security interest in personal property or <u>fixtures</u> by contract;
- (2) an agricultural lien;
- (3) a sale of <u>accounts</u>, <u>chattel paper</u>, <u>payment intangibles</u>, or <u>promissory</u> <u>notes</u>;
- (4) a consignment;
- (5) a security interest arising under Section 2-401, 2-505, 2-711(3), or 2A-508(5), as provided in Section 9-110; and
- (6) a security interest arising under Section <u>4-210</u> or <u>5-118</u>.
- (b) [Security interest in secured obligation.]

The application of this article to a security interest in a secured obligation is not affected by the fact that the obligation is itself secured by a transaction or interest to which this article does not apply.

(c) [Extent to which article does not apply.]

This article does not apply to the extent that:

- (1) a statute, regulation, or treaty of the United States preempts this article;
- (2) another statute of this State expressly governs the creation, perfection, priority, or enforcement of a security interest created by this State or a governmental unit of this State;

- (3) a statute of another <u>State</u>, a foreign country, or a <u>governmental unit</u> of another State or a foreign country, other than a statute generally applicable to security interests, expressly governs creation, perfection, priority, or enforcement of a security interest created by the State, country, or governmental unit; or
- (4) the rights of a transferee beneficiary or nominated person under a letter of credit are independent and superior under Section <u>5-114</u>.

(d) [Inapplicability of article.]

This article does not apply to:

- (1) a landlord's lien, other than an <u>agricultural lien</u>;
- (2) a lien, other than an agricultural lien, given by statute or other rule of law for services or materials, but Section <u>9-333</u> applies with respect to priority of the lien;
- (3) an assignment of a claim for wages, salary, or other compensation of an employee;
- (4) a sale of <u>accounts</u>, <u>chattel paper</u>, <u>payment intangibles</u>, or <u>promissory</u> <u>notes</u> as part of a sale of the business out of which they arose;
- (5) an assignment of <u>accounts</u>, <u>chattel paper</u>, <u>payment intangibles</u>, or <u>promissory notes</u> which is for the purpose of collection only;
- (6) an assignment of a right to payment under a contract to an assignee that is also obligated to perform under the contract;
- (7) an assignment of a single <u>account</u>, <u>payment intangible</u>, or <u>promissory</u> <u>note</u> to an assignee in full or partial satisfaction of a preexisting indebtedness;
- (8) a transfer of an interest in or an assignment of a claim under a policy of insurance, other than an assignment by or to a health-care provider of a health-care-insurance receivable and any subsequent assignment of the right to payment, but Sections 9-315 and 9-322 apply with respect to proceeds and priorities in proceeds;
- (9) an assignment of a right represented by a judgment, other than a judgment taken on a right to payment that was collateral;
- (10) a right of recoupment or set-off, but:
 - (A) Section <u>9-340</u> applies with respect to the effectiveness of rights of recoupment or set-off against <u>deposit accounts</u>; and

- (B) Section <u>9-404</u> applies with respect to defenses or claims of an account debtor;
- (11) the creation or transfer of an interest in or lien on real property, including a lease or rents thereunder, except to the extent that provision is made for:
 - (A) liens on real property in Sections <u>9-203</u> and <u>9-308</u>;
 - (B) <u>fixtures</u> in Section <u>9-334</u>;
 - (C) <u>fixture filings</u> in Sections <u>9-501</u>, <u>9-502</u>, <u>9-512</u>, <u>9-516</u>, and <u>9-519</u>; and
 - (D) security agreements covering personal and real property in Section 9-604;
- (12) an assignment of a claim arising in tort, other than a <u>commercial tort</u> <u>claim</u>, but Sections <u>9-315</u> and <u>9-322</u> apply with respect to <u>proceeds</u> and priorities in proceeds; or
- (13) an assignment of a <u>deposit account</u> in a <u>consumer transaction</u>, but Sections 9-315 and 9-322 apply with respect to <u>proceeds</u> and priorities in proceeds.

§ 9-110. SECURITY INTERESTS ARISING UNDER ARTICLE 2 OR 2A.

A security interest arising under Section 2-401, 2-505, 2-711(3), or 2A-508(5) is subject to this article. However, until the <u>debtor</u> obtains possession of the <u>goods</u>:

- (1) the security interest is enforceable, even if Section <u>9-203(b)(3)</u> has not been satisfied;
- (2) filing is not required to perfect the security interest;
- (3) the rights of the <u>secured party</u> after default by the <u>debtor</u> are governed by Article 2 or 2A; and
- (4) the security interest has priority over a conflicting security interest created by the debtor.

PART 2. EFFECTIVENESS OF SECURITY AGREEMENT; ATTACHMENT OF SECURITY INTEREST; RIGHTS OF PARTIES TO SECURITY AGREEMENT

[Subpart 1. Effectiveness and Attachment]

§ 9-201. GENERAL EFFECTIVENESS OF SECURITY AGREEMENT.

(a) [General effectiveness.]

Except as otherwise provided in [the Uniform Commercial Code], a <u>security</u> <u>agreement</u> is effective according to its terms between the parties, against purchasers of the collateral, and against creditors.

(b) [Applicable consumer laws and other law.]

A transaction subject to this article is subject to any applicable rule of law which establishes a different rule for consumers and [insert reference to (i) any other statute or regulation that regulates the rates, charges, agreements, and practices for loans, credit sales, or other extensions of credit and (ii) any consumer-protection statute or regulation].

(c) [Other applicable law controls.]

In case of conflict between this article and a rule of law, statute, or regulation described in subsection (b), the rule of law, statute, or regulation controls. Failure to comply with a statute or regulation described in subsection (b) has only the effect the statute or regulation specifies.

(d) [Further deference to other applicable law.]

This article does not:

- (1) validate any rate, charge, agreement, or practice that violates a rule of law, statute, or regulation described in subsection (b); or
- (2) extend the application of the rule of law, statute, or regulation to a transaction not otherwise subject to it.

§ 9-202. TITLE TO COLLATERAL IMMATERIAL.

Except as otherwise provided with respect to <u>consignments</u> or sales of <u>accounts</u>, <u>chattel</u> <u>paper</u>, <u>payment intangibles</u>, or <u>promissory notes</u>, the provisions of this article with regard to rights and obligations apply whether title to collateral is in the <u>secured party</u> or the <u>debtor</u>.

§ 9-203. ATTACHMENT AND ENFORCEABILITY OF SECURITY INTEREST; PROCEEDS; SUPPORTING OBLIGATIONS; FORMAL REQUISITES.

(a) [Attachment.]

A security interest attaches to collateral when it becomes enforceable against the <u>debtor</u> with respect to the collateral, unless an agreement expressly postpones the time of attachment.

(b) [Enforceability.]

Except as otherwise provided in subsections (c) through (i), a security interest is enforceable against the debtor and third parties with respect to the collateral only if :

- (1) value has been given;
- (2) the <u>debtor</u> has rights in the collateral or the power to transfer rights in the collateral to a <u>secured party</u>; and
- (3) one of the following conditions is met:
 - (A) the <u>debtor</u> has <u>authenticated</u> a <u>security agreement</u> that provides a description of the collateral and, if the security interest covers timber to be cut, a description of the land concerned;
 - (B) the collateral is not a certificated security and is in the possession of the secured party under Section <u>9-313</u> pursuant to the <u>debtor</u>'s security agreement;
 - (C) the collateral is a certificated security in registered form and the security certificate has been delivered to the secured party under Section <u>8-301</u> pursuant to the <u>debtor</u>'s security agreement; or
 - (D) the collateral is <u>deposit accounts</u>, <u>electronic chattel paper</u>, <u>investment property</u>, or <u>letter-of-credit rights</u>, and the secured party has control under Section <u>9-104</u>, <u>9-105</u>, <u>9-106</u>, or <u>9-107</u> pursuant to the <u>debtor</u>'s security agreement.

(c) [Other UCC provisions.]

Subsection (b) is subject to Section <u>4-210</u> on the security interest of a collecting <u>bank</u>, Section <u>5-118</u> on the security interest of a letter-of-credit issuer or nominated person, Section <u>9-110</u> on a security interest arising under Article 2 or 2A, and Section <u>9-206</u> on security interests in <u>investment property</u>.

(d) [When person becomes bound by another person's security agreement.]

A person becomes bound as <u>debtor</u> by a <u>security agreement</u> entered into by another person if, by operation of law other than this article or by contract:

- (1) the security agreement becomes effective to create a security interest in the person's property; or
- (2) the person becomes generally obligated for the obligations of the other person, including the obligation secured under the security agreement, and acquires or succeeds to all or substantially all of the assets of the other person.

(e) [Effect of new debtor becoming bound.]

If a <u>new debtor</u> becomes bound as debtor by a <u>security agreement</u> entered into by another person:

- (1) the agreement satisfies subsection (b)(3) with respect to existing or after-acquired property of the <u>new debtor</u> to the extent the property is described in the agreement; and
- (2) another agreement is not necessary to make a security interest in the property enforceable.

(f) [Proceeds and supporting obligations.]

The attachment of a security interest in collateral gives the <u>secured party</u> the rights to <u>proceeds</u> provided by Section <u>9-315</u> and is also attachment of a security interest in a <u>supporting obligation</u> for the collateral.

(g) [Lien securing right to payment.]

The attachment of a security interest in a right to payment or performance secured by a security interest or other lien on personal or real property is also attachment of a security interest in the security interest, <u>mortgage</u>, or other lien.

(h) [Security entitlement carried in securities account.]

The attachment of a security interest in a securities account is also attachment of a security interest in the security entitlements carried in the securities account.

(i) [Commodity contracts carried in commodity account.]

The attachment of a security interest in a <u>commodity account</u> is also attachment of a security interest in the <u>commodity contracts</u> carried in the commodity account.

§ 9-204. AFTER-ACQUIRED PROPERTY; FUTURE ADVANCES.

(a) [After-acquired collateral.]

Except as otherwise provided in subsection (b), a <u>security agreement</u> may create or provide for a security interest in after-acquired collateral.

(b) [When after-acquired property clause not effective.]

A security interest does not attach under a term constituting an after-acquired property clause to:

- (1) <u>consumer goods</u>, other than an <u>accession</u> when given as additional security, unless the <u>debtor</u> acquires rights in them within 10 days after the <u>secured party</u> gives value; or
- (2) a commercial tort claim.
- (c) [Future advances and other value.]

A <u>security agreement</u> may provide that collateral secures, or that <u>accounts</u>, <u>chattel</u> <u>paper</u>, <u>payment intangibles</u>, or <u>promissory notes</u> are sold in connection with, future advances or other value, whether or not the advances or value are given <u>pursuant to commitment</u>.

§ 9-205. USE OR DISPOSITION OF COLLATERAL PERMISSIBLE.

(a) [When security interest not invalid or fraudulent.]

A security interest is not invalid or fraudulent against creditors solely because:

- (1) the <u>debtor</u> has the right or ability to:
 - (A) use, commingle, or dispose of all or part of the collateral, including returned or repossessed goods;
 - (B) collect, compromise, enforce, or otherwise deal with collateral;
 - (C) accept the return of collateral or make repossessions; or
 - (D) use, commingle, or dispose of <u>proceeds</u>; or
- (2) the <u>secured party</u> fails to require the <u>debtor</u> to account for <u>proceeds</u> or replace collateral.
- (b) [Requirements of possession not relaxed.]

This section does not relax the requirements of possession if attachment, perfection, or enforcement of a security interest depends upon possession of the collateral by the secured party.

§ 9-206. SECURITY INTEREST ARISING IN PURCHASE OR DELIVERY OF FINANCIAL ASSET.

(a) [Security interest when person buys through securities intermediary.]

A security interest in favor of a securities intermediary attaches to a person's security entitlement if:

- (1) the person buys a financial asset through the securities intermediary in a transaction in which the person is obligated to pay the purchase price to the securities intermediary at the time of the purchase; and
- (2) the securities intermediary credits the financial asset to the buyer's securities account before the buyer pays the securities intermediary.
- (b) [Security interest secures obligation to pay for financial asset.]

The security interest described in subsection (a) secures the person's obligation to pay for the financial asset.

(c) [Security interest in payment against delivery transaction.]

A security interest in favor of a person that delivers a certificated security or other financial asset represented by a writing attaches to the security or other financial asset if:

- (1) the security or other financial asset:
 - (A) in the ordinary course of business is transferred by delivery with any necessary indorsement or assignment; and
 - (B) is delivered under an agreement between persons in the business of dealing with such securities or financial assets; and
- (2) the agreement calls for delivery against payment.
- (d) [Security interest secures obligation to pay for delivery.]

The security interest described in subsection (c) secures the obligation to make payment for the delivery.

[Subpart 2. Rights and Duties]

§ 9-207. RIGHTS AND DUTIES OF SECURED PARTY HAVING POSSESSION OR CONTROL OF COLLATERAL.

(a) [Duty of care when secured party in possession.]

Except as otherwise provided in subsection (d), a <u>secured party</u> shall use reasonable care in the custody and preservation of collateral in the secured party's possession. In the case of <u>chattel paper</u> or an <u>instrument</u>, reasonable care includes taking necessary steps to preserve rights against prior parties unless otherwise agreed.

(b) [Expenses, risks, duties, and rights when secured party in possession.]

Except as otherwise provided in subsection (d), if a <u>secured party</u> has possession of collateral:

- (1) reasonable expenses, including the cost of insurance and payment of taxes or other charges, incurred in the custody, preservation, use, or operation of the collateral are chargeable to the <u>debtor</u> and are secured by the collateral;
- (2) the risk of accidental loss or damage is on the <u>debtor</u> to the extent of a deficiency in any effective insurance coverage;
- (3) the secured party shall keep the collateral identifiable, but fungible collateral may be commingled; and
- (4) the secured party may use or operate the collateral:
 - (A) for the purpose of preserving the collateral or its value;
 - (B) as permitted by an order of a court having competent jurisdiction; or
 - (C) except in the case of <u>consumer goods</u>, in the manner and to the extent agreed by the <u>debtor</u>.
- (c) [Duties and rights when secured party in possession or control.]

Except as otherwise provided in subsection (d), a <u>secured party</u> having possession of collateral or control of collateral under Section 9-104, 9-105, 9-106, or 9-107:

- (1) may hold as additional security any <u>proceeds</u>, except money or funds, received from the collateral:
- (2) shall apply money or funds received from the collateral to reduce the secured obligation, unless remitted to the <u>debtor</u>; and
- (3) may create a security interest in the collateral.

(d) [Buyer of certain rights to payment.]

If the <u>secured party</u> is a buyer of <u>accounts</u>, <u>chattel paper</u>, <u>payment intangibles</u>, or <u>promissory notes</u> or a <u>consignor</u>:

- (1) subsection (a) does not apply unless the secured party is entitled under an agreement:
 - (A) to charge back uncollected collateral; or
 - (B) otherwise to full or limited recourse against the <u>debtor</u> or a <u>secondary obligor</u> based on the nonpayment or other default of an <u>account debtor</u> or other <u>obligor</u> on the collateral; and
- (2) subsections (b) and (c) do not apply.

§ 9-208. ADDITIONAL DUTIES OF SECURED PARTY HAVING CONTROL OF COLLATERAL.

(a) [Applicability of section.]

This section applies to cases in which there is no outstanding secured obligation and the <u>secured party</u> is not committed to make advances, incur obligations, or otherwise give value.

(b) [Duties of secured party after receiving demand from debtor.]

Within 10 days after receiving an <u>authenticated</u> demand by the <u>debtor</u>:

- (1) a <u>secured party</u> having control of a <u>deposit account</u> under Section <u>9-104(a)(2)</u> shall <u>send</u> to the <u>bank</u> with which the deposit account is maintained an <u>authenticated</u> statement that releases the bank from any further obligation to comply with instructions originated by the secured party;
- (2) a secured party having control of a <u>deposit account</u> under Section <u>9-104(a)(3)</u> shall:
 - (A) pay the <u>debtor</u> the balance on deposit in the deposit account; or
 - (B) transfer the balance on deposit into a deposit account in the <u>debtor</u>'s name;
- (3) a secured party, other than a buyer, having control of <u>electronic chattel paper</u> under Section <u>9-105</u> shall:
 - (A) <u>communicate</u> the authoritative copy of the <u>electronic chattel paper</u> to the <u>debtor</u> or its designated custodian;
 - (B) if the <u>debtor</u> designates a custodian that is the designated custodian with which the authoritative copy of the <u>electronic chattel paper</u> is maintained for

the secured party, <u>communicate</u> to the custodian an <u>authenticated record</u> releasing the designated custodian from any further obligation to comply with instructions originated by the secured party and instructing the custodian to comply with instructions originated by the debtor; and

- (C) take appropriate action to enable the <u>debtor</u> or its designated custodian to make copies of or revisions to the authoritative copy which add or change an identified assignee of the authoritative copy without the consent of the secured party;
- (4) a secured party having control of <u>investment property</u> under Section <u>8-106(d)</u>(2) or <u>9-106(b)</u> shall <u>send</u> to the securities intermediary or <u>commodity intermediary</u> with which the security entitlement or <u>commodity contract</u> is maintained an <u>authenticated record</u> that releases the securities intermediary or commodity intermediary from any further obligation to comply with entitlement orders or directions originated by the secured party;
- (5) a secured party having control of a <u>letter-of-credit right</u> under Section <u>9-107</u> shall <u>send</u> to each person having an unfulfilled obligation to pay or deliver <u>proceeds</u> of the letter of credit to the secured party an <u>authenticated</u> release from any further obligation to pay or deliver proceeds of the letter of credit to the secured party.

§ 9-209. DUTIES OF SECURED PARTY IF ACCOUNT DEBTOR HAS BEEN NOTIFIED OF ASSIGNMENT.

(a) [Applicability of section.]

Except as otherwise provided in subsection (c), this section applies if:

- (1) there is no outstanding secured obligation; and
- (2) the <u>secured party</u> is not committed to make advances, incur obligations, or otherwise give value.
- (b) [Duties of secured party after receiving demand from debtor.]

Within 10 days after receiving an <u>authenticated</u> demand by the <u>debtor</u>, a <u>secured</u> <u>party</u> shall <u>send</u> to an <u>account debtor</u> that has received notification of an assignment to the secured party as assignee under Section <u>9-406(a)</u> an authenticated <u>record</u> that releases the account debtor from any further obligation to the secured party.

(c) [Inapplicability to sales.]

This section does not apply to an assignment constituting the sale of an <u>account</u>, <u>chattel paper</u>, or <u>payment intangible</u>.

§ 9-210. REQUEST FOR ACCOUNTING; REQUEST REGARDING LIST OF COLLATERAL OR STATEMENT OF ACCOUNT.

(a) [Definitions.]

In this section:

- (1) "Request" means a <u>record</u> of a type described in paragraph (2), (3), or (4).
- (2) "Request for an accounting" means a <u>record authenticated</u> by a <u>debtor</u> requesting that the recipient provide an <u>accounting</u> of the unpaid obligations secured by collateral and reasonably identifying the transaction or relationship that is the subject of the request.
- (3) "Request regarding a list of collateral" means a <u>record authenticated</u> by a <u>debtor</u> requesting that the recipient approve or correct a list of what the debtor believes to be the collateral securing an obligation and reasonably identifying the transaction or relationship that is the subject of the request.
- (4) "Request regarding a statement of account" means a <u>record authenticated</u> by a <u>debtor</u> requesting that the recipient approve or correct a statement indicating what the debtor believes to be the aggregate amount of unpaid obligations secured by collateral as of a specified date and reasonably identifying the transaction or relationship that is the subject of the request.
- (b) [Duty to respond to requests.]

Subject to subsections (c), (d), (e), and (f), a <u>secured party</u>, other than a buyer of <u>accounts</u>, <u>chattel paper</u>, <u>payment intangibles</u>, or <u>promissory notes</u> or a <u>consignor</u>, shall comply with a request within 14 days after receipt:

- (1) in the case of a request for an <u>accounting</u>, by <u>authenticating</u> and sending to the <u>debtor</u> an accounting; and
- (2) in the case of a request regarding a list of collateral or a request regarding a statement of account, by <u>authenticating</u> and sending to the debtor an approval or correction.
- (c) [Request regarding list of collateral; statement concerning type of collateral.]

A <u>secured party</u> that claims a security interest in all of a particular type of collateral owned by the <u>debtor</u> may comply with a request regarding a list of collateral by sending to the debtor an <u>authenticated record</u> including a statement to that effect within 14 days after receipt.

(d) [Request regarding list of collateral; no interest claimed.]

A person that receives a request regarding a list of collateral, claims no interest in the collateral when it receives the request, and claimed an interest in the collateral at an earlier time shall comply with the request within 14 days after receipt by sending to the <u>debtor</u> an <u>authenticated record</u>:

- (1) disclaiming any interest in the collateral; and
- (2) if known to the recipient, providing the name and mailing address of any assignee of or successor to the recipient's interest in the collateral.
- (e) [Request for accounting or regarding statement of account; no interest in obligation claimed.]

A person that receives a request for an <u>accounting</u> or a request regarding a statement of account, claims no interest in the obligations when it receives the request, and claimed an interest in the obligations at an earlier time shall comply with the request within 14 days after receipt by sending to the <u>debtor</u> an <u>authenticated record</u>:

- (1) disclaiming any interest in the obligations; and
- (2) if known to the recipient, providing the name and mailing address of any assignee of or successor to the recipient's interest in the obligations.
- (f) [Charges for responses.]

A <u>debtor</u> is entitled without charge to one response to a request under this section during any six-month period. The <u>secured party</u> may require payment of a charge not exceeding \$25 for each additional response.

PART 3. PERFECTION AND PRIORITY

[Subpart 1. Law Governing Perfection and Priority]

§ 9-301. LAW GOVERNING PERFECTION AND PRIORITY OF SECURITY INTERESTS.

Except as otherwise provided in Sections <u>9-303</u> through <u>9-306</u>, the following rules determine the law governing perfection, the effect of perfection or nonperfection, and the priority of a security interest in collateral:

- (1) Except as otherwise provided in this section, while a <u>debtor</u> is located in a jurisdiction, the local law of that jurisdiction governs perfection, the effect of perfection or nonperfection, and the priority of a security interest in collateral.
- (2) While collateral is located in a jurisdiction, the local law of that jurisdiction governs perfection, the effect of perfection or nonperfection, and the priority of a possessory security interest in that collateral.
- (3) Except as otherwise provided in paragraph (4), while negotiable documents, goods, <u>instruments</u>, money, or <u>tangible chattel paper</u> is located in a jurisdiction, the local law of that jurisdiction governs:

- (A) perfection of a security interest in the goods by filing a fixture filing;
- (B) perfection of a security interest in timber to be cut; and
- (C) the effect of perfection or nonperfection and the priority of a nonpossessory security interest in the collateral.
- (4) The local law of the jurisdiction in which the wellhead or minehead is located governs perfection, the effect of perfection or nonperfection, and the priority of a security interest in <u>as-extracted collateral</u>.

§ 9-302. LAW GOVERNING PERFECTION AND PRIORITY OF AGRICULTURAL LIENS.

While <u>farm products</u> are located in a jurisdiction, the local law of that jurisdiction governs perfection, the effect of perfection or nonperfection, and the priority of an <u>agricultural lien</u> on the farm products.

§ 9-303. LAW GOVERNING PERFECTION AND PRIORITY OF SECURITY INTERESTS IN GOODS COVERED BY A CERTIFICATE OF TITLE.

(a) [Applicability of section.]

This section applies to <u>goods</u> covered by a <u>certificate of title</u>, even if there is no other relationship between the jurisdiction under whose certificate of title the goods are covered and the goods or the <u>debtor</u>.

(b) [When goods covered by certificate of title.]

<u>Goods</u> become covered by a <u>certificate of title</u> when a valid application for the certificate of title and the applicable fee are delivered to the appropriate authority. Goods cease to be covered by a certificate of title at the earlier of the time the certificate of title ceases to be effective under the law of the issuing jurisdiction or the time the goods become covered subsequently by a certificate of title issued by another jurisdiction.

(c) [Applicable law.]

The local law of the jurisdiction under whose <u>certificate of title</u> the <u>goods</u> are covered governs perfection, the effect of perfection or nonperfection, and the priority of a security interest in goods covered by a certificate of title from the time the goods become covered by the certificate of title until the goods cease to be covered by the certificate of title.

§ 9-304. LAW GOVERNING PERFECTION AND PRIORITY OF SECURITY INTERESTS IN DEPOSIT ACCOUNTS.

(a) [Law of bank's jurisdiction governs.]

The local law of a <u>bank</u>'s jurisdiction governs perfection, the effect of perfection or nonperfection, and the priority of a security interest in a <u>deposit account</u> maintained with that bank.

(b) [Bank's jurisdiction.]

The following rules determine a <u>bank</u>'s jurisdiction for purposes of this part:

- (1) If an agreement between the <u>bank</u> and the <u>debtor</u> governing the <u>deposit account</u> expressly provides that a particular jurisdiction is the bank's jurisdiction for purposes of this part, this article, or [the Uniform Commercial Code], that jurisdiction is the bank's jurisdiction.
- (2) If paragraph (1) does not apply and an agreement between the <u>bank</u> and its customer governing the <u>deposit account</u> expressly provides that the agreement is governed by the law of a particular jurisdiction, that jurisdiction is the bank's jurisdiction.
- (3) If neither paragraph (1) nor paragraph (2) applies and an agreement between the <u>bank</u> and its customer governing the <u>deposit account</u> expressly provides that the deposit account is maintained at an office in a particular jurisdiction, that jurisdiction is the bank's jurisdiction.
- (4) If none of the preceding paragraphs applies, the bank's jurisdiction is the jurisdiction in which the office identified in an account statement as the office serving the customer's account is located.
- (5) If none of the preceding paragraphs applies, the <u>bank</u>'s jurisdiction is the jurisdiction in which the chief executive office of the bank is located.

§ 9-305. LAW GOVERNING PERFECTION AND PRIORITY OF SECURITY INTERESTS IN INVESTMENT PROPERTY.

(a) [Governing law: general rules.]

Except as otherwise provided in subsection (c), the following rules apply:

- (1) While a security certificate is located in a jurisdiction, the local law of that jurisdiction governs perfection, the effect of perfection or nonperfection, and the priority of a security interest in the certificated security represented thereby.
- (2) The local law of the issuer's jurisdiction as specified in Section <u>8-110(d)</u> governs perfection, the effect of perfection or nonperfection, and the priority of a security interest in an uncertificated security.

- (3) The local law of the securities intermediary's jurisdiction as specified in Section 8-110(e) governs perfection, the effect of perfection or nonperfection, and the priority of a security interest in a security entitlement or securities account.
- (4) The local law of the commodity intermediary's jurisdiction governs perfection, the effect of perfection or nonperfection, and the priority of a security interest in a <u>commodity contract</u> or <u>commodity account</u>.
- (b) [Commodity intermediary's jurisdiction.]

The following rules determine a <u>commodity intermediary</u>'s jurisdiction for purposes of this part:

- (1) If an agreement between the <u>commodity intermediary</u> and <u>commodity customer</u> governing the <u>commodity account</u> expressly provides that a particular jurisdiction is the commodity intermediary's jurisdiction for purposes of this part, this article, or [the Uniform Commercial Code], that jurisdiction is the commodity intermediary's jurisdiction.
- (2) If paragraph (1) does not apply and an agreement between the <u>commodity</u> <u>intermediary</u> and <u>commodity customer</u> governing the <u>commodity account</u> expressly provides that the agreement is governed by the law of a particular jurisdiction, that jurisdiction is the commodity intermediary's jurisdiction.
- (3) If neither paragraph (1) nor paragraph (2) applies and an agreement between the <u>commodity intermediary</u> and <u>commodity customer</u> governing the <u>commodity account</u> expressly provides that the commodity account is maintained at an office in a particular jurisdiction, that jurisdiction is the commodity intermediary's jurisdiction.
- (4) If none of the preceding paragraphs applies, the <u>commodity intermediary</u>'s jurisdiction is the jurisdiction in which the office identified in an account statement as the office serving the <u>commodity customer</u>'s <u>account</u> is located.
- (5) If none of the preceding paragraphs applies, the <u>commodity intermediary</u>'s jurisdiction is the jurisdiction in which the chief executive office of the commodity intermediary is located.
- (c) [When perfection governed by law of jurisdiction where debtor located.]

The local law of the jurisdiction in which the <u>debtor</u> is located governs:

- (1) perfection of a security interest in <u>investment property</u> by filing;
- (2) automatic perfection of a security interest in investment property created by a broker or securities intermediary; and
- (3) automatic perfection of a security interest in a <u>commodity contract</u> or <u>commodity account</u> created by a <u>commodity intermediary</u>.

§ 9-306. LAW GOVERNING PERFECTION AND PRIORITY OF SECURITY INTERESTS IN LETTER-OF-CREDIT RIGHTS.

(a) [Governing law: issuer's or nominated person's jurisdiction.]

Subject to subsection (c), the local law of the issuer's jurisdiction or a nominated person's jurisdiction governs perfection, the effect of perfection or nonperfection, and the priority of a security interest in a <u>letter-of-credit right</u> if the issuer's jurisdiction or nominated person's jurisdiction is a <u>State</u>.

(b) [Issuer's or nominated person's jurisdiction.]

For purposes of this part, an issuer's jurisdiction or nominated person's jurisdiction is the jurisdiction whose law governs the liability of the issuer or nominated person with respect to the <u>letter-of-credit right</u> as provided in Section <u>5-116</u>.

(c) [When section not applicable.]

This section does not apply to a security interest that is perfected only under Section 9-308(d).

§ 9-307. LOCATION OF DEBTOR.

(a) ["Place of business."]

In this section, "place of business" means a place where a debtor conducts its affairs.

(b) [Debtor's location: general rules.]

Except as otherwise provided in this section, the following rules determine a debtor's location:

- (1) A debtor who is an individual is located at the individual's principal residence.
- (2) A <u>debtor</u> that is an organization and has only one place of business is located at its place of business.
- (3) A <u>debtor</u> that is an organization and has more than one place of business is located at its chief executive office.
- (c) [Limitation of applicability of subsection (b).]

Subsection (b) applies only if a <u>debtor</u>'s residence, place of business, or chief executive office, as applicable, is located in a jurisdiction whose law generally requires information concerning the existence of a nonpossessory security interest to be made generally available in a filing, recording, or registration system as a condition or result of the security interest's obtaining priority over the rights of a <u>lien creditor</u> with respect to the collateral. If subsection (b) does not apply, the debtor is located in the District of Columbia.

(d) [Continuation of location: cessation of existence, etc.]

A person that ceases to exist, have a residence, or have a place of business continues to be located in the jurisdiction specified by subsections (b) and (c).

(e) [Location of registered organization organized under State law.]

A <u>registered organization</u> that is organized under the law of a <u>State</u> is located in that State.

(f) [Location of registered organization organized under federal law; bank branches and agencies.]

Except as otherwise provided in subsection (i), a <u>registered organization</u> that is organized under the law of the United States and a branch or agency of a <u>bank</u> that is not organized under the law of the United States or a <u>State</u> are located:

- (1) in the <u>State</u> that the law of the United States designates, if the law designates a State of location;
- (2) in the <u>State</u> that the <u>registered organization</u>, branch, or agency designates, if the law of the United States authorizes the registered organization, branch, or agency to designate its State of location; or
- (3) in the District of Columbia, if neither paragraph (1) nor paragraph (2) applies.
- (g) [Continuation of location: change in status of registered organization.]

A <u>registered organization</u> continues to be located in the jurisdiction specified by subsection (e) or (f) notwithstanding:

- (1) the suspension, revocation, forfeiture, or lapse of the <u>registered organization</u>'s status as such in its <u>jurisdiction of organization</u>; or
- (2) the dissolution, winding up, or cancellation of the existence of the <u>registered</u> <u>organization</u>.
- (h) [Location of United States.]

The United States is located in the District of Columbia.

(i) [Location of foreign bank branch or agency if licensed in only one state.]

A branch or agency of a <u>bank</u> that is not organized under the law of the United States or a <u>State</u> is located in the State in which the branch or agency is licensed, if all branches and agencies of the bank are licensed in only one State.

(j) [Location of foreign air carrier.]

A foreign air carrier under the Federal Aviation Act of 1958, as amended, is located at the designated office of the agent upon which service of process may be made on behalf of the carrier.

(k) [Section applies only to this part.]

This section applies only for purposes of this part.

§ 9-308. WHEN SECURITY INTEREST OR AGRICULTURAL LIEN IS PERFECTED; CONTINUITY OF PERFECTION.

(a) [Perfection of security interest.]

Except as otherwise provided in this section and Section <u>9-309</u>, a security interest is perfected if it has attached and all of the applicable requirements for perfection in Sections <u>9-310</u> through <u>9-316</u> have been satisfied. A security interest is perfected when it attaches if the applicable requirements are satisfied before the security interest attaches.

(b) [Perfection of agricultural lien.]

An <u>agricultural lien</u> is perfected if it has become effective and all of the applicable requirements for perfection in Section <u>9-310</u> have been satisfied. An agricultural lien is perfected when it becomes effective if the applicable requirements are satisfied before the agricultural lien becomes effective.

(c) [Continuous perfection; perfection by different methods.]

A security interest or <u>agricultural lien</u> is perfected continuously if it is originally perfected by one method under this article and is later perfected by another method under this article, without an intermediate period when it was unperfected.

(d) [Supporting obligation.]

Perfection of a security interest in collateral also perfects a security interest in a <u>supporting obligation</u> for the collateral.

(e) [Lien securing right to payment.]

Perfection of a security interest in a right to payment or performance also perfects a security interest in a security interest, <u>mortgage</u>, or other lien on personal or real property securing the right.

(f) [Security entitlement carried in securities account.]

Perfection of a security interest in a securities account also perfects a security interest in the security entitlements carried in the securities account.

(g) [Commodity contract carried in commodity account.]

Perfection of a security interest in a <u>commodity account</u> also perfects a security interest in the <u>commodity contracts</u> carried in the commodity account.

§ 9-309. SECURITY INTEREST PERFECTED UPON ATTACHMENT.

The following security interests are perfected when they attach:

- (1) a purchase-money security interest in <u>consumer goods</u>, except as otherwise provided in Section <u>9-311(b)</u> with respect to consumer goods that are subject to a statute or treaty described in Section <u>9-311(a)</u>;
- (2) an assignment of accounts or <u>payment intangibles</u> which does not by itself or in conjunction with other assignments to the same assignee transfer a significant part of the assignor's outstanding accounts or <u>payment intangibles</u>;
- (3) a sale of a payment intangible;
- (4) a sale of a promissory note;
- (5) a security interest created by the assignment of a <u>health-care-insurance receivable</u> to the provider of the health-care <u>goods</u> or services;
- (6) a security interest arising under Section 2-401, 2-505, 2-711(3), or 2A-508(5), until the debtor obtains possession of the collateral;
- (7) a security interest of a collecting bank arising under Section 4-210;
- (8) a security interest of an issuer or nominated person arising under Section 5-118;
- (9) a security interest arising in the delivery of a financial asset under Section 9-206(c);
- (10) a security interest in <u>investment property</u> created by a broker or securities intermediary;
- (11) a security interest in a <u>commodity contract</u> or a <u>commodity account</u> created by a <u>commodity intermediary</u>;
- (12) an assignment for the benefit of all creditors of the transferor and subsequent transfers by the assignee thereunder; and
- (13) a security interest created by an assignment of a beneficial interest in a decedent's estate.

§ 9-310. WHEN FILING REQUIRED TO PERFECT SECURITY INTEREST OR AGRICULTURAL LIEN; SECURITY INTERESTS AND AGRICULTURAL LIENS TO WHICH FILING PROVISIONS DO NOT APPLY.

(a) [General rule: perfection by filing.]

Except as otherwise provided in subsection (b) and Section <u>9-312(b)</u>, a <u>financing</u> <u>statement</u> must be filed to perfect all security interests and agricultural liens.

(b) [Exceptions: filing not necessary.]

The filing of a <u>financing statement</u> is not necessary to perfect a security interest:

- (1) that is perfected under Section 9-308(d), (e), (f), or (g);
- (2) that is perfected under Section <u>9-309</u> when it attaches;
- (3) in property subject to a statute, regulation, or treaty described in Section <u>9-311(a)</u>;
- (4) in goods in possession of a bailee which is perfected under Section 9-312(d)(1) or (2):
- (5) in certificated securities, documents, goods, or <u>instruments</u> which is perfected without filing or possession under Section <u>9-312(e)</u>, <u>(f)</u>, or <u>(g)</u>;
- (6) in collateral in the <u>secured party</u>'s possession under Section <u>9-313</u>;
- (7) in a certificated security which is perfected by delivery of the security certificate to the secured party under Section 9-313;
- (8) in <u>deposit accounts</u>, <u>electronic chattel paper</u>, <u>investment property</u>, or <u>letter-of-credit rights</u> which is perfected by control under Section <u>9-314</u>;
- (9) in proceeds which is perfected under Section 9-315; or
- (10) that is perfected under Section 9-316.
- (c) [Assignment of perfected security interest.]

If a <u>secured party</u> assigns a perfected security interest or <u>agricultural lien</u>, a filing under this article is not required to continue the perfected status of the security interest against creditors of and transferees from the <u>original debtor</u>.

§ 9-311. PERFECTION OF SECURITY INTERESTS IN PROPERTY SUBJECT TO CERTAIN STATUTES, REGULATIONS, AND TREATIES.

(a) [Security interest subject to other law.]

Except as otherwise provided in subsection (d), the filing of a <u>financing statement</u> is not necessary or effective to perfect a security interest in property subject to:

- (1) a statute, regulation, or treaty of the United States whose requirements for a security interest's obtaining priority over the rights of a <u>lien creditor</u> with respect to the property preempt Section <u>9-310(a)</u>;
- (2) [list any <u>certificate-of-title</u> statute covering automobiles, trailers, mobile homes, boats, farm tractors, or the like, which provides for a security interest to be indicated on the certificate as a condition or result of perfection, and any non-Uniform Commercial Code central filing statute]; or
- (3) a <u>certificate-of-title</u> statute of another jurisdiction which provides for a security interest to be indicated on the certificate as a condition or result of the security interest's obtaining priority over the rights of a <u>lien creditor</u> with respect to the property.

(b) [Compliance with other law.]

Compliance with the requirements of a statute, regulation, or treaty described in subsection (a) for obtaining priority over the rights of a <u>lien creditor</u> is equivalent to the filing of a <u>financing statement</u> under this article. Except as otherwise provided in subsection (d) and Sections <u>9-313</u> and <u>9-316(d)</u> and <u>(e)</u> for <u>goods</u> covered by a <u>certificate of title</u>, a security interest in property subject to a statute, regulation, or treaty described in subsection (a) may be perfected only by compliance with those requirements, and a security interest so perfected remains perfected notwithstanding a change in the use or transfer of possession of the collateral.

(c) [Duration and renewal of perfection.]

Except as otherwise provided in subsection (d) and Section 9-316(d) and (e), duration and renewal of perfection of a security interest perfected by compliance with the requirements prescribed by a statute, regulation, or treaty described in subsection (a) are governed by the statute, regulation, or treaty. In other respects, the security interest is subject to this article.

(d) [Inapplicability to certain inventory.]

During any period in which collateral subject to a statute specified in subsection (a)(2) is <u>inventory</u> held for sale or lease by a person or leased by that person as lessor and that person is in the business of selling <u>goods</u> of that kind, this section does not apply to a security interest in that collateral created by that person.

§ 9-312. PERFECTION OF SECURITY INTERESTS IN CHATTEL PAPER, DEPOSIT ACCOUNTS, DOCUMENTS, GOODS COVERED BY DOCUMENTS, INSTRUMENTS, INVESTMENT PROPERTY, LETTER-OF-CREDIT RIGHTS, AND MONEY; PERFECTION BY PERMISSIVE FILING; TEMPORARY PERFECTION WITHOUT FILING OR TRANSFER OF POSSESSION.

(a) [Perfection by filing permitted.]

A security interest in <u>chattel paper</u>, negotiable documents, <u>instruments</u>, or <u>investment property</u> may be perfected by filing.

(b) [Control or possession of certain collateral.]

Except as otherwise provided in Section <u>9-315(c)</u> and <u>(d)</u> for <u>proceeds</u>:

- (1) a security interest in a <u>deposit account</u> may be perfected only by control under Section 9-314;
- (2) and except as otherwise provided in Section <u>9-308(d)</u>, a security interest in a <u>letter-of-credit right</u> may be perfected only by control under Section <u>9-314</u>; and
- (3) a security interest in money may be perfected only by the secured party's taking possession under Section 9-313.
- (c) [Goods covered by negotiable document.]

While <u>goods</u> are in the possession of a bailee that has issued a negotiable <u>document</u> covering the goods:

- (1) a security interest in the goods may be perfected by perfecting a security interest in the <u>document</u>; and
- (2) a security interest perfected in the <u>document</u> has priority over any security interest that becomes perfected in the goods by another method during that time.
- (d) [Goods covered by nonnegotiable document.]

While <u>goods</u> are in the possession of a bailee that has issued a nonnegotiable <u>document</u> covering the goods, a security interest in the goods may be perfected by:

- (1) issuance of a document in the name of the secured party:
- (2) the bailee's receipt of notification of the secured party's interest; or
- (3) filing as to the goods.
- (e) [Temporary perfection: new value.]

A security interest in certificated securities, negotiable documents, or <u>instruments</u> is perfected without filing or the taking of possession or control for a period of 20 days

from the time it attaches to the extent that it arises for <u>new value</u> given under an <u>authenticated security agreement</u>.

(f) [Temporary perfection: goods or documents made available to debtor.]

A perfected security interest in a negotiable <u>document</u> or <u>goods</u> in possession of a bailee, other than one that has issued a negotiable document for the goods, remains perfected for 20 days without filing if the <u>secured party</u> makes available to the <u>debtor</u> the goods or documents representing the goods for the purpose of:

- (1) ultimate sale or exchange; or
- (2) loading, unloading, storing, shipping, transshipping, manufacturing, processing, or otherwise dealing with them in a manner preliminary to their sale or exchange.
- (g) [Temporary perfection: delivery of security certificate or instrument to debtor.]

A perfected security interest in a certificated security or <u>instrument</u> remains perfected for 20 days without filing if the <u>secured party</u> delivers the security certificate or instrument to the <u>debtor</u> for the purpose of:

- (1) ultimate sale or exchange; or
- (2) presentation, collection, enforcement, renewal, or registration of transfer.
- (h) [Expiration of temporary perfection.]

After the 20-day period specified in subsection (e), (f), or (g) expires, perfection depends upon compliance with this article.

§ 9-313. WHEN POSSESSION BY OR DELIVERY TO SECURED PARTY PERFECTS SECURITY INTEREST WITHOUT FILING.

(a) [Perfection by possession or delivery.]

Except as otherwise provided in subsection (b), a <u>secured party</u> may perfect a security interest in negotiable documents, <u>goods</u>, <u>instruments</u>, money, or <u>tangible chattel paper</u> by taking possession of the collateral. A secured party may perfect a security interest in certificated securities by taking delivery of the certificated securities under Section 8-301.

(b) [Goods covered by certificate of title.]

With respect to <u>goods</u> covered by a <u>certificate of title</u> issued by this State, a <u>secured</u> <u>party</u> may perfect a security interest in the goods by taking possession of the goods only in the circumstances described in Section <u>9-316(d)</u>.

(c) [Collateral in possession of person other than debtor.]

With respect to collateral other than certificated securities and goods covered by a document, a secured party takes possession of collateral in the possession of a person other than the debtor, the secured party, or a lessee of the collateral from the debtor in the ordinary course of the debtor's business, when:

- (1) the person in possession <u>authenticates</u> a <u>record</u> acknowledging that it holds possession of the collateral for the secured party's benefit; or
- (2) the person takes possession of the collateral after having <u>authenticated</u> a <u>record</u> acknowledging that it will hold possession of collateral for the secured party's benefit.
- (d) [Time of perfection by possession; continuation of perfection.]

If perfection of a security interest depends upon possession of the collateral by a <u>secured party</u>, perfection occurs no earlier than the time the secured party takes possession and continues only while the secured party retains possession.

(e) [Time of perfection by delivery; continuation of perfection.]

A security interest in a certificated security in registered form is perfected by delivery when delivery of the certificated security occurs under Section <u>8-301</u> and remains perfected by delivery until the <u>debtor</u> obtains possession of the security certificate.

(f) [Acknowledgment not required.]

A person in possession of collateral is not required to acknowledge that it holds possession for a secured party's benefit.

(g) [Effectiveness of acknowledgment; no duties or confirmation.]

If a person acknowledges that it holds possession for the <u>secured party</u>'s benefit:

- (1) the acknowledgment is effective under subsection (c) or Section <u>8-301(a)</u>, even if the acknowledgment violates the rights of a <u>debtor</u>; and
- (2) unless the person otherwise agrees or law other than this article otherwise provides, the person does not owe any duty to the secured party and is not required to confirm the acknowledgment to another person.
- (h) [Secured party's delivery to person other than debtor.]

A <u>secured party</u> having possession of collateral does not relinquish possession by delivering the collateral to a person other than the <u>debtor</u> or a lessee of the collateral from the debtor in the ordinary course of the debtor's business if the person was instructed before the delivery or is instructed contemporaneously with the delivery:

- (1) to hold possession of the collateral for the secured party's benefit; or
- (2) to redeliver the collateral to the secured party.
- (i) [Effect of delivery under subsection (h); no duties or confirmation.]

A <u>secured party</u> does not relinquish possession, even if a delivery under subsection (h) violates the rights of a <u>debtor</u>. A person to which collateral is delivered under subsection (h) does not owe any duty to the secured party and is not required to confirm the delivery to another person unless the person otherwise agrees or law other than this article otherwise provides.

§ 9-314. PERFECTION BY CONTROL.

(a) [Perfection by control.]

A security interest in <u>investment property</u>, <u>deposit accounts</u>, <u>letter-of-credit rights</u>, or <u>electronic chattel paper</u> may be perfected by control of the collateral under Section 9-104, 9-105, 9-106, or 9-107.

(b) [Specified collateral: time of perfection by control; continuation of perfection.]

A security interest in <u>deposit accounts</u>, <u>electronic chattel paper</u>, or <u>letter-of-credit rights</u> is perfected by control under Section <u>9-104</u>, <u>9-105</u>, or <u>9-107</u> when the <u>secured party</u> obtains control and remains perfected by control only while the secured party retains control.

(c) [Investment property: time of perfection by control; continuation of perfection.]

A security interest in <u>investment property</u> is perfected by control under Section <u>9-106</u> from the time the <u>secured party</u> obtains control and remains perfected by control until:

- (1) the secured party does not have control; and
- (2) one of the following occurs:
 - (A) if the collateral is a certificated security, the <u>debtor</u> has or acquires possession of the security certificate;
 - (B) if the collateral is an uncertificated security, the issuer has registered or registers the debtor as the registered owner; or
 - (C) if the collateral is a security entitlement, the <u>debtor</u> is or becomes the entitlement holder.

§ 9-315. SECURED PARTY'S RIGHTS ON DISPOSITION OF COLLATERAL AND IN PROCEEDS.

(a) [Disposition of collateral: continuation of security interest or agricultural lien; proceeds.]

Except as otherwise provided in this article and in Section 2-403(2):

- (1) a security interest or <u>agricultural lien</u> continues in collateral notwithstanding sale, lease, license, exchange, or other disposition thereof unless the <u>secured party</u> authorized the disposition free of the security interest or agricultural lien; and
- (2) a security interest attaches to any identifiable <u>proceeds</u> of collateral.
- (b) [When commingled proceeds identifiable.]

Proceeds that are commingled with other property are identifiable <u>proceeds</u>:

- (1) if the proceeds are goods, to the extent provided by Section 9-336; and
- (2) if the proceeds are not goods, to the extent that the <u>secured party</u> identifies the proceeds by a method of tracing, including application of equitable principles, that is permitted under law other than this article with respect to commingled property of the type involved.
- (c) [Perfection of security interest in proceeds.]

A security interest in <u>proceeds</u> is a perfected security interest if the security interest in the original collateral was perfected.

(d) [Continuation of perfection.]

A perfected security interest in <u>proceeds</u> becomes unperfected on the 21st day after the security interest attaches to the proceeds unless:

- (1) the following conditions are satisfied:
 - (A) a filed <u>financing statement</u> covers the original collateral;
 - (B) the proceeds are collateral in which a security interest may be perfected by filing in the office in which the <u>financing statement</u> has been filed; and
 - (C) the proceeds are not acquired with <u>cash proceeds</u>;
- (2) the proceeds are identifiable cash proceeds; or
- (3) the security interest in the proceeds is perfected other than under subsection (c) when the security interest attaches to the proceeds or within 20 days thereafter.
- (e) [When perfected security interest in proceeds becomes unperfected.]

If a filed <u>financing statement</u> covers the original collateral, a security interest in <u>proceeds</u> which remains perfected under subsection (d)(1) becomes unperfected at the later of:

- (1) when the effectiveness of the filed financing statement lapses under Section <u>9-515</u> or is terminated under Section <u>9-513</u>; or
- (2) the 21st day after the security interest attaches to the proceeds.

§ 9-316. CONTINUED PERFECTION OF SECURITY INTEREST FOLLOWING CHANGE IN GOVERNING LAW.

(a) [General rule: effect on perfection of change in governing law.]

A security interest perfected pursuant to the law of the jurisdiction designated in Section 9-301(1) or 9-305(c) remains perfected until the earliest of:

- (1) the time perfection would have ceased under the law of that jurisdiction;
- (2) the expiration of four months after a change of the <u>debtor</u>'s location to another jurisdiction; or
- (3) the expiration of one year after a transfer of collateral to a person that thereby becomes a <u>debtor</u> and is located in another jurisdiction.
- (b) [Security interest perfected or unperfected under law of new jurisdiction.]

If a security interest described in subsection (a) becomes perfected under the law of the other jurisdiction before the earliest time or event described in that subsection, it remains perfected thereafter. If the security interest does not become perfected under the law of the other jurisdiction before the earliest time or event, it becomes unperfected and is deemed never to have been perfected as against a purchaser of the collateral for value.

(c) [Possessory security interest in collateral moved to new jurisdiction.]

A possessory security interest in collateral, other than <u>goods</u> covered by a <u>certificate</u> <u>of title</u> and <u>as-extracted collateral</u> consisting of goods, remains continuously perfected if:

- (1) the collateral is located in one jurisdiction and subject to a security interest perfected under the law of that jurisdiction;
- (2) thereafter the collateral is brought into another jurisdiction; and
- (3) upon entry into the other jurisdiction, the security interest is perfected under the law of the other jurisdiction.
- (d) [Goods covered by certificate of title from this state.]

Except as otherwise provided in subsection (e), a security interest in <u>goods</u> covered by a <u>certificate of title</u> which is perfected by any method under the law of another jurisdiction when the goods become covered by a certificate of title from this State remains perfected until the security interest would have become unperfected under the law of the other jurisdiction had the goods not become so covered.

(e) [When subsection (d) security interest becomes unperfected against purchasers.]

A security interest described in subsection (d) becomes unperfected as against a purchaser of the goods for value and is deemed never to have been perfected as against a purchaser of the goods for value if the applicable requirements for perfection under Section 9-311(b) or 9-313 are not satisfied before the earlier of:

- (1) the time the security interest would have become unperfected under the law of the other jurisdiction had the goods not become covered by a <u>certificate of title</u> from this State; or
- (2) the expiration of four months after the goods had become so covered.
- (f) [Change in jurisdiction of bank, issuer, nominated person, securities intermediary, or commodity intermediary.]

A security interest in <u>deposit accounts</u>, <u>letter-of-credit rights</u>, or investment property which is perfected under the law of the <u>bank</u>'s jurisdiction, the issuer's jurisdiction, a nominated person's jurisdiction, the securities intermediary's jurisdiction, or the commodity intermediary's jurisdiction, as applicable, remains perfected until the earlier of:

- (1) the time the security interest would have become unperfected under the law of that jurisdiction; or
- (2) the expiration of four months after a change of the applicable jurisdiction to another jurisdiction.
- (g) [Subsection (f) security interest perfected or unperfected under law of new jurisdiction.]

If a security interest described in subsection (f) becomes perfected under the law of the other jurisdiction before the earlier of the time or the end of the period described in that subsection, it remains perfected thereafter. If the security interest does not become perfected under the law of the other jurisdiction before the earlier of that time or the end of that period, it becomes unperfected and is deemed never to have been perfected as against a purchaser of the collateral for value.

[Subpart 3. Priority]

§ 9-317. INTERESTS THAT TAKE PRIORITY OVER OR TAKE FREE OF SECURITY INTEREST OR AGRICULTURAL LIEN.

(a) [Conflicting security interests and rights of lien creditors.]

A security interest or <u>agricultural lien</u> is subordinate to the rights of:

- (1) a person entitled to priority under Section 9-322; and
- (2) except as otherwise provided in subsection (e), a person that becomes a <u>lien</u> <u>creditor</u> before the earlier of the time:
 - (A) the security interest or agricultural lien is perfected; or
 - (B) one of the conditions specified in Section 9-203(b)(3) is met and a <u>financing statement</u> covering the collateral is filed.
- (b) [Buyers that receive delivery.]

Except as otherwise provided in subsection (e), a buyer, other than a <u>secured party</u>, of <u>tangible chattel paper</u>, documents, <u>goods</u>, <u>instruments</u>, or a security certificate takes free of a security interest or <u>agricultural lien</u> if the buyer gives value and receives delivery of the collateral without knowledge of the security interest or agricultural lien and before it is perfected.

(c) [Lessees that receive delivery.]

Except as otherwise provided in subsection (e), a lessee of <u>goods</u> takes free of a security interest or <u>agricultural lien</u> if the lessee gives value and receives delivery of the collateral without knowledge of the security interest or agricultural lien and before it is perfected.

(d) [Licensees and buyers of certain collateral.]

A licensee of a <u>general intangible</u> or a buyer, other than a <u>secured party</u>, of accounts, <u>electronic chattel paper</u>, general intangibles, or <u>investment property</u> other than a certificated security takes free of a security interest if the licensee or buyer gives value without knowledge of the security interest and before it is perfected.

(e) [Purchase-money security interest.]

Except as otherwise provided in Sections <u>9-320</u> and <u>9-321</u>, if a person files a <u>financing statement</u> with respect to a purchase-money security interest before or within 20 days after the <u>debtor</u> receives delivery of the collateral, the security interest takes priority over the rights of a buyer, lessee, or <u>lien creditor</u> which arise between the time the security interest attaches and the time of filing.

§ 9-318. NO INTEREST RETAINED IN RIGHT TO PAYMENT THAT IS SOLD; RIGHTS AND TITLE OF SELLER OF ACCOUNT OR CHATTEL PAPER WITH RESPECT TO CREDITORS AND PURCHASERS.

(a) [Seller retains no interest.]

A <u>debtor</u> that has sold an <u>account</u>, <u>chattel paper</u>, <u>payment intangible</u>, or <u>promissory</u> <u>note</u> does not retain a legal or equitable interest in the collateral sold.

(b) [Deemed rights of debtor if buyer's security interest unperfected.]

For purposes of determining the rights of creditors of, and purchasers for value of an <u>account</u> or <u>chattel paper</u> from, a <u>debtor</u> that has sold an account or chattel paper, while the buyer's security interest is unperfected, the debtor is deemed to have rights and title to the account or chattel paper identical to those the debtor sold.

§ 9-319. RIGHTS AND TITLE OF CONSIGNEE WITH RESPECT TO CREDITORS AND PURCHASERS.

(a) [Consignee has consignor's rights.]

Except as otherwise provided in subsection (b), for purposes of determining the rights of creditors of, and purchasers for value of <u>goods</u> from, a <u>consignee</u>, while the goods are in the possession of the consignee, the consignee is deemed to have rights and title to the goods identical to those the <u>consignor</u> had or had power to transfer.

(b) [Applicability of other law.]

For purposes of determining the rights of a creditor of a <u>consignee</u>, law other than this article determines the rights and title of a consignee while <u>goods</u> are in the consignee's possession if, under this part, a perfected security interest held by the <u>consignor</u> would have priority over the rights of the creditor.

§ 9-320. BUYER OF GOODS.

(a) [Buyer in ordinary course of business.]

Except as otherwise provided in subsection (e), a buyer in ordinary course of business, other than a person buying <u>farm products</u> from a person engaged in <u>farming operations</u>, takes free of a security interest created by the buyer's seller, even if the security interest is perfected and the buyer knows of its existence.

(b) [Buyer of consumer goods.]

Except as otherwise provided in subsection (e), a buyer of <u>goods</u> from a person who used or bought the goods for use primarily for personal, family, or household purposes takes free of a security interest, even if perfected, if the buyer buys:

(1) without knowledge of the security interest;

- (2) for value;
- (3) primarily for the buyer's personal, family, or household purposes; and
- (4) before the filing of a <u>financing statement</u> covering the goods.
- (c) [Effectiveness of filing for subsection (b).]

To the extent that it affects the priority of a security interest over a buyer of goods under subsection (b), the period of effectiveness of a filing made in the jurisdiction in which the seller is located is governed by Section 9-316(a) and (b).

(d) [Buyer in ordinary course of business at wellhead or minehead.]

A buyer in ordinary course of business buying oil, gas, or other minerals at the wellhead or minehead or after extraction takes free of an interest arising out of an encumbrance.

(e) [Possessory security interest not affected.]

Subsections (a) and (b) do not affect a security interest in goods in the possession of the secured party under Section 9-313.

§ 9-321. LICENSEE OF GENERAL INTANGIBLE AND LESSEE OF GOODS IN ORDINARY COURSE OF BUSINESS.

(a) ["Licensee in ordinary course of business."]

In this section, "licensee in ordinary course of business" means a person that becomes a licensee of a general intangible in good faith, without knowledge that the license violates the rights of another person in the general intangible, and in the ordinary course from a person in the business of licensing general intangibles of that kind. A person becomes a licensee in the ordinary course if the license to the person comports with the usual or customary practices in the kind of business in which the licensor is engaged or with the licensor's own usual or customary practices.

(b) [Rights of licensee in ordinary course of business.]

A licensee in ordinary course of business takes its rights under a nonexclusive license free of a security interest in the <u>general intangible</u> created by the licensor, even if the security interest is perfected and the licensee knows of its existence.

(c) [Rights of lessee in ordinary course of business.]

A lessee in ordinary course of business takes its leasehold interest free of a security interest in the <u>goods</u> created by the lessor, even if the security interest is perfected and the lessee knows of its existence.

§ 9-322. PRIORITIES AMONG CONFLICTING SECURITY INTERESTS IN AND AGRICULTURAL LIENS ON SAME COLLATERAL.

(a) [General priority rules.]

Except as otherwise provided in this section, priority among conflicting security interests and agricultural liens in the same collateral is determined according to the following rules:

- (1) Conflicting perfected security interests and agricultural liens rank according to priority in time of filing or perfection. Priority dates from the earlier of the time a filing covering the collateral is first made or the security interest or agricultural lien is first perfected, if there is no period thereafter when there is neither filing nor perfection.
- (2) A perfected security interest or <u>agricultural lien</u> has priority over a conflicting unperfected security interest or agricultural lien.
- (3) The first security interest or <u>agricultural lien</u> to attach or become effective has priority if conflicting security interests and agricultural liens are unperfected.
- (b) [Time of perfection: proceeds and supporting obligations.]

For the purposes of subsection (a)(1):

- (1) the time of filing or perfection as to a security interest in collateral is also the time of filing or perfection as to a security interest in <u>proceeds</u>; and
- (2) the time of filing or perfection as to a security interest in collateral supported by a <u>supporting obligation</u> is also the time of filing or perfection as to a security interest in the supporting obligation.
- (c) [Special priority rules: proceeds and supporting obligations.]

Except as otherwise provided in subsection (f), a security interest in collateral which qualifies for priority over a conflicting security interest under Section 9-327, 9-328, 9-329, 9-330, or 9-331 also has priority over a conflicting security interest in:

- (1) any <u>supporting obligation</u> for the collateral; and
- (2) <u>proceeds</u> of the collateral if:
 - (A) the security interest in proceeds is perfected;
 - (B) the proceeds are <u>cash proceeds</u> or of the same type as the collateral; and
 - (C) in the case of proceeds that are proceeds of proceeds, all intervening proceeds are <u>cash proceeds</u>, proceeds of the same type as the collateral, or an <u>account</u> relating to the collateral.

(d) [First-to-file priority rule for certain collateral.]

Subject to subsection (e) and except as otherwise provided in subsection (f), if a security interest in <u>chattel paper</u>, <u>deposit accounts</u>, negotiable documents, <u>instruments</u>, <u>investment property</u>, or <u>letter-of-credit rights</u> is perfected by a method other than filing, conflicting perfected security interests in <u>proceeds</u> of the collateral rank according to priority in time of filing.

(e) [Applicability of subsection (d).]

Subsection (d) applies only if the <u>proceeds</u> of the collateral are not <u>cash proceeds</u>, <u>chattel paper</u>, negotiable documents, <u>instruments</u>, <u>investment property</u>, or <u>letter-of-credit rights</u>.

(f) [Limitations on subsections (a) through (e).]

Subsections (a) through (e) are subject to:

- (1) subsection (g) and the other provisions of this part;
- (2) Section 4-210 with respect to a security interest of a collecting bank;
- (3) Section <u>5-118</u> with respect to a security interest of an issuer or nominated person; and
- (4) Section <u>9-110</u> with respect to a security interest arising under Article 2 or 2A.
- (g) [Priority under agricultural lien statute.]

A perfected <u>agricultural lien</u> on collateral has priority over a conflicting security interest in or agricultural lien on the same collateral if the statute creating the agricultural lien so provides.

§ 9-323. FUTURE ADVANCES.

(a) [When priority based on time of advance.]

Except as otherwise provided in subsection (c), for purposes of determining the priority of a perfected security interest under Section 9-322(a)(1), perfection of the security interest dates from the time an advance is made to the extent that the security interest secures an advance that:

- (1) is made while the security interest is perfected only:
 - (A) under Section <u>9-309</u> when it attaches; or
 - (B) temporarily under Section 9-312(e), (f), or (g); and

(2) is not made pursuant to a commitment entered into before or while the security interest is perfected by a method other than under Section 9-309 or 9-312(e), (f), or (g).

(b) [Lien creditor.]

Except as otherwise provided in subsection (c), a security interest is subordinate to the rights of a person that becomes a <u>lien creditor</u> to the extent that the security interest secures an advance made more than 45 days after the person becomes a lien creditor unless the advance is made:

- (1) without knowledge of the lien; or
- (2) pursuant to a commitment entered into without knowledge of the lien.

(c) [Buyer of receivables.]

Subsections (a) and (b) do not apply to a security interest held by a <u>secured party</u> that is a buyer of <u>accounts</u>, <u>chattel paper</u>, <u>payment intangibles</u>, or <u>promissory notes</u> or a <u>consignor</u>.

(d) [Buyer of goods.]

Except as otherwise provided in subsection (e), a buyer of goods other than a buyer in ordinary course of business takes free of a security interest to the extent that it secures advances made after the earlier of:

- (1) the time the secured party acquires knowledge of the buyer's purchase; or
- (2) 45 days after the purchase.
- (e) [Advances made pursuant to commitment: priority of buyer of goods.]

Subsection (d) does not apply if the advance is made pursuant to a commitment entered into without knowledge of the buyer's purchase and before the expiration of the 45-day period.

(f) [Lessee of goods.]

Except as otherwise provided in subsection (g), a lessee of goods, other than a lessee in ordinary course of business, takes the leasehold interest free of a security interest to the extent that it secures advances made after the earlier of:

- (1) the time the <u>secured party</u> acquires knowledge of the lease; or
- (2) 45 days after the lease contract becomes enforceable.
- (g) [Advances made pursuant to commitment: priority of lessee of goods.]

Subsection (f) does not apply if the advance is made pursuant to a commitment entered into without knowledge of the lease and before the expiration of the 45-day period.

§ 9-324. PRIORITY OF PURCHASE-MONEY SECURITY INTERESTS.

(a) [General rule: purchase-money priority.]

Except as otherwise provided in subsection (g), a perfected purchase-money security interest in <u>goods</u> other than <u>inventory</u> or livestock has priority over a conflicting security interest in the same goods, and, except as otherwise provided in Section <u>9-327</u>, a perfected security interest in its identifiable <u>proceeds</u> also has priority, if the purchase-money security interest is perfected when the <u>debtor</u> receives possession of the collateral or within 20 days thereafter.

(b) [Inventory purchase-money priority.]

Subject to subsection (c) and except as otherwise provided in subsection (g), a perfected purchase-money security interest in <u>inventory</u> has priority over a conflicting security interest in the same inventory, has priority over a conflicting security interest in <u>chattel paper</u> or an <u>instrument</u> constituting <u>proceeds</u> of the inventory and in proceeds of the chattel paper, if so provided in Section <u>9-330</u>, and, except as otherwise provided in Section <u>9-327</u>, also has priority in identifiable <u>cash proceeds</u> of the inventory to the extent the identifiable cash proceeds are received on or before the delivery of the inventory to a buyer, if:

- (1) the purchase-money security interest is perfected when the <u>debtor</u> receives possession of the inventory;
- (2) the purchase-money <u>secured party sends</u> an <u>authenticated</u> notification to the holder of the conflicting security interest;
- (3) the holder of the conflicting security interest receives the notification within five years before the <u>debtor</u> receives possession of the inventory; and
- (4) the notification states that the person sending the notification has or expects to acquire a purchase-money security interest in inventory of the <u>debtor</u> and describes the inventory.
- (c) [Holders of conflicting inventory security interests to be notified.]

Subsections (b)(2) through (4) apply only if the holder of the conflicting security interest had filed a <u>financing statement</u> covering the same types of <u>inventory</u>:

(1) if the purchase-money security interest is perfected by filing, before the date of the filing; or

(2) if the purchase-money security interest is temporarily perfected without filing or possession under Section 9-312(f), before the beginning of the 20-day period thereunder.

(d) [Livestock purchase-money priority.]

Subject to subsection (e) and except as otherwise provided in subsection (g), a perfected purchase-money security interest in livestock that are <u>farm products</u> has priority over a conflicting security interest in the same livestock, and, except as otherwise provided in Section <u>9-327</u>, a perfected security interest in their identifiable <u>proceeds</u> and identifiable products in their unmanufactured states also has priority, if:

- (1) the purchase-money security interest is perfected when the <u>debtor</u> receives possession of the livestock;
- (2) the purchase-money <u>secured party sends</u> an <u>authenticated</u> notification to the holder of the conflicting security interest;
- (3) the holder of the conflicting security interest receives the notification within six months before the <u>debtor</u> receives possession of the livestock; and
- (4) the notification states that the person sending the notification has or expects to acquire a purchase-money security interest in livestock of the <u>debtor</u> and describes the livestock.
- (e) [Holders of conflicting livestock security interests to be notified.]

Subsections (d)(2) through (4) apply only if the holder of the conflicting security interest had filed a <u>financing statement</u> covering the same types of livestock:

- (1) if the purchase-money security interest is perfected by filing, before the date of the filing; or
- (2) if the purchase-money security interest is temporarily perfected without filing or possession under Section 9-312(f), before the beginning of the 20-day period thereunder.
- (f) [Software purchase-money priority.]

Except as otherwise provided in subsection (g), a perfected purchase-money security interest in <u>software</u> has priority over a conflicting security interest in the same collateral, and, except as otherwise provided in Section <u>9-327</u>, a perfected security interest in its identifiable <u>proceeds</u> also has priority, to the extent that the purchase-money security interest in the <u>goods</u> in which the software was acquired for use has priority in the goods and proceeds of the goods under this section.

(g) [Conflicting purchase-money security interests.]

If more than one security interest qualifies for priority in the same collateral under subsection (a), (b), (d), or (f):

- (1) a security interest securing an obligation incurred as all or part of the price of the collateral has priority over a security interest securing an obligation incurred for value given to enable the <u>debtor</u> to acquire rights in or the use of collateral; and
- (2) in all other cases, Section <u>9-322(a)</u> applies to the qualifying security interests.

§ 9-325. PRIORITY OF SECURITY INTERESTS IN TRANSFERRED COLLATERAL.

(a) [Subordination of security interest in transferred collateral.]

Except as otherwise provided in subsection (b), a security interest created by a <u>debtor</u> is subordinate to a security interest in the same collateral created by another person if:

- (1) the <u>debtor</u> acquired the collateral subject to the security interest created by the other person;
- (2) the security interest created by the other person was perfected when the <u>debtor</u> acquired the collateral; and
- (3) there is no period thereafter when the security interest is unperfected.
- (b) [Limitation of subsection (a) subordination.]

Subsection (a) subordinates a security interest only if the security interest:

- (1) otherwise would have priority solely under Section 9-322(a) or 9-324; or
- (2) arose solely under Section 2-711(3) or 2A-508(5).

§ 9-326. PRIORITY OF SECURITY INTERESTS CREATED BY NEW DEBTOR.

(a) [Subordination of security interest created by new debtor.]

Subject to subsection (b), a security interest created by a <u>new debtor</u> which is perfected by a filed <u>financing statement</u> that is effective solely under Section <u>9-508</u> in collateral in which a new debtor has or acquires rights is subordinate to a security interest in the same collateral which is perfected other than by a filed financing statement that is effective solely under Section <u>9-508</u>.

(b) [Priority under other provisions; multiple original debtors.]

The other provisions of this part determine the priority among conflicting security interests in the same collateral perfected by filed <u>financing statements</u> that are effective solely under Section <u>9-508</u>. However, if the security agreements to which a <u>new debtor</u> became bound as debtor were not entered into by the same <u>original</u>

<u>debtor</u>, the conflicting security interests rank according to priority in time of the new debtor's having become bound.

§ 9-327. PRIORITY OF SECURITY INTERESTS IN DEPOSIT ACCOUNT.

The following rules govern priority among conflicting security interests in the same <u>deposit</u> account:

- (1) A security interest held by a <u>secured party</u> having control of the <u>deposit account</u> under Section <u>9-104</u> has priority over a conflicting security interest held by a secured party that does not have control.
- (2) Except as otherwise provided in paragraphs (3) and (4), security interests perfected by control under Section 9-314 rank according to priority in time of obtaining control.
- (3) Except as otherwise provided in paragraph (4), a security interest held by the <u>bank</u> with which the <u>deposit account</u> is maintained has priority over a conflicting security interest held by another secured party.
- (4) A security interest perfected by control under Section <u>9-104(a)(3)</u> has priority over a security interest held by the <u>bank</u> with which the <u>deposit account</u> is maintained.

§ 9-328. PRIORITY OF SECURITY INTERESTS IN INVESTMENT PROPERTY.

The following rules govern priority among conflicting security interests in the same investment property:

- (1) A security interest held by a <u>secured party</u> having control of investment property under Section <u>9-106</u> has priority over a security interest held by a secured party that does not have control of the investment property.
- (2) Except as otherwise provided in paragraphs (3) and (4), conflicting security interests held by secured parties each of which has control under Section 9-106 rank according to priority in time of:
 - (A) if the collateral is a security, obtaining control;
 - (B) if the collateral is a security entitlement carried in a securities account and:
 - (i) if the secured party obtained control under Section <u>8-106(d)(1)</u>, the secured party's becoming the person for which the securities account is maintained;
 - (ii) if the secured party obtained control under Section <u>8-106(d)(2)</u>, the securities intermediary's agreement to comply with the secured party's entitlement orders with respect to security entitlements carried or to be carried in the securities account; or

- (iii) if the secured party obtained control through another person under Section 8-106(d)(3), the time on which priority would be based under this paragraph if the other person were the secured party; or
- (C) if the collateral is a <u>commodity contract</u> carried with a <u>commodity intermediary</u>, the satisfaction of the requirement for control specified in Section <u>9-106(b)(2)</u> with respect to commodity contracts carried or to be carried with the commodity intermediary.
- (3) A security interest held by a securities intermediary in a security entitlement or a securities account maintained with the securities intermediary has priority over a conflicting security interest held by another secured party.
- (4) A security interest held by a <u>commodity intermediary</u> in a <u>commodity contract</u> or a <u>commodity account</u> maintained with the commodity intermediary has priority over a conflicting security interest held by another secured party.
- (5) A security interest in a certificated security in registered form which is perfected by taking delivery under Section <u>9-313(a)</u> and not by control under Section <u>9-314</u> has priority over a conflicting security interest perfected by a method other than control.
- (6) Conflicting security interests created by a broker, securities intermediary, or <u>commodity intermediary</u> which are perfected without control under Section <u>9-106</u> rank equally.
- (7) In all other cases, priority among conflicting security interests in <u>investment property</u> is governed by Sections 9-322 and 9-323.

§ 9-329. PRIORITY OF SECURITY INTERESTS IN LETTER-OF-CREDIT RIGHT.

The following rules govern priority among conflicting security interests in the same <u>letter-of-credit right</u>:

- (1) A security interest held by a <u>secured party</u> having control of the <u>letter-of-credit right</u> under Section <u>9-107</u> has priority to the extent of its control over a conflicting security interest held by a secured party that does not have control.
- (2) Security interests perfected by control under Section 9-314 rank according to priority in time of obtaining control.

§ 9-330. PRIORITY OF PURCHASER OF CHATTEL PAPER OR INSTRUMENT.

(a) [Purchaser's priority: security interest claimed merely as proceeds.]

A purchaser of <u>chattel paper</u> has priority over a security interest in the chattel paper which is claimed merely as <u>proceeds</u> of <u>inventory</u> subject to a security interest if:

- (1) in <u>good faith</u> and in the ordinary course of the purchaser's business, the purchaser gives <u>new value</u> and takes possession of the <u>chattel paper</u> or obtains control of the chattel paper under Section <u>9-105</u>; and
- (2) the <u>chattel paper</u> does not indicate that it has been assigned to an identified assignee other than the purchaser.
- (b) [Purchaser's priority: other security interests.]

A purchaser of <u>chattel paper</u> has priority over a security interest in the chattel paper which is claimed other than merely as <u>proceeds</u> of <u>inventory</u> subject to a security interest if the purchaser gives <u>new value</u> and takes possession of the chattel paper or obtains control of the chattel paper under Section <u>9-105</u> in <u>good faith</u>, in the ordinary course of the purchaser's business, and without knowledge that the purchase violates the rights of the <u>secured party</u>.

(c) [Chattel paper purchaser's priority in proceeds.]

Except as otherwise provided in Section <u>9-327</u>, a purchaser having priority in <u>chattel paper</u> under subsection (a) or (b) also has priority in <u>proceeds</u> of the chattel paper to the extent that:

- (1) Section 9-322 provides for priority in the proceeds; or
- (2) the proceeds consist of the specific <u>goods</u> covered by the <u>chattel paper</u> or <u>cash</u> <u>proceeds</u> of the specific goods, even if the purchaser's security interest in the proceeds is unperfected.
- (d) [Instrument purchaser's priority.]

Except as otherwise provided in Section <u>9-331(a)</u>, a purchaser of an <u>instrument</u> has priority over a security interest in the instrument perfected by a method other than possession if the purchaser gives value and takes possession of the instrument in <u>good faith</u> and without knowledge that the purchase violates the rights of the <u>secured party</u>.

(e) [Holder of purchase-money security interest gives new value.]

For purposes of subsections (a) and (b), the holder of a purchase-money security interest in <u>inventory</u> gives <u>new value</u> for <u>chattel paper</u> constituting <u>proceeds</u> of the inventory.

(f) [Indication of assignment gives knowledge.]

For purposes of subsections (b) and (d), if <u>chattel paper</u> or an <u>instrument</u> indicates that it has been assigned to an identified <u>secured party</u> other than the purchaser, a purchaser of the chattel paper or instrument has knowledge that the purchase violates the rights of the secured party.

§ 9-331. PRIORITY OF RIGHTS OF PURCHASERS OF INSTRUMENTS, DOCUMENTS, AND SECURITIES UNDER OTHER ARTICLES; PRIORITY OF INTERESTS IN FINANCIAL ASSETS AND SECURITY ENTITLEMENTS UNDER ARTICLE 8.

(a) [Rights under Articles 3, 7, and 8 not limited.]

This article does not limit the rights of a holder in due course of a negotiable <u>instrument</u>, a holder to which a negotiable <u>document</u> of title has been duly negotiated, or a protected purchaser of a security. These holders or purchasers take priority over an earlier security interest, even if perfected, to the extent provided in Articles 3, 7, and 8.

(b) [Protection under Article 8.]

This article does not limit the rights of or impose liability on a person to the extent that the person is protected against the assertion of a claim under Article 8.

(c) [Filing not notice.]

Filing under this article does not constitute notice of a claim or defense to the holders, or purchasers, or persons described in subsections (a) and (b).

§ 9-333. PRIORITY OF CERTAIN LIENS ARISING BY OPERATION OF LAW.

(a) ["Possessory lien."]

In this section, "possessory lien" means an interest, other than a security interest or an <u>agricultural lien</u>:

- (1) which secures payment or performance of an obligation for services or materials furnished with respect to <u>goods</u> by a person in the ordinary course of the person's business;
- (2) which is created by statute or rule of law in favor of the person; and
- (3) whose effectiveness depends on the person's possession of the goods.

(b) [Priority of possessory lien.]

A possessory lien on <u>goods</u> has priority over a security interest in the goods unless the lien is created by a statute that expressly provides otherwise.

§ 9-334. PRIORITY OF SECURITY INTERESTS IN FIXTURES AND CROPS.

(a) [Security interest in fixtures under this article.]

A security interest under this article may be created in <u>goods</u> that are <u>fixtures</u> or may continue in goods that become fixtures. A security interest does not exist under

this article in ordinary building materials incorporated into an improvement on land.

(b) [Security interest in fixtures under real-property law.]

This article does not prevent creation of an <u>encumbrance</u> upon <u>fixtures</u> under real property law.

(c) [General rule: subordination of security interest in fixtures.]

In cases not governed by subsections (d) through (h), a security interest in <u>fixtures</u> is subordinate to a conflicting interest of an encumbrancer or owner of the related real property other than the <u>debtor</u>.

(d) [Fixtures purchase-money priority.]

Except as otherwise provided in subsection (h), a perfected security interest in <u>fixtures</u> has priority over a conflicting interest of an encumbrancer or owner of the real property if the <u>debtor</u> has an interest of record in or is in possession of the real property and:

- (1) the security interest is a purchase-money security interest;
- (2) the interest of the encumbrancer or owner arises before the <u>goods</u> become <u>fixtures</u>; and
- (3) the security interest is perfected by a <u>fixture filing</u> before the goods become <u>fixtures</u> or within 20 days thereafter.
- (e) [Priority of security interest in fixtures over interests in real property.]

A perfected security interest in <u>fixtures</u> has priority over a conflicting interest of an encumbrancer or owner of the real property if:

- (1) the <u>debtor</u> has an interest of record in the real property or is in possession of the real property and the security interest:
 - (A) is perfected by a <u>fixture filing</u> before the interest of the encumbrancer or owner is of record; and
 - (B) has priority over any conflicting interest of a predecessor in title of the encumbrancer or owner;
- (2) before the <u>goods</u> become <u>fixtures</u>, the security interest is perfected by any method permitted by this article and the fixtures are readily removable:
 - (A) factory or office machines;

- (B) <u>equipment</u> that is not primarily used or leased for use in the operation of the real property; or
- (C) replacements of domestic appliances that are consumer goods;
- (3) the conflicting interest is a lien on the real property obtained by legal or equitable proceedings after the security interest was perfected by any method permitted by this article; or
- (4) the security interest is:
 - (A) created in a <u>manufactured home</u> in a <u>manufactured-home transaction</u>; and
 - (B) perfected pursuant to a statute described in Section <u>9-311(a)(2)</u>.
- (f) [Priority based on consent, disclaimer, or right to remove.]

A security interest in <u>fixtures</u>, whether or not perfected, has priority over a conflicting interest of an encumbrancer or owner of the real property if:

- (1) the encumbrancer or owner has, in an <u>authenticated record</u>, consented to the security interest or disclaimed an interest in the <u>goods</u> as <u>fixtures</u>; or
- (2) the <u>debtor</u> has a right to remove the goods as against the encumbrancer or owner.
- (g) [Continuation of paragraph (f)(2) priority.]

The priority of the security interest under paragraph (f)(2) continues for a reasonable time if the <u>debtor</u>'s right to remove the <u>goods</u> as against the encumbrancer or owner terminates.

(h) [Priority of construction mortgage.]

A <u>mortgage</u> is a construction mortgage to the extent that it secures an obligation incurred for the construction of an improvement on land, including the acquisition cost of the land, if a recorded <u>record</u> of the mortgage so indicates. Except as otherwise provided in subsections (e) and (f), a security interest in <u>fixtures</u> is subordinate to a construction mortgage if a record of the mortgage is recorded before the <u>goods</u> become fixtures and the goods become fixtures before the completion of the construction. A mortgage has this priority to the same extent as a construction mortgage to the extent that it is given to refinance a construction mortgage.

(i) [Priority of security interest in crops.]

A perfected security interest in crops growing on real property has priority over a conflicting interest of an encumbrancer or owner of the real property if the <u>debtor</u> has an interest of record in or is in possession of the real property.

(j) [Subsection (i) prevails.]

Subsection (i) prevails over any inconsistent provisions of the following statutes:

[List here any statutes containing provisions inconsistent with subsection (i).]

§ 9-335. ACCESSIONS.

(a) [Creation of security interest in accession.]

A security interest may be created in an <u>accession</u> and continues in collateral that becomes an accession.

(b) [Perfection of security interest.]

If a security interest is perfected when the collateral becomes an <u>accession</u>, the security interest remains perfected in the collateral.

(c) [Priority of security interest.]

Except as otherwise provided in subsection (d), the other provisions of this part determine the priority of a security interest in an accession.

(d) [Compliance with certificate-of-title statute.]

A security interest in an <u>accession</u> is subordinate to a security interest in the whole which is perfected by compliance with the requirements of a <u>certificate-of-title</u> statute under Section 9-311(b).

(e) [Removal of accession after default.]

After default, subject to Part 6, a <u>secured party</u> may remove an <u>accession</u> from other <u>goods</u> if the security interest in the accession has priority over the claims of every person having an interest in the whole.

(f) [Reimbursement following removal.]

A <u>secured party</u> that removes an <u>accession</u> from other <u>goods</u> under subsection (e) shall promptly reimburse any holder of a security interest or other lien on, or owner of, the whole or of the other goods, other than the <u>debtor</u>, for the cost of repair of any physical injury to the whole or the other goods. The secured party need not reimburse the holder or owner for any diminution in value of the whole or the other goods caused by the absence of the accession removed or by any necessity for replacing it. A person entitled to reimbursement may refuse permission to remove

until the secured party gives adequate assurance for the performance of the obligation to reimburse.

§ 9-336. COMMINGLED GOODS.

(a) ["Commingled goods."]

In this section, "commingled goods" means goods that are physically united with other goods in such a manner that their identity is lost in a product or mass.

(b) [No security interest in commingled goods as such.]

A security interest does not exist in commingled goods as such. However, a security interest may attach to a product or mass that results when goods become commingled goods.

(c) [Attachment of security interest to product or mass.]

If collateral becomes commingled goods, a security interest attaches to the product or mass.

(d) [Perfection of security interest.]

If a security interest in collateral is perfected before the collateral becomes commingled <u>goods</u>, the security interest that attaches to the product or mass under subsection (c) is perfected.

(e) [Priority of security interest.]

Except as otherwise provided in subsection (f), the other provisions of this part determine the priority of a security interest that attaches to the product or mass under subsection (c).

(f) [Conflicting security interests in product or mass]

If more than one security interest attaches to the product or mass under subsection (c), the following rules determine priority:

- (1) A security interest that is perfected under subsection (d) has priority over a security interest that is unperfected at the time the collateral becomes commingled goods.
- (2) If more than one security interest is perfected under subsection (d), the security interests rank equally in proportion to the value of the collateral at the time it became commingled goods.

§ 9-337. PRIORITY OF SECURITY INTERESTS IN GOODS COVERED BY CERTIFICATE OF TITLE.

If, while a security interest in <u>goods</u> is perfected by any method under the law of another jurisdiction, this State issues a <u>certificate of title</u> that does not show that the goods are subject to the security interest or contain a statement that they may be subject to security interests not shown on the certificate:

- (1) a buyer of the goods, other than a person in the business of selling goods of that kind, takes free of the security interest if the buyer gives value and receives delivery of the goods after issuance of the certificate and without knowledge of the security interest; and
- (2) the security interest is subordinate to a conflicting security interest in the goods that attaches, and is perfected under Section 9-311(b), after issuance of the certificate and without the conflicting secured party's knowledge of the security interest.

§ 9-338. PRIORITY OF SECURITY INTEREST OR AGRICULTURAL LIEN PERFECTED BY FILED FINANCING STATEMENT PROVIDING CERTAIN INCORRECT INFORMATION.

If a security interest or <u>agricultural lien</u> is perfected by a filed <u>financing statement</u> providing information described in Section <u>9-516(b)(5)</u> which is incorrect at the time the financing statement is filed:

- (1) the security interest or <u>agricultural lien</u> is subordinate to a conflicting perfected security interest in the collateral to the extent that the holder of the conflicting security interest gives value in reasonable reliance upon the incorrect information; and
- (2) a purchaser, other than a <u>secured party</u>, of the collateral takes free of the security interest or <u>agricultural lien</u> to the extent that, in reasonable reliance upon the incorrect information, the purchaser gives value and, in the case of <u>chattel paper</u>, documents, <u>goods</u>, <u>instruments</u>, or a security certificate, receives delivery of the collateral.

§ 9-339. PRIORITY SUBJECT TO SUBORDINATION.

This article does not preclude subordination by agreement by a person entitled to priority.

[Subpart 4. Rights of Bank]

§ 9-340. EFFECTIVENESS OF RIGHT OF RECOUPMENT OR SET-OFF AGAINST DEPOSIT ACCOUNT.

(a) [Exercise of recoupment or set-off.]

Except as otherwise provided in subsection (c), a <u>bank</u> with which a <u>deposit account</u> is maintained may exercise any right of recoupment or set-off against a <u>secured</u> <u>party</u> that holds a security interest in the deposit account.

(b) [Recoupment or setoff not affected by security interest.]

Except as otherwise provided in subsection (c), the application of this article to a security interest in a <u>deposit account</u> does not affect a right of recoupment or set-off of the <u>secured party</u> as to a deposit account maintained with the secured party.

(c) [When set-off ineffective.]

The exercise by a <u>bank</u> of a set-off against a <u>deposit account</u> is ineffective against a <u>secured party</u> that holds a security interest in the deposit account which is perfected by control under Section <u>9-104(a)(3)</u>, if the set-off is based on a claim against the <u>debtor</u>.

§ 9-341. BANK'S RIGHTS AND DUTIES WITH RESPECT TO DEPOSIT ACCOUNT.

Except as otherwise provided in Section <u>9-340(c)</u>, and unless the <u>bank</u> otherwise agrees in an <u>authenticated record</u>, a bank's rights and duties with respect to a <u>deposit account</u> maintained with the bank are not terminated, suspended, or modified by:

- (1) the creation, attachment, or perfection of a security interest in the <u>deposit</u> <u>account</u>;
- (2) the bank's knowledge of the security interest; or
- (3) the bank's receipt of instructions from the secured party.

§ 9-342. BANK'S RIGHT TO REFUSE TO ENTER INTO OR DISCLOSE EXISTENCE OF CONTROL AGREEMENT.

This article does not require a <u>bank</u> to enter into an agreement of the kind described in Section <u>9-104(a)(2)</u>, even if its customer so requests or directs. A bank that has entered into such an agreement is not required to confirm the existence of the agreement to another person unless requested to do so by its customer.

PART 4. RIGHTS OF THIRD PARTIES

§ 9-401. ALIENABILITY OF DEBTOR'S RIGHTS.

(a) [Other law governs alienability; exceptions.]

Except as otherwise provided in subsection (b) and Sections <u>9-406</u>, <u>9-407</u>, <u>9-408</u>, and <u>9-409</u>, whether a <u>debtor</u>'s rights in collateral may be voluntarily or involuntarily transferred is governed by law other than this article.

(b) [Agreement does not prevent transfer.]

An agreement between the <u>debtor</u> and <u>secured party</u> which prohibits a transfer of the debtor's rights in collateral or makes the transfer a default does not prevent the transfer from taking effect.

§ 9-402. SECURED PARTY NOT OBLIGATED ON CONTRACT OF DEBTOR OR IN TORT.

The existence of a security interest, <u>agricultural lien</u>, or authority given to a <u>debtor</u> to dispose of or use collateral, without more, does not subject a <u>secured party</u> to liability in contract or tort for the debtor's acts or omissions.

§ 9-403. AGREEMENT NOT TO ASSERT DEFENSES AGAINST ASSIGNEE.

(a) ["Value."]

In this section, "value" has the meaning provided in Section 3-303(a).

(b) [Agreement not to assert claim or defense.]

Except as otherwise provided in this section, an agreement between an <u>account</u> <u>debtor</u> and an assignor not to assert against an assignee any claim or defense that the account debtor may have against the assignor is enforceable by an assignee that takes an assignment:

- (1) for value;
- (2) in good faith;
- (3) without notice of a claim of a property or possessory right to the property assigned; and
- (4) without notice of a defense or claim in recoupment of the type that may be asserted against a person entitled to enforce a negotiable instrument under Section 3-305(a).
- (c) [When subsection (b) not applicable.]

Subsection (b) does not apply to defenses of a type that may be asserted against a holder in due course of a negotiable instrument under Section 3-305(b).

(d) [Omission of required statement in consumer transaction.]

In a <u>consumer transaction</u>, if a <u>record</u> evidences the <u>account debtor</u>'s obligation, law other than this article requires that the record include a statement to the effect that the rights of an assignee are subject to claims or defenses that the account debtor could assert against the original obligee, and the record does not include such a statement:

- (1) the record has the same effect as if the record included such a statement; and
- (2) the account debtor may assert against an assignee those claims and defenses that would have been available if the record included such a statement.
- (e) [Rule for individual under other law.]

This section is subject to law other than this article which establishes a different rule for an <u>account debtor</u> who is an individual and who incurred the obligation primarily for personal, family, or household purposes.

(f) [Other law not displaced.]

Except as otherwise provided in subsection (d), this section does not displace law other than this article which gives effect to an agreement by an <u>account debtor</u> not to assert a claim or defense against an assignee.

§ 9-404. RIGHTS ACQUIRED BY ASSIGNEE; CLAIMS AND DEFENSES AGAINST ASSIGNEE.

(a) [Assignee's rights subject to terms, claims, and defenses; exceptions.]

Unless an <u>account debtor</u> has made an enforceable agreement not to assert defenses or claims, and subject to subsections (b) through (e), the rights of an assignee are subject to:

- (1) all terms of the agreement between the account debtor and assignor and any defense or claim in recoupment arising from the transaction that gave rise to the contract; and
- (2) any other defense or claim of the account debtor against the assignor which accrues before the account debtor receives a notification of the assignment <u>authenticated</u> by the assignor or the assignee.
- (b) [Account debtor's claim reduces amount owed to assignee.]

Subject to subsection (c) and except as otherwise provided in subsection (d), the claim of an <u>account debtor</u> against an assignor may be asserted against an assignee under subsection (a) only to reduce the amount the account debtor owes.

(c) [Rule for individual under other law.]

This section is subject to law other than this article which establishes a different rule for an <u>account debtor</u> who is an individual and who incurred the obligation primarily for personal, family, or household purposes.

(d) [Omission of required statement in consumer transaction.]

In a <u>consumer transaction</u>, if a <u>record</u> evidences the <u>account debtor</u>'s obligation, law other than this article requires that the record include a statement to the effect that the account debtor's recovery against an assignee with respect to claims and defenses against the assignor may not exceed amounts paid by the account debtor under the record, and the record does not include such a statement, the extent to which a claim of an account debtor against the assignor may be asserted against an assignee is determined as if the record included such a statement.

(e) [Inapplicability to health-care-insurance receivable.]

This section does not apply to an assignment of a <u>health-care-insurance receivable</u>.

§ 9-405. MODIFICATION OF ASSIGNED CONTRACT.

(a) [Effect of modification on assignee.]

A modification of or substitution for an assigned contract is effective against an assignee if made in <u>good faith</u>. The assignee acquires corresponding rights under the modified or substituted contract. The assignment may provide that the modification or substitution is a breach of contract by the assignor. This subsection is subject to subsections (b) through (d).

(b) [Applicability of subsection (a).]

Subsection (a) applies to the extent that:

- (1) the right to payment or a part thereof under an assigned contract has not been fully earned by performance; or
- (2) the right to payment or a part thereof has been fully earned by performance and the <u>account debtor</u> has not received notification of the assignment under Section <u>9-406(a)</u>.
- (c) [Rule for individual under other law.]

This section is subject to law other than this article which establishes a different rule for an <u>account debtor</u> who is an individual and who incurred the obligation primarily for personal, family, or household purposes.

(d) [Inapplicability to health-care-insurance receivable.]

This section does not apply to an assignment of a <u>health-care-insurance receivable</u>.

§ 9-406. DISCHARGE OF ACCOUNT DEBTOR; NOTIFICATION OF ASSIGNMENT; IDENTIFICATION AND PROOF OF ASSIGNMENT; RESTRICTIONS ON ASSIGNMENT OF ACCOUNTS, CHATTEL PAPER, PAYMENT INTANGIBLES, AND PROMISSORY NOTES INEFFECTIVE.

(a) [Discharge of account debtor; effect of notification.]

Subject to subsections (b) through (i), an <u>account debtor</u> on an <u>account, chattel</u> <u>paper</u>, or a <u>payment intangible</u> may discharge its obligation by paying the assignor until, but not after, the account debtor receives a notification, <u>authenticated</u> by the assignor or the assignee, that the amount due or to become due has been assigned and that payment is to be made to the assignee. After receipt of the notification, the account debtor may discharge its obligation by paying the assignee and may not discharge the obligation by paying the assignor.

(b) [When notification ineffective.]

Subject to subsection (h), notification is ineffective under subsection (a):

- (1) if it does not reasonably identify the rights assigned;
- (2) to the extent that an agreement between an <u>account debtor</u> and a seller of a <u>payment intangible</u> limits the account debtor's duty to pay a person other than the seller and the limitation is effective under law other than this article; or
- (3) at the option of an account debtor, if the notification notifies the account debtor to make less than the full amount of any installment or other periodic payment to the assignee, even if:
 - (A) only a portion of the <u>account</u>, <u>chattel paper</u>, or payment intangible has been assigned to that assignee;
 - (B) a portion has been assigned to another assignee; or
 - (C) the account debtor knows that the assignment to that assignee is limited.
- (c) [Proof of assignment.]

Subject to subsection (h), if requested by the <u>account debtor</u>, an assignee shall seasonably furnish reasonable proof that the assignment has been made. Unless the assignee complies, the account debtor may discharge its obligation by paying the assignor, even if the account debtor has received a notification under subsection (a).

(d) [Term restricting assignment generally ineffective.]

Except as otherwise provided in subsection (e) and Sections $\underline{2A-303}$ and $\underline{9-407}$, and subject to subsection (h), a term in an agreement between an account debtor and an assignor or in a promissory note is ineffective to the extent that it:

- (1) prohibits, restricts, or requires the consent of the account debtor or person obligated on the <u>promissory note</u> to the assignment or transfer of, or the creation, attachment, perfection, or enforcement of a security interest in, the <u>account</u>, <u>chattel paper</u>, <u>payment intangible</u>, or promissory note; or
- (2) provides that the assignment or transfer or the creation, attachment, perfection, or enforcement of the security interest may give rise to a default, breach, right of recoupment, claim, defense, termination, right of termination, or remedy under the account, chattel paper, payment intangible, or promissory note.
- (e) [Inapplicability of subsection (d) to certain sales.]

Subsection (d) does not apply to the sale of a <u>payment intangible</u> or <u>promissory</u> <u>note</u>.

(f) [Legal restrictions on assignment generally ineffective.]

Except as otherwise provided in Sections <u>2A-303</u> and <u>9-407</u> and subject to subsections (h)and (i), a rule of law, statute, or regulation that prohibits, restricts, or requires the consent of a government, governmental body or official, or <u>account debtor</u> to the assignment or transfer of, or creation of a security interest in, an <u>account</u> or <u>chattel paper</u> is ineffective to the extent that the rule of law, statute, or regulation:

- (1) prohibits, restricts, or requires the consent of the government, governmental body or official, or account debtor to the assignment or transfer of, or the creation, attachment, perfection, or enforcement of a security interest in the <u>account</u> or <u>chattel paper</u>; or
- (2) provides that the creation, attachment, perfection, or enforcement of the security interest may give rise to a default, breach, right of recoupment, claim, defense, termination, right of termination, or remedy under the <u>account</u> or <u>chattel paper</u>.
- (g) [Subsection (b)(3) not waivable.]

Subject to subsection (h), an <u>account debtor</u> may not waive or vary its option under subsection (b)(3).

(h) [Rule for individual under other law.]

This section is subject to law other than this article which establishes a different rule for an <u>account debtor</u> who is an individual and who incurred the obligation primarily for personal, family, or household purposes.

(i) [Inapplicability to health-care-insurance receivable.]

This section does not apply to an assignment of a <u>health-care-insurance receivable</u>.

(j) [Section prevails over specified inconsistent law.]

This section prevails over any inconsistent provisions of the following statutes, rules, and regulations:

[List here any statutes, rules, and regulations containing provisions inconsistent with this section.]

§ 9-407. RESTRICTIONS ON CREATION OR ENFORCEMENT OF SECURITY INTEREST IN LEASEHOLD INTEREST OR IN LESSOR'S RESIDUAL INTEREST.

(a) [Term restricting assignment generally ineffective.]

Except as otherwise provided in subsection (b), a term in a lease agreement is ineffective to the extent that it:

- (1) prohibits, restricts, or requires the consent of a party to the lease to the the assignment or transfer of, or the creation, attachment, perfection, or enforcement of a security interest in an interest of a party under the lease contract or in the lessor's residual interest in the <u>goods</u>; or
- (2) provides that the assignment or transfer or the creation, attachment, perfection, or enforcement of the security interest may give rise to a default, breach, right of recoupment, claim, defense, termination, right of termination, or remedy under the lease.
- (b) [Effectiveness of certain terms.]

Except as otherwise provided in Section $\underline{2A-303}(7)$, a term described in subsection (a)(2) is effective to the extent that there is:

- (1) a transfer by the lessee of the lessee's right of possession or use of the goods in violation of the term; or
- (2) a delegation of a material performance of either party to the lease contract in violation of the term.
- (c) [Security interest not material impairment.]

The creation, attachment, perfection, or enforcement of a security interest in the lessor's interest under the lease contract or the lessor's residual interest in the goods is not a transfer that materially impairs the lessee's prospect of obtaining return performance or materially changes the duty of or materially increases the burden or risk imposed on the lessee within the purview of Section 2A-303(4)

unless, and then only to the extent that, enforcement actually results in a delegation of material performance of the lessor.

§ 9-408. RESTRICTIONS ON ASSIGNMENT OF PROMISSORY NOTES, HEALTH-CARE-INSURANCE RECEIVABLES, AND CERTAIN GENERAL INTANGIBLES INEFFECTIVE.

(a) [Term restricting assignment generally ineffective.]

Except as otherwise provided in subsection (b), a term in a <u>promissory note</u> or in an agreement between an <u>account debtor</u> and a <u>debtor</u> which relates to a <u>health-care-insurance receivable</u> or a <u>general intangible</u>, including a contract, permit, license, or franchise, and which term prohibits, restricts, or requires the consent of the person obligated on the promissory note or the account debtor to, the assignment or transfer of, or creation, attachment, or perfection of a security interest in, the promissory note, health-care-insurance receivable, or general intangible, is ineffective to the extent that the term:

- (1) would impair the creation, attachment, or perfection of a security interest; or
- (2) provides that the assignment or transfer or the creation, attachment, or perfection of the security interest may give rise to a default, breach, right of recoupment, claim, defense, termination, right of termination, or remedy under the promissory note, health-care-insurance receivable, or general intangible.
- (b) [Applicability of subsection (a) to sales of certain rights to payment.]

Subsection (a) applies to a security interest in a <u>payment intangible</u> or <u>promissory</u> <u>note</u> only if the security interest arises out of a sale of the payment intangible or promissory note.

(c) [Legal restrictions on assignment generally ineffective.]

A rule of law, statute, or regulation that prohibits, restricts, or requires the consent of a government, governmental body or official, person obligated on a <u>promissory note</u>, or <u>account debtor</u> to the assignment or transfer of, or creation of a security interest in, a promissory note, <u>health-care-insurance receivable</u>, or <u>general intangible</u>, including a contract, permit, license, or franchise between an account debtor and a <u>debtor</u>, is ineffective to the extent that the rule of law, statute, or regulation:

- (1) would impair the creation, attachment, or perfection of a security interest; or
- (2) provides that the assignment or transfer or creation, attachment, or perfection of the security interest may give rise to a default, breach, right of recoupment, claim, defense, termination, right of termination, or remedy under the promissory note, health-care-insurance receivable, or general intangible.
- (d) [Limitation on ineffectiveness under subsections (a) and (c).]

To the extent that a term in a <u>promissory note</u> or in an agreement between an <u>account debtor</u> and a <u>debtor</u> which relates to a <u>health-care-insurance receivable</u> or <u>general intangible</u> or a rule of law, statute, or regulation described in subsection (c) would be effective under law other than this article but is ineffective under subsection (a) or (c), the creation, attachment, or perfection of a security interest in the promissory note, health-care-insurance receivable, or general intangible:

- (1) is not enforceable against the person obligated on the <u>promissory note</u> or the account debtor;
- (2) does not impose a duty or obligation on the person obligated on the <u>promissory</u> <u>note</u> or the account debtor;
- (3) does not require the person obligated on the <u>promissory note</u> or the account debtor to recognize the security interest, pay or render performance to the <u>secured party</u>, or accept payment or performance from the secured party;
- (4) does not entitle the <u>secured party</u> to use or assign the <u>debtor</u>'s rights under the <u>promissory note</u>, <u>health-care-insurance receivable</u>, or <u>general intangible</u>, including any related information or materials furnished to the debtor in the transaction giving rise to the promissory note, health-care-insurance receivable, or general intangible;
- (5) does not entitle the <u>secured party</u> to use, assign, possess, or have access to any trade secrets or confidential information of the person obligated on the <u>promissory</u> <u>note</u> or the account debtor; and
- (6) does not entitle the <u>secured party</u> to enforce the security interest in the <u>promissory note</u>, <u>health-care-insurance receivable</u>, or <u>general intangible</u>.
- (e) [Section prevails over specified inconsistent law.]

This section prevails over any inconsistent provisions of the following statutes, rules, and regulations:

[List here any statutes, rules, and regulations containing provisions inconsistent with this section.]

§ 9-409. RESTRICTIONS ON ASSIGNMENT OF LETTER-OF-CREDIT RIGHTS INEFFECTIVE.

(a) [Term or law restricting assignment generally ineffective.]

A term in a letter of credit or a rule of law, statute, regulation, custom, or practice applicable to the letter of credit which prohibits, restricts, or requires the consent of an applicant, issuer, or nominated person to a beneficiary's assignment of or creation of a security interest in a letter-of-credit right is ineffective to the extent that the term or rule of law, statute, regulation, custom, or practice:

- (1) would impair the creation, attachment, or perfection of a security interest in the letter-of-credit right; or
- (2) provides that the creation, attachment, or perfection of the security interest may give rise to a default, breach, right of recoupment, claim, defense, termination, right of termination, or remedy under the letter-of-credit right.
- (b) [Limitation on ineffectiveness under subsection (a).]

To the extent that a term in a letter of credit is ineffective under subsection (a) but would be effective under law other than this article or a custom or practice applicable to the letter of credit, to the transfer of a right to draw or otherwise demand performance under the letter of credit, or to the assignment of a right to proceeds of the letter of credit, the creation, attachment, or perfection of a security interest in the letter-of-credit right:

- (1) is not enforceable against the applicant, issuer, nominated person, or transferee beneficiary;
- (2) imposes no duties or obligations on the applicant, issuer, nominated person, or transferee beneficiary; and
- (3) does not require the applicant, issuer, nominated person, or transferee beneficiary to recognize the security interest, pay or render performance to the <u>secured party</u>, or accept payment or other performance from the secured party.

PART 5. FILING

[Subpart 1. Filing Office; Contents and Effectiveness of Financing Statement] § 9-501. FILING OFFICE.

(a) [Filing offices.]

Except as otherwise provided in subsection (b), if the local law of this State governs perfection of a security interest or <u>agricultural lien</u>, the office in which to file a <u>financing statement</u> to perfect the security interest or agricultural lien is:

- (1) the office designated for the filing or recording of a <u>record</u> of a <u>mortgage</u> on the related real property, if:
 - (A) the collateral is <u>as-extracted collateral</u> or timber to be cut; or
 - (B) the <u>financing statement</u> is filed as a <u>fixture filing</u> and the collateral is <u>goods</u> that are or are to become <u>fixtures</u>; or
- (2) the office of [or any office duly authorized by []], in all other cases, including a case in which the collateral is <u>goods</u> that are or are to become <u>fixtures</u> and the <u>financing statement</u> is not filed as a <u>fixture filing</u>.

(b) [Filing office for transmitting utilities.]

The office in which to file a financing statement to perfect a security interest in collateral, including fixtures, of a transmitting utility is the office of []. The <u>financing statement</u> also constitutes a <u>fixture filing</u> as to the collateral indicated in the financing statement which is or is to become fixtures.

§ 9-502. CONTENTS OF FINANCING STATEMENT; RECORD OF MORTGAGE AS FINANCING STATEMENT; TIME OF FILING FINANCING STATEMENT.

(a) [Sufficiency of financing statement.]

Subject to subsection (b), a <u>financing statement</u> is sufficient only if it:

- (1) provides the name of the <u>debtor</u>;
- (2) provides the name of the <u>secured party</u> or a representative of the secured party; and
- (3) indicates the collateral covered by the financing statement.
- (b) [Real-property-related financing statements.]

Except as otherwise provided in Section <u>9-501(b)</u>, to be sufficient, a <u>financing</u> <u>statement</u> that covers <u>as-extracted collateral</u> or timber to be cut, or which is filed as a <u>fixture filing</u> and covers <u>goods</u> that are or are to become <u>fixtures</u>, must satisfy subsection (a) and also:

- (1) indicate that it covers this type of collateral;
- (2) indicate that it is to be filed [for record] in the real property records;
- (3) provide a description of the real property to which the collateral is related [sufficient to give constructive notice of a mortgage under the law of this State if the description were contained in a record of the mortgage of the real property]; and
- (4) if the <u>debtor</u> does not have an interest of record in the real property, provide the name of a record owner.
- (c) [Record of mortgage as financing statement.]

A <u>record</u> of a <u>mortgage</u> is effective, from the date of recording, as a <u>financing</u> <u>statement</u> filed as a <u>fixture filing</u> or as a financing statement covering <u>as-extracted</u> <u>collateral</u> or timber to be cut only if:

(1) the record indicates the goods or accounts that it covers;

- (2) the goods are or are to become <u>fixtures</u> related to the real property described in the record or the collateral is related to the real property described in the record and is <u>as-extracted collateral</u> or timber to be cut;
- (3) the record satisfies the requirements for a financing statement in this section other than an indication that it is to be filed in the real property records; and
- (4) the record is [duly] recorded.
- (d) [Filing before security agreement or attachment.]

A <u>financing statement</u> may be filed before a <u>security agreement</u> is made or a security interest otherwise attaches.

§ 9-503. NAME OF DEBTOR AND SECURED PARTY.

(a) [Sufficiency of debtor's name.]

A <u>financing statement</u> sufficiently provides the name of the <u>debtor</u>:

- (1) if the <u>debtor</u> is a <u>registered organization</u>, only if the financing statement provides the name of the debtor indicated on the public <u>record</u> of the debtor's <u>jurisdiction of organization</u> which shows the debtor to have been organized;
- (2) if the <u>debtor</u> is a decedent's estate, only if the financing statement provides the name of the decedent and indicates that the debtor is an estate:
- (3) if the <u>debtor</u> is a trust or a trustee acting with respect to property held in trust, only if the financing statement:
 - (A) provides the name specified for the trust in its organic documents or, if no name is specified, provides the name of the settlor and additional information sufficient to distinguish the <u>debtor</u> from other trusts having one or more of the same settlors; and
 - (B) indicates, in the <u>debtor</u>'s name or otherwise, that the debtor is a trust or is a trustee acting with respect to property held in trust; and
- (4) in other cases:
 - (A) if the <u>debtor</u> has a name, only if it provides the individual or organizational name of the debtor; and
 - (B) if the <u>debtor</u> does not have a name, only if it provides the names of the partners, members, associates, or other persons comprising the debtor.
- (b) [Additional debtor-related information.]

A <u>financing statement</u> that provides the name of the <u>debtor</u> in accordance with subsection (a) is not rendered ineffective by the absence of:

- (1) a trade name or other name of the <u>debtor</u>; or
- (2) unless required under subsection (a)(4)(B), names of partners, members, associates, or other persons comprising the <u>debtor</u>.
- (c) [Debtor's trade name insufficient.]

A <u>financing statement</u> that provides only the <u>debtor</u>'s trade name does not sufficiently provide the name of the debtor.

(d) [Representative capacity.]

Failure to indicate the representative capacity of a <u>secured party</u> or representative of a secured party does not affect the sufficiency of a <u>financing statement</u>.

(e) [Multiple debtors and secured parties.]

A <u>financing statement</u> may provide the name of more than one <u>debtor</u> and the name of more than one <u>secured party</u>.

§ 9-504. INDICATION OF COLLATERAL.

A <u>financing statement</u> sufficiently indicates the collateral that it covers if the financing statement provides:

- (1) a description of the collateral pursuant to Section 9-108; or
- (2) an indication that the financing statement covers all assets or all personal property.

§ 9-505. FILING AND COMPLIANCE WITH OTHER STATUTES AND TREATIES FOR CONSIGNMENTS, LEASES, OTHER BAILMENTS, AND OTHER TRANSACTIONS.

(a) [Use of terms other than "debtor" and "secured party."]

A consignor, lessor, or other bailor of goods, a licensor, or a buyer of a payment intangible or promissory note may file a financing statement, or may comply with a statute or treaty described in Section 9-311(a), using the terms "consignor", "consignee", "lessor", "lessee", "bailor", "bailee", "licensor", "licensee", "owner", "registered owner", "buyer", "seller", or words of similar import, instead of the terms "secured party" and "debtor".

(b) [Effect of financing statement under subsection (a).]

This part applies to the filing of a <u>financing statement</u> under subsection (a) and, as appropriate, to compliance that is equivalent to filing a financing statement under Section <u>9-311(b)</u>, but the filing or compliance is not of itself a factor in determining

whether the collateral secures an obligation. If it is determined for another reason that the collateral secures an obligation, a security interest held by the <u>consignor</u>, lessor, bailor, licensor, owner, or buyer which attaches to the collateral is perfected by the filing or compliance.

§ 9-506. EFFECT OF ERRORS OR OMISSIONS.

(a) [Minor errors and omissions.]

A <u>financing statement</u> substantially satisfying the requirements of this part is effective, even if it has minor errors or omissions, unless the errors or omissions make the financing statement seriously misleading.

(b) [Financing statement seriously misleading.]

Except as otherwise provided in subsection (c), a <u>financing statement</u> that fails sufficiently to provide the name of the <u>debtor</u> in accordance with Section <u>9-503(a)</u> is seriously misleading.

(c) [Financing statement not seriously misleading.]

If a search of the records of the <u>filing office</u> under the <u>debtor</u>'s correct name, using the filing office's standard search logic, if any, would disclose a <u>financing statement</u> that fails sufficiently to provide the name of the debtor in accordance with Section <u>9-503(a)</u>, the name provided does not make the financing statement seriously misleading.

(d) ["Debtor's correct name."]

For purposes of Section 9-508(b), the "debtor's correct name" in subsection (c) means the correct name of the new debtor.

§ 9-507. EFFECT OF CERTAIN EVENTS ON EFFECTIVENESS OF FINANCING STATEMENT.

(a) [Disposition.]

A filed <u>financing statement</u> remains effective with respect to collateral that is sold, exchanged, leased, licensed, or otherwise disposed of and in which a security interest or <u>agricultural lien</u> continues, even if the <u>secured party</u> knows of or consents to the disposition.

(b) [Information becoming seriously misleading.]

Except as otherwise provided in subsection (c) and Section <u>9-508</u>, a <u>financing</u> <u>statement</u> is not rendered ineffective if, after the financing statement is filed, the information provided in the financing statement becomes seriously misleading under Section <u>9-506</u>.

(c) [Change in debtor's name.]

If a <u>debtor</u> so changes its name that a filed <u>financing statement</u> becomes seriously misleading under Section <u>9-506</u>:

- (1) the financing statement is effective to perfect a security interest in collateral acquired by the <u>debtor</u> before, or within four months after, the change; and
- (2) the financing statement is not effective to perfect a security interest in collateral acquired by the <u>debtor</u> more than four months after the change, unless an amendment to the financing statement which renders the financing statement not seriously misleading is filed within four months after the change.

§ 9-508. EFFECTIVENESS OF FINANCING STATEMENT IF NEW DEBTOR BECOMES BOUND BY SECURITY AGREEMENT.

(a) [Financing statement naming original debtor.]

Except as otherwise provided in this section, a filed <u>financing statement</u> naming an <u>original debtor</u> is effective to perfect a security interest in collateral in which a <u>new debtor</u> has or acquires rights to the extent that the financing statement would have been effective had the original debtor acquired rights in the collateral.

(b) [Financing statement becoming seriously misleading.]

If the difference between the name of the <u>original debtor</u> and that of the <u>new debtor</u> causes a filed <u>financing statement</u> that is effective under subsection (a) to be seriously misleading under Section <u>9-506</u>:

- (1) the financing statement is effective to perfect a security interest in collateral acquired by the <u>new debtor</u> before, and within four months after, the new debtor becomes bound under Section 9-203(d); and
- (2) the financing statement is not effective to perfect a security interest in collateral acquired by the <u>new debtor</u> more than four months after the new debtor becomes bound under Section <u>9-203(d)</u> unless an initial financing statement providing the name of the new debtor is filed before the expiration of that time.
- (c) [When section not applicable.]

This section does not apply to collateral as to which a filed <u>financing statement</u> remains effective against the <u>new debtor</u> under Section 9-507(a).

§ 9-509. PERSONS ENTITLED TO FILE A RECORD.

(a) [Person entitled to file record.]

A person may file an initial <u>financing statement</u>, amendment that adds collateral covered by a financing statement, or amendment that adds a <u>debtor</u> to a financing statement only if:

- (1) the <u>debtor</u> authorizes the filing in an <u>authenticated record</u> or pursuant to subsection (b) or (c); or
- (2) the person holds an <u>agricultural lien</u> that has become effective at the time of filing and the financing statement covers only collateral in which the person holds an agricultural lien.

(b) [Security agreement as authorization.]

By <u>authenticating</u> or becoming bound as <u>debtor</u> by a <u>security agreement</u>, a debtor or <u>new debtor</u> authorizes the filing of an initial <u>financing statement</u>, and an amendment, covering:

- (1) the collateral described in the security agreement; and
- (2) property that becomes collateral under Section <u>9-315(a)(2)</u>, whether or not the security agreement expressly covers <u>proceeds</u>.
- (c) [Acquisition of collateral as authorization.]

By acquiring collateral in which a security interest or <u>agricultural lien</u> continues under Section <u>9-315(a)(1)</u>, a <u>debtor</u> authorizes the filing of an initial <u>financing statement</u>, and an amendment, covering the collateral and property that becomes collateral under Section <u>9-315(a)(2)</u>.

(d) [Person entitled to file certain amendments.]

A person may file an amendment other than an amendment that adds collateral covered by a <u>financing statement</u> or an amendment that adds a <u>debtor</u> to a financing statement only if:

- (1) the <u>secured party</u> of record authorizes the filing; or
- (2) the amendment is a <u>termination statement</u> for a financing statement as to which the secured party of record has failed to file or <u>send</u> a termination statement as required by Section <u>9-513(a)</u> or <u>(c)</u>, the <u>debtor</u> authorizes the filing, and the termination statement indicates that the debtor authorized it to be filed.
- (e) [Multiple secured parties of record.]

If there is more than one secured party of record for a <u>financing statement</u>, each <u>secured party</u> of record may authorize the filing of an amendment under subsection (d).

§ 9-510. EFFECTIVENESS OF FILED RECORD.

(a) [Filed record effective if authorized.]

A filed <u>record</u> is effective only to the extent that it was filed by a person that may file it under Section <u>9-509</u>.

(b) [Authorization by one secured party of record.]

A record authorized by one <u>secured party</u> of record does not affect the <u>financing</u> <u>statement</u> with respect to another secured party of record.

(c) [Continuation statement not timely filed.]

A <u>continuation statement</u> that is not filed within the six-month period prescribed by Section 9-515(d) is ineffective.

§ 9-511. SECURED PARTY OF RECORD.

(a) [Secured party of record.]

A <u>secured party</u> of record with respect to a <u>financing statement</u> is a person whose name is provided as the name of the secured party or a representative of the secured party in an initial financing statement that has been filed. If an initial financing statement is filed under Section <u>9-514(a)</u>, the assignee named in the initial financing statement is the secured party of record with respect to the financing statement.

(b) [Amendment naming secured party of record.]

If an amendment of a <u>financing statement</u> which provides the name of a person as a <u>secured party</u> or a representative of a secured party is filed, the person named in the amendment is a secured party of record. If an amendment is filed under Section <u>9-514(b)</u>, the assignee named in the amendment is a secured party of record.

(c) [Amendment deleting secured party of record.]

A person remains a <u>secured party</u> of record until the filing of an amendment of the <u>financing statement</u> which deletes the person.

§ 9-512. AMENDMENT OF FINANCING STATEMENT.

[Alternative A]

(a) [Amendment of information in financing statement.]

Subject to Section <u>9-509</u>, a person may add or delete collateral covered by, continue or terminate the effectiveness of, or, subject to subsection (e), otherwise amend the information provided in, a <u>financing statement</u> by filing an amendment that:

- (1) identifies, by its <u>file number</u>, the initial financing statement to which the amendment relates; and
- (2) if the amendment relates to an initial financing statement filed [or recorded] in a <u>filing office</u> described in Section <u>9-501(a)(1)</u>, provides the information specified in Section <u>9-502(b)</u>.

[Alternative B]

(a) [Amendment of information in financing statement.]

Subject to Section <u>9-509</u>, a person may add or delete collateral covered by, continue or terminate the effectiveness of, or, subject to subsection (e), otherwise amend the information provided in, a <u>financing statement</u> by filing an amendment that:

- (1) identifies, by its <u>file number</u>, the initial financing statement to which the amendment relates; and
- (2) if the amendment relates to an initial financing statement filed [or recorded] in a filing office described in Section 9-501(a)(1), provides the date [and time] that the initial financing statement was filed [or recorded] and the information specified in Section 9-502(b).

[End of Alternatives]

(b) [Period of effectiveness not affected.]

Except as otherwise provided in Section <u>9-515</u>, the filing of an amendment does not extend the period of effectiveness of the <u>financing statement</u>.

(c) [Effectiveness of amendment adding collateral.]

A <u>financing statement</u> that is amended by an amendment that adds collateral is effective as to the added collateral only from the date of the filing of the amendment.

(d) [Effectiveness of amendment adding debtor.]

A <u>financing statement</u> that is amended by an amendment that adds a <u>debtor</u> is effective as to the added debtor only from the date of the filing of the amendment.

(e) [Certain amendments ineffective.]

An amendment is ineffective to the extent it:

- (1) purports to delete all <u>debtors</u> and fails to provide the name of a debtor to be covered by the <u>financing statement</u>; or
- (2) purports to delete all secured parties of record and fails to provide the name of a new <u>secured party</u> of record.

§ 9-513. TERMINATION STATEMENT.

(a) [Consumer goods.]

A <u>secured party</u> shall cause the secured party of record for a <u>financing statement</u> to file a <u>termination statement</u> for the financing statement if the financing statement covers <u>consumer goods</u> and:

- (1) there is no obligation secured by the collateral covered by the financing statement and no commitment to make an advance, incur an obligation, or otherwise give value; or
- (2) the <u>debtor</u> did not authorize the filing of the initial financing statement.

(b) [Time for compliance with subsection (a).]

To comply with subsection (a), a <u>secured party</u> shall cause the secured party of record to file the <u>termination statement</u>:

- (1) within one month after there is no obligation secured by the collateral covered by the <u>financing statement</u> and no commitment to make an advance, incur an obligation, or otherwise give value; or
- (2) if earlier, within 20 days after the secured party receives an <u>authenticated</u> demand from a <u>debtor</u>.

(c) [Other collateral.]

In cases not governed by subsection (a), within 20 days after a <u>secured party</u> receives an <u>authenticated</u> demand from a <u>debtor</u>, the secured party shall cause the secured party of record for a <u>financing statement</u> to <u>send</u> to the debtor a <u>termination statement</u> for the financing statement or file the termination statement in the <u>filing office</u> if:

- (1) except in the case of a financing statement covering <u>accounts</u> or <u>chattel paper</u> that has been sold or <u>goods</u> that are the subject of a <u>consignment</u>, there is no obligation secured by the collateral covered by the financing statement and no commitment to make an advance, incur an obligation, or otherwise give value;
- (2) the financing statement covers <u>accounts</u> or <u>chattel paper</u> that has been sold but as to which the <u>account debtor</u> or other person obligated has discharged its obligation;
- (3) the financing statement covers <u>goods</u> that were the subject of a <u>consignment</u> to the <u>debtor</u> but are not in the debtor's possession; or
- (4) the <u>debtor</u> did not authorize the filing of the initial financing statement.
- (d) [Effect of filing termination statement.]

Except as otherwise provided in Section <u>9-510</u>, upon the filing of a <u>termination</u> <u>statement</u> with the <u>filing office</u>, the <u>financing statement</u> to which the termination statement relates ceases to be effective. Except as otherwise provided in Section 9-510, for purposes of Sections 9-519(g), 9-522(a), and 9-523(c), the filing with the filing office of a termination statement relating to a financing statement that indicates that the debtor is a transmitting utility also causes the effectiveness of the financing statement to lapse.

§ 9-514. ASSIGNMENT OF POWERS OF SECURED PARTY OF RECORD.

(a) [Assignment reflected on initial financing statement.]

Except as otherwise provided in subsection (c), an initial <u>financing statement</u> may reflect an assignment of all of the <u>secured party</u>'s power to authorize an amendment to the financing statement by providing the name and mailing address of the assignee as the name and address of the secured party.

(b) [Assignment of filed financing statement.]

Except as otherwise provided in subsection (c), a <u>secured party</u> of record may assign of record all or part of its power to authorize an amendment to a <u>financing statement</u> by filing in the <u>filing office</u> an amendment of the financing statement which:

- (1) identifies, by its <u>file number</u>, the initial financing statement to which it relates;
- (2) provides the name of the assignor; and
- (3) provides the name and mailing address of the assignee.
- (c) [Assignment of record of mortgage.]

An assignment of record of a security interest in a <u>fixture</u> covered by a record of a <u>mortgage</u> which is effective as a <u>financing statement</u> filed as a <u>fixture filing</u> under Section <u>9-502(c)</u> may be made only by an assignment of record of the mortgage in the manner provided by law of this State other than [the Uniform Commercial Code].

§ 9-515. DURATION AND EFFECTIVENESS OF FINANCING STATEMENT; EFFECT OF LAPSED FINANCING STATEMENT.

(a) [Five-year effectiveness.]

Except as otherwise provided in subsections (b), (e), (f), and (g), a filed <u>financing</u> <u>statement</u> is effective for a period of five years after the date of filing.

(b) [Public-finance or manufactured-home transaction.]

Except as otherwise provided in subsections (e), (f), and (g), an initial <u>financing</u> <u>statement</u> filed in connection with a <u>public-finance transaction</u> or <u>manufactured-home transaction</u> is effective for a period of 30 years after the date of filing if it indicates that it is filed in connection with a public-finance transaction or manufactured-home transaction.

(c) [Lapse and continuation of financing statement.]

The effectiveness of a filed <u>financing statement</u> lapses on the expiration of the period of its effectiveness unless before the lapse a <u>continuation statement</u> is filed pursuant to subsection (d). Upon lapse, a financing statement ceases to be effective and any security interest or <u>agricultural lien</u> that was perfected by the financing statement becomes unperfected, unless the security interest is perfected otherwise. If the security interest or agricultural lien becomes unperfected upon lapse, it is deemed never to have been perfected as against a purchaser of the collateral for value.

(d) [When continuation statement may be filed.]

A <u>continuation statement</u> may be filed only within six months before the expiration of the five-year period specified in subsection (a) or the 30-year period specified in subsection (b), whichever is applicable.

(e) [Effect of filing continuation statement.]

Except as otherwise provided in Section <u>9-510</u>, upon timely filing of a <u>continuation</u> <u>statement</u>, the effectiveness of the initial <u>financing statement</u> continues for a period of five years commencing on the day on which the financing statement would have become ineffective in the absence of the filing. Upon the expiration of the five-year period, the financing statement lapses in the same manner as provided in subsection (c), unless, before the lapse, another continuation statement is filed pursuant to subsection (d). Succeeding continuation statements may be filed in the same manner to continue the effectiveness of the initial financing statement.

(f) [Transmitting utility financing statement.]

If a <u>debtor</u> is a <u>transmitting utility</u> and a filed <u>financing statement</u> so indicates, the financing statement is effective until a <u>termination statement</u> is filed.

(g) [Record of mortgage as financing statement.]

A record of a mortgage that is effective as a financing statement filed as a fixture filing under Section 9-502(c) remains effective as a financing statement filed as a fixture filing until the mortgage is released or satisfied of record or its effectiveness otherwise terminates as to the real property.

§ 9-516. WHAT CONSTITUTES FILING; EFFECTIVENESS OF FILING.

(a) [What constitutes filing.]

Except as otherwise provided in subsection (b), communication of a <u>record</u> to a <u>filing office</u> and tender of the filing fee or acceptance of the record by the filing office constitutes filing.

(b) [Refusal to accept record; filing does not occur.]

Filing does not occur with respect to a record that a <u>filing office</u> refuses to accept because:

- (1) the record is not <u>communicated</u> by a method or medium of communication authorized by the <u>filing office</u>;
- (2) an amount equal to or greater than the applicable filing fee is not tendered;
- (3) the <u>filing office</u> is unable to index the record because:
 - (A) in the case of an initial <u>financing statement</u>, the record does not provide a name for the <u>debtor</u>;
 - (B) in the case of an amendment or correction statement, the record:
 - (i) does not identify the initial financing statement as required by Section <u>9-512</u> or <u>9-518</u>, as applicable; or
 - (ii) identifies an initial financing statement whose effectiveness has lapsed under Section 9-515;
 - (C) in the case of an initial financing statement that provides the name of a <u>debtor</u> identified as an individual or an amendment that provides a name of a debtor identified as an individual which was not previously provided in the financing statement to which the record relates, the record does not identify the debtor's last name; or
 - (D) in the case of a record filed [or recorded] in the <u>filing office</u> described in Section <u>9-501(a)(1)</u>, the record does not provide a sufficient description of the real property to which it relates;
- (4) in the case of an initial <u>financing statement</u> or an amendment that adds a <u>secured party</u> of record, the record does not provide a name and mailing address for the secured party of record;
- (5) in the case of an initial <u>financing statement</u> or an amendment that provides a name of a <u>debtor</u> which was not previously provided in the financing statement to which the amendment relates, the record does not:

- (A) provide a mailing address for the debtor;
- (B) indicate whether the debtor is an individual or an organization; or
- (C) if the financing statement indicates that the debtor is an organization, provide:
 - (i) a type of organization for the debtor;
 - (ii) a jurisdiction of organization for the debtor; or
 - (iii) an organizational identification number for the debtor or indicate that the debtor has none;
- (6) in the case of an assignment reflected in an initial <u>financing statement</u> under Section <u>9-514(a)</u> or an amendment filed under Section <u>9-514(b)</u>, the record does not provide a name and mailing address for the assignee; or
- (7) in the case of a <u>continuation statement</u>, the record is not filed within the sixmonth period prescribed by Section <u>9-515(d)</u>.
- (c) [Rules applicable to subsection (b).]

For purposes of subsection (b):

- (1) a <u>record</u> does not provide information if the <u>filing office</u> is unable to read or decipher the information; and
- (2) a record that does not indicate that it is an amendment or identify an initial <u>financing statement</u> to which it relates, as required by Section <u>9-512</u>, <u>9-514</u>, or <u>9-518</u>, is an initial financing statement.
- (d) [Refusal to accept record; record effective as filed record.]

A <u>record</u> that is <u>communicated</u> to the <u>filing office</u> with tender of the filing fee, but which the filing office refuses to accept for a reason other than one set forth in subsection (b), is effective as a filed record except as against a purchaser of the collateral which gives value in reasonable reliance upon the absence of the record from the files.

§ 9-517. EFFECT OF INDEXING ERRORS.

The failure of the <u>filing office</u> to index a <u>record</u> correctly does not affect the effectiveness of the filed record.

§ 9-518. CLAIM CONCERNING INACCURATE OR WRONGFULLY FILED RECORD.

(a) [Correction statement.]

A person may file in the <u>filing office</u> a correction statement with respect to a <u>record</u> indexed there under the person's name if the person believes that the record is inaccurate or was wrongfully filed.

[Alternative A]

(b) [Sufficiency of correction statement.]

A correction statement must:

- (1) identify the <u>record</u> to which it relates by the <u>file number</u> assigned to the initial <u>financing statement</u> to which the record relates;
- (2) indicate that it is a correction statement; and
- (3) provide the basis for the person's belief that the record is inaccurate and indicate the manner in which the person believes the record should be amended to cure any inaccuracy or provide the basis for the person's belief that the record was wrongfully filed.

[Alternative B]

(b) [Sufficiency of correction statement.]

A correction statement must:

- (1) identify the <u>record</u> to which it relates by:
 - (A) the <u>file number</u> assigned to the initial <u>financing statement</u> to which the record relates; and
 - (B) if the correction statement relates to a record filed [or recorded] in a <u>filing office</u> described in Section <u>9-501(a)(1)</u>, the date [and time] that the initial financing statement was filed [or recorded] and the information specified in Section <u>9-502(b)</u>;
- (2) indicate that it is a correction statement; and
- (3) provide the basis for the person's belief that the record is inaccurate and indicate the manner in which the person believes the record should be amended to cure any inaccuracy or provide the basis for the person's belief that the record was wrongfully filed.

[End of Alternatives]

(c) [Record not affected by correction statement.]

The filing of a correction statement does not affect the effectiveness of an initial <u>financing statement</u> or other filed <u>record</u>.

[Subpart 2. Duties and Operation of Filing Office]

§ 9-519. NUMBERING, MAINTAINING, AND INDEXING RECORDS; COMMUNICATING INFORMATION PROVIDED IN RECORDS.

(a) [Filing office duties.]

For each <u>record</u> filed in a <u>filing office</u>, the filing office shall:

- (1) assign a unique number to the filed record;
- (2) create a record that bears the number assigned to the filed record and the date and time of filing;
- (3) maintain the filed record for public inspection; and
- (4) index the filed record in accordance with subsections (c), (d), and (e).

(b) [File number.]

A <u>file number</u> [assigned after January 1, 2002,] must include a digit that:

- (1) is mathematically derived from or related to the other digits of the file number; and
- (2) aids the <u>filing office</u> in determining whether a number <u>communicated</u> as the file number includes a single-digit or transpositional error.

(c) [Indexing: general.]

Except as otherwise provided in subsections (d) and (e), the filing office shall:

- (1) index an initial <u>financing statement</u> according to the name of the <u>debtor</u> and index all filed records relating to the initial financing statement in a manner that associates with one another an initial financing statement and all filed records relating to the initial financing statement; and
- (2) index a <u>record</u> that provides a name of a <u>debtor</u> which was not previously provided in the <u>financing statement</u> to which the record relates also according to the name that was not previously provided.
- (d) [Indexing: real-property-related financing statement.]

If a <u>financing statement</u> is filed as a <u>fixture filing</u> or covers <u>as-extracted collateral</u> or timber to be cut, [it must be filed for record and] the <u>filing office</u> shall index it:

- (1) under the names of the <u>debtor</u> and of each owner of record shown on the financing statement as if they were the mortgagors under a <u>mortgage</u> of the real property described; and
- (2) to the extent that the law of this State provides for indexing of records of mortgages under the name of the mortgagee, under the name of the secured party as if the secured party were the mortgagee thereunder, or, if indexing is by description, as if the financing statement were a record of a mortgage of the real property described.
- (e) [Indexing: real-property-related assignment.]

If a <u>financing statement</u> is filed as a <u>fixture filing</u> or covers <u>as-extracted collateral</u> or timber to be cut, the <u>filing office</u> shall index an assignment filed under Section <u>9-514(a)</u> or an amendment filed under Section <u>9-514(b)</u>:

- (1) under the name of the assignor as grantor; and
- (2) to the extent that the law of this State provides for indexing a record of the assignment of a <u>mortgage</u> under the name of the assignee, under the name of the assignee.

[Alternative A]

(f) [Retrieval and association capability.]

The <u>filing office</u> shall maintain a capability:

- (1) to retrieve a <u>record</u> by the name of the <u>debtor</u> and by the <u>file number</u> assigned to the initial financing statement to which the <u>record</u> relates; and
- (2) to associate and retrieve with one another an initial financing statement and each filed record relating to the initial financing statement.

[Alternative B]

(f) [Retrieval and association capability.]

The <u>filing office</u> shall maintain a capability:

- (1) to retrieve a <u>record</u> by the name of the <u>debtor</u> and:
 - (A) if the filing office is described in Section <u>9-501(a)(1)</u>, by the <u>file number</u> assigned to the initial <u>financing statement</u> to which the record relates and the date [and time] that the record was filed [or recorded]; or

- (B) if the filing office is described in Section <u>9-501(a)(2)</u>, by the <u>file number</u> assigned to the initial financing statement to which the record relates; and
- (2) to associate and retrieve with one another an initial financing statement and each filed <u>record</u> relating to the initial financing statement.

[End of Alternatives]

(g) [Removal of debtor's name.]

The <u>filing office</u> may not remove a <u>debtor</u>'s name from the index until one year after the effectiveness of a <u>financing statement</u> naming the debtor lapses under Section <u>9-515</u> with respect to all secured parties of record.

(h) [Timeliness of filing office performance.]

The <u>filing office</u> shall perform the acts required by subsections (a) through (e) at the time and in the manner prescribed by <u>filing-office rule</u>, but not later than two business days after the filing office receives the <u>record</u> in question.

[(i) [Inapplicability to real-property-related filing office.]

[Subsections] [(b)] [and] [(h)] do[es] not apply to a filing office described in Section 9-501(a)(1).]

§ 9-520. ACCEPTANCE AND REFUSAL TO ACCEPT RECORD.

(a) [Mandatory refusal to accept record.]

A <u>filing office</u> shall refuse to accept a <u>record</u> for filing for a reason set forth in Section <u>9-516(b)</u> and may refuse to accept a record for filing only for a reason set forth in Section <u>9-516(b)</u>.

(b) [Communication concerning refusal.]

If a <u>filing office</u> refuses to accept a <u>record</u> for filing, it shall <u>communicate</u> to the person that presented the record the fact of and reason for the refusal and the date and time the record would have been filed had the filing office accepted it. The communication must be made at the time and in the manner prescribed by <u>filing-office rule</u> but [, in the case of a filing office described in Section <u>9-501(a)(2),</u>] in no event more than two business days after the filing office receives the record.

(c) [When filed financing statement effective.]

A filed <u>financing statement</u> satisfying Section <u>9-502(a)</u> and <u>(b)</u> is effective, even if the <u>filing office</u> is required to refuse to accept it for filing under subsection (a). However, Section <u>9-338</u> applies to a filed financing statement providing information described in Section <u>9-516(b)(5)</u> which is incorrect at the time the financing statement is filed.

(d) [Separate application to multiple debtors.]

If a <u>record communicated</u> to a <u>filing office</u> provides information that relates to more than one <u>debtor</u>, this part applies as to each debtor separately.

§ 9-521. UNIFORM FORM OF WRITTEN FINANCING STATEMENT AND AMENDMENT.

(a) [Initial financing statement form.]

A <u>filing office</u> that accepts written records may not refuse to accept a written initial <u>financing statement</u> in the following form and format except for a reason set forth in Section <u>9-516(b)</u>:

UCC FINANCING	S (front and back	CAREFULLY				
A HAME A PHONE OF C						
e. SEND ACKNOWLEDG	MENT TO: (Na	me and Address)				
1 '			. 1			
1			ł			
1			1			
L			THE ABOVE ST	ACE IS ST	IR FILING OFFICE USE O	M V
		E - beautionly gog debler serve (1s o	r (to) - do not abbuntate or combine numez	ALEBR	IN PLING OFFICE USE V	ML.Y
IL ORGANIZATIONS NA						
ON THE HOMEBUAL'S LAST N	WE		FIRST NAME	MODLE	NAME	SLIFFOX
TE MARING ADDRESS			arv	STATE	POSTAL CODE	COUNTRY
ILTAX DE SSNOREN	ADD'S INFO RE	I'L TYPE OF ORGANIZATION	ILAMESDICTION OF ORGANIZATION	19 080	URIATIONAL B 4,1 mg	<u>. </u>
2 ADDITIONAL DEBTOR	DESTOR	1	blur narne (Za or 25) - do not ektrevisle ur unebbe			NONE
Se. OFICANIZATION'S NA						
OR 20. HOMOLAL'S LAST N	AME		FWET NAME	MODE	NAME .	SUFFER
S. MAILHO ADDREES			OTY .	STATE	POETAL CODE	COUNTRY
24 TAX ID 4: SSIN OR EIN	ADDIL REFURE ORGANIZATION DEBTOR	EL TYPE OF GREATERATION	2. JURISDICT DIN OF GRBANIZATION	2 _p . ORE	MEZATICHAL ID 0, I any	
1. SECURED PARTY'S	HAME IN HAME	POHORZZA W SONGIEZA JAYOT W	[M] - Insurt only one sucured party name (Se or 3h)			
SE NOMOUNES LAST N	WE		FIRST NAME	MODLE	VANE.	SWFFOX
SE MAILING ADOPESS			CITY	STATE	POSTAL CODE	COUNTRY
4. THE FINANCING STATEMEN	IT covers the failur	ing soleterat	<u> </u>			

5. ALTERNATIVE DESIGNATION (Vapplicable): LESSEELESSON					
6. This FINANCING STATEMENT is to be filed (for record) (or recorded) ESTATE RECORDS. Attach Addendum	in the REAL 7. Church to REC M applicable IADDITIONAL	UEST SEARCH REPOR	If(S) on Deblor(s) Joptional	At Deblars	Deblor 1 Deblor 2
8, OPTIONAL PILER REFERENCE DAYA					

	VANCING STRUCTIONS (ENT ADDENDUM			1			
9. NAME OF		OR (1a or 1b) C	ON RELATED FINANCING STA	ATEME	NT	-			
OR 96. (ND)	VIDUAL'S LAST NA	ME	FIRST NAME		MIDDLE NAME, SUFFIX	<u>,</u>			
10.MISCELI	LANEOUS:								
			L LEGAL NAME - insert only one	name (1	la or 11b) - do not abbre	Standard Constant	11/1/10/00/00 - Sp. (1/9/29/01/6/20)	IS FOR FILING OFF	ICE USE ONLY
on	BANIZATION'S NAI								
116. INDI	IVIDUAL'S LAST N	AME		FIRS	TNAME		MIDDLE	NAME	SUFFIX
11c. MAILING	ADDRESS	- 12 - 7 - 72 - 3000-7		СПҮ			STATE	POSTAL CODE	COUNTRY
11d. TAX ID #		ADD'L INFO RE ORGANIZATION DEBTOR	11e. TYPE OF ORGANIZATION	11f.J	URISDICTION OF ORGA	INIZATION	11g. OR	3AN(ZATIONAL ID #, if	any NONE
	DITIONAL SECU BANIZATION'S NAI		'S pr ASSIGNOR S/P'S	S NAM	IE - insert only <u>one</u> name	e (12a or 12b)		p:	
OR 12b. INDI	IVIDUAL'S LAST N	AME		FIRS	TNAME	W.	MIDDLE	NAME	SUFFIX
12c, MAILING	ADDRESS			СПҮ			STATE	POSTAL CODE	COUNTRY
collateral	NCING STATEME , or is filed as a on of real estate:	ACCOUNT TOWNS CONTROL OF THE PARTY OF THE PA	nber to be cut or as-extracted	16. A	Additional collateral desc	ription:			
			,						
	d address of a REC does not have a re		above-described real estate						
				Debto	Check <u>only</u> If applicable a or is a Trust or Check <u>only</u> If applicable a	Trustee acting with r	espect to p	roperty held in trust or	Decedent's Estate
		*		P	Debtor is a TRANSMITTING Tiled in connection with a	Manufactured-Home			

(b) [Amendment form.]

A <u>filing office</u> that accepts written records may not refuse to accept a written $\frac{\text{record}}{\text{following form and format except for a reason set forth in Section 9-516(b):}$

	C FINANCING STATEMENT AMENDMEN	т		
-	NAME & PHONE OF CONTACT AT FILER [optional]			
В. 3	SEND ACKNOWLEDGMENT TO: (Name and Address)			
1				
1				
	1			
L	_	THE ABOVE SPA	CE IS FOR FILING OFFICE USE O	NLY
1a.	NITIAL FINANCING STATEMENT FILE #		to be filed [for record] (or recorded	
2.	TERMINATION: Effectiveness of the Financing Statement identified above is	terminated with respect to security interest(s) of the S	REAL ESTATE RECORDS. secured Party authorizing this Termination	Statement.
3.	CONTINUATION: Effectiveness of the Financing Statement Identified above continued for the additional period provided by applicable law.	we with respect to security interest(s) of the Secured	Party authorizing this Continuation States	ment is
4.	ASSIGNMENT (full or partial): Give name of assignee in item 7a or 7b and a	ddress of assignee in item 7c; and also give name of a	assignor in item 9.	
	MENDMENT (PARTY INFORMATION): This Amendment affects Deb	otor or Secured Party of record. Check only on		
ſ	also check <u>one</u> of the following three boxes <u>and</u> provide appropriate information in it. CHANGE name and/or address: Give current record name in item 6a or 6b; also	give new DELETE name: Give record name	ADD name: Complete item 7a or item 7c; also complete items 7d-7	7b, and also
6.	name (if name change) in item 7a or 7b and/or new address (if address change) CURRENT RECORD INFORMATION:	in item 7c to be deleted in item 6a or 6b.	La item 7c, also complete items 7c-7	g (ir applicable).
	6a. ORGANIZATION'S NAME			
OR	66. INDIVIDUAL'S LAST NAME	FIRST NAME	MIDDLE NAME	SUFFIX
7.	CHANGED (NEW) OR ADDED INFORMATION:			
	7a, ORGANIZATION'S NAME			
OR	75. INDIVIDUAL'S LAST NAME	FIRST NAME	MIDDLE NAME	SUFFIX
		CTV	STATE POSTAL CODE	COUNTRY
7G.	MAILING ADDRESS	CITY	SIAIE POSTAL GODE	COCINIII
7d.	TAX ID #: SSN OR EIN ADD'L INFO RE 7/e, TYPE OF ORGANIZATION ORGANIZATION	7f: JURISDICTION OF ORGANIZATION	7g. ORGANIZATIONAL ID #, if any	П
8.	DEBTOR AMENDMENT (COLLATERAL CHANGE): check only one box.			NON
- 1	Describe collateral deleted or added, or give entire restated collatera	al description, or describe collateral assigned.		
	NAME OF SECURED PARTY OF RECORD AUTHORIZING THIS AM			a Debtor which
	adds collateral or adds the authorizing Debtor, or if this is a Termination authorized 9a. ORGANIZATION'S NAME	by a Debtor, check nere and enter name of DES	TOR authorizing this Amendment.	
OF			Labor Billian	lade
	9b. INDIVIDUAL'S LAST NAME	FIRST NAME	MIDDLE NAME	SUFFIX
10	OPTIONAL EILER REFERENCE DATA	1	1	

I. INITIAL FINANCING STATEMENT	FILE # (same as item 1a on Amer	ndment form)
NAME OF PARTY AUTHORIZING 12a. ORGANIZATION'S NAME	THIS AMENDMENT (same as	tem 9 on Amendment form)
R 12b. INDIVIDUAL'S LAST NAME	FIRST NAME	MIDDLE NAME, SUFFI

§ 9-522. MAINTENANCE AND DESTRUCTION OF RECORDS.

[Alternative A]

(a) [Post-lapse maintenance and retrieval of information.]

The <u>filing office</u> shall maintain a record of the information provided in a filed <u>financing statement</u> for at least one year after the effectiveness of the financing statement has lapsed under Section <u>9-515</u> with respect to all secured parties of record. The record must be retrievable by using the name of the <u>debtor</u> and by using the <u>file number</u> assigned to the initial financing statement to which the record relates.

[Alternative B]

(a) [Post-lapse maintenance and retrieval of information.]

The <u>filing office</u> shall maintain a record of the information provided in a filed <u>financing statement</u> for at least one year after the effectiveness of the financing statement has lapsed under Section <u>9-515</u> with respect to all secured parties of record. The record must be retrievable by using the name of the <u>debtor</u> and:

- (1) if the record was filed [or recorded] in the <u>filing office</u> described in Section <u>9-501(a)(1)</u>, by using the <u>file number</u> assigned to the initial financing statement to which the record relates and the date [and time] that the record was filed [or recorded]; or
- (2) if the record was filed in the <u>filing office</u> described in Section <u>9-501(a)(2)</u>, by using the <u>file number</u> assigned to the initial financing statement to which the record relates.

[End of Alternatives]

(b) [Destruction of written records.]

Except to the extent that a statute governing disposition of public records provides otherwise, the <u>filing office</u> immediately may destroy any written <u>record</u> evidencing a <u>financing statement</u>. However, if the filing office destroys a written record, it shall maintain another record of the financing statement which complies with subsection (a).

§ 9-523. INFORMATION FROM FILING OFFICE; SALE OR LICENSE OF RECORDS.

(a) [Acknowledgment of filing written record.]

If a person that files a written <u>record</u> requests an acknowledgment of the filing, the <u>filing office</u> shall <u>send</u> to the person an image of the record showing the number assigned to the record pursuant to Section 9-519(a)(1) and the date and time of the

filing of the record. However, if the person furnishes a copy of the record to the filing office, the filing office may instead:

- (1) note upon the copy the number assigned to the record pursuant to Section 9-519(a)(1) and the date and time of the filing of the record; and
- (2) <u>send</u> the copy to the person.
- (b) [Acknowledgment of filing other record.]

If a person files a <u>record</u> other than a written record, the <u>filing office</u> shall <u>communicate</u> to the person an acknowledgment that provides:

- (1) the information in the record;
- (2) the number assigned to the record pursuant to Section 9-519(a)(1); and
- (3) the date and time of the filing of the record.
- (c) [Communication of requested information.]

The <u>filing office</u> shall <u>communicate</u> or otherwise make available in a record the following information to any person that requests it:

- (1) whether there is on file on a date and time specified by the <u>filing office</u>, but not a date earlier than three business days before the filing office receives the request, any <u>financing statement</u> that:
 - (A) designates a particular <u>debtor</u> [or, if the request so states, designates a particular debtor at the address specified in the request];
 - (B) has not lapsed under Section <u>9-515</u> with respect to all secured parties of record; and
 - (C) if the request so states, has lapsed under Section <u>9-515</u> and a record of which is maintained by the <u>filing office</u> under Section <u>9-522(a)</u>;
- (2) the date and time of filing of each financing statement; and
- (3) the information provided in each financing statement.
- (d) [Medium for communicating information.]

In complying with its duty under subsection (c), the <u>filing office</u> may <u>communicate</u> information in any medium. However, if requested, the filing office shall communicate information by issuing [its written certificate] [a <u>record</u> that can be admitted into evidence in the courts of this State without extrinsic evidence of its authenticity].

(e) [Timeliness of filing office performance.]

The <u>filing office</u> shall perform the acts required by subsections (a) through (d) at the time and in the manner prescribed by <u>filing-office rule</u>, but not later than two business days after the filing office receives the request.

(f) [Public availability of records.]

At least weekly, the [insert appropriate official or governmental agency] [filing office] shall offer to sell or license to the public on a nonexclusive basis, in bulk, copies of all records filed in it under this part, in every medium from time to time available to the filing office.

§ 9-524. DELAY BY FILING OFFICE.

Delay by the <u>filing office</u> beyond a time limit prescribed by this part is excused if:

- (1) the delay is caused by interruption of communication or computer facilities, war, emergency conditions, failure of equipment, or other circumstances beyond control of the filing office; and
- (2) the filing office exercises reasonable diligence under the circumstances.

§ 9-525. FEES.

(a) [Initial financing statement or other record: general rule.]

Except as otherwise provided in subsection (e), the fee for filing and indexing a record under this part, other than an initial financing statement of the kind described in subsection (b), is [the amount specified in subsection (c), if applicable, plus]:

- (1) \$ _[X]____ if the record is communicated in writing and consists of one or two pages;
- (3) \$ _[1/2X]__ if the record is communicated by another medium authorized by filing-office rule.
- (b) [Initial financing statement: public-finance and manufactured-housing transactions.]

Except as otherwise provided in subsection (e), the fee for filing and indexing an initial <u>financing statement</u> of the following kind is [the amount specified in subsection (c), if applicable, plus]:

(1) \$ ____ if the financing statement indicates that it is filed in connection with a public-finance transaction;

(2) \$ ____ if the financing statement indicates that it is filed in connection with a manufactured-home transaction.

[Alternative A]

(c) [Number of names.]

The number of names required to be indexed does not affect the amount of the fee in subsections (a) and (b).

[Alternative B]

(c) [Number of names.]

Except as otherwise provided in subsection (e), if a <u>record</u> is communicated in writing, the fee for each name more than two required to be indexed is \$_____.

[End of Alternatives]

(d) [Response to information request.]

The fee for responding to a request for information from the <u>filing office</u>, including for [issuing a certificate showing] [communicating] whether there is on file any <u>financing statement</u> naming a particular <u>debtor</u>, is:

- (1) \$ ___ if the request is communicated in writing; and
- (2) \$ ___ if the request is communicated by another medium authorized by <u>filingoffice rule</u>.
- (e) [Record of mortgage.]

This section does not require a fee with respect to a <u>record</u> of a <u>mortgage</u> which is effective as a <u>financing statement</u> filed as a <u>fixture filing</u> or as a financing statement covering <u>as-extracted collateral</u> or timber to be cut under Section <u>9-502(c)</u>. However, the recording and satisfaction fees that otherwise would be applicable to the record of the mortgage apply.

§ 9-526. FILING-OFFICE RULES.

(a) [Adoption of filing-office rules.]

The [insert appropriate governmental official or agency] shall adopt and publish rules to implement this article. The filing-office rules must be[:

- (1)] consistent with this article[; and
- (2) adopted and published in accordance with the [insert any applicable state administrative procedure act]].

(b) [Harmonization of rules.]

To keep the <u>filing-office rules</u> and practices of the <u>filing office</u> in harmony with the rules and practices of filing offices in other jurisdictions that enact substantially this part, and to keep the technology used by the filing office compatible with the technology used by filing offices in other jurisdictions that enact substantially this part, the [insert appropriate governmental official or agency], so far as is consistent with the purposes, policies, and provisions of this article, in adopting, amending, and repealing filing-office rules, shall:

- (1) consult with filing offices in other jurisdictions that enact substantially this part; and
- (2) consult the most recent version of the Model Rules promulgated by the International Association of Corporate Administrators or any successor organization; and
- (3) take into consideration the rules and practices of, and the technology used by, filing offices in other jurisdictions that enact substantially this part.

§ 9-527. DUTY TO REPORT.

The [insert appropriate governmental official or agency] shall report [annually on or before _____] to the [Governor and Legislature] on the operation of the <u>filing office</u>. The report must contain a statement of the extent to which:

- (1) the <u>filing-office rules</u> are not in harmony with the rules of filing offices in other jurisdictions that enact substantially this part and the reasons for these variations; and
- (2) the <u>filing-office rules</u> are not in harmony with the most recent version of the Model Rules promulgated by the International Association of Corporate Administrators, or any successor organization, and the reasons for these variations.

Part 6. Default

[Subpart 1. Default and Enforcement of Security Interest]

§ 9-601. RIGHTS AFTER DEFAULT; JUDICIAL ENFORCEMENT; CONSIGNOR OR BUYER OF ACCOUNTS, CHATTEL PAPER, PAYMENT INTANGIBLES, OR PROMISSORY NOTES.

(a) [Rights of secured party after default.]

After default, a <u>secured party</u> has the rights provided in this part and, except as otherwise provided in Section <u>9-602</u>, those provided by agreement of the parties. A secured party:

(1) may reduce a claim to judgment, foreclose, or otherwise enforce the claim, security interest, or <u>agricultural lien</u> by any available judicial procedure; and

(2) if the collateral is documents, may proceed either as to the documents or as to the goods they cover.

(b) [Rights and duties of secured party in possession or control.]

A <u>secured party</u> in possession of collateral or control of collateral under Section <u>9-104</u>, <u>9-105</u>, <u>9-106</u>, or <u>9-107</u> has the rights and duties provided in Section <u>9-207</u>.

(c) [Rights cumulative; simultaneous exercise.]

The rights under subsections (a) and (b) are cumulative and may be exercised simultaneously.

(d) [Rights of debtor and obligor.]

Except as otherwise provided in subsection (g) and Section <u>9-605</u>, after default, a <u>debtor</u> and an <u>obligor</u> have the rights provided in this part and by agreement of the parties.

(e) [Lien of levy after judgment.]

If a <u>secured party</u> has reduced its claim to judgment, the lien of any levy that may be made upon the collateral by virtue of an execution based upon the judgment relates back to the earliest of:

- (1) the date of perfection of the security interest or <u>agricultural lien</u> in the collateral;
- (2) the date of filing a <u>financing statement</u> covering the collateral; or
- (3) any date specified in a statute under which the <u>agricultural lien</u> was created.

(f) [Execution sale.]

A sale pursuant to an execution is a foreclosure of the security interest or <u>agricultural lien</u> by judicial procedure within the meaning of this section. A <u>secured party</u> may purchase at the sale and thereafter hold the collateral free of any other requirements of this article.

(g) [Consignor or buyer of certain rights to payment.]

Except as otherwise provided in Section <u>9-607(c)</u>, this part imposes no duties upon a <u>secured party</u> that is a <u>consignor</u> or is a buyer of <u>accounts</u>, <u>chattel paper</u>, <u>payment intangibles</u>, or <u>promissory notes</u>.

§ 9-602. WAIVER AND VARIANCE OF RIGHTS AND DUTIES.

Except as otherwise provided in Section <u>9-624</u>, to the extent that they give rights to a <u>debtor</u> or <u>obligor</u> and impose duties on a <u>secured party</u>, the debtor or obligor may not waive or vary the rules stated in the following listed sections:

- (1) Section 9-207(b)(4)(C), which deals with use and operation of the collateral by the secured party;
- (2) Section <u>9-210</u>, which deals with requests for an <u>accounting</u> and requests concerning a list of collateral and statement of account;
- (3) Section 9-607(c), which deals with collection and enforcement of collateral;
- (4) Sections <u>9-608(a)</u> and <u>9-615(c)</u> to the extent that they deal with application or payment of <u>noncash proceeds</u> of collection, enforcement, or disposition;
- (5) Sections <u>9-608(a)</u> and <u>9-615(d)</u> to the extent that they require accounting for or payment of surplus <u>proceeds</u> of collateral;
- (6) Section <u>9-609</u> to the extent that it imposes upon a secured party that takes possession of collateral without judicial process the duty to do so without breach of the peace;
- (7) Sections 9-610(b), 9-611, 9-613, and 9-614, which deal with disposition of collateral;
- (8) Section <u>9-615(f)</u>, which deals with calculation of a deficiency or surplus when a disposition is made to the secured party, a <u>person related to</u> the secured party, or a <u>secondary obligor</u>;
- (9) Section <u>9-616</u>, which deals with explanation of the calculation of a surplus or deficiency;
- (10) Sections 9-620, 9-621, and 9-622, which deal with acceptance of collateral in satisfaction of obligation;
- (11) Section <u>9-623</u>, which deals with redemption of collateral;
- (12) Section 9-624, which deals with permissible waivers; and
- (13) Sections 9-625 and 9-626, which deal with the secured party's liability for failure to comply with this article.

§ 9-603. AGREEMENT ON STANDARDS CONCERNING RIGHTS AND DUTIES.

(a) [Agreed standards.]

The parties may determine by agreement the standards measuring the fulfillment of the rights of a <u>debtor</u> or <u>obligor</u> and the duties of a <u>secured party</u> under a rule stated in Section <u>9-602</u> if the standards are not manifestly unreasonable.

(b) [Agreed standards inapplicable to breach of peace.]

Subsection (a) does not apply to the duty under Section <u>9-609</u> to refrain from breaching the peace.

§ 9-604. PROCEDURE IF SECURITY AGREEMENT COVERS REAL PROPERTY OR FIXTURES.

(a) [Enforcement: personal and real property.]

If a <u>security agreement</u> covers both personal and real property, a <u>secured party</u> may proceed:

- (1) under this part as to the personal property without prejudicing any rights with respect to the real property; or
- (2) as to both the personal property and the real property in accordance with the rights with respect to the real property, in which case the other provisions of this part do not apply.
- (b) [Enforcement: fixtures.]

Subject to subsection (c), if a <u>security agreement</u> covers <u>goods</u> that are or become <u>fixtures</u>, a <u>secured party</u> may proceed:

- (1) under this part; or
- (2) in accordance with the rights with respect to real property, in which case the other provisions of this part do not apply.
- (c) [Removal of fixtures.]

Subject to the other provisions of this part, if a <u>secured party</u> holding a security interest in <u>fixtures</u> has priority over all owners and encumbrancers of the real property, the secured party, after default, may remove the collateral from the real property.

(d) [Injury caused by removal.]

A <u>secured party</u> that removes collateral shall promptly reimburse any encumbrancer or owner of the real property, other than the <u>debtor</u>, for the cost of repair of any physical injury caused by the removal. The secured party need not reimburse the encumbrancer or owner for any diminution in value of the real property caused by the absence of the <u>goods</u> removed or by any necessity of replacing them. A person entitled to reimbursement may refuse permission to remove until the secured party gives adequate assurance for the performance of the obligation to reimburse.

§ 9-605. UNKNOWN DEBTOR OR SECONDARY OBLIGOR.

A <u>secured party</u> does not owe a duty based on its status as secured party:

- (1) to a person that is a <u>debtor</u> or <u>obligor</u>, unless the secured party knows:
 - (A) that the person is a debtor or obligor;
 - (B) the identity of the person; and
 - (C) how to communicate with the person; or
- (2) to a secured party or lienholder that has filed a <u>financing statement</u> against a person, unless the secured party knows:
 - (A) that the person is a debtor; and
 - (B) the identity of the person.

§ 9-606. TIME OF DEFAULT FOR AGRICULTURAL LIEN.

For purposes of this part, a default occurs in connection with an <u>agricultural lien</u> at the time the <u>secured party</u> becomes entitled to enforce the lien in accordance with the statute under which it was created.

§ 9-607. COLLECTION AND ENFORCEMENT BY SECURED PARTY.

(a) [Collection and enforcement generally.]

If so agreed, and in any event after default, a <u>secured party</u>:

- (1) may notify an <u>account debtor</u> or other person obligated on collateral to make payment or otherwise render performance to or for the benefit of the secured party;
- (2) may take any <u>proceeds</u> to which the secured party is entitled under Section <u>9-315</u>;
- (3) may enforce the obligations of an <u>account debtor</u> or other person obligated on collateral and exercise the rights of the <u>debtor</u> with respect to the obligation of the account debtor or other person obligated on collateral to make payment or otherwise render performance to the debtor, and with respect to any property that secures the obligations of the account debtor or other person obligated on the collateral;
- (4) if it holds a security interest in a <u>deposit account</u> perfected by control under Section <u>9-104(a)(1)</u>, may apply the balance of the deposit account to the obligation secured by the deposit account; and

(5) if it holds a security interest in a <u>deposit account</u> perfected by control under Section <u>9-104(a)(2)</u> or (3), may instruct the <u>bank</u> to pay the balance of the deposit account to or for the benefit of the secured party.

(b) [Nonjudicial enforcement of mortgage.]

If necessary to enable a <u>secured party</u> to exercise under subsection (a)(3) the right of a <u>debtor</u> to enforce a <u>mortgage</u> nonjudicially, the secured party may <u>record</u> in the office in which a record of the mortgage is recorded:

- (1) a copy of the <u>security agreement</u> that creates or provides for a security interest in the obligation secured by the mortgage; and
- (2) the secured party's sworn affidavit in recordable form stating that:
 - (A) a default has occurred; and
 - (B) the secured party is entitled to enforce the mortgage nonjudicially.
- (c) [Commercially reasonable collection and enforcement.]

A <u>secured party</u> shall proceed in a commercially reasonable manner if the secured party:

- (1) undertakes to collect from or enforce an obligation of an <u>account debtor</u> or other person obligated on collateral; and
- (2) is entitled to charge back uncollected collateral or otherwise to full or limited recourse against the <u>debtor</u> or a <u>secondary obligor</u>.
- (d) [Expenses of collection and enforcement.]

A <u>secured party</u> may deduct from the collections made pursuant to subsection (c) reasonable expenses of collection and enforcement, including reasonable attorney's fees and legal expenses incurred by the secured party.

(e) [Duties to secured party not affected.]

This section does not determine whether an <u>account debtor</u>, <u>bank</u>, or other person obligated on collateral owes a duty to a <u>secured party</u>.

§ 9-608. APPLICATION OF PROCEEDS OF COLLECTION OR ENFORCEMENT; LIABILITY FOR DEFICIENCY AND RIGHT TO SURPLUS.

(a) [Application of proceeds, surplus, and deficiency if obligation secured.]

If a security interest or <u>agricultural lien</u> secures payment or performance of an obligation, the following rules apply:

- (1) A <u>secured party</u> shall apply or pay over for application the <u>cash proceeds</u> of collection or enforcement under Section 9-607 in the following order to:
 - (A) the reasonable expenses of collection and enforcement and, to the extent provided for by agreement and not prohibited by law, reasonable attorney's fees and legal expenses incurred by the secured party;
 - (B) the satisfaction of obligations secured by the security interest or <u>agricultural lien</u> under which the collection or enforcement is made; and
 - (C) the satisfaction of obligations secured by any subordinate security interest in or other lien on the collateral subject to the security interest or <u>agricultural lien</u> under which the collection or enforcement is made if the secured party receives an <u>authenticated</u> demand for <u>proceeds</u> before distribution of the proceeds is completed.
- (2) If requested by a secured party, a holder of a subordinate security interest or other lien shall furnish reasonable proof of the interest or lien within a reasonable time. Unless the holder complies, the secured party need not comply with the holder's demand under paragraph (1)(C).
- (3) A secured party need not apply or pay over for application <u>noncash</u> <u>proceeds</u> of collection and enforcement under Section 9-607 unless the failure to do so would be commercially unreasonable. A secured party that applies or pays over for application noncash proceeds shall do so in a commercially reasonable manner.
- (4) A secured party shall account to and pay a <u>debtor</u> for any surplus, and the <u>obligor</u> is liable for any deficiency.
- (b) [No surplus or deficiency in sales of certain rights to payment.]

If the underlying transaction is a sale of <u>accounts</u>, <u>chattel paper</u>, <u>payment intangibles</u>, or <u>promissory notes</u>, the <u>debtor</u> is not entitled to any surplus, and the <u>obligor</u> is not liable for any deficiency.

§ 9-609. SECURED PARTY'S RIGHT TO TAKE POSSESSION AFTER DEFAULT.

(a) [Possession; rendering equipment unusable; disposition on debtor's premises.]

After default, a <u>secured party</u>:

- (1) may take possession of the collateral; and
- (2) without removal, may render <u>equipment</u> unusable and dispose of collateral on a <u>debtor</u>'s premises under Section <u>9-610</u>.

(b) [Judicial and nonjudicial process.]

A <u>secured party</u> may proceed under subsection (a):

- (1) pursuant to judicial process; or
- (2) without judicial process, if it <u>proceeds</u> without breach of the peace.

(c) [Assembly of collateral.]

If so agreed, and in any event after default, a <u>secured party</u> may require the <u>debtor</u> to assemble the collateral and make it available to the secured party at a place to be designated by the secured party which is reasonably convenient to both parties.

§ 9-610. DISPOSITION OF COLLATERAL AFTER DEFAULT.

(a) [Disposition after default.]

After default, a <u>secured party</u> may sell, lease, license, or otherwise dispose of any or all of the collateral in its present condition or following any commercially reasonable preparation or processing.

(b) [Commercially reasonable disposition.]

Every aspect of a disposition of collateral, including the method, manner, time, place, and other terms, must be commercially reasonable. If commercially reasonable, a <u>secured party</u> may dispose of collateral by public or private proceedings, by one or more contracts, as a unit or in parcels, and at any time and place and on any terms.

(c) [Purchase by secured party.]

A <u>secured party</u> may purchase collateral:

- (1) at a public disposition; or
- (2) at a private disposition only if the collateral is of a kind that is customarily sold on a recognized market or the subject of widely distributed standard price quotations.
- (d) [Warranties on disposition.]

A contract for sale, lease, license, or other disposition includes the warranties relating to title, possession, quiet enjoyment, and the like which by operation of law accompany a voluntary disposition of property of the kind subject to the contract.

(e) [Disclaimer of warranties.]

A <u>secured party</u> may disclaim or modify warranties under subsection (d):

- (1) in a manner that would be effective to disclaim or modify the warranties in a voluntary disposition of property of the kind subject to the contract of disposition; or
- (2) by <u>communicating</u> to the purchaser a <u>record</u> evidencing the contract for disposition and including an express disclaimer or modification of the warranties.
- (f) [Record sufficient to disclaim warranties.]

A <u>record</u> is sufficient to disclaim warranties under subsection (e) if it indicates "There is no warranty relating to title, possession, quiet enjoyment, or the like in this disposition" or uses words of similar import.

§ 9-611. NOTIFICATION BEFORE DISPOSITION OF COLLATERAL.

(a) ["Notification date."]

In this section, "notification date" means the earlier of the date on which:

- (1) a <u>secured party sends</u> to the <u>debtor</u> and any <u>secondary obligor</u> an <u>authenticated</u> notification of disposition; or
- (2) the <u>debtor</u> and any <u>secondary obligor</u> waive the right to notification.
- (b) [Notification of disposition required.]

Except as otherwise provided in subsection (d), a <u>secured party</u> that disposes of collateral under Section <u>9-610</u> shall <u>send</u> to the persons specified in subsection (c) a reasonable <u>authenticated</u> notification of disposition.

(c) [Persons to be notified.]

To comply with subsection (b), the <u>secured party</u> shall <u>send</u> an <u>authenticated</u> notification of disposition to:

- (1) the debtor;
- (2) any secondary obligor; and
- (3) if the collateral is other than <u>consumer goods</u>:
 - (A) any other person from which the secured party has received, before the notification date, an <u>authenticated</u> notification of a claim of an interest in the collateral;
 - (B) any other secured party or lienholder that, 10 days before the notification date, held a security interest in or other lien on the collateral perfected by the filing of a <u>financing statement</u> that:

- (i) identified the collateral;
- (ii) was indexed under the debtor's name as of that date; and
- (iii) was filed in the office in which to file a financing statement against the <u>debtor</u> covering the collateral as of that date; and
- (C) any other secured party that, 10 days before the notification date, held a security interest in the collateral perfected by compliance with a statute, regulation, or treaty described in Section <u>9-311(a)</u>.
- (d) [Subsection (b) inapplicable: perishable collateral; recognized market.]

Subsection (b) does not apply if the collateral is perishable or threatens to decline speedily in value or is of a type customarily sold on a recognized market.

(e) [Compliance with subsection (c)(3)(B).]

A <u>secured party</u> complies with the requirement for notification prescribed by subsection (c)(3)(B) if:

- (1) not later than 20 days or earlier than 30 days before the notification date, the secured party requests, in a commercially reasonable manner, information concerning <u>financing statements</u> indexed under the <u>debtor</u>'s name in the office indicated in subsection (c)(3)(B); and
- (2) before the notification date, the secured party:
 - (A) did not receive a response to the request for information; or
 - (B) received a response to the request for information and sent an <u>authenticated</u> notification of disposition to each secured party or other lienholder named in that response whose <u>financing statement</u> covered the collateral.

§ 9-612. TIMELINESS OF NOTIFICATION BEFORE DISPOSITION OF COLLATERAL.

(a) [Reasonable time is question of fact.]

Except as otherwise provided in subsection (b), whether a notification is sent within a reasonable time is a question of fact.

(b) [10-day period sufficient in non-consumer transaction.]

In a transaction other than a <u>consumer transaction</u>, a notification of disposition sent after default and 10 days or more before the earliest time of disposition set forth in the notification is sent within a reasonable time before the disposition.

§ 9-613. CONTENTS AND FORM OF NOTIFICATION BEFORE DISPOSITION OF COLLATERAL: GENERAL.

Except in a consumer-goods transaction, the following rules apply:

- (1) The contents of a notification of disposition are sufficient if the notification:
 - (A) describes the <u>debtor</u> and the <u>secured party</u>;
 - (B) describes the collateral that is the subject of the intended disposition;
 - (C) states the method of intended disposition;
 - (D) states that the <u>debtor</u> is entitled to an <u>accounting</u> of the unpaid indebtedness and states the charge, if any, for an accounting; and
 - (E) states the time and place of a public disposition or the time after which any other disposition is to be made.
- (2) Whether the contents of a notification that lacks any of the information specified in paragraph (1) are nevertheless sufficient is a question of fact.
- (3) The contents of a notification providing substantially the information specified in paragraph (1) are sufficient, even if the notification includes: (A) information not specified by that paragraph; or (B) minor errors that are not seriously misleading.
- (4) A particular phrasing of the notification is not required.
- (5) The following form of notification and the form appearing in Section 9-614(3), when completed, each provides sufficient information:

NOTIFICATION OF DISPOSITION OF COLLATERAL

To: [Name of debtor, obligor, or other person to which the notification is sent]

From: [Name, address, and telephone number of secured party]

Name of Debtor(s): [Include only if debtor(s) are not an addressee]

[For a public disposition:]

We will sell [or lease or license, as applicable] the [describe collateral] [to the highest qualified bidder] in public as follows:

Day and Date:	
Time:	
Place:	

[For a private disposition:]

We will sell [or lease or license, as applicable] the [describe collateral] privately sometime after [day and date].

You are entitled to an <u>accounting</u> of the unpaid indebtedness secured by the property that we intend to sell [or lease or license, as applicable] [for a charge of \$_____].

You may request an accounting by calling us at [telephone number]

[End of Form]

§ 9-614. CONTENTS AND FORM OF NOTIFICATION BEFORE DISPOSITION OF COLLATERAL: CONSUMER-GOODS TRANSACTION.

In a <u>consumer-goods transaction</u>, the following rules apply:

- (1) A notification of disposition must provide the following information:
 - (A) the information specified in Section 9-613(1);
 - (B) a description of any liability for a deficiency of the person to which the notification is sent;
 - (C) a telephone number from which the amount that must be paid to the <u>secured</u> <u>party</u> to redeem the collateral under Section <u>9-623</u> is available; and
 - (D) a telephone number or mailing address from which additional information concerning the disposition and the obligation secured is available.
- (2) A particular phrasing of the notification is not required.
- (3) The following form of notification, when completed, provides sufficient information:

[Name and address of secured party]

[Date]

NOTICE OF OUR PLAN TO SELL PROPERTY

[Name and address of any obligor who is also a debtor]

Subject: [Identification of Transaction]

We have your [describe collateral], because you broke promises in our agreement.

[For a public disposition:]

license. The sale will be held as follows:
Date:
Time:
Place:
You may attend the sale and bring bidders if you want.
[For a private disposition:]
We will sell [describe collateral] at private sale sometime after [date]. A sale could include a lease or license.
The money that we get from the sale (after paying our costs) will reduce the amount you owe. If we get less money than you owe, you [will or will not, as applicable]] still owe us the difference. If we get more money than you owe, you will get the extra money, unless we must pay it to someone else.
You can get the property back at any time before we sell it by paying us the full amount you owe (not just the past due payments), including our expenses. To learn the exact amount you must pay, call us at [telephone number].
If you want us to explain to you in writing how we have figured the amount that you owe us, you may call us at " [telephone number]] [or write us at [secured party's address]] and request a written explanation. [We will charge you \$ for the explanation if we sent you another written explanation of the amount you owe us within the last six months.]
If you need more information about the sale call us at [telephone number]] [or write us at [secured party's address]].
We are sending this notice to the following other people who have an interest in [describe collateral] or who owe money under your agreement:
[Names of all other debtors and obligors, if any]
[End of Form]
notification in the form of paragraph (3) is sufficient, even if additional information

- (4) A appears at the end of the form.
- (5) A notification in the form of paragraph (3) is sufficient, even if it includes errors in information not required by paragraph (1), unless the error is misleading with respect to rights arising under this article.

(6) If a notification under this section is not in the form of paragraph (3), law other than this article determines the effect of including information not required by paragraph (1).

§ 9-615. APPLICATION OF PROCEEDS OF DISPOSITION; LIABILITY FOR DEFICIENCY AND RIGHT TO SURPLUS.

(a) [Application of proceeds.]

A <u>secured party</u> shall apply or pay over for application the <u>cash proceeds</u> of disposition under Section 9-610 in the following order to:

- (1) the reasonable expenses of retaking, holding, preparing for disposition, processing, and disposing, and, to the extent provided for by agreement and not prohibited by law, reasonable attorney's fees and legal expenses incurred by the secured party;
- (2) the satisfaction of obligations secured by the security interest or <u>agricultural lien</u> under which the disposition is made;
- (3) the satisfaction of obligations secured by any subordinate security interest in or other subordinate lien on the collateral if:
 - (A) the secured party receives from the holder of the subordinate security interest or other lien an <u>authenticated</u> demand for <u>proceeds</u> before distribution of the proceeds is completed; and
 - (B) in a case in which a <u>consignor</u> has an interest in the collateral, the subordinate security interest or other lien is senior to the interest of the consignor; and
- (4) a secured party that is a <u>consignor</u> of the collateral if the secured party receives from the consignor an <u>authenticated</u> demand for <u>proceeds</u> before distribution of the proceeds is completed.

(b) [Proof of subordinate interest.]

If requested by a <u>secured party</u>, a holder of a subordinate security interest or other lien shall furnish reasonable proof of the interest or lien within a reasonable time. Unless the holder does so, the secured party need not comply with the holder's demand under subsection (a)(3).

(c) [Application of noncash proceeds.]

A <u>secured party</u> need not apply or pay over for application <u>noncash proceeds</u> of disposition under Section 9-610 unless the failure to do so would be commercially unreasonable. A secured party that applies or pays over for application noncash proceeds shall do so in a commercially reasonable manner.

(d) [Surplus or deficiency if obligation secured.]

If the security interest under which a disposition is made secures payment or performance of an obligation, after making the payments and applications required by subsection (a) and permitted by subsection (c):

- (1) unless subsection (a)(4) requires the <u>secured party</u> to apply or pay over <u>cash</u> <u>proceeds</u> to a <u>consignor</u>, the secured party shall account to and pay a <u>debtor</u> for any surplus; and
- (2) the <u>obligor</u> is liable for any deficiency.
- (e) [No surplus or deficiency in sales of certain rights to payment.]

If the underlying transaction is a sale of <u>accounts</u>, <u>chattel paper</u>, <u>payment intangibles</u>, or <u>promissory notes</u>:

- (1) the <u>debtor</u> is not entitled to any surplus; and
- (2) the <u>obligor</u> is not liable for any deficiency.
- (f) [Calculation of surplus or deficiency in disposition to person related to secured party.]

The surplus or deficiency following a disposition is calculated based on the amount of <u>proceeds</u> that would have been realized in a disposition complying with this part to a transferee other than the <u>secured party</u>, a person related to the secured party, or a <u>secondary obligor</u> if:

- (1) the transferee in the disposition is the secured party, a <u>person related to</u> the secured party, or a <u>secondary obligor</u>; and
- (2) the amount of <u>proceeds</u> of the disposition is significantly below the range of proceeds that a complying disposition to a person other than the secured party, a <u>person related to</u> the secured party, or a <u>secondary obligor</u> would have brought.
- (g) [Cash proceeds received by junior secured party.]

A <u>secured party</u> that receives <u>cash proceeds</u> of a disposition in <u>good faith</u> and without knowledge that the receipt violates the rights of the holder of a security interest or other lien that is not subordinate to the security interest or <u>agricultural lien</u> under which the disposition is made:

- (1) takes the <u>cash proceeds</u> free of the security interest or other lien;
- (2) is not obligated to apply the <u>proceeds</u> of the disposition to the satisfaction of obligations secured by the security interest or other lien; and
- (3) is not obligated to account to or pay the holder of the security interest or other lien for any surplus.

§ 9-616. EXPLANATION OF CALCULATION OF SURPLUS OR DEFICIENCY.

(a) [Definitions.]

In this section:

- (1) "Explanation" means a writing that:
 - (A) states the amount of the surplus or deficiency;
 - (B) provides an explanation in accordance with subsection (c) of how the <u>secured party</u> calculated the surplus or deficiency;
 - (C) states, if applicable, that future debits, credits, charges, including additional credit service charges or interest, rebates, and expenses may affect the amount of the surplus or deficiency; and
 - (D) provides a telephone number or mailing address from which additional information concerning the transaction is available.
- (2) "Request" means a record:
 - (A) <u>authenticated</u> by a <u>debtor</u> or <u>consumer obligor</u>;
 - (B) requesting that the recipient provide an explanation; and
 - (C) sent after disposition of the collateral under Section 9-610.
- (b) [Explanation of calculation.]

In a <u>consumer-goods transaction</u> in which the <u>debtor</u> is entitled to a surplus or a <u>consumer obligor</u> is liable for a deficiency under Section <u>9-615</u>, the <u>secured party</u> shall:

- (1) <u>send</u> an explanation to the <u>debtor</u> or <u>consumer obligor</u>, as applicable, after the disposition and:
 - (A) before or when the secured party accounts to the <u>debtor</u> and pays any surplus or first makes written demand on the <u>consumer obligor</u> after the disposition for payment of the deficiency; and
 - (B) within 14 days after receipt of a request; or
- (2) in the case of a <u>consumer obligor</u> who is liable for a deficiency, within 14 days after receipt of a request, <u>send</u> to the consumer obligor a <u>record</u> waiving the secured party's right to a deficiency.
- (c) [Required information.]

To comply with subsection (a)(1)(B), a writing must provide the following information in the following order:

- (1) the aggregate amount of obligations secured by the security interest under which the disposition was made, and, if the amount reflects a rebate of unearned interest or credit service charge, an indication of that fact, calculated as of a specified date:
 - (A) if the <u>secured party</u> takes or receives possession of the collateral after default, not more than 35 days before the secured party takes or receives possession; or
 - (B) if the secured party takes or receives possession of the collateral before default or does not take possession of the collateral, not more than 35 days before the disposition:
- (2) the amount of <u>proceeds</u> of the disposition;
- (3) the aggregate amount of the obligations after deducting the amount of proceeds;
- (4) the amount, in the aggregate or by type, and types of expenses, including expenses of retaking, holding, preparing for disposition, processing, and disposing of the collateral, and attorney's fees secured by the collateral which are known to the secured party and relate to the current disposition;
- (5) the amount, in the aggregate or by type, and types of credits, including rebates of interest or credit service charges, to which the <u>obligor</u> is known to be entitled and which are not reflected in the amount in paragraph (1); and
- (6) the amount of the surplus or deficiency.

(d) [Substantial compliance.]

A particular phrasing of the explanation is not required. An explanation complying substantially with the requirements of subsection (a) is sufficient, even if it includes minor errors that are not seriously misleading.

(e) [Charges for responses.]

A <u>debtor</u> or <u>consumer obligor</u> is entitled without charge to one response to a request under this section during any six-month period in which the <u>secured party</u> did not <u>send</u> to the debtor or consumer obligor an explanation pursuant to subsection (b)(1). The secured party may require payment of a charge not exceeding \$25 for each additional response.

§ 9-617. RIGHTS OF TRANSFEREE OF COLLATERAL.

(a) [Effects of disposition.]

A secured party's disposition of collateral after default:

- (1) transfers to a transferee for value all of the <u>debtor</u>'s rights in the collateral;
- (2) discharges the security interest under which the disposition is made; and
- (3) discharges any subordinate security interest or other subordinate lien [other than liens created under [cite acts or statutes providing for liens, if any, that are not to be discharged]].
- (b) [Rights of good-faith transferee.]

A transferee that acts in <u>good faith</u> takes free of the rights and interests described in subsection (a), even if the <u>secured party</u> fails to comply with this article or the requirements of any judicial proceeding.

(c) [Rights of other transferee.]

If a transferee does not take free of the rights and interests described in subsection (a), the transferee takes the collateral subject to:

- (1) the <u>debtor</u>'s rights in the collateral;
- (2) the security interest or <u>agricultural lien</u> under which the disposition is made; and
- (3) any other security interest or other lien.

§ 9-618. RIGHTS AND DUTIES OF CERTAIN SECONDARY OBLIGORS.

(a) [Rights and duties of secondary obligor.]

A <u>secondary obligor</u> acquires the rights and becomes obligated to perform the duties of the <u>secured party</u> after the secondary obligor:

- (1) receives an assignment of a secured obligation from the secured party;
- (2) receives a transfer of collateral from the secured party and agrees to accept the rights and assume the duties of the secured party; or
- (3) is subrogated to the rights of a secured party with respect to collateral.
- (b) [Effect of assignment, transfer, or subrogation.]

An assignment, transfer, or subrogation described in subsection (a):

- (1) is not a disposition of collateral under Section 9-610; and
- (2) relieves the <u>secured party</u> of further duties under this article.

§ 9-619. TRANSFER OF RECORD OR LEGAL TITLE.

(a) ["Transfer statement."]

In this section, "transfer statement" means a <u>record authenticated</u> by a <u>secured party</u> stating:

- (1) that the <u>debtor</u> has defaulted in connection with an obligation secured by specified collateral;
- (2) that the secured party has exercised its post-default remedies with respect to the collateral;
- (3) that, by reason of the exercise, a transferee has acquired the rights of the <u>debtor</u> in the collateral; and
- (4) the name and mailing address of the secured party, <u>debtor</u>, and transferee.
- (b) [Effect of transfer statement.]

A transfer statement entitles the transferee to the transfer of record of all rights of the <u>debtor</u> in the collateral specified in the statement in any official filing, recording, registration, or <u>certificate-of-title</u> system covering the collateral. If a transfer statement is presented with the applicable fee and request form to the official or office responsible for maintaining the system, the official or office shall:

- (1) accept the transfer statement;
- (2) promptly amend its records to reflect the transfer; and
- (3) if applicable, issue a new appropriate <u>certificate of title</u> in the name of the transferee.
- (c) [Transfer not a disposition; no relief of secured party's duties.]

A transfer of the <u>record</u> or legal title to collateral to a <u>secured party</u> under subsection (b) or otherwise is not of itself a disposition of collateral under this article and does not of itself relieve the secured party of its duties under this article.

§ 9-620. ACCEPTANCE OF COLLATERAL IN FULL OR PARTIAL SATISFACTION OF OBLIGATION; COMPULSORY DISPOSITION OF COLLATERAL.

(a) [Conditions to acceptance in satisfaction.]

Except as otherwise provided in subsection (g), a <u>secured party</u> may accept collateral in full or partial satisfaction of the obligation it secures only if:

- (1) the <u>debtor</u> consents to the acceptance under subsection (c);
- (2) the secured party does not receive, within the time set forth in subsection (d), a notification of objection to the <u>proposal authenticated</u> by:
 - (A) a person to which the secured party was required to <u>send</u> a <u>proposal</u> under Section 9-621; or
 - (B) any other person, other than the <u>debtor</u>, holding an interest in the collateral subordinate to the security interest that is the subject of the <u>proposal</u>;
- (3) if the collateral is <u>consumer goods</u>, the collateral is not in the possession of the <u>debtor</u> when the debtor consents to the acceptance; and
- (4) subsection (e) does not require the secured party to dispose of the collateral or the <u>debtor</u> waives the requirement pursuant to Section <u>9-624</u>.
- (b) [Purported acceptance ineffective.]

A purported or apparent acceptance of collateral under this section is ineffective unless:

- (1) the <u>secured party</u> consents to the acceptance in an <u>authenticated record</u> or <u>sends</u> a <u>proposal</u> to the <u>debtor</u>; and
- (2) the conditions of subsection (a) are met.
- (c) [Debtor's consent.]

For purposes of this section:

- (1) a <u>debtor</u> consents to an acceptance of collateral in partial satisfaction of the obligation it secures only if the debtor agrees to the terms of the acceptance in a <u>record authenticated</u> after default; and
- (2) a <u>debtor</u> consents to an acceptance of collateral in full satisfaction of the obligation it secures only if the debtor agrees to the terms of the acceptance in a record <u>authenticated</u> after default or the <u>secured party</u>:

- (A) <u>sends</u> to the debtor after default a <u>proposal</u> that is unconditional or subject only to a condition that collateral not in the possession of the secured party be preserved or maintained;
- (B) in the <u>proposal</u>, proposes to accept collateral in full satisfaction of the obligation it secures; and
- (C) does not receive a notification of objection <u>authenticated</u> by the debtor within 20 days after the <u>proposal</u> is sent.

(d) [Effectiveness of notification.]

To be effective under subsection (a)(2), a notification of objection must be received by the <u>secured party</u>:

- (1) in the case of a person to which the <u>proposal</u> was sent pursuant to Section <u>9-621</u>, within 20 days after notification was sent to that person; and
- (2) in other cases:
 - (A) within 20 days after the last notification was sent pursuant to Section 9621; or
 - (B) if a notification was not sent, before the <u>debtor</u> consents to the acceptance under subsection (c).
- (e) [Mandatory disposition of consumer goods.]

A <u>secured party</u> that has taken possession of collateral shall dispose of the collateral pursuant to Section <u>9-610</u> within the time specified in subsection (f) if:

- (1) 60 percent of the cash price has been paid in the case of a purchase-money security interest in <u>consumer goods</u>; or
- (2) 60 percent of the principal amount of the obligation secured has been paid in the case of a non-purchase-money security interest in <u>consumer goods</u>.
- (f) [Compliance with mandatory disposition requirement.]

To comply with subsection (e), the <u>secured party</u> shall dispose of the collateral:

- (1) within 90 days after taking possession; or
- (2) within any longer period to which the <u>debtor</u> and all <u>secondary obligors</u> have agreed in an agreement to that effect entered into and <u>authenticated</u> after default.
- (g) [No partial satisfaction in consumer transaction.]

In a <u>consumer transaction</u>, a <u>secured party</u> may not accept collateral in partial satisfaction of the obligation it secures.

§ 9-621. NOTIFICATION OF PROPOSAL TO ACCEPT COLLATERAL.

(a) [Persons to which proposal to be sent.]

A <u>secured party</u> that desires to accept collateral in full or partial satisfaction of the obligation it secures shall <u>send</u> its <u>proposal</u> to:

- (1) any person from which the secured party has received, before the <u>debtor</u> consented to the acceptance, an <u>authenticated</u> notification of a claim of an interest in the collateral;
- (2) any other secured party or lienholder that, 10 days before the <u>debtor</u> consented to the acceptance, held a security interest in or other lien on the collateral perfected by the filing of a <u>financing statement</u> that:
 - (A) identified the collateral;
 - (B) was indexed under the <u>debtor</u>'s name as of that date; and
 - (C) was filed in the office or offices in which to file a financing statement against the <u>debtor</u> covering the collateral as of that date; and
- (3) any other secured party that, 10 days before the <u>debtor</u> consented to the acceptance, held a security interest in the collateral perfected by compliance with a statute, regulation, or treaty described in Section 9-311(a).
- (b) [Proposal to be sent to secondary obligor in partial satisfaction.]

A <u>secured party</u> that desires to accept collateral in partial satisfaction of the obligation it secures shall <u>send</u> its <u>proposal</u> to any <u>secondary obligor</u> in addition to the persons described in subsection (a).

§ 9-622. EFFECT OF ACCEPTANCE OF COLLATERAL.

(a) [Effect of acceptance.]

A <u>secured party</u>'s acceptance of collateral in full or partial satisfaction of the obligation it secures:

- (1) discharges the obligation to the extent consented to by the <u>debtor</u>;
- (2) transfers to the secured party all of a <u>debtor</u>'s rights in the collateral;
- (3) discharges the security interest or <u>agricultural lien</u> that is the subject of the <u>debtor</u>'s consent and any subordinate security interest or other subordinate lien; and

- (4) terminates any other subordinate interest.
- (b) [Discharge of subordinate interest notwithstanding noncompliance.]

A subordinate interest is discharged or terminated under subsection (a), even if the <u>secured party</u> fails to comply with this article.

§ 9-623. RIGHT TO REDEEM COLLATERAL.

(a) [Persons that may redeem.]

A <u>debtor</u>, any <u>secondary obligor</u>, or any other <u>secured party</u> or lienholder may redeem collateral.

(b) [Requirements for redemption.]

To redeem collateral, a person shall tender:

- (1) fulfillment of all obligations secured by the collateral; and
- (2) the reasonable expenses and attorney's fees described in Section 9-615(a) (1).
- (c) [When redemption may occur.]

A redemption may occur at any time before a <u>secured party</u>:

- (1) has collected collateral under Section <u>9-607</u>;
- (2) has disposed of collateral or entered into a contract for its disposition under Section 9-610; or
- (3) has accepted collateral in full or partial satisfaction of the obligation it secures under Section 9-622.

§ 9-624. WAIVER.

(a) [Waiver of disposition notification.]

A <u>debtor</u> or <u>secondary obligor</u> may waive the right to notification of disposition of collateral under Section <u>9-611</u> only by an agreement to that effect entered into and <u>authenticated</u> after default.

(b) [Waiver of mandatory disposition.]

A <u>debtor</u> may waive the right to require disposition of collateral under Section <u>9-620(e)</u> only by an agreement to that effect entered into and <u>authenticated</u> after default.

(c) [Waiver of redemption right.]

Except in a <u>consumer-goods transaction</u>, a <u>debtor</u> or <u>secondary obligor</u> may waive the right to redeem collateral under Section <u>9-623</u> only by an agreement to that effect entered into and <u>authenticated</u> after default.

[Subpart 2. Noncompliance with Article]

§ 9-625. REMEDIES FOR SECURED PARTY'S FAILURE TO COMPLY WITH ARTICLE.

(a) [Judicial orders concerning noncompliance.]

If it is established that a <u>secured party</u> is not proceeding in accordance with this article, a court may order or restrain collection, enforcement, or disposition of collateral on appropriate terms and conditions.

(b) [Damages for noncompliance.]

Subject to subsections (c), (d), and (f), a person is liable for damages in the amount of any loss caused by a failure to comply with this article. Loss caused by a failure to comply may include loss resulting from the <u>debtor</u>'s inability to obtain, or increased costs of, alternative financing.

(c) [Persons entitled to recover damages; statutory damages in consumer-goods transaction.]

Except as otherwise provided in Section 9-628:

- (1) a person that, at the time of the failure, was a <u>debtor</u>, was an <u>obligor</u>, or held a security interest in or other lien on the collateral may recover damages under subsection (b) for its loss; and
- (2) if the collateral is <u>consumer goods</u>, a person that was a <u>debtor</u> or a <u>secondary obligor</u> at the time a <u>secured party</u> failed to comply with this part may recover for that failure in any event an amount not less than the credit service charge plus 10 percent of the principal amount of the obligation or the time-price differential plus 10 percent of the cash price.
- (d) [Recovery when deficiency eliminated or reduced.]

A <u>debtor</u> whose deficiency is eliminated under Section <u>9-626</u> may recover damages for the loss of any surplus. However, a debtor or <u>secondary obligor</u> whose deficiency is eliminated or reduced under Section <u>9-626</u> may not otherwise recover under subsection (b) for noncompliance with the provisions of this part relating to collection, enforcement, disposition, or acceptance.

(e) [Statutory damages: noncompliance with specified provisions.]

In addition to any damages recoverable under subsection (b), the <u>debtor</u>, <u>consumer obligor</u>, or person named as a <u>debtor</u> in a filed record, as applicable, may recover \$500 in each case from a person that:

- (1) fails to comply with Section 9-208;
- (2) fails to comply with Section 9-209;
- (3) files a record that the person is not entitled to file under Section <u>9-509(a)</u>;
- (4) fails to cause the <u>secured party</u> of record to file or <u>send</u> a <u>termination statement</u> as required by Section <u>9-513(a)</u> or <u>(c)</u>;
- (5) fails to comply with Section <u>9-616(b)</u>(1) and whose failure is part of a pattern, or consistent with a practice, of noncompliance; or
- (6) fails to comply with Section <u>9-616(b)(2)</u>.
- (f) [Statutory damages: noncompliance with Section 9-210.]

A <u>debtor</u> or <u>consumer obligor</u> may recover damages under subsection (b) and, in addition, \$500 in each case from a person that, without reasonable cause, fails to comply with a request under Section <u>9-210</u>. A recipient of a request under Section <u>9-210</u> which never claimed an interest in the collateral or obligations that are the subject of a request under that section has a reasonable excuse for failure to comply with the request within the meaning of this subsection.

(g) [Limitation of security interest: noncompliance with Section 9-210.]

If a <u>secured party</u> fails to comply with a request regarding a list of collateral or a statement of account under Section <u>9-210</u>, the secured party may claim a security interest only as shown in the list or statement included in the request as against a person that is reasonably misled by the failure.

§ 9-626. ACTION IN WHICH DEFICIENCY OR SURPLUS IS IN ISSUE.

(a) [Applicable rules if amount of deficiency or surplus in issue.]

In an action arising from a transaction, other than a <u>consumer transaction</u>, in which the amount of a deficiency or surplus is in issue, the following rules apply:

- (1) A <u>secured party</u> need not prove compliance with the provisions of this part relating to collection, enforcement, disposition, or acceptance unless the <u>debtor</u> or a <u>secondary obligor</u> places the secured party's compliance in issue.
- (2) If the secured party's compliance is placed in issue, the secured party has the burden of establishing that the collection, enforcement, disposition, or acceptance was conducted in accordance with this part.
- (3) Except as otherwise provided in Section <u>9-628</u>, if a secured party fails to prove that the collection, enforcement, disposition, or acceptance was conducted in accordance with the provisions of this part relating to collection, enforcement, disposition, or acceptance, the liability of a <u>debtor</u> or a <u>secondary obligor</u> for a

deficiency is limited to an amount by which the sum of the secured obligation, expenses, and attorney's fees exceeds the greater of:

- (A) the proceeds of the collection, enforcement, disposition, or acceptance; or
- (B) the amount of <u>proceeds</u> that would have been realized had the noncomplying secured party proceeded in accordance with the provisions of this part relating to collection, enforcement, disposition, or acceptance.
- (4) For purposes of paragraph (3)(B), the amount of <u>proceeds</u> that would have been realized is equal to the sum of the secured obligation, expenses, and attorney's fees unless the secured party proves that the amount is less than that sum.
- (5) If a deficiency or surplus is calculated under Section <u>9-615(f)</u>, the <u>debtor</u> or <u>obligor</u> has the burden of establishing that the amount of <u>proceeds</u> of the disposition is significantly below the range of prices that a complying disposition to a person other than the secured party, a <u>person related to</u> the secured party, or a <u>secondary obligor</u> would have brought.
- (b) [Non-consumer transactions; no inference.]

The limitation of the rules in subsection (a) to transactions other than <u>consumer transactions</u> is intended to leave to the court the determination of the proper rules in consumer transactions. The court may not infer from that limitation the nature of the proper rule in consumer transactions and may continue to apply established approaches.

§ 9-627. DETERMINATION OF WHETHER CONDUCT WAS COMMERCIALLY REASONABLE.

(a) [Greater amount obtainable under other circumstances; no preclusion of commercial reasonableness.]

The fact that a greater amount could have been obtained by a collection, enforcement, disposition, or acceptance at a different time or in a different method from that selected by the <u>secured party</u> is not of itself sufficient to preclude the secured party from establishing that the collection, enforcement, disposition, or acceptance was made in a commercially reasonable manner.

(b) [Dispositions that are commercially reasonable.]

A disposition of collateral is made in a commercially reasonable manner if the disposition is made:

- (1) in the usual manner on any recognized market;
- (2) at the price current in any recognized market at the time of the disposition; or
- (3) otherwise in conformity with reasonable commercial practices among dealers in the type of property that was the subject of the disposition.

(c) [Approval by court or on behalf of creditors.]

A collection, enforcement, disposition, or acceptance is commercially reasonable if it has been approved:

- (1) in a judicial proceeding;
- (2) by a bona fide creditors' committee;
- (3) by a representative of creditors; or
- (4) by an assignee for the benefit of creditors.
- (d) [Approval under subsection (c) not necessary; absence of approval has no effect.]

Approval under subsection (c) need not be obtained, and lack of approval does not mean that the collection, enforcement, disposition, or acceptance is not commercially reasonable.

§ 9-628. NONLIABILITY AND LIMITATION ON LIABILITY OF SECURED PARTY; LIABILITY OF SECONDARY OBLIGOR.

(a) [Limitation of liability of secured party for noncompliance with article.]

Unless a <u>secured party</u> knows that a person is a <u>debtor</u> or <u>obligor</u>, knows the identity of the person, and knows how to <u>communicate</u> with the person:

- (1) the secured party is not liable to the person, or to a secured party or lienholder that has filed a <u>financing statement</u> against the person, for failure to comply with this article: and
- (2) the secured party's failure to comply with this article does not affect the liability of the person for a deficiency.
- (b) [Limitation of liability based on status as secured party.]

A <u>secured party</u> is not liable because of its status as secured party:

- (1) to a person that is a <u>debtor</u> or <u>obligor</u>, unless the secured party knows:
 - (A) that the person is a debtor or obligor;
 - (B) the identity of the person; and
 - (C) how to communicate with the person; or
- (2) to a secured party or lienholder that has filed a <u>financing statement</u> against a person, unless the secured party knows:

- (A) that the person is a <u>debtor</u>; and
- (B) the identity of the person.
- (c) [Limitation of liability if reasonable belief that transaction not a consumer-goods transaction or consumer transaction.]

A <u>secured party</u> is not liable to any person, and a person's liability for a deficiency is not affected, because of any act or omission arising out of the secured party's reasonable belief that a transaction is not a <u>consumer-goods transaction</u> or a <u>consumer transaction</u> or that goods are not <u>consumer goods</u>, if the secured party's belief is based on its reasonable reliance on:

- (1) a <u>debtor</u>'s representation concerning the purpose for which collateral was to be used, acquired, or held; or
- (2) an <u>obligor</u>'s representation concerning the purpose for which a secured obligation was incurred.
- (d) [Limitation of liability for statutory damages.]

A <u>secured party</u> is not liable to any person under Section 9-625(c)(2) for its failure to comply with Section 9-616.

(e) [Limitation of multiple liability for statutory damages.]

A <u>secured party</u> is not liable under Section 9-625(c)(2) more than once with respect to any one secured obligation.

Part 7. Transition

§ 9-701. EFFECTIVE DATE.

This [Act] takes effect on July 1, 2001.

§ 9-702. SAVINGS CLAUSE.

(a) [Pre-effective-date transactions or liens.]

Except as otherwise provided in this part, this [Act] applies to a transaction or lien within its scope, even if the transaction or lien was entered into or created before this [Act] takes effect..

(b) [Continuing validity.]

Except as otherwise provided in subsection (c) and Sections 9-703 through 9-709:

(1) transactions and liens that were not governed by [former Article 9], were validly entered into or created before this [Act] takes effect, and would be subject to this

[Act] if they had been entered into or created after this [Act] takes effect, and the rights, duties, and interests flowing from those transactions and liens remain valid after this [Act] takes effect; and

- (2) the transactions and liens may be terminated, completed, consummated, and enforced as required or permitted by this [Act] or by the law that otherwise would apply if this [Act] had not taken effect.
- (c) [Pre-effective-date proceedings.]

This [Act] does not affect an action, case, or proceeding commenced before this [Act] takes effect.

§ 9-703. SECURITY INTEREST PERFECTED BEFORE EFFECTIVE DATE.

(a) [Continuing priority over lien creditor: perfection requirements satisfied.]

A security interest that is enforceable immediately before this [Act] takes effect and would have priority over the rights of a person that becomes a <u>lien creditor</u> at that time is a perfected security interest under this [Act] if, when this [Act] takes effect, the applicable requirements for enforceability and perfection under this [Act] are satisfied without further action.

(b) [Continuing priority over lien creditor: perfection requirements not satisfied.]

Except as otherwise provided in Section <u>9-705</u>, if, immediately before this [Act] takes effect, a security interest is enforceable and would have priority over the rights of a person that becomes a <u>lien creditor</u> at that time, but the applicable requirements for enforceability or perfection under this [Act] are not satisfied when this [Act] takes effect, the security interest:

- (1) is a perfected security interest for one year after this [Act] takes effect;
- (2) remains enforceable thereafter only if the security interest becomes enforceable under Section 9-203 before the year expires; and
- (3) remains perfected thereafter only if the applicable requirements for perfection under this [Act] are satisfied before the year expires.

§ 9-704. SECURITY INTEREST UNPERFECTED BEFORE EFFECTIVE DATE.

A security interest that is enforceable immediately before this [Act] takes effect but which would be subordinate to the rights of a person that becomes a <u>lien creditor</u> at that time:

- (1) remains an enforceable security interest for one year after this [Act] takes effect;
- (2) remains enforceable thereafter if the security interest becomes enforceable under Section 9-203 when this [Act] takes effect or within one year thereafter; and

(3) becomes perfected:

- (A) without further action, when this [Act] takes effect if the applicable requirements for perfection under this [Act] are satisfied before or at that time; or
- (B) when the applicable requirements for perfection are satisfied if the requirements are satisfied after that time.

§ 9-705. EFFECTIVENESS OF ACTION TAKEN BEFORE EFFECTIVE DATE.

(a) [Pre-effective-date action; one-year perfection period unless reperfected.]

If action, other than the filing of a <u>financing statement</u>, is taken before this [Act] takes effect and the action would have resulted in priority of a security interest over the rights of a person that becomes a <u>lien creditor</u> had the security interest become enforceable before this [Act] takes effect, the action is effective to perfect a security interest that attaches under this [Act] within one year after this [Act] takes effect. An attached security interest becomes unperfected one year after this [Act] takes effect unless the security interest becomes a perfected security interest under this [Act] before the expiration of that period.

(b) [Pre-effective-date filing.]

The filing of a <u>financing statement</u> before this [Act] takes effect is effective to perfect a security interest to the extent the filing would satisfy the applicable requirements for perfection under this [Act].

(c) [Pre-effective-date filing in jurisdiction formerly governing perfection.]

This [Act] does not render ineffective an effective <u>financing statement</u> that, before this [Act] takes effect, is filed and satisfies the applicable requirements for perfection under the law of the jurisdiction governing perfection as provided in [former Section 9-103]. However, except as otherwise provided in subsections (d) and (e) and Section <u>9-706</u>, the financing statement ceases to be effective at the earlier of:

- (1) the time the financing statement would have ceased to be effective under the law of the jurisdiction in which it is filed; or
- (2) June 30, 2006.

(d) [Continuation statement.]

The filing of a <u>continuation statement</u> after this [Act] takes effect does not continue the effectiveness of the <u>financing statement</u> filed before this [Act] takes effect. However, upon the timely filing of a continuation statement after this [Act] takes effect and in accordance with the law of the jurisdiction governing perfection as provided in Part 3, the effectiveness of a financing statement filed in the same office

in that jurisdiction before this [Act] takes effect continues for the period provided by the law of that jurisdiction.

(e) [Application of subsection (c)(2) to transmitting utility financing statement.]

Subsection (c)(2) applies to a <u>financing statement</u> that, before this [Act] takes effect, is filed against a <u>transmitting utility</u> and satisfies the applicable requirements for perfection under the law of the jurisdiction governing perfection as provided in [former Section 9-103] only to the extent that Part 3 provides that the law of a jurisdiction other than the jurisdiction in which the financing statement is filed governs perfection of a security interest in collateral covered by the financing statement.

(f) [Application of Part 5.]

A <u>financing statement</u> that includes a financing statement filed before this [Act] takes effect and a <u>continuation statement</u> filed after this [Act] takes effect is effective only to the extent that it satisfies the requirements of Part 5 for an initial financing statement.

§ 9-706. WHEN INITIAL FINANCING STATEMENT SUFFICES TO CONTINUE EFFECTIVENESS OF FINANCING STATEMENT.

(a) [Initial financing statement in lieu of continuation statement.]

The filing of an initial <u>financing statement</u> in the office specified in Section <u>9-501</u> continues the effectiveness of a financing statement filed before this [Act] takes effect if:

- (1) the filing of an initial financing statement in that office would be effective to perfect a security interest under this [Act];
- (2) the pre-effective-date financing statement was filed in an office in another <u>State</u> or another office in this State; and
- (3) the initial financing statement satisfies subsection (c).

(b) [Period of continued effectiveness.]

The filing of an initial <u>financing statement</u> under subsection (a) continues the effectiveness of the pre-effective-date financing statement:

- (1) if the initial financing statement is filed before this [Act] takes effect, for the period provided in [former Section 9-403] with respect to a financing statement; and
- (2) if the initial financing statement is filed after this [Act] takes effect, for the period provided in Section 9-515 with respect to an initial financing statement.

(c) [Requirements for initial financing statement under subsection (a).]

To be effective for purposes of subsection (a), an initial <u>financing statement</u> must:

- (1) satisfy the requirements of Part 5 for an initial financing statement;
- (2) identify the pre-effective-date financing statement by indicating the office in which the financing statement was filed and providing the dates of filing and file numbers, if any, of the financing statement and of the most recent <u>continuation</u> <u>statement</u> filed with respect to the financing statement; and
- (3) indicate that the pre-effective-date <u>financing statement</u> remains effective.

§ 9-707. AMENDMENT OF PRE-EFFECTIVE-DATE FINANCING STATEMENT.

(a) ["Pre-effective-date financing statement".]

In this section, "pre- effective-date financing statement" means a <u>financing</u> <u>statement</u> filed before this [Act] takes effect.

(b) [Applicable law.]

After this [Act] takes effect, a person may add or delete collateral covered by, continue or terminate the effectiveness of, or otherwise amend the information provided in, a pre-effective-date <u>financing statement</u> only in accordance with the law of the jurisdiction governing perfection as provided in Part 3. However, the effectiveness of a pre- effective-date financing statement also may be terminated in accordance with the law of the jurisdiction in which the financing statement is filed.

(c) [Method of amending: general rule.]

Except as otherwise provided in subsection (d), if the law of this State governs perfection of a security interest, the information in a pre-effective-date <u>financing</u> <u>statement</u> may be amended after this [Act] takes effect only if:

- (1) the pre-effective-date financing statement and an amendment are filed in the office specified in Section 9-501;
- (2) an amendment is filed in the office specified in Section 9-501 concurrently with, or after the filing in that office of, an initial financing statement that satisfies Section 9-706(c); or
- (3) an initial financing statement that provides the information as amended and satisfies Section 9-706(c) is filed in the office specified in Section 9-501.
- (d) [Method of amending: continuation.]

If the law of this State governs perfection of a security interest, the effectiveness of a pre-effective-date <u>financing statement</u> may be continued only under Section <u>9-705(d)</u> and <u>(f)</u> or <u>9-706</u>.

(e) [Method of amending: additional termination rule.]

Whether or not the law of this State governs perfection of a security interest, the effectiveness of a pre-effective-date <u>financing statement</u> filed in this State may be terminated after this [Act] takes effect by filing a <u>termination statement</u> in the office in which the pre-effective-date financing statement is filed, unless an initial financing statement that satisfies Section <u>9-706(c)</u> has been filed in the office specified by the law of the jurisdiction governing perfection as provided in Part 3 as the office in which to file a financing statement.

§ 9-708. PERSONS ENTITLED TO FILE INITIAL FINANCING STATEMENT OR CONTINUATION STATEMENT.

A person may file an initial <u>financing statement</u> or a <u>continuation statement</u> under this part if:

- (1) the secured party of record authorizes the filing; and
- (2) the filing is necessary under this part:
 - (A) to continue the effectiveness of a financing statement filed before this [Act] takes effect; or
 - (B) to perfect or continue the perfection of a security interest.

§ 9-709. PRIORITY.

(a) [Law governing priority.]

This [Act] determines the priority of conflicting claims to collateral. However, if the relative priorities of the claims were established before this [Act] takes effect, [former Article 9] determines priority.

(b) [Priority if security interest becomes enforceable under Section 9-203.]

For purposes of Section 9-322(a), the priority of a security interest that becomes enforceable under Section 9-203 of this [Act] dates from the time this [Act] takes effect if the security interest is perfected under this [Act] by the filing of a <u>financing</u> <u>statement</u> before this [Act] takes effect which would not have been effective to perfect the security interest under [former Article 9]. This subsection does not apply to conflicting security interests each of which is perfected by the filing of such a financing statement.

